

DL9500/DL9700 Series Digital Oscilloscope

USER'S MANUAL



Product Registration

Thank you for purchasing YOKOGAWA products.

YOKOGAWA provides registered users with a variety of information and services.

Please allow us to serve you best by completing the product registration form accessible from our homepage.

http://tmi.yokogawa.com/

Thank you for purchasing the DL9500/DL9700 Series Digital Oscilloscope (DL9505L/DL9510L/DL9705L/DL9710L, hereafter referred to as the DL9500/DL9700). This user's manual contains useful information about the functions, operating procedures, and handling precautions of the DL9500/DL9700. To ensure correct use, please read this manual thoroughly before beginning operation. After reading the manual, keep it in a convenient location for quick reference whenever a question arises during operation. The following two manuals, including this one, are provided as manuals for the DL9500/DL9700. Read them along with this manual.

Manual Title	Manual No.	Description
DL9500/DL9700 Series	IM 701331-01E	This manual. Explains all functions and
Digital Oscilloscope		procedures of the DL9500/DL9700 series
User's Manual		excluding the communication functions.
DL9500/DL9700 Series	IM 701331-17E	Explains the communication interface
Digital Oscilloscope		functions of the DL9500/DL9700 series.
Communication Interface User's Manual		
(in CD)		
DL9000 Series	IM 701310-51E	Explains the operating procedures of the
Digital Oscilloscope		optional I ² C bus signal/CAN bus signal/
Serial Bus Signal Analysis Function		LIN bus signal/SPI bus signal/UART
User's Manual		signal analysis function.
DL9000 Series Digital Oscilloscope/	IM 701310-61E	Explains the operating procedures of the
SB5000 Series Vehicle Serial Bus Analyzer	•	optional power supply analysis function.
Power Supply Analysis Function User's		
Manual		

Notes

 This manual, IM 701331-01E 4th Edition, applies to DL9500/DL9700 digital oscilloscope with firmware version 4.40 or later.

If the most recent firmware version is not running on your DL9500/DL9700, not all of the features described in this manual can be used.

You can check the firmware version of your DL9500/DL9700 on the overview screen. For instructions on how to open the overview screen, see section 18.4 in this manual. To upgrade to the latest firmware version, go to the following Web page, and then browse to the download page.

http://tmi.yokogawa.com/service-support/downloads/

- The contents of this manual are subject to change without prior notice as a result of continuing improvements to the instrument's performance and functions. The figures given in this manual may differ from the actual screen.
- Every effort has been made in the preparation of this manual to ensure the accuracy
 of its contents. However, should you have any questions or find any errors, please
 contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.
- Copying or reproducing all or any part of the contents of this manual without the permission of Yokogawa Electric Corporation is strictly prohibited.

Trademarks

- Microsoft, Internet Explorer, MS-DOS, Windows, Windows NT, WIndows 2000, Windows Me, and Windows XP are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries.
- Adobe, Acrobat, and PostScript are trademarks of Adobe Systems Incorporated.
- For purposes of this manual, the TM and ® symbols do not accompany their respective trademark names or registered trademark names.
- Other company and product names are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.

4th Edition : April 2009 (YK)

All Rights Reserved, Copyright © 2007 Yokogawa Electric Corporation

IM 701331-01E

Revisions

1st Edition: March 2007
2nd Edition: August 2007
3rd Edition: June 2008
4th Edition: April 2009

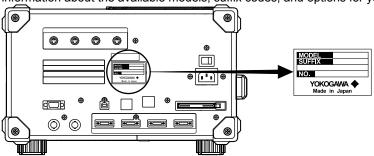
ii IM 701331-01E

Checking the Contents of the Package

Unpack the box and check the contents before operating the instrument. If some of the contents are not correct or missing or if there is physical damage, contact the dealer from whom you purchased them.

DL9500/DL9700

Check that the product that you received is what you ordered. The table below contains information about the available models, suffix codes, and options for your reference.



MODEL	SUFFIX		Specifications
701320			DL9505L Digital Oscilloscope, 4 channels + 16-bit logic, 5
			GS/s, 500 MHz, max. 6.25 MW/channel
701321			DL9510L Digital Oscilloscope, 4 channels + 16-bit logic, 5
			GS/s, 1 GHz, max. 6.25 MW/channel
701330			DL9705L Digital Oscilloscope, 4 channels + 32-bit logic, 5
			GS/s, 500 MHz, max. 6.25 MW/channel
701331			DL9710L Digital Oscilloscope, 4 channels + 32-bit logic, 5
			GS/s, 1 GHz, max. 6.25 MW/channel
Power cord	-D		UL/CSA Standard power cord (Part No.: A1006WD)
			[Maximum rated voltage: 125 V]
	-F		VDE Standard Power Cord (Part No.: A1009WD)
			[Maximum rated voltage: 250 V]
	-Q		BS Standard Power Cord (Part No.: A1054WD)
			[Maximum rated voltage: 250 V]
	-R		AS Standard Power Cord (Part No.: A1024WD)
			[Maximum rated voltage: 250 V]
	-H		GB Standard Power Cord (Part No.: A1064WD)
			[Maximum rated voltage: 250 V]
Help	-HE		English
language	-HJ		Japanese
	-HC		Chinese
	-HK		Korea
Logic probe	-L()	No logic probes included
	-L2	_	2 logic probes (701981) included
	-L4	4	4 logic probes (701981) included ¹
Options		/B5	Built-in printer
		/P4	Rear panel probe power
		/C8 ²	Built-in hard disk drive + Ethernet interface
		/C9 ²	Built-in hard disk drive + LXI compliant Ethernet interface
		/C10 ²	
		/C12 ²	-
		/G2 ³	User-defined computation
		/G4 ³	Power supply analysis function
		/F5 ⁴	I ² C + SPI + UART bus signal analysis function
		/F7 ⁴	CAN + LIN + SPI + UART bus signal analysis function
		/F8 ⁴	I ² C + CAN + LIN + SPI + UART bus signal analysis function

¹ The -L4 option cannot be specified for the DL9505L and DL9510L.

IM 701331-01E

^{2 /}C8, /C9, /C10, and /C12 options cannot be specified simultaneously.

 $^{3\,\,}$ /G2 and /G4 options cannot be specified simultaneously. /G4 includes /G2.

^{4 /}F5, /F7, and /F8 options cannot be specified simultaneously.

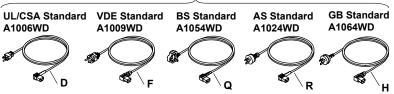
No. (Instrument Number)

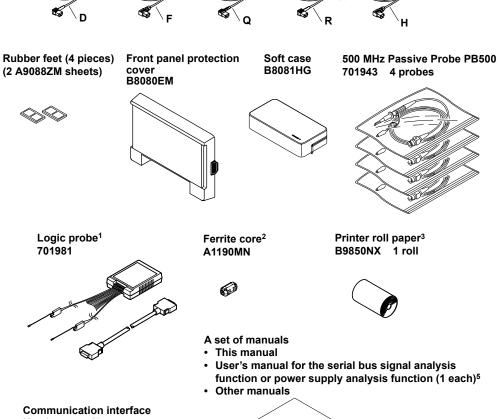
When contacting the dealer from which you purchased the instrument, please give them the instrument number.

Standard Accessories

The standard accessories below are supplied with the instrument. Check that all contents are present and that they are undamaged.

Power Cord (one of the following power cords is supplied according to the instrument's suffix codes)





User's manual⁴ B8080RE(CD)





- 1 Zero, 2, and 4 logic probes are included for -L0, -L2, and -L4, respectively.
- 2 Zero, 2, and 4 pieces are included for -L0, -L2, and -L4, respectively.
- 3 When using the optional built-in printer (/B5)
- 4 Printed manual IM701331-17E can be purchased separately. Contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.
- 5 Included with the /F5, /F7, or /F8 option or /G4 option.

İV IM 701331-01E

Optional Accessories (Sold Separately)

The optional accessories below are available for purchase separately. For information and ordering, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.

Name		Model	Remarks
With the YOKOGAWA	probe interfac	е	
Active probe	PBA2500	701913	DC to 2.5 GHz bandwidth, 100 kΩ, 0.9 pF
	PBA1500	701914	DC to 1.5 GHz bandwidth, 100 kΩ, 0.9 pF
	PBA1000	701912	DC to 1 GHz bandwidth, 100 kΩ, 0.9 pF
Differential probe	PBD2000	701923	DC to 2 GHz bandwidth, 50 k Ω , 1.1 pF
	PBDH1000	701924	DC to 1 GHz bandwidth, 1 MΩ, max. ±35 V
Current probe	PBC100	701928	DC to 100 MHz bandwidth, 30 A _{rms}
	PBC050	701929	DC to 50 MHz bandwidth, 30 A _{rms}
Passive probe	PB500	701943	DC to 500 MHz bandwidth, 10 M Ω
Passive probe for 50 Ω	2		
Low Capacitance	PBL5000	701974	DC to 5GHz bandwidth, 500 Ω /1 k Ω , 0.25 pF/0.4 pF,
Probe			with an SMA-BNC adapter
DC Block		701975	For 50 Ω input, SMA, 30 MHz to 6 GHz
Passive probe for high	voltage		
100:1 probe		701944	DC to 400 MHz bandwidth, 1000 V _{rms} , 1.2 m in
			length
		701945	DC to 250 MHz bandwidth, 1000 V _{rms} , 3 m in length
Logic probe		701980	$1M\Omega$, toggle frequency 100 MHz, 8 bits
		701981	10kΩ, toggle frequency 250 MHz, 8 bits
		701988	$1M\Omega$, toggle frequency 100 MHz, 8 bits
		701989	100kΩ, toggle frequency 250 MHz, 8 bits
FET probe		700939	900MHz bandwidth, 2.5 M Ω , 1.8 pF
Differential probe		700924	DC to 100 MHz bandwidth, max. ±1400 V
		700925	DC to 15 MHz bandwidth, max. ±500 V
		701920	DC to 500 MHz bandwidth, max. common mode $\pm 30 \text{ V}$
		701921	DC to 100 MHz bandwidth, max. ±700 V
		701922	DC to 200 MHz bandwidth, max. common mode
			±60 V
Current probe		701932	DC to 100 MHz bandwidth, 30 A _{rms}
		701933	DC to 50 MHz bandwidth, 30 A _{rms}
Deskew correction sign	nal source	701935	Approx. 0 to 5 V, Approx. –100 to 0 mA, Approx. 15 kHz
Dedicated GO/NO-GO	cable	366973	
Rack mount kit		701983-01	For EIA

Spare Parts (Sold Separately)

The spare parts below are available for purchase separately.

For information about the spare parts and ordering, contact your dealer.

Part Name	Part No.	Minimum Q'ty	Remarks
Printer roll paper	B9850NX	5	Thermo-sensible paper, 111 mm × 30 m

IM 701331-01E

Safety Precautions

This instrument is an IEC protection class I instrument (provided with terminal for protective earth grounding).

The general safety precautions described herein must be observed during all phases of operation. If the instrument is used in a manner not specified in this manual, the protection provided by the instrument may be impaired. Yokogawa Electric Corporation assumes no liability for the customer's failure to comply with these requirements.

The Following Symbols Are Used on This Instrument.



Warning: handle with care. Refer to the user's manual or service manual. This symbol appears on dangerous locations on the instrument which require special instructions for proper handling or use. The same symbol appears in the corresponding place in the manual to identify those instructions.

	corresponding place in the manual to identify those instructions.
	Protective ground terminal
투	Functional ground terminal (do not use this terminal as a protective ground terminal.)
\sim	Alternating current
	Direct current
	ON (power)
\bigcirc	OFF (power)
\bigcirc	Stand-by
Д	In-position of a bi-stable push control
Д	Out-posotion of a bi-stable push control

Vİ IM 701331-01E

Make sure to comply with the precautions below. Not complying might result in injury or death.

WARNING

Use the Correct Power Supply

Before connecting the power cord, ensure that the source voltage matches the rated supply voltage of the DL9500/DL9700 and that it is within the maximum rated voltage of the provided power cord.

Use the Correct Power Cord and Plug

To prevent the possibility of electric shock or fire, be sure to use the power cord supplied by YOKOGAWA. The main power plug must be plugged into an outlet with a protective earth terminal. Do not invalidate this protection by using an extension cord without protective earth grounding.

Connect the Protective Grounding Terminal

Make sure to connect the protective earth to prevent electric shock before turning ON the power. The power cord that comes with the instrument is a three-pin type power cord. Connect the power cord to a properly grounded three-pin outlet.

Do Not Impair the Protective Grounding

Never cut off the internal or external protective earth wire or disconnect the wiring of the protective earth terminal. Doing so poses a potential shock hazard.

Do Not Operate with Defective Protective Grounding or Fuse

Do not operate the instrument if the protective earth or fuse might be defective. Make sure to check them before operation.

Do Not Operate in an Explosive Atmosphere

Do not operate the instrument in the presence of flammable liquids or vapors. Operation in such environments constitutes a safety hazard.

Do Not Remove Covers

The cover should be removed by YOKOGAWA's qualified personnel only. Opening the cover is dangerous, because some areas inside the instrument have high voltages.

Ground the Instrument before Making External Connections

Securely connect the protective grounding before connecting to the item under measurement or an external control unit. If you are going to touch the circuit, make sure to turn OFF the circuit and check that no voltage is present. To prevent the possibility of electric shock or an accident, connect the ground of the probe and input connector to the ground of the item being measured.

See below for operating environment limitations.

CAUTION

This product is a Class A (for industrial environments) product. Operation of this product in a residential area may cause radio interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference.

IM 701331-01E VII

Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment



Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE), Directive 2002/96/EC

(This directive is only valid in the EU.)

This product complies with the WEEE Directive (2002/96/EC) marking requirement. This marking indicates that you must not discard this electrical/electronic product in domestic household waste.

Product Category

With reference to the equipment types in the WEEE directive Annex 1, this product is classified as a "Monitoring and Control instrumentation" product.

Do not dispose in domestic household waste. When disposing products in the EU, contact your local Yokogawa Europe B. V. office.

VIII IM 701331-01E

Symbols and Notation Used in This Manual

Safety Markings

The following markings are used in this manual.



Improper handling or use can lead to injury to the user or damage to the instrument. This symbol appears on the instrument to indicate that the user must refer to the user's manual for special instructions. The same symbol appears in the corresponding place in the user's manual to identify those instructions. In the manual, the symbol is used in conjunction with the word "WARNING" or "CAUTION."

WARNING

Calls attention to actions or conditions that could cause serious or fatal injury to the user, and precautions that can be taken to prevent such occurrences.

CAUTION

Calls attentions to actions or conditions that could cause light injury to the user or damage to the instrument or user's data, and precautions that can be taken to prevent such occurrences.

Note

Calls attention to information that is important for proper operation of the instrument.

Subheadings

On pages that describe the operating procedures in chapters 3 through 18, the following symbols are used to distinguish the procedures from their explanations.

Procedure

Carry out the procedure according to the step numbers. All procedures are written with inexperienced users in mind; experienced users may not need to carry out all the steps.

Explanation

This section describes the setup items and the limitations regarding the procedures. It may not give a detailed explanation of the function. For a detailed explanation of the function, see chapter 2.

Notation of Characters

- Bold characters used in the procedural explanations indicate characters that are marked on the panel keys or the characters of the soft keys displayed on the screen menu.
- The SHIFT+xxx key refers to first pressing the SHIFT key (the SHIFT key indicator lights), and then pressing the xxx key. The menu marked in purple above the pressed key appears on the screen.

Unit

k: Denotes 1000. Example: 100 kS/s (sample rate)

K: Denotes 1024. Example: 720 KB (storage capacity of a floppy disk)

IM 701331-01E ix

Workflow

The figure below is provided to familiarize the first-time user with the general workflow of the DL9500/DL9700. For a description of each item, see the relevant chapter or section.

Observing Waveforms of Analog Signals



Install the DL9500/DL9700

▶ Section 3.2

Connect the power supply and turn it ON/OFF

Section 3.3

Connect probes

Sections 3.4 and 3.5

Display waveforms on the screen

Initialization

▶ Section 4.4

Auto setup

Section 4.5

Waveform Display Conditions

Vertical axis

- ▶ Sections 5.2 to 5.7 and 5.9 to 5.11
- · Horizontal (time) axis
- Section 5.8

Triggering

Chapter 6

• Acquire waveforms

- Chapter 7
- (including GO/NO-GO)
- .
- Display waveforms and information ► Chapter 8

+

Waveform Computation, Analysis, and Search

- Compute waveforms
- ▶ Chapter 9

- Analyze waveforms
- ► Chapter 10

Search waveforms

Chapters 10 and 11

Waveform Printing and Storage

- Print the display image
- Chapter 12
- Save various types of data
- ► Chapter 13

X IM 701331-01E

Observing Logic Signals

Measurement Preparation

Install the DL9500/DL9700

Section 3.2

Connect the power supply and turn it ON/OFF

Section 3.3

Connect logic probes

Section 3.6

Display logic waveforms on the screen

Turn ON/OFF the logic signal display

Section 5.15

Logic Signal Display Conditions

- Display size and vertical position
- Bus display and state display
- Threshold level
- Triggering

- Section 5.16
- Section 5.17
- Chapter 5.18
- ► Sections 6.6 to 6.8, 6.10, 6.12, 6.14, 6.15, 6.17 to 6.20

Logic Signal Measurement

- D/A conversion
- Section 9.10

Cursor measurements

Section 10.1

Search logic signals

Section 10.12



Print the display image

- Chapter 12
- Save various types of data
- Chapter 13

χi IM 701331-01E

Contents

	Chec	king the Contents of the Package	ii
	Safet	y Precautions	V
	Waste	e Electrical and Electronic Equipment	vii
		ools and Notation Used in This Manual	
	-	flow	
0 1 (4 11		
Chapter		nes and Functions of Parts	
	1.1	Top Panel, Front Panel, and Rear Panel	
	1.2	Operating Keys and Knobs	
	1.3	Screen Display	1-6
Chapter	2 Exp	lanation of Functions	
	2.1	Block Diagram	2-1
	2.2	Channels and Displayed Waveforms	2-2
	2.3	Vertical and Horizontal Axes	2-3
	2.4	Triggers	2-7
	2.5	Displaying Logic Signals and Setting Trigger Conditions	2-16
	2.6	Acquisition Conditions	2-17
	2.7	Display	
	2.8	Computation	2-25
	2.9	Analyzing and Searching	
	2.10	Communications	
	2.11	Other Useful Functions	
Chapter	3 Mak	ting Preparations for Measurements Handling Precautions	2.4
	_	Installing the Instrument	
	3.2	•	
	<u>↑</u> 3.3	Connecting the Power	
	1 3.4	Connecting the Probe	
	1 3.5	Compensating the Probe (Phase Correction)	
	3.6	Connecting Logic Probes	
	3.7	Setting the Date and Time	3-15
Chapter	4 Bas	ic Operations	
	4.1	Operations and Functions of Keys and the Rotary Knob	4-1
	4.2	Entering Values and Strings	4-3
	4.3	Operating the DL9500/DL9700 Using a USB Keyboard or a USB Mouse	4-5
	4.4	Initializing Settings	4-9
	4.5	Performing Auto Setup	4-10
	4.6	Storing and Recalling Setup Data	4-13
	4.7	Starting/Stopping Signal Acquisition	4-15
	4.8	Performing Calibration	4-16
Chapter	5 Vert	cical and Horizontal Axes	
 .	5.1	Switching the Display of Input Waveforms ON and OFF	5-1
	5.2	Setting the Offset Voltage	
	5.3	Setting the Vertical Position of the Waveform	
	<u> </u>	Setting the Input Coupling	
	5.5	Setting Bandwidth Limits	

		Contents
5.6	Setting the Probe Attenuation	5-8
5.7	Setting the Scale	5-9
5.8	Setting Time Axis (T/div)	5-10
5.9 U	Using the Auto Scale Function	5-11
5.10	Canceling the Offset Value	5-12
5.11 I	Displaying the Waveform Inverted	5-13
5.12	Turning the Display of the Scale Value ON/OFF	5-14
5.13	Correcting the Skew	5-15
5.14	Automatic Zero Adjustment of the Current Probe	5-16
5.15 ⁻	Turning ON/OFF the Display of Logic Signal and Setting the Display Order	5-17
5.16	Setting the Display Size and Vertical Position of Logic Signals	5-19
5.17 I	Enabling the Bus Display, Displaying the State, Mapping Bits to Groups	5-20
5.18	Setting the Threshold Level	5-23
5.19	Changing the Simultaneous Display Format of Analog Waveforms and Logic Sig	nals,
6	and Correcting the Skew	5-25
Chapter 6 Trigge	erina	
	Setting the Trigger Mode	6-1
	Setting the Trigger Position	
	Setting the Trigger Delay	
	Setting the Hold-Off Time	
	Setting the Trigger Coupling, HF Rejection, Trigger Hysteresis,	
	and Window Comparator	6-7
	Activating an Edge Trigger	
	Activating a Conditional Edge Trigger	
	Activating a Trigger on a State Condition	
	Activating a Trigger on the OR Logic of Multiple Edge Triggers	
	Activating a Trigger on a Pulse Width	
	Activating a Trigger on a Conditional Pulse Width	
	Activating a Trigger on a State Condition True Period	
	Setting the TV Trigger	
	Triggering on a Serial Pattern Signal	
	Triggering on an I ² C Bus Signal	
	Triggering on a CAN Bus Signal	
	Triggering on a LIN Bus Signal	
	Triggering on a SPI Bus Signal	
	Triggering on a UART Signal	
	Activating a Trigger on an Event Cycle, Delay, or Sequence	
•	isition and Display	
	Setting the Acquisition Mode	
	Turning High Resolution Mode ON/OFF	
	Setting the Record Length	
	Turning Repetitive Sampling Mode ON/OFF	
	Turning Interleave Mode ON/OFF	
	Turning Interpolation ON/OFF	
	Displaying Accumulated Waveforms	
	Setting the Action-On-Trigger Function	
	Activating the Action-On-Trigger Function Using GO/NO-GO Results	
	Setting Waveform Zone GO/NO-GO Determination Conditions	
	Setting Rectangular Zone GO/NO-GO Determination Conditions	
	Setting Polygonal Zone GO/No-Go Determination Conditions	
7.13	Setting Waveform Parameter GO/NO-GO Determination Conditions	7-36

App

Index

IM 701331-01E Xiii

	7.14	Setting FFT Parameter GO/NO-GO Determination Conditions	7-40					
	7.15	Setting X-Y Waveform Parameter GO/NO-GO Determination Conditions	7-44					
	7.16	Setting Telecom Test GO/NO-GO Determination Conditions	7-47					
Chapter 8	Disp	Display						
	8.1	Zooming the Waveform	8-1					
	8.2	Changing the Display Format	8-6					
	8.3	Setting the Interpolation Method	8-8					
	8.4	Changing the Graticule	8-9					
	8.5	Adjusting the Backlight	8-10					
	8.6	Setting Signal Labels						
	8.7	Taking and Clearing Snapshots						
	8.8	Setting the Translucent Display, Waveform Display Colors, and Brightness	8-13					
Chapter 9	Com	putation						
	9.1	Setting Computation Channels, Operators, Units, and Display Ranges	9-1					
	9.2	Performing Linear Scaling	9-4					
	9.3	Performing Arithmetic Functions	9-6					
	9.4	Performing Integration	9-8					
	9.5	Shifting the Phase	9-10					
	9.6	Setting a Filter (IIR Filter)						
	9.7	Smoothing Waveforms (Using a Moving Average)						
	9.8	Counting Edges						
	9.9	Counting Rotations						
	9.10	Performing D/A Conversion on Logic Signals						
	9.11	User-Defined Computation (Optional)	9-23					
Chanter 10	Δnal	ysis and Search						
Chapter 10	10.1	Measuring Using Cursors	1∩_1					
	10.1	Performing Automated Measurement of Waveform Parameters						
	10.2	Calculating Statistics on the Measured Waveform Parameter Values						
	10.4	Performing a Telecom Test (Mask Test and Eye Pattern Measurement)						
	10.5	Selecting the Analysis Type						
	10.6	Viewing the Phase between Measured Waveforms on the XY Display						
	10.7	Performing FFT Analysis						
	10.8	Displaying a Histogram, Trend, or List of the Automatically Measured Waveform	10 00					
		Parameters						
	10.9	Displaying the Frequency Distribution of a Specified Area (Accum Histogram)	10-53					
	10.10	Selecting the Search Type and Skip Mode, Executing the Search,						
		and Displaying the Results						
	10.11	Searching Analog Signals						
	10.12	Searching Logic Signals						
	10.13	Searching Serial Pattern Signals	10-77					
Chapter 11	Disp	laying and Searching History Waveforms						
	11.1	Displaying History Waveforms						
	11.2	Searching History Waveforms Using Waveform Zones (Wave History Search)	11-5					
	11.3	Searching History Waveforms Using a Rectangular Zone (RECT History Search)	11-11					
	11.4	Searching History Waveforms Using a Polygonal Zone						
		(POLYGON History Search)	11-16					
	11.5	Searching History Waveforms Using Waveform Parameters						
		(MEASURE History Search)	11-21					

XÍV IM 701331-01E

IM 701331-01E XV

1

2

3

4

5

7

6

8

9

11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

App

Index

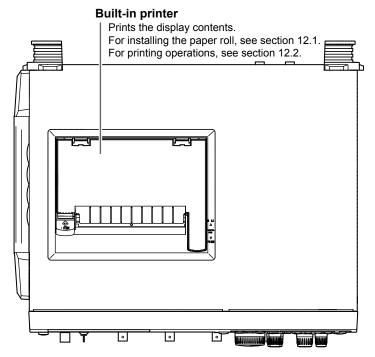
Chapter 16	Rear	Pane	el Input and Output	
<u>.</u>	16.1	Exterr	nal Trigger Input (TRIG IN)	16-1
<u>^</u>	16.2	Trigge	er Output (TRIG OUT)	16-2
<u>^</u>	16.3	RGB \	Video Signal Output (RGB VIDEO OUT)	16-3
<u>^</u>	▲ 16.4 GO/NO-GO Signal Output			16-4
Chapter 17	Othe	r Ope	erations	
•	17.1	-	ging the Message Language, Menu Language, and Font Size,	
			urning ON/OFF the Click Sound	17-1
	17.2		g the Setup Data	
	17.3		ging the USB Keyboard Language	
Chapter 18	Trou	blesh	nooting, Maintenance, and Inspection	
-	18.1	If a Pr	roblem Occurs	18-1
	18.2	Messa	ages and Corrective Actions	18-2
	18.3	Carryi	ing Out a Self-Test	18-7
	18.4	Syste	m Overview	18-10
	18.5	Collec	ctively Deleting the Data in the Internal Memory and Built-in Hard Disk	18-11
	18.6	Forma	atting Internal Memory and Built-in Hard Disk	18-12
	18.7	Recor	mmended Replacement Parts	18-13
Chapter 19	Spec	cificat	tions	
	19.1	Model	ls	19-1
	19.2	Input	Section	19-1
	19.3	Trigge	er Section	19-3
	19.4	Time /	Axis	19-5
	19.5	Displa	ay Section	19-5
	19.6	Funct	ions	19-6
	19.7	Built-i	n Printer (/B5 Option)	19-8
	19.8	Auxilia	ary I/O Section	19-9
	19.9	Storag	ge	19-10
	19.10	Comp	outer Interfaces	19-11
	19.11	Gene	General Specifications	
	19.12	Exterr	nal Dimensions	19-15
Appendix				
	Appen	dix 1	Relationship between the Time Axis Setting, Sample Rate and Record Le	ngthApp-1
	Appendix 2		How to Calculate the Area of a Waveform	App-11
	Appen	dix 3	Key Assignments for the USB104 Keyboard	
	Appen	dix 4	Waveform Parameter Integrals and Derivatives	App-14
	Appendix 5		ASCII Data File Format	App-15

Index

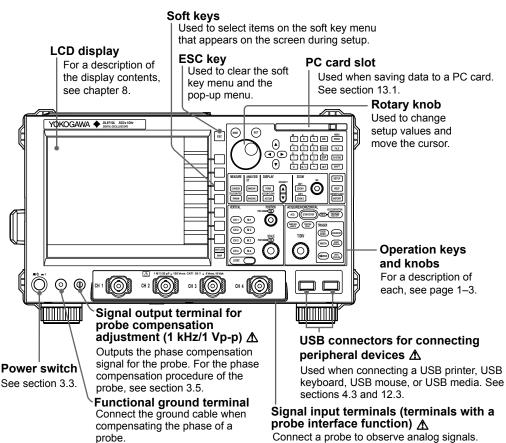
XVI IM 701331-01E

1.1 Top Panel, Front Panel, and Rear Panel

Top Panel



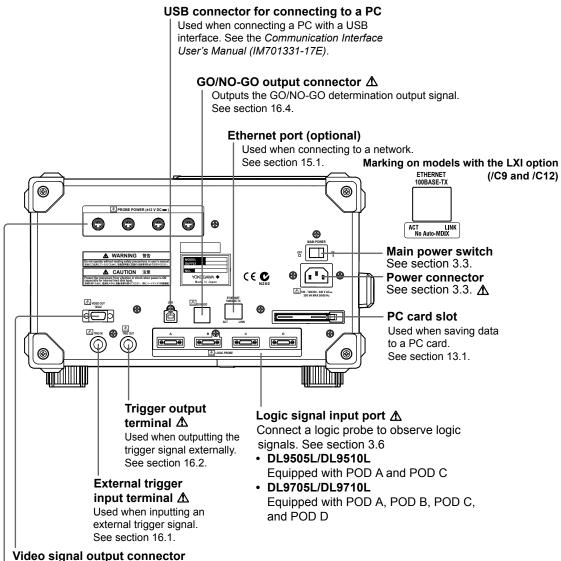
Front Panel



See section 3.4.

IM 701331-01E 1-1

Rear Panel



Used when displaying the DL9500/DL9700 display image on an external display. See section 16.3.

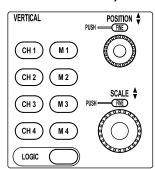
Probe power terminal (option) A

Used to supply power to an FET probe or a current probe made by YOKOGAWA. See section 3.4.

1-2 IM 701331-01E

1.2 Operating Keys and Knobs

Vertical Axis, Channel, and Computation



CH1 to CH4 keys ► Sections 5.1 to 5.14, 8.6

These display menus for switching the display of analog signal input channel ON/OFF, vertical position, coupling, probe type, offset voltage, bandwidth limit, expansion or reduction of the vertical axis, linear scaling, and signal labels. Pressing one of these keys before using the SCALE knob assigns the corresponding channel to the SCALE knob operation. Each CH key lights when the corresponding channel is ON.

M1 to M4 keys ▶ Chapter 9, Chapter 14

These keys are used for waveform computation settings, and settings relating to reference waveforms. Each M key lights when the corresponding channel is ON.

LOGIC key ► Sections 5.15 to 5.19, 8.6

Displays a menu used to set the logic signal display (grouping, displayed order, bus display, and state display), skew adjustment, threshold level, label, etc. Pressing this key and then operating the POSITION knob sets the vertical display position of the logic signal. Pressing this key and then operating the SCALE knob sets the vertical display size of the logic signal.

POSITION knob ► Section 5.13

Changes the center position when you change the voltage range. This knob has a push switch feature. You can press the knob to switch the setting resolution. If you press the knob and Fine lights, the setting resolution is set to fine.

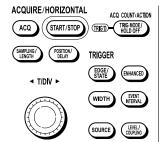
SCALE knob ► Section 5.7

This sets the vertical axis sensitivity. Before turning this knob, press one of the CH1 to CH4, or M1 to M4 keys, to select the waveform adjusted. If you change this while signal acquisition is stopped, the change takes effect when signal acquisition is restarted. This knob includes a push switch, and can be pressed to change the resolution of the setting. When the knob is pressed, lighting the Fine indicator, the resolution is finer.

Signal acquisition and Horizontal Axis

ACQ key ► Sections 7.1, 7.2

Displays a menu for setting the method of signal acquisition.



START/STOP key ► Section 4.7

Depending on the trigger mode, this starts/stops signal acquisition. During signal acquisition, the key lights.

TRIG MODE/HOLD OFF key ▶ Sections 6.1, 6.4, 7.8 to 7.16

Displays a menu for seting the trigger mode and hold-off. Pressing the SHIFT key before pressing the MODE key displays the action on trigger menu.

SAMPLING/LENGTH key ► Sections 7.3 to 7.6

Displays a menu for record length, equivalent time sampling, interleave, and interpolation setting.

POSITION/DELAY key ► Sections 6.2, 6.3

Displays a menu for the trigger position and trigger delay settings.

EDGE/STATE key ► Sections 6.6 to 6.9

Displays a menu for Edge/State trigger settings.

Press one of four keys, including the following ENHANCED key, WIDTH key, and EVENT INTERVAL key, to select the trigger type. The pressed key lights, indicating that it is selected.

WIDTH key ► Sections 6.10 to 6.12

Sets the Width trigger.

IM 701331-01E 1-3

ENHANCED key ► Sections 6.13 to 6.19

Displays a menu for TV trigger and serial bus trigger settings.

EVENT INTERVAL key ► Section 6.20

Displays a menu for event trigger settings.

SOURCE key ► Chapter 6

Displays a menu for trigger sources setting.

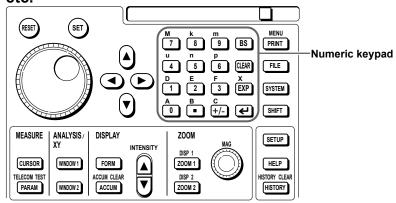
LEVEL/COUPLING key ▶ Section 6.5

Displays a menu for trigger coupling, HF rejection, Window comparator, and other settings.

T/DIV knob ► Section 5.8

Sets the time axis scale. If you change this while signal acquisition is stopped, the change takes effect when signal acquisition is restarted.

Analysis/Screen Display/Screen Image Printing/Data Saving/History Waveform/etc.



Analysis

CURSOR key ► Section 10.1

Displays a menu for cursor measurement.

PARAM key ► Sections 10.2, 10.3

Displays a menu for automatic waveform parameter measurement and statistics processing.

SHIFT+PARAM key (TELECOM TEST) ► Sections 10.4

Pressing the SHIFT key, followed by the PARAM key displays a menu for the telecom test.

WINDOW 1 key, WINDOW 2 key ▶ Sections 10.5 to 10.9

Display a menu for serial bus signals analysis, XY display, FPT analysis, waveform parameter histogram and list, and other settings. When the display is ON, the key lights.

Screen Display

FORM key ► Sections 8.2 to 8.5, 8.8

Displays a menu relating to screen display.

ACCUM key ► Section 7.7

Displays a menu for waveform overwriting display.

SHIFT+ACCUM key (ACCUM CLEAR) ▶ Section 7.7

Pressing the SHIFT key, followed by the ACCUM key clears the overwriting waveform.

INTENSITY key ► Section 7.7

Pressing this key changes the intensity when the gradation mode is set to intensity gradation in accumulated display.

1-4 IM 701331-01E

ZOOM 1 key, ZOOM 2 key ▶ Sections 8.1, 10.10 to 10.13

Display a menu for waveform zoom display and data search functions.

SHIFT+ZOOM 1 key (DISP 1), SHIFT+ZOOM 2 key (DISP 2) ▶ Sections 8.1

Pressing the SHIFT key, followed by the ZOOM key displays a menu relating to zoom waveform positioning.

MAG knob ► Section 8.1

In a zoom display, turn this knob to change the zoom ratio on the applicable vertical/

Screen Image Printing/Data Saving/History Waveform/etc.

RESET key

Returns a numeric input value to its default.

SET key

Confirms a menu item selected with the rotary knob.

Arrow keys (◀ ▶ ▲ ▼ keys)

The left and right arrow keys move the digit cursor sideways when entering a numeric value

Use the up and down arrow keys to enter a numeric value.

Numeric keys

Use this for entering numeric values, file names, and so on.

PRINT key ► Sections 12.2 to 12.4, 13.9

Prints the screen image data.

SHIFT+PRINT key (MENU) ▶ Sections 12.2 to 12.4, 13.9

Pressing the SHIFT key, followed by the PRINT key displays a menu when printing the screen image data to the internal printer or USB printer.

FILE key ► Sections 13.4 to 13.8, 13.10 to 13.13

Displays a menu for data saving and recall operations using a PC card or USB memory, and for file operations.

SYSTEM key

Displays a menu relating to calibration, network, computer interface settings, date and time, message language, click sound, self-test, and storage media formatting. Displays system information (which options are installed, and firmware version).

SHIFT key

Pressing this once lights the key, and enables the functions indicated on each key by a purple legend above the key. Pressing the key once more returns to the normal functions.

SETUP key ► Sections 4.4, 4.5

Displays a menu for the initialization function returning settings to their factory defaults, the auto setup function automatically setting values according to input signals, and for storing and recalling setting information.

On models with the /G4 option, a menu related to power supply analysis function appears.

For a description of the power supply analysis function, see the *Power Supply Analysis Function User's Manual IM701310-61E*.

HISTORY key ► Chapter 11

Displays a menu for displaying waveforms using the history memory function, and when searching.

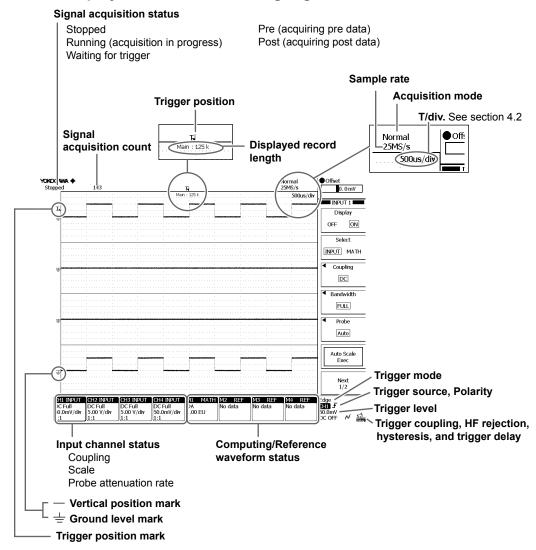
SHIFT+HISTORY key (HISTORY CLEAR) ▶ Section 11.1

Pressing the SHIFT key, followed by the HISTORY key clears the displayed history waveform.

IM 701331-01E 1-5

1.3 Screen Display

Normal Waveform Display Screen of the Analog Signal



Acquisition Mode Display

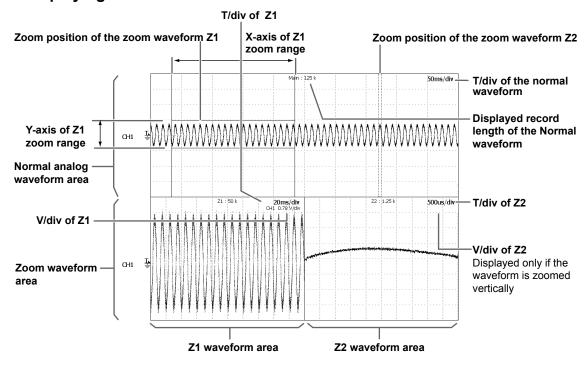
Normal: Normal mode
Envelope: Envelope mode
Average: Average mode

Note

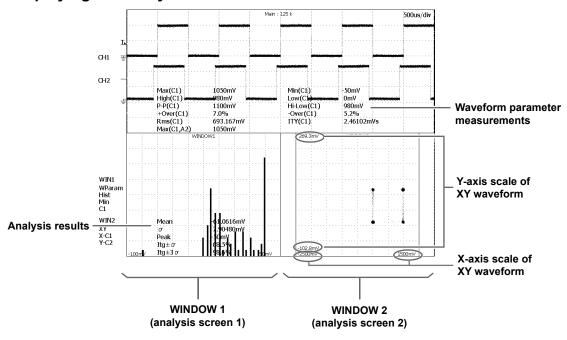
The LCD screen of this instrument may have a number of defective pixels.

1-6 IM 701331-01E

Screen Displaying Zoom Waveforms

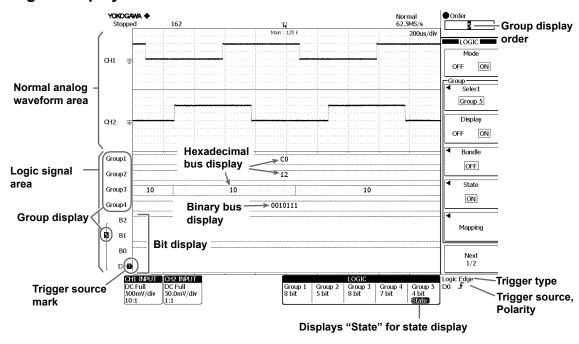


Screen Displaying the Analysis Result



IM 701331-01E 1-7

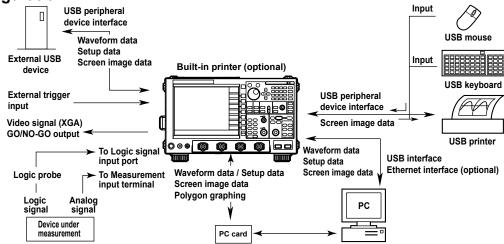
Logic Signal Display Screen



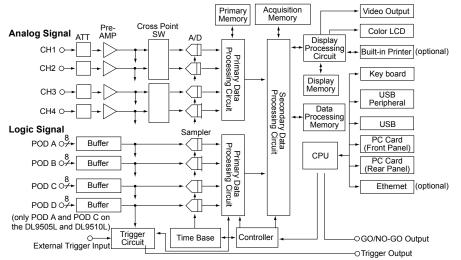
1-8 IM 701331-01E

2.1 Block Diagram

System Configuration



Block Diagram



Signal Flow

The analog signal applied to the measurement input terminal on the front panel first enters the vertical control circuit consisting of an attenuator (ATT) and pre-amplifier. At the attenuator and pre-amplifier, the amplitude of each input signal is adjusted according to the settings such as the input coupling, voltage sensitivity (scale), and offset voltage. The adjusted input signal is then passed to the cross-point switch. The signal input to the cross-point switch is passed to the A/D converter according to the interleave setting.

At the A/D converter, the received voltage levels are converted into digital values. The digital data is written to the primary memory by the primary data processing circuit at the sample rate that matches the time axis setting.

The logic signal applied to a logic signal input port on the rear panel via a logic probe is binarized using a specified threshold level and written to the primary memory by the sampler at a sample rate synchronized to the A/D converter.

If a trigger occurs, the data written in the primary memory is transferred to the acquisition memory. The data transferred to the acquisition memory is converted into waveform display data by the secondary data processing circuit, transferred to the waveform processing circuit, and stored in the display memory. The waveforms are displayed on the LCD using the data stored in the display memory.

IM 701331-01E 2-1

2.2 Channels and Displayed Waveforms

There are four types of waveform that can be displayed on the DL9500/DL9700.

- · Analog signal input waveform
- · Computed waveform
- · Reference waveform
- · Logic signal input waveform

The reference waveform is a waveform selected from analog signal input waveforms, computed waveforms, and analog signal input/computed waveforms that has been stored in the past. In addition, the DL9500/DL9700 has the following channels.

- Analog signal input channels (CH1 to CH4)
- Computation channels (M1 to M4)

By assigning a waveform to each channel, the assigned waveforms can be displayed.

Depending on the channel type, different waveforms can be assigned as follows.

Analog signal input channels: Analog signal waveforms currently being acquired and computed waveforms

Computation channels: Computed waveforms and reference waveforms

Note:

If computed waveforms are assigned to the analog signal input channels, the channels are displayed as MATH5 to MATH8.

Analog Signal Input Waveforms

These are measurement source waveforms applied to the analog signal input channels.

Computed Waveforms

These are waveforms computed from analog signal input waveforms or reference waveforms. Source 1 of the computing equation that can be assigned using the CH1 to CH4 menu is fixed to the input waveform of the specified analog signal input channel. When a calculation is set in the menu for channels 1 to 4, the data of the channel for which the calculation is set is the calculation value.

For details of computations, see page 2-25.

Note.

To use a calculated result as a source for a different calculation equation, set the calculation equation in the menu for channels 1 to 4, then use that result (one of channels 1 to 4) as the source in the separate calculation formula.

Reference Waveforms

Any of the analog signal input waveforms, other computed waveforms, and previously stored analog signal input or computed waveform can be selected and displayed. The history information for the selected waveform is also read in. It is also possible to make a separate selection from the history waveforms to display only one, or to display all of the history waveforms superimposed.

History waveforms are past waveforms that are stored in the acquisition memory. For details of history waveforms, see chapter 11.

Logic Signal Input Waveforms

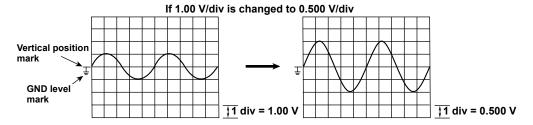
These are the measurement source logic signal waveforms that are applied to the logic signal input ports of the DL9500/DL9700. The input ports are located on the rear panel of the DL9500/DL9700. Logic signals cannot be used as reference waveforms. Computed waveforms can be D/A-converted. For a description of the logic signal measurement function, see section 2.5, "Displaying Logic Signals and Setting Trigger Conditions."

2-2 IM 701331-01E

2.3 Vertical and Horizontal Axes

The vertical sensitivity setting is used to adjust the displayed amplitude of the waveform for easy viewing of the signal (see section 2.5 for logic signals). The vertical sensitivity is set by assigning a voltage or a current value to one grid square (1 division) on the screen.

By switching attenuators with different attenuation and changing the amplification of the pre-amplifier, the sensitivity changes in steps (for example, voltage sensitivity changes in steps as in 1 V/div, 2 V/div, and 5 V/div).



Note

Vertical Sensitivity Setting and Measurement Resolution

To measure a voltage with high precision, the vertical sensitivity should be adjusted so that the input signal is measured with as large an amplitude as possible.

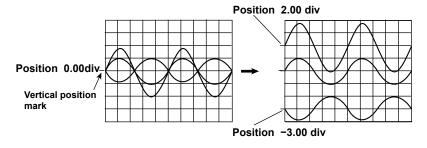
The DL9500/DL9700 uses 8-bit A/D converters to sample the input signal at a resolution of 250 levels (LSB). The waveforms are displayed using 25 levels per division.

Valid Data Range

The output with 250 levels as described above is displayed at 25 levels per division, and therefore the effective display range is ± 5 divisions from the center of the screen. However, if the vertical axis position is moved after stopping data (signal) acquisition, the valid data range also moves by the same amount.

Vertical Position of the Waveform ▶ For the procedure, see section 5.3

Since the DL9500/DL9700 can display eight waveform channels, including computation channels, the waveforms are displayed superimposed, and can be difficult to read. In this case, you can change the display position of waveforms on the vertical axis (vertical position) in the range of ± 4 divisions for easier viewing. The vertical sensitivity switches around the vertical position (mark).



IM 701331-01E 2-3

Input Coupling ▶ For the procedure, see section 5.4

If you want to observe just the amplitude of an AC signal, it is best to remove the DC component from the analog signal. On the other hand, there are times when you want to check the ground level or observe the entire analog signal (both the DC and AC components). In these cases, you can change the input coupling setting. By changing the input coupling, the method used to input the analog signal to the vertical control circuit (voltage axis) is switched. The following types of input coupling are available.

ΑC1 ΜΩ

The analog signal is coupled to the attenuator of the vertical control circuit through a capacitor. This setting is used when you want to observe only the amplitude of the AC signal, eliminating the DC component from the analog signal.

DC1 MΩ

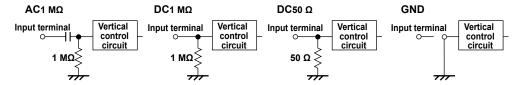
The analog signal is directly coupled to the attenuator of the vertical control circuit. Use this setting if you want to observe the entire input signal (DC component and AC component).

DC50 Ω

The same as for DC1 M Ω above, except that the input impedance is 50 Ω . Care is required, as this reduces the maximum input voltage.

GND

The analog signal is coupled to the ground not to the attenuator of the vertical control circuit. You can use this setting to check the ground level on the screen.



Probe Attenuation/Current-to-Voltage Conversion Ratio ► For the procedure, see section 5.6

Normally a probe is used in connecting the circuit being measured to the measurement input terminal. Using a probe has the following advantages.

- · Avoids disturbing the voltage and current of the circuit being measured.
- · Inputs the signal with no distortion.
- Expands the voltage range that the DL9500/DL9700 can measure.

The DL9500/DL9700 is supplied with 500 MHz passive probes. The supplied probe attenuates the measured voltage signal by a factor of 1/10. When using the probe, in order to read the measurement voltage correctly, the attenuation setting on the DL9500/DL9700 must be set to match the probe attenuation. The DL9500/DL9700 automatically recognizes when the supplied 500 MHz passive probes (voltage probes) are connected, and sets the attenuation ratio to 10:1.

In addition to the 10:1 setting, the DL9500/DL9700 has settings for a voltage probe of 1:1, 100:1, and 1000:1, and for a current probe settings of 1 A:1 V, 10 A:1 V, and 100 A:1 V. When using probes, set the attenuation ratio to match that of the probe.

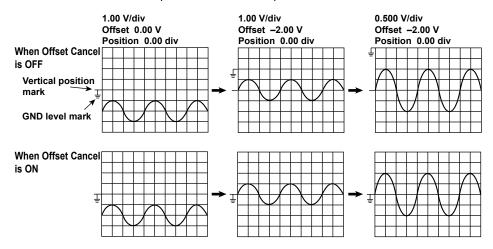
For the procedure to connect the logic probe for measuring logic signals, see section 3.6.

2-4 IM 701331-01E

Offset Voltage ▶ For the procedure, see section 5.2

To observe an analog signal riding on top of a predetermined voltage, an offset voltage can be applied to subtract the predetermined voltage so that only the changes in the signal can be observed with higher vertical sensitivity.

Usually, the offset voltage does not affect the cursor measurement values, the result of the automated measurement of waveform parameters, or the computed values. However, by setting Offset Cancel to ON (see section 5.10), you can calculate with the offset voltage subtracted from cursor measurement values, results of the automated measurement of waveform parameters, and computed values.



Inverted Waveform Display

This inverts the waveform display about the Position value as center. The inversion applies to the display only, and does not affect the measurement value. Setting the inverted display ON/OFF does not affect waveform parameter automatic measurement values or calculations.

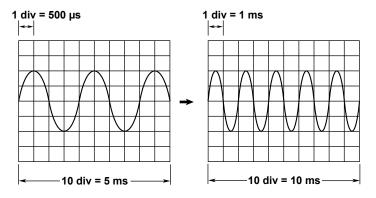
Bandwidth Limit ▶ For the procedure, see section 5.5

You can set a upper bandwidth limit on the analog signal for each channel. You can observe signals with the noise components above the specified frequency eliminated. The frequency can be selected from FULL, 200 MHz, 20 MHz, 8 MHz, 4 MHz, 2 MHz, 1 MHz, 500 kHz, 250 kHz, 125 kHz, 62.5 kHz, 32 kHz, 16 kHz, and 8 kHz.

Horizontal Axis (Time Axis)

Time Axis Setting ▶ For the procedure, see section 5.8

The time axis scale (T/div) is set as time per grid square (1 div). The setting range is from 500ps/div to 50s/div. Since horizontal axis display range is 10 div, the waveform display time is $T/div \times 10$.



IM 701331-01E 2-5

Relationship between the Specified Record Length, Time Axis Setting, Sample Rate, and Display Record Length

If you change the time axis setting with respect to the specified record length of the acquisition memory, the sample rate and display record length change. For more details about this relationship, see Appendix 1.

Time Axis Setting and Roll Mode Display

If T/div is set to a certain range (see Appendix 1), instead of the displayed waveform being updated by a trigger (update mode), the waveform is displayed in roll mode. In roll mode, as new data is captured, the oldest values are deleted from the screen, as the waveform scrolls from right to left. Thus roll mode display allows waveforms to be observed in the same way as on a pen recorder. It is useful in observing low frequency signals or signals that change slowly. It is also useful in detecting glitches (spikes in the waveform) that occur intermittently.

* Roll mode display is also used when the trigger mode is set to single. However, the displayed waveforms stop when a trigger is activated.



2-6 IM 701331-01E

2.4 Triggers

A trigger is a cue used to display the waveform on the screen. A trigger is activated when the specified trigger condition is met. At this point, the waveform is ready to be displayed on the screen.

Trigger Source, Trigger Slope, and Trigger Level

Trigger source

Trigger source refers to the signal that is used in checking the trigger condition.

Trigger slope

Trigger slope refers to the movement of the signal from a low level to a high level (rising edge) or from a high level to a low level (falling edge). When a slope is used as one of the trigger conditions, it is called a trigger slope.

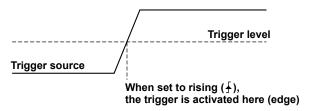
Edge

The term "edge" is used to refer to the point at which the trigger source slope passes the trigger level (or if trigger hysteresis is set, the point at which it has passed the level by the hysteresis amount).

Trigger level

Trigger level refers to the level at which a trigger is activated when the trigger source passes the certain level.

With simple triggers such as the edge trigger described later, a trigger is activated when the level of the trigger source passes through the specified trigger level.



Trigger Type ▶ For the procedure, see sections 6.6 to 6.20

The DL9500/DL9700 provides three basic trigger types: "Edge/State," "Width," and "Enhanced." Then by setting "Event Interval," a trigger can be applied that is dependent on the period of a recurring trigger condition, or the time interval between two triggers.

Edge/State trigger

There are four types of Edge/State trigger, as follows.

Edge

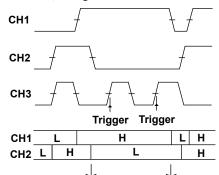
When the trigger source passes through the specified trigger level on a rising or falling edge, a trigger is activated. You can select the trigger source from input signals, the external trigger signal, and the commercial power supplied to the DL9500/DL9700. In the case of commercial power, a trigger is activated only on the rising edge.

IM 701331-01E 2-7

· Edge (Qualified)

Activates a trigger on the edge of a single trigger source while the input signal states meet the specified qualification requirements.

Qualify: CH1 = H, CH2 = L, AND, Trigger source: CH3, rising L: low level, H: high level

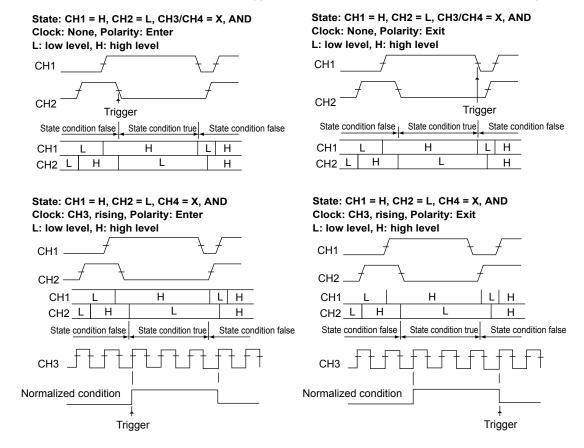


Qualification false Qualification true Qualification false

State

A trigger is activated in any of the following cases.

- · When the state condition is met or ceases to be met.
- The DL9500/DL9700 checks the state condition at the rising or falling edge of the specified signal (clock signal) and normalizes the result (high if the state condition is met or low if not). A trigger is activated when the normalized condition changes.



2-8 IM 701331-01E

· Edge OR

A trigger is activated by an edge on multiple trigger sources. When an Edge OR trigger is used, the frequency of the trigger sources is limited to 200 MHz or less.

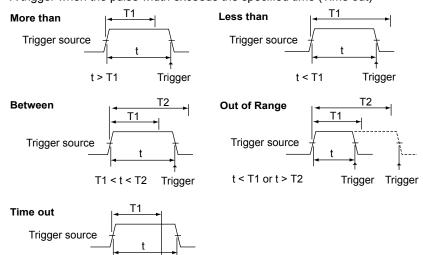
Width trigger

A trigger is activated by the duration of a pulse (pulse width). There are three types of width trigger, as follows.

Pulse

A trigger is activated according to the relationship of the pulse width of the single trigger source and the specified time.

- At the end of a pulse longer than the specified time (More than)
- At the end of a pulse shorter than the specified time (Less than)
- At the end of a pulse longer than specified time T1 and shorter than specified time T2 (Between)
- At the end of a pulse either shorter than specified time T1 or longer than specified time T2 (Out of range)
- · A trigger when the pulse width exceeds the specified time (Time out)

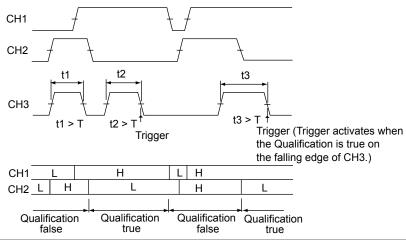


· Pulse (Qualified)

A trigger is activated on the relationship between the pulse width of a single trigger source and a specified time while the input signal states meet the specified qualifications. The timing at which the trigger is activated is the same as for Pulse trigger.

State: CH1 = H, CH2 = L, AND, Trigger source: CH3, falling, More than L: low level, H: high level

Trigger

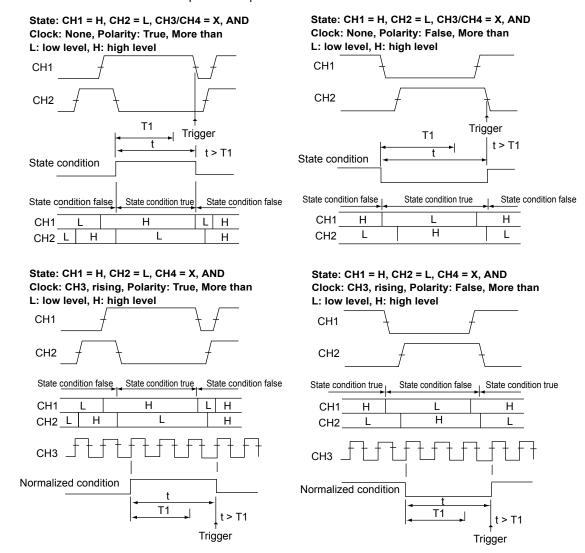


IM 701331-01E 2-9

· Pulse State

A trigger is activated in any of the following cases.

- When the time during which the state condition is met or not met satisfies the relationship with the specified determination time.
- The DL9500/DL9700 checks and normalizes the state condition on the rising or falling edge of the specified signal (clock source). A trigger is activated when the time during which the normalized condition is met or not met first satisfies the relationship with the specified time.

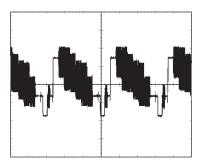


2-10 IM 701331-01E

Enhanced

· TV trigger

This trigger is used when observing a video signal. NTSC (525/60/2), PAL (625/50/2), and HDTV (1125/60/2) standards are supported. The horizontal sync signal can be set to any frequency, allowing a trigger to be taken from any TV signal, not necessarily one of the above standards.



Serial

A trigger function for capturing serial pattern signals.

The DL9500/DL9700 synchronizes to the selected clock signal and detects a serial data pattern. You can specify up to 128 bits for the serial data pattern used for triggering. You can set the CS signal, which controls the period over which the data source is checked, and the latch source, which specifies the timing for comparing patterns.

I²C

A trigger function for capturing I²C bus signals.

Five trigger modes are available.

Inter Integrated Circuit (I^2C) bus is a bi-directional bus for inter-IC communications. Note that the /F5 or /F8 option is required to analyze I2C bus signals.

• CAN

A trigger function for capturing CAN bus signals.

Controller Area Network (CAN) is a serial communication protocol that has been standardized internationally by the ISO (International Organization for Standardization). Note that the /F7 or /F8 option is required to analyze CAN bus signals.

• LIN

A trigger function for capturing LIN bus signals.

Local Interconnect Network (LIN) is a serial communication protocol mainly used in vehicles. Note that the /F7 or /F8 option is required to analyze LIN bus signals.

SPI

A trigger function for capturing SPI bus signals.

Serial Peripheral Interface (SPI) is a synchronous serial bus that is widely used for inter-IC communications and data communications. Note that the /F5, /F7, or /F8 option is required to analyze SPI bus signals.

UART

A trigger function for capturing UART bus signals.

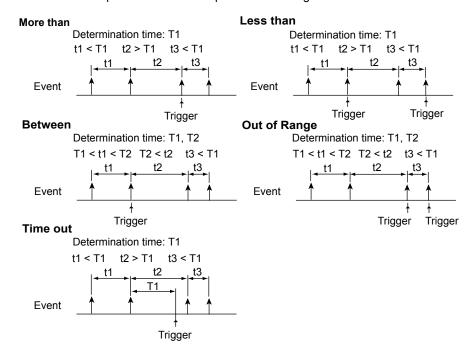
Universal Asynchronous Receiver Transmitter (UART) is an integrated circuit that performs serial-to-parallel conversion and parallel-to-serial conversion. UART is generally used in inter-device communication such as with EIA RS-232. Note that the /F5, /F7, or /F8 option is required to analyze UART signals.

Event Interval trigger

Taking the trigger condition, excluding Edge OR trigger and TV trigger, as an event, the trigger is activated when the event period, or the interval between two events meets preset time conditions. The time condition is the same as the time condition for the Width trigger.

• Event Cycle

When the event period is within the specified time range

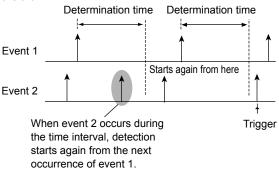


Event Delay

When the time interval between event 1 occurring and the first occurrence of event 2 meets the specified time condition. If the condition is not met, the decision is restarted the next time event 1 is met.

The following shows More than as an example.

More than



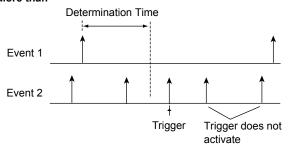
2-12 IM 701331-01E

· Event Sequence

When the time interval between event 1 occurring and the first occurrence of event 2 meets the specified time condition. If the condition is not met, the DL9500/DL9700 ignores event 2 that occurred and activates a trigger on event 2 that occurs while the specified time conditions are met.

The following shows More than as an example.

More than



Trigger Mode ▶ For the procedure, see section 6.1

Sets the conditions for updating the displayed waveforms. The following five trigger modes are available.

Auto Mode

If a trigger is not activated within a specified time (approximately 100 ms, referred to as the timeout time), the displayed waveforms are automatically updated.

Auto Level Mode

The displayed waveforms are updated in the same way as in auto mode. In the case of an Edge trigger, if the trigger is not activated when the timeout time has elapsed, the amplitude of the trigger source is detected, and the trigger level is automatically updated to the center value of the amplitude.

Normal Mode

The displayed waveforms are updated only when the trigger condition holds. The displayed waveforms are not updated if a trigger does not occur.

Single Mode

When the trigger condition holds, the displayed waveforms are updated once only, and signal acquisition is stopped. This mode is useful when you are observing a single-shot signal.

N Single Mode

The DL9500/DL9700 acquires signals to different memory areas each time the trigger condition is met for the specified number of counts. Then, the DL9500/DL9700 stops acquisition and displays the waveform of all acquired signals.

Trigger Position ▶ For the procedure, see section 6.2

After signal acquisition is started, the DL9500/DL9700 triggers on the specified trigger condition and displays the waveform of the acquired signal. When the trigger delay described in the next item is set to 0 s, the trigger position coincides with the point at which the trigger condition becomes true. By moving the trigger position on the screen, the display ratio of the signal data ("pre-" data) before the trigger point which has been captured to acquisition memory (the pre-trigger part), and data ("post-" data) after the trigger point (the post-trigger part) can be changed.

Trigger Delay ► For the procedure, see section 6.3

The DL9500/DL9700 normally displays the waveform before and after the trigger point. You can set a trigger delay so that the DL9500/DL9700 displays the waveform of the signal acquired the specified time after the trigger or the specified number of edges after the trigger.

By time: Set a delay time after the trigger occurs. The delay is from 0 to 10 s. First Edge after time: After the set time has elapse from the trigger occurring, delay until

the specified edge is detected. The set time is from 0 to 10 s.

Edge Count: After the trigger occurs, delay until the specified edge has been

detected a certain number of times.

Trigger Hold-off ▶ For the procedure, see section 6.4

The trigger hold-off function temporarily stops detection of the next trigger once a trigger has been activated. This function is useful when observing a pulse train signal, such as a PCM code or when using the history memory function described later (see page 2-20) and you want to change the signal acquisition period.

Trigger Coupling ▶ For the procedure, see section 6.5

As with the analog signal to be measured, you can change the input coupling for the trigger source (excluding logic signals). Select the input coupling that is suitable for the trigger source signal.

The following two types of input coupling are available for the trigger source signal.

DC

Select this setting when using the source as is with no processing of the signal.

AC

Select this setting when using the signal with the DC components removed for the trigger source.

HF Rejection ► For the procedure, see section 6.5

Turn HF rejection ON to eliminate high frequency components above 15 kHz or 20 MHz from the trigger source. This prevents triggers from being activated at unexpected points due to the effect of high frequency noise (excluding logic signals).

2-14 IM 701331-01E

Trigger Hysteresis ► For the procedure, see section 6.5

If there is insufficient trigger level width and noise is present in the trigger source, the trigger point fluctuates each time a trigger is activated. This causes the displayed waveforms to be unstable. Again, even with a slope of the polarity opposite to that specified, noise near the threshold value can cause the trigger to be activated. To prevent this from happening, a certain width (hysteresis) is assigned to the specified trigger level (excluding logic signals).

Window Comparator ▶ For the procedure, see section 6.5

This determines whether a trigger condition based on a waveform rising edge or falling edge, or High/Low, or a Qualify or State condition falls within (IN) or outside (OUT) a specified range (Window).

The Window comparator can be enabled or disabled for each channel separately. The trigger condition changes according to the Window comparator setting for the channel set for a trigger source and so on.

For example, if the source channel of an Edge trigger has the Window comparator enabled, the trigger can be activated according as the source channel waveform is within or outside the specified area.

2.5 Displaying Logic Signals and Setting Trigger Conditions

The DL9500/DL9700 can display the 32-bit logic signals (16-bit on the DL9505L/DL9510L) that it receives through the rear panel logic signal I/O port. You can set trigger conditions on the logic signals.

Displaying Logic Signals ▶ For the procedure, see sections 5.15 to 5.17

If you turn ON the logic signal display, the screen is divided into top and bottom halves. The logic signal area is displayed below the normal analog waveform area.

Grouping

The 32-bit (16-bit on the DL9505L/DL9510L) can be assigned to five groups.

Display Order

You can set the display order at the group level.

Display Size

You can set the vertical display size of the logic signal.

Vertical Position

You can set the vertical display position of the logic signal in the logic signal area.

Bus Display

The bus display shows logic signals that have been assigned to groups. You can select hexadecimal, or binary display.

State Display

This function acquires the status of a logic signal on the point of polarity change (edge) of a specified clock signal when displaying the input logic signal. The state is held until the next clock occurs even if the input logic signal changes.

Threshold Level ▶ For the procedure, see section 5.18

You can set a threshold level that detects the high or low state (polarity) of the logic signal for each logic signal input port. You can select the threshold level from CMOS (5 V), CMOS (3.3 V), CMOS (2.5 V), CMOS (1.8 V), ECL, or User (user-defined).

Adjusting the Skew ▶ For the procedure, see section 5.19

You can observe the signal by correcting the time offset (skew) of the logic signal with respect to another signal.

Trigger Type ► For the procedure, see sections 6.6 to 6.20

As with analog signals, triggers can be activated using the logic signal. You can specify edge trigger, edge (qualified) trigger, state trigger, pulse trigger, pulse state trigger, event cycle trigger, event delay trigger, and event sequence trigger. For details on the trigger functions, see section 2.4 or the respective operation procedure.

2-16 IM 701331-01E

2.6 Acquisition Conditions

Acquisition Mode ▶ For the procedure, see section 7.1

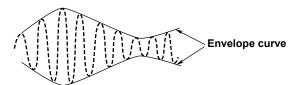
When storing sampled data in the acquisition memory (see "Signal Flow" in section 2.1), it is possible to perform processing on data and display waveforms based on the processed data (excluding logic signals). The following three types of data processing are available.

Normal Mode

In this mode, sampled data is stored in the acquisition memory without special processing.

Envelope Mode

In normal mode or averaging mode, the sample rate (the number of times data is acquired per second in the acquisition memory) drops if T/div is increased (see Appendix 1). However, in envelope mode, the maximum and minimum values are determined from the data sampled at 2.5 GS/s at time interval one half that of the sampling period (inverse of the sample rate) of normal mode regardless of the interleave mode setting (ON or OFF). The maximum and minimum values are stored as pairs in the acquisition memory. Envelope mode is useful when you want to avoid aliasing (see next page), since the sample rate remains high irrespective of the time axis setting. It is also useful when you want to detect glitches (narrow pulse signals) or display an envelope of a modulating signal.



Averaging Mode

In the averaging mode, signals are acquired repeatedly to obtain the average of sampled data at the same time point (the same time in relation to the trigger point). The DL9500/DL9700 takes the exponential or simple average of the sampled data and writes the results to the acquisition memory. The averaged data is then used to generate the display. When the trigger mode is auto mode, auto level mode, or normal mode then exponential averaging is used, and in the single mode, simple averaging. This mode is useful such as when eliminating random noise superimposed on the signal. For exponential averaging, you set the attenuation constant. For simple averaging, you

Exponential averaging

(When trigger mode is set to Auto, Auto Level, or Normal)

set the sampling data acquisition count.

$$An = \frac{1}{N} \{ (N-1)A_{n-1} + X_n \}$$

An: nth averaged value Xn: nth measured value

N: Attenuation constant (2 to 1024, 2ⁿ steps)

Simple average

(When trigger mode is set to Single or N Single)

$$A_{N} = \frac{\sum_{n=1}^{N} X_{n}}{N}$$

Xn: nth measured value

N: Acquisition count (2 to 65536 2ⁿ steps)

High Resolution Mode ▶ For the procedure, see section 7.2

Normally, this unit takes digital values from the 8-bit A/D converter, applies specified processing, and then stores 8-bit values in primary memory.

On the other hand, the resolution of the A/D converter can be improved equivalently by placing a bandwidth limit on the analog signal.

In high resolution mode, the effective number of bits per data value in the primary memory is expanded to 12 bits, and data is stored by maintaining the improved resolution through bandwidth limiting.

Record Length ► For the procedure, see section 7.3

The term record length refers to the number of data points acquired per channel in the acquisition memory. The record lengths that can be set are: 2.5 k words (2500 points), 6.25 k words, 12.5 k words, 25 k words, 62.5 k words, 125 k words, 250 k words, 625 k words, 1.25 M words, 2.5 M words, and 6.25 M words (the maximum record length that can be set varies from model to model). Basically, if you change the time axis setting, the sample rate is changed to maintain the set record length at the same value. However, in some cases the record length is changed as a result, for example, of a changed time axis setting (see Appendix 1).

Sampling Mode ▶ For the procedure, see sections 7.4 to 7.6

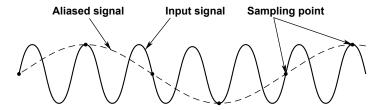
Depending on the time axis setting, you can switch the mode for sampling the analog signal (sampling mode). The time axis ranges that allow the sampling mode to be changed vary depending on the acquisition mode and other settings. For details, see Appendix 1.

Realtime sampling mode

Changing the time axis setting causes the sample rate to change. Data can be sampled at up to 5 GS/s (2.5 GS/s when interleave mode is OFF). The input signal is sampled sequentially, and the data is stored in the acquisition memory.

In this mode, according to the sampling theorem*, the signal can only be correctly displayed up to a frequency which is one-half of the sample rate (samples per second, or S/s). Therefore, an appropriate sample rate for a signal is such that the frequency of the signal is comparatively lower.

* If the sample rate is relatively low compared with the input signal frequency, then higher harmonic content of the signal will be lost. In this case, according to the Nyquist sampling theorem, the high frequency components may be transformed into low frequencies, by the process known as aliasing. By setting the mode to envelope signal acquisition, aliasing can be avoided.



2-18 IM 701331-01E

Repetitive Sampling Mode

In repetitive sampling mode, you can set a time axis that exceeds the maximum sample rate of 5 GS/s (2.5 GS/s if the interleave mode is OFF). This excludes logic signals. In this mode, one waveform is created from several cycles of a repeating signal. This is equivalent to sampling the signal at a higher sample rate than the actual sample rate. The DL9500/DL9700 enables an apparent maximum sample rate up to 2.5 TS/s. If repetitive sampling mode is OFF and the sample rate exceeds the maximum selectable sample rate due to the relationship between the time axis and display record length, the display record length is reduced according to the time axis setting and sample rate. There are two types of repetitive sampling. One is sequential sampling in which the data is sampled by intentionally offsetting the sampling points by a certain time with respect to the trigger point. The other is random sampling in which the data that is offset randomly from the trigger point is sampled and resorted with respect to the trigger point. The DL9500/DL9700 employs random sampling which enables the signal before the trigger point (trigger position, see section 2.4) to be observed.

Interleave Mode

The sample rate in realtime sampling mode can be increased to 5 GS/s (excluding logic signals) by sampling a single signal using two A/D converters with offset phases. For the relation between the interleave mode and time axis, record length, and sample rate, see Appendix 1.

Interpolation

The practical sample rate can be increased up to 2.5 TS/s by interpolating the actual sampled data 1000 times (2000 times during high resolution mode).

Action On Trigger ► For the procedure, see section 7.8

Conditions can be determined at the zone through which the result of the automated measurement of waveform parameters or waveform passes. If the conditions are met, a given action can be executed at the same time as the signal acquisition (excluding logic signals). The action to be carried out can be selected from a number of possibilities, including sounding an alarm, saving measurement data or a screen image, or printing a screen image, or sending E-mail.

The action on trigger operation is carried out with Exec on the menu screen. It cannot be carried out with the START/STOP key. Additionally, when the action on trigger is carried out, the trigger mode becomes the normal mode.

GO/NO-GO Determination ▶ For the procedure, see sections 7.9 to 7.16

This is used as a criteria for the action-on-trigger. This function determines whether the acquired signal meets the criteria (GO) or not (NO-GO). Logic signals are excluded. The DL9500/DL9700 can transmit GO/NO-GO results through the rear panel GO/NO-GO I/O terminal. The GO/NO-GO result can be used to trigger an action-on-trigger.

This feature is useful for signal testing on electronic device production lines and tracking down abnormal phenomena.

The following eight GO/NO-GO types are available.

- · Waveform zone on the screen
- · Rectangular zone on the screen
- Polygonal zone on the screen
 Creating a polygon image file on a PC using the appropriate software.
- · Range of a waveform parameter
- · Rrange of a periodic statistics parameter
- · Range of an FFT parameter
- · Range of an XY waveform parameter
- · Range of a telecom test item

History Memory ▶ For the procedure, see chapter 11

When signals are being measured, the signal stored in the acquisition memory as a result of a trigger being activated is displayed as waveforms on the DL9500/DL9700 screen, and can be viewed. When triggers are successively activated and signals are acquired, it is impossible to stop the measurement in time when an abnormal waveform appears (newer waveforms appear on the screen). Normally, abnormal waveforms in the past cannot be displayed. By using the history memory function, the past signal data (history waveforms including the current displayed waveform) stored in the acquisition memory can be displayed when signal acquisition is stopped.

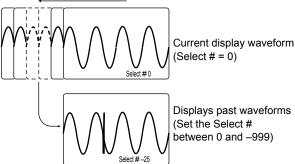
You can select the display mode from below.

- · Display any single waveform
- · Display all waveforms with a color or intensity gradation
- Display all waveforms with no gradation, highlighting a single specified waveform
- · Displaying the simple arithmetic mean of all waveforms

You can also automatically replay from the oldest waveform to the newest waveform, and vice versa.

The number of waveforms N that can be acquired and held as history waveforms varies from 1 to 2000 depending on the record length setting. If the number of waveforms N that can be acquired and held is exceeded, the oldest history waveform is cleared. The waveform currently displayed on the screen (newest waveform) is counted as the 1st waveform, and up to N-1 waveforms in the past can be displayed. The following figure indicates an example when N = 1000.

Holds waveform data of the last 1000 triggers



2-20 IM 701331-01E

History Search

When signal acquisition is stopped, you can search for history waveforms that meet specified conditions.

Zone Search ▶ For the procedure, see sections 11.2 to 11.4

You can search for history waveforms that pass or do not pass a specified search zone. There are three types of search zone, as follows.

Waveform Zone

Set a zone on the screen using a waveform.

Rectangular zone

Set a rectangular zone on the screen.

· Polygonal zone

Load a polygonal zone created on a computer.

Waveform Parameter Search ► For the procedure, see sections 11.5 to 11.7

From the history waveforms, you can search for waveform meeting or not meeting specified search parameter conditions. There are three types of search parameter, as follows.

Waveform Parameter

Search by values of the automated measurement of waveform parameters.

FFT Parameter

Search for FFT waveform marker measurement values, maximum values in a specified sector, or computation values using FFT measurement values.

· XY Waveform Measurement Value

Search for a computation value using the area of an XY waveform or an area.

2.7 Display

Waveform Zooming ▶ For the procedure, see section 8.1

Displayed waveforms can be enlarged in both the time axis and the voltage axis directions. This function is useful when the signal acquisition time is set long and you wish to observe a particular section of the waveform closely. The zoom position can be set in grid div units.

The zoom waveform can be displayed at up to two positions simultaneously (dual zoom). The display combinations of the normal waveform, zoom waveform, and analysis screen windows are as follows, with the normal waveform area identified as Main, the zoom waveform areas as Z1 and Z2, and the analysis areas as A1 and A2.

<main></main>	<main></main>	<main></main>	<z1></z1>
	<z1> or <z2></z2></z1>	<z1> <z2></z2></z1>	<z2></z2>
<z1> or <z2></z2></z1>	<z1> or <z2></z2></z1>	<z1> or <z2></z2></z1>	<z1> <z2> or</z2></z1>
<main></main>	<main> <z1> or <z2> or</z2></z1></main>	<main> <z1> <z2> or</z2></z1></main>	<main></main>
<main> <z1> or <z2></z2></z1></main>	<main> <z1> <z2></z2></z1></main>	<z1> <z2></z2></z1>	
<a1> or <a2></a2></a1>			

When the Main (normal waveform) and Zoom 1 or Zoom 2 waveforms are displayed simultaneously, a zoom box appears in the normal waveform area to indicate the zoom position. The center of the zoom is the center of this box. For details of display examples, see section 1.3, "Screen Displaying Zoom Waveforms."

You can select the display format of the zoom waveform area, and whether a trace is on or off, independently of the Main waveform area.

When zooming in the voltage axis direction, you can select a waveform to enlarge, and set it to 1.05 to 10 times normal size.

When zooming in the time axis direction, you can enlarge until there are ten data points in the zoom waveform area.

You can also set a point meeting a set trigger condition as the zoom center, or automatically move the zoom center.

2-22 IM 701331-01E

Display Format ▶ For the procedure, see section 8.2

Splitting the Screen

The screen can be split evenly so that analog signal input waveforms and computed waveforms can be easily viewed. The screen can be divided in the following ways: Single (no split), Dual (two ways), Triad (three ways), Quad (four ways)

Waveform Assignment

You can assign channels to the divided windows.

Auto

Waveforms whose display is turned ON are assigned in order from the top.

Manua

Regardless of whether the display is ON or OFF, waveforms can be assigned freely to each window.

Display Interpolation ▶ For the procedure, see section 8.3

If a given size of data is not available in 10 divisions along the time axis, the data can be interpolated (pulse interpolation only for logic signals) to display the waveform.

Sine Interpolation

Interpolated data is created with the function $(\sin x)/x$, to interpolate between two points with a sine wave. Sine interpolation is suitable for observing sine waves or similar waves.

Linear Interpolation

Linearly interpolates between two points.

Pulse Interpolation

Interpolates between two points in a step pattern.

Interpolation OFF

Displays discrete dots without performing interpolation.

Accumulated Display ▶ For the procedure, see section 7.7

The display time of old waveforms can be set longer than the waveform update period, so that newer waveforms appear overlapped (accumulated) on older waveforms. There are two modes, as follows:

Count

The specified number of waveforms are superimposed. A gradation is applied according to the data frequency. There is no change in the gradation for logic signals.

Time

Waveforms for the specified time are superimposed. A gradation is applied from older data to new. There is no change in the gradation for logic signals.

For each of these modes, there are two types of display, as follows:

Inten

Display using different intensity levels.

Color

Display with a color gradation.

The accumulated display is useful when observing noise, jitter, and transient phenomena in waveforms. The accumulated waveforms can also be saved.

Displaying Signal Labels ▶ For the procedure, see section 8.6

A label of up to eight characters can be assigned to each signal and displayed.

Snapshot and Snap Clear ▶ For the procedure, see section 8.7

By using the snapshot function, you can temporarily hold the waveform (snapshot waveform) that would be cleared when the screen is updated on the screen. The snapshot waveform is displayed in white, allowing for easy comparison against the updated waveform. The snapshot waveform can be printed as screen image data, but cannot be used for cursor measurement, automated measurement of waveform parameters, zoom, and computation functions.

Snap Clear

Press the SHIFT key, then press the SNAP SHOT key, to clear the snapshot waveform.

Translucent Display ▶ For the procedure, see section 8.8

Configuration dialog boxes are displayed translucently, so the contents underneath it can be seen.

Scale Value Display ► For the procedure, see section 5.12

The upper and lower limits (scale values) of the vertical and horizontal axes of each waveform can be displayed.

2-24 IM 701331-01E

2.8 Computation

Prescaling and Rescaling ▶ For the procedure, see sections 9.2 to 9.7

Prescaling linearly scales the source waveform before carrying out computation. The computation uses the scaled values.

Rescaling linearly scales the results of the computation.

Computed Waveform Display

By setting a computation equation for each of CH1 to CH4, and M1 to M4, a maximum of eight computed waveforms can be displayed.

Through (Linear Scaling) ▶ For the procedure, see section 9.2

By setting Through, linear scaling only can be carried out.

Addition, Subtraction, and Multiplication ► For the procedure, see section 9.3

Addition, subtraction, and multiplication can be applied to any of CH1 to CH4, using the input waveform of the channel itself together with the waveform of any of CH1 to CH4 and REF1 to REF4 as operands, and can be applied to M1 to M4, using any two waveforms of CH1 to CH4 and REF1 to REF4 as operands. The computation result is used as the waveform (computed waveform) for CH1 to CH4 or M1 to M4.

The addition (+) and subtraction (-) functions are convenient for comparison with a reference signal, checking signal logic, or phase comparison, and multiplication (\times) can be used to check the power waveform when inputting a voltage signal and current signal.

Integration ▶ For the procedure, see section 9.4

This integrates the selected waveform. Taking the specified integration start point as 0, the entire region is calculated, counting up toward the newest data, and counting down toward the oldest data. For CH1 to CH4 the computation applies to the input waveform of the channel itself, and for M1 to M4 applies to any of CH1 to CH4 and REF1 to REF4.

Phase Shift ▶ For the procedure, see section 9.5

A waveform can be displayed phase-shifted. To advance the phase, set a positive value, and to delay the phase, set a negative value.

IIR Filter ▶ For the procedure, see section 9.6

High-frequency noise can be filtered out (with a low-pass filter), or low-frequency noise can be filtered out (with a high-pass filter).

You can select a first-order filter or a second-order filter. When a second-order filter is selected, there is no phase delay.

Smoothing ► For the procedure, see section 9.7

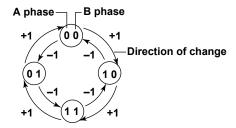
A waveform can be displayed smoothed, by removing noise with a sliding average.

Edge Count ▶ For the procedure, see section 9.8

This counts edges of a selected waveform. Taking the specified count start point as 0, the entire region is calculated, counting up toward the newest data, and counting down toward the oldest data. For CH1 to CH4 the computation applies to the input waveform of the channel itself, and for M1 to M4 applies to any of CH1 to CH4 and REF1 to REF4.

Rotary Count ▶ For the procedure, see section 9.9

Phase changes between phase A (Source 1) and phase B (Source 2) are counted up or down, taking a rise above a specified level as 1, and a fall below the level as 0. Taking the specified integration start point as 0, the entire region is calculated, counting up toward the newest data, and counting down toward the oldest data. For CH1 to CH4 the computation applies to the input waveform of the channel itself, and for M1 to M4 applies to any of CH1 to CH4 and REF1 to REF4.



D/A Conversion ▶ For the procedure, see section 9.10

D/A conversion can be performed on the logic signal for each group. The conversion result can be displayed in the M1 to M4 channels.

Scale Conversion of a Computed Waveform (Ranging) ► For the procedure, see section 9.1

When displaying a computed waveform, normally auto scaling is carried out, but manual scaling can also be selected.

Auto scaling automatically determines from the computed waveform the center line level¹ (Center) in the vertical axis direction of the screen area and the sensitivity² (Sensitivity), to display the computed waveform.

Manual scaling allows both Center and Sensitivity to be set as required.

- 1 For a voltage waveform this is a voltage value.
- 2 For a voltage waveform, this is a voltage value per 1 div.

User Defined Math (Option) ▶ For the procedure, see section 9.11

Available for the DL9500/DL9700 with the /G4 or /G2 option.

You can define equations arbitrarily by combining the following functions.

Operators

+, -, *, /, ABS (absolute value), SQRT (square root), LOG, LN (natural logarithm), EXP (exponents), - (inverse), P2 (squares), DELAY (phase shift), BIN (binary), SIN (sine), ASIN (arcsine), COS (cosine), TAN (tangent), ATAN (arctangent), DIFF (differential), INTEG (integral).

Constants

Napier's constant (e), PI (π), sample rate (fs), Exp (exponent display), waveform parameters (measure item), constants (K1-K4)

Waveforms

CH1 to CH4, REF1 to REF4

2-26 IM 701331-01E

2.9 Analyzing and Searching

Cursor Measurements ▶ For the procedure, see section 10.1

Cursors can be placed on the displayed waveform from signal data held in acquisition memory (within the range of the display record length - see Appendix 1), and various measurement values at the intersection of the cursor and waveform can be displayed. There are six types of cursor.

Horizontal Cursors

Two broken lines (horizontal cursors) are displayed parallel to the horizontal axis, and the Y-axis values at the cursor positions can be measured. The level difference between cursors can also be measured.

A computation formula using the cursor measurement values can also be set, and the result displayed.

Vertical Cursors

Two broken lines (vertical cursors) are displayed parallel to the vertical axis, and the times from the trigger position to each vertical cursor, the time difference between the vertical cursors, and the reciprocal of the time difference can be measured.

A computation formula using the cursor measurement values can also be set, and the result displayed.

H&V cursors

The horizontal cursors and vertical cursors are displayed simultaneously.

VT cursor

A broken line (VT cursor) is displayed on the vertical axis, and the time from the trigger position to the VT cursor, and the VT cursor position measurement value are displayed. A computation formula using the cursor measurement values can also be set, and the result displayed.

The VT cursor can also be applied to logic signals. The value of each group at the cursor position is displayed.

Marker Cursors

Four markers are displayed on the selected waveform. The level at each marker, the time from the trigger position, and the level difference and time difference between markers can be measured.

A computation formula using the marker measurement values can also be set, and the result displayed.

Serial cursors

A broken line (serial cursor) is displayed on the vertical axis, showing a two-valued function of the waveform from the cursor position, according to the bitrate, bit length, and threshold settings.

Automated Measurement of Waveform Parameters

Automated Measurement of Waveform Parameters ► For the procedure, see section 10.2

Automated measurement can be performed on various measurement parameters of the displayed waveform stored in the acquisition memory.

Up to a maximum of 100,000 automatic measurement results can be saved in a file. There are 27 different measurement items. A maximum of 16 items can be displayed from the selected items for all channels together. A computation formula using the automatic measurement values can also be set, and the result displayed.

Statistical Processing ▶ For the procedure, see section 10.3

Statistical processing can be performed on the automated measurement values described above. The following five statistics can be determined on the two measured values of automated measurement parameters.

- Maximum value (Max)
- Minimum value (Min)
- · Mean value (Mean)
- Standard deviation (σ)
- · Count of measurement values subjected to statistics processing (Cnt)

The following three statistical processing methods are available.

· Normal Statistical Processing

Statistical processing is carried out while acquiring waveforms, on the specified number of waveforms from the most recently captured. If waveform acquisition is stopped, then restarted, the statistical processing from before stopping is continued. Carrying out a Restart in the menus resets the statistical processing up to that point. It is also possible to set the number of data values used in statistical processing.

Statistical Processing Over One Cycle of Measurement or Within Measurement Range

In the displayed waveforms, the period is found sequentially from the oldest data, and data within that period is used for measurement of the selected automatic measurement item, then statistical processing is carried out. The method of finding the period is the same as for Period in the normal waveform parameters.

· Statistical Processing of History Waveforms

Automated measurement is performed on the history waveforms in the selected range and statistical processing is performed. The statistical processing is carried out from the oldest waveforms first.

2-28 IM 701331-01E

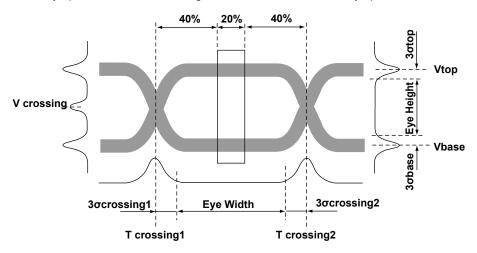
Telecom Test ▶ For the procedure, see section 10.4

There are two available tests. The mask test is used to analyze the communication signal. The other test automatically measures the waveform parameters of the eye pattern.

Measurement is performed on the accumulated waveform when the mode is set to Count.

In the mask test, a mask pattern created with the software supplied free of charge by Yokogawa is read into the DL9500/DL9700, and the waveforms passing through the mask are counted.

In the eye pattern test, the following items are measured in the eye pattern.



Vtop	Vertical histogram top peak average voltage.	
Vbase	Vertical histogram bottom peak average voltage.	
σtop	Vertical histogram top peak standard deviation.	
σ base	Vertical histogram bottom peak standard deviation.	
Tcrossing1	First crossing point average time value.	
Tcrossing2	Second crossing point average time value.	
Vcrossing	Voltage at the point of intersection of the rising edge and falling edge.	
Crossing %	Level of the point of intersection of the rising edge and falling edge	
	of the eye pattern as a proportion of the difference between Vtop and	
	Vbase.	
Eye Height	Height of the opening in the eye diagram.	
Eye Width	Width of the opening in the eye diagram.	
Q Factor	Quality factor for the eye diagram showing the height of the eye	
	pattern opening, with respect to the noise at both high and low	
	voltage levels.	
Jitter	Magnitude of the fluctuation in the time position of the crossing point.	
Duty Cycle Distortion %	The percentage of full bit width of time difference between the	
	intermediate point of the falling edge and the intermediate point of the	
	rising edge at the intermediate threshold value.	
Ext Rate dB	Extinction rate dB.	
Rise	Rise time from the specified lower to upper threshold level.	
Fall	Fall time from the specified upper to lower threshold level.	

The following formulas are used to calculate each item.

Crossing% = 100
$$\frac{\text{V crossing} - \text{V base}}{\text{Vtop - Vbase}}$$

Duty Cycle Distortion% = 100 $\frac{\left|\text{Trising50\% - Tfalling50\%}\right|}{\text{T crossing2 - Tcrossing1}}$

EyeHeight = (Vtop - 3 σ top) - (Vbase + 3 σ base)

EyeWidth = (T crossing2 - 3 σ crossing2) - (Tcrossing1 + 3 σ crossing1)

Jitter = σ crossing1

QFactor = $\frac{\text{Vtop - Vbase}}{\sigma$ top + σ base}

ExtRatedB = 10log $\frac{\text{Vtop - Vdark}}{\text{Vbase - Vdark}}$

X-Y Analysis ▶ For the procedure, see section 10.6

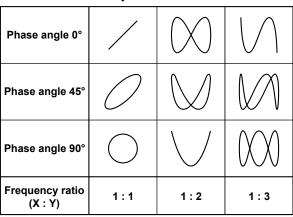
With one signal level applied to the X-axis (horizontal axis), and a second signal level applied to the Y-axis (vertical axis), the phase relationship between the two input signals can be observed. Simultaneous observation of X-Y waveforms and normal T-Y waveforms (waveform display using time axis and level) is possible.

It is also possible to specify the ranges for X-Y analysis, or carry out analysis depending on the specified signal level.

The X-Y analysis results can be used for cursor measurement, and also the area can be computed. For details of the computation of area, see Appendix 2, "Waveform Area Computation."

You can use the X-Y waveform display function to measure the phase angle between two sine wave signals. For example, an X-Y display of two sine waves produces a so-called Lissajous figure, from which the phase angle can be read.

Lissajous waveform



2-30 IM 701331-01E

FFT Analysis ▶ For the procedure, see section 10.7

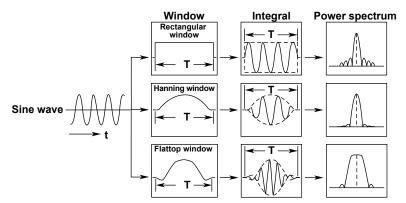
This executes a Fast Fourier Transform (FFT), and displays the power spectrum. You can select the trace for the real part or the trace for the imaginary part. If the trace for the imaginary part is not set, the real part only is used for calculation, and negative frequencies are not displayed.

You can select the time window from Rectangular, Hanning, and Flattop.

The rectangular window is best suited to transient signals, such as impulse waves, which attenuate completely within the time window. The Hanning and flattop windows allow continuity of the signal by gradually attenuating the parts of the signal located near the ends of the time window down to the zero level. Hence, it is best suited to continuous signals. With the Hanning window, the frequency resolution is higher than that of the flattop window. However, the flattop window has a higher spectral level accuracy. When the waveform being analyzed is a continuous signal, select the whichever of the Hanning window and flattop window is more suitable for the application.

The number of points in the FFT can be selected from 2.5 k, 6.25 k, 12.5 k, 25 k, 62.5 k, 12.5 k, and 250 k. The FFT range is specified in the waveform area (Main/Zoom 1/Zoom 2). If the waveform area record length is more than the number of FFT points, the data is downsampled for computation.

Marker measurement or peak value measurement can be used on the FFT waveform.



Rectangular windowW(t)=u(t)-u(t-T) U(t): Step function

Hanning window: $W(t)=0.5-0.5\cos(2\pi \frac{t}{T})$

Flattop window: W(t)= $\{0.54-0.46 \cos(2\pi \frac{t}{T})\}\frac{\sin(2\pi(1-2t/T))}{2\pi(1-2t/T)}$

FFT Function

Given that the complex function resulting after the FFT is G = R + jI, the power spectrum can be expressed as follows:

DC component AC component $10 \log (R^2 + I^2) \qquad \qquad 10 \log \left(\frac{R^2 + I^2}{2}\right)$

R: Real Part, I: Imaginary Part

Reference value (0 dB) of the logarithmic magnitude (Log mag): 1 Vrms²

Waveform Parameter Histogram, Trend and List Displays ► For the procedure, see section 10.8

You can display a selected waveform parameter as a histogram or trend. In the histogram display, the average value, standard deviation, peak value, etc of a waveform parameter can be measured. In the trend display, time series changes in the waveform parameter can be observed, and a cursor displayed to measure the level.

Results of automated measurement of waveform parameters can be displayed in a list.

Accumulated Histogram Display ▶ For the procedure, see section 10.9

For a repeatedly captured signal, a frequency distribution histogram (Vertical, Horizontal) is shown for the specified region. On the histogram, the average value, standard deviation, maximum value, minimum value, peak value, intermediate value, etc can be measured, and with the cursors, X-axis values or times can be measured. Using these measurement values, further calculation can be carried out.

This is useful for measuring jitter.

Signal Searching ▶ For the procedure, see sections 10.10 to 10.13

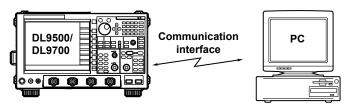
You can perform searches on analog signals, logic signals, or serial bus signals that the DL9500/DL9700 has acquired. You can expand a point that is found or select a point if many points are found.

2-32 IM 701331-01E

2.10 Communications

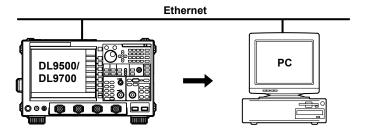
Command-Based Communications (USB/Ethernet) ► For the procedure, refer to the CD Communications Interface User's Manual

A USB interface is provided as standard equipment, and an Ethernet interface is available as an option. Using communication commands, you can output measurement data to a computer for data analysis or control the DL9500/DL9700 using an external controller to carry out waveform measurements.



Saving and Recalling Data on a Network Drive ► For the procedure, see section 15.3

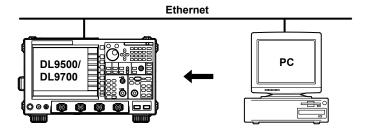
In the same way as on the internal storage media, measurement and setting data can be saved to or recalled from a computer on the network, and screen image data can also be saved.



Accessing the DL9500/DL9700 from a Computer ▶ For the procedure, see sections 15.6, 15.7

By accessing the DL9500/DL9700 from a computer on the network, you can extract files from the DL9500/DL9700 internal storage media (FTP server function).

Also, you can display the instrument's screen on a PC for monitoring (Web server function).



2.11 Other Useful Functions

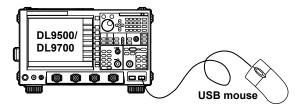
Entering Numeric and Text Data from a USB Keyboard ► For the procedure, see section 4.3

A USB keyboard can be connected, and used for entering file names and comments. Since the functions of the keys on the DL9500/DL9700 front panel are also assigned to keys on the keyboard, the keyboard can be used in the same way as the keys on the DL9500/DL9700 itself.



Operating the DL9500/DL9700 Using a USB Mouse ► For the procedure, see section 4.3

You can use a USB mouse to operate the DL9500/DL9700 as you would using the front panel keys. In addition, you can point to a desired item on a menu and click the item. This is analogous to pressing a soft key corresponding to a menu and pressing the SET key.



Initialization ▶ For the procedure, see section 4.4

You can return all settings to their default values. However, some of the settings are not initialized (see section 4.4). To initialize all settings excluding the date/time setting (display ON/OFF is initialized) to their factory defaults, turn ON the power while holding down the RESET key. Release the RESET key after a beep sounds.

Auto Setup ► For the procedure, see section 4.5

This function automatically sets the voltage axis, time axis, trigger settings, and other settings to suit the analog signal. This is useful when the characteristics of the input signal are unknown. The auto setup function may not work depending on the input signal.

Serial Bus Auto Setup ► For the procedure, refer to the Serial Bus Signal Analysis Function User's Manual

This feature automatically configures trigger, decode, and search settings based on a serial bus signal. The auto setup feature may not work properly for some input signals. The /F5, /F7, or /F8 option is needed to use this feature.

Screen Image Printing ▶ For the procedure, see chapter 12 and section 15.8

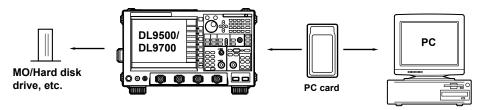
Screen images can be printed on the built-in printer (option), USB printer, or network printer (when the Ethernet interface option is installed).

2-34 IM 701331-01E

Saving and Loading Data from a Storage Medium ▶ For the procedure, see chapter 13

The DL9500/DL9700 allows various data to be stored to and loaded from the following storage media.

- PC card (standard equipment)
- External USB device (USB memory/MO disk drive/hard disk drive etc.)
- · Network drive (when the Ethernet interface option is installed)



Saving and Loading Setting Data, Measurement Data, and Waveforms ► For the procedure, see sections 13.4 to 13.6

Setup data, measurement data, and snapshot/accumulated waveforms can be saved to or loaded from a selected storage medium.

Saving Screen Image Data ▶ For the procedure, see section 13.9

Screen image data can be stored to a selected storage medium. The formats that can be saved are BMP, PNG, and JPEG and these can be used to incorporate the screen image data in a document using DTP software.

Saving Analysis Results ▶ For the procedure, see section 13.10

The values from automated measurement of waveform parameters, accum histogram, FFT analysis, and analysis results of serial bus signal can be saved to a selected storage medium.

3.1 Handling Precautions

Safety Precautions

If you are using this instrument for the first time, make sure to thoroughly read the safety precautions given on pages vi and vii.

Do Not Remove the Case

Do not remove the case from the instrument. Some sections inside the instrument have high voltages and are extremely dangerous. For internal inspections or adjustments, contact your dealer.

Unplug If Abnormal Behavior Occurs

If you notice smoke or unusual odors coming from the instrument, immediately turn OFF the power and unplug the power cord. If such an irregularity occurs, contact your dealer.

Do Not Damage the Power Cord

Nothing should be placed on the power cord. The cord should be kept away from any heat sources. When unplugging the power cord from the outlet, never pull by the cord itself. Always hold and pull by the plug. If the power cord is damaged, contact your dealer for replacement. Refer to page iv for the part number when placing an order.

General Handling Precautions

Do Not Place Objects on Top of the Instrument

Never place other instruments or objects containing water on top of the instrument, otherwise a breakdown may occur.

Do Not Apply Shock to the Input Section

Shocks to the input connectors or probes may turn into electrical noise and enter the instrument via the signal lines.

Do Not Damage the LCD

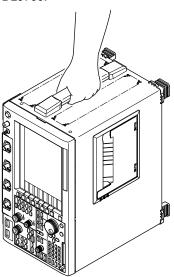
Since the LCD screen is very vulnerable and can be easily scratched, do not allow any sharp objects near it. Also it should not be exposed to vibrations and shocks.

Unplug during Extended Non-Use

Unplug the power cord from the outlet.

When Carrying the Instrument

Remove the power cord and connecting cables. Hold the handle to carry the DL9500/ DL9700.



Cleaning

When cleaning the case or the operation panel, first remove the power cord from the AC outlet. Then, wipe with a dry, soft, clean cloth Do not use chemical such as benzene or thinner. These can cause discoloring and deformation.

3-2 IM 701331-01E

3.2 Installing the Instrument

Installation Conditions

Install the instrument in a place that meets the following conditions.

Flat, Even Surface

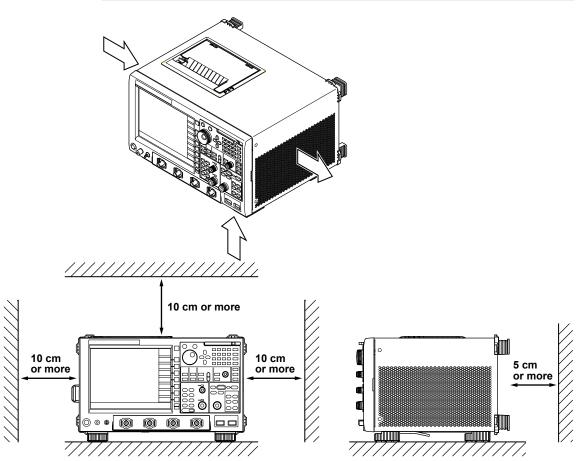
Install the instrument with the correct orientation on a stable, horizontal surface. The recording quality of the printer may be hindered when the instrument is placed in an unstable or inclined place.

Well-Ventilated Location

Inlet holes are located on the top and bottom of the instrument. There are also exhaust holes on the right side. To prevent internal overheating, allow for enough space around the instrument (see the figure below) and do not block the inlet and exhaust holes.

CAUTION

If the inlets on the left and bottom side of the instrument, and exhaust holes on the right side are blocked, the temperature of the instrument will rise, and can result in damage.



Including the spaces shown in the drawing above, allow for plenty of space to connect the cables and to open and close the cover of the built-in printer.

Ambient Temperature and Humidity

Ambient temperature	5 - 40°C	
Ambient humidity	20 to 80% RH when the printer is not used. (No condensation)	
	35 to 80% RH when using the printer. (No condensation)	

Note.

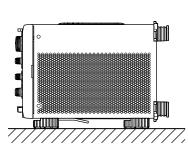
- To ensure high measurement accuracy, operate the instrument in the 23 $\pm 5^{\circ}$ C temperature range and 55 $\pm 10\%$ RH.
- Condensation may occur if the instrument is moved to another place where the ambient temperature is higher, or if the temperature changes rapidly. In such cases, allow the instrument adjust to the new environment for at least an hour before using the instrument.

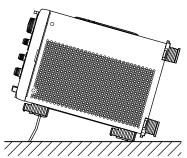
Do not install the instrument in the following places.

- · In direct sunlight or near heat sources.
- · Where an excessive amount of soot, steam, dust, or corrosive gas is present.
- · Near strong magnetic field sources.
- · Near high voltage equipment or power lines.
- · Where the level of mechanical vibration is high.
- · On an unstable surface.

Installation position

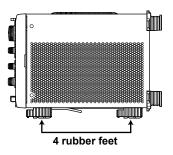
Place the instrument in a horizontal position or inclined position using the stand (see the figure below). When using the stand, pull it forward until it locks. To retract it, set the stand back to its original position. Do not install the DL9500/DL9700 in a position other than those indicated below.





Rubber Feet

Rubber stoppers can be attached to the four feet on the bottom of the DL9500/DL9700. Four rubber stoppers are included with the DL9500/DL9700.



3-4 IM 701331-01E

3.3 Connecting the Power

Before Connecting the Power

Make sure that you observe the following points before connecting the power. Failure to do so may cause electric shock or damage to the instrument.



WARNING

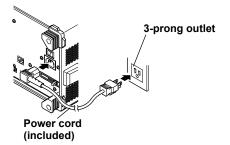
- Before connecting the power cord, ensure that the source voltage matches the rated supply voltage of the instrument and that it is within the maximum rated voltage of the provided power cord.
- Check that both the main power switch and power switch of the DL9500/DL9700 are off before connection the power cord.
- To prevent the possibility of electric shock or fire, be sure to use the power cord for the instrument that was supplied by YOKOGAWA.
- Make sure to perform protective earth grounding to prevent electric shock.
 Connect the power cord to a three-prong power outlet with a protective earth terminal.
- Do not use an extension cord without a protective earth ground. Otherwise, the protection function will be compromised.
- If an AC outlet that conforms to the accessory power cord is unavailable and protective grounding cannot be furnished, do not use the instrument.

Connecting the Power Cord

- Check that both the main power switch and power switch of the DL9500/DL9700
 are off
- 2. Connect the power cord plug to the power connector on the rear panel.
- **3.** Connect the other end of the cord to an outlet that meets the conditions below. Use the three-prong power outlet equipped with a protective earth terminal.

	·
Rated supply voltage*	100 to 120 VAC/220 to 240 VAC (automatic
	switching)
Permitted supply voltage range	90 to 132 VAC/198 to 264 VAC
Rated supply voltage frequency	50/60 Hz
Permitted supply voltage frequency range	48 to 63 Hz
Maximum power consumption	Max. approx. 300 VA

The DL9500/DL9700 can use a 100-V or a 200-V system for the power supply. The maximum rated voltage differs according to the type of power cord. Check that the voltage supplied to the DL9500/DL9700 is less than or equal to the maximum rated voltage of the provided power cord (see page iii) before using it.



Turning ON the Power Switch

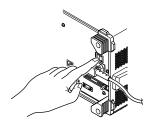
Items to Be Checked before Turning ON the Power

• The instrument is properly installed.: "3.2 Installing the Instrument"

· The power cord is properly connected.: Previous page

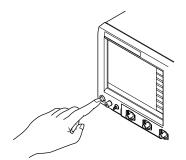
Turning ON the Main Power Switch

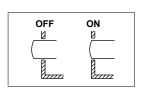
1. Switch the rear panel power switch to the ON (|) position.



Turning ON the Power Switch

2. Press the power switch on the front panel.





Powering off

CAUTION

Abruptly turning the main power switch off or unplugging the power cord while saving data or printing with the built-in printer, may damage the built-in printer or corrupt the media (PC card, internal hard disk, USB storage, and so on) on which data is being saved. The data being saved is also not guaranteed. Always complete data saving before turning off the main power switch.

Turning the Power Switch OFF

1. Press the power switch on the front panel.

Turning the Main Power Switch OFF

2. Check that the DL9500/DL9700 internal fan has stopped, and that the screen is blank, then switch the power switch on the rear panel to the OFF (\bigcirc) position.

3-6 IM 701331-01E

Power Up Operation

A self-test and calibration start automatically when the power switch is turned ON. That lasts approximately 30 seconds. If the check results are satisfactory, the normal waveform display screen will appear.

Note:

- · Allow at least 10 seconds before turning ON the power switch after turning it OFF.
- If self-test and calibration do not start when the power is turned ON, or if the normal waveform display screen does not appear, turn OFF the power switch and check the following points.
 - · That the power cord is plugged in properly.
 - That the correct voltage is coming to the power outlet (see page 3-5).
 - The settings are initialized (they are returned to factory default settings) by turning on the power switch while holding down the RESET key. For details on the initialization of the settings, see section 4.4, "Initializing Settings."

If the instrument still fails to power up when the power switch is turned ON after checking these points, contact your dealer.

• It takes several seconds for the startup screen to appear.

For Taking Accurate Measurements

- To ensure accurate measurements, allow the instrument to warm up for at least 30 minutes after turning ON the power switch.
- After warm-up is complete, perform calibration (see section 4.8). If Auto Calibration is on, it will be executed automatically when T/div is changed and signal acquisition is started.

Power Down Operation

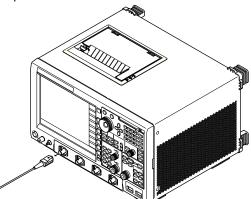
The settings just prior to turning OFF the power (or when the power cord is unplugged) are stored. Therefore, the next time the power is turned ON, waveforms are measured using those settings.

Note.

- A built-in lithium battery powers the memory that stores the settings. It has a life-span of
 approximately 5 years when kept at an ambient temperature of 23°C. When the lithium
 battery voltage falls below a certain level, a message is displayed on the screen (error 900)
 when the power switch is turned ON. Whenever you see this message, you must have the
 lithium battery replaced immediately. The user cannot replace the battery. Contact your
 dealer to have a new battery installed.
- If you turn OFF the main power switch of the rear panel when the power switch of the front
 panel is ON, the settings immediately before the power is turned OFF may not be stored
 correctly. An error message (error 900) may appear on the screen the next time you turn
 the power switch ON. This is not a malfunction. When turning the power OFF, turn OFF the
 power switch of the front panel, and then turn OFF the main power switch of the rear panel.

3.4 Connecting the Probe

Connect a probe (or measurement input cable such as a BNC cable) to the input terminal on the bottom of the front panel. The input impedance is 1 M Ω ± 1% and approximately 20 pF or 50 Ω ± 1.5%.





WARNING

- Always turn OFF the power of the object to be measured when connecting it to this instrument. Connecting or disconnecting a measuring lead while the power of the object to be measured is ON is extremely dangerous.
- Do not input excessive voltages that exceed maximum input voltage, withstand voltage, or tolerance surge voltage.
- Always use a protect ground (earth) for the instrument to prevent electric shocks.
- Avoid continuous connections in environments where there is the possibility that tolerance surge voltages can be generated.



CAUTION

- The probe interface terminal is located near the input terminal on this instrument.
 When connecting the probe, make sure to prevent an excessive voltage due to static electricity, etc., from being applied to the probe interface terminal, as this may damage it.
- The probe interface terminal is located near the input terminal on this instrument. Do not short the probe interface terminal.
- The maximum input voltage for 1 $M\Omega$ input is 150 Vrms when the frequency is 1 kHz or less. Applying a voltage exceeding the value can damage the input section. If the frequency is above 1 kHz, damage may occur even when the voltage is below the value.
- The maximum input voltage for 50 Ω-input is 5 Vrms and 10 Vpeak. Applying a voltage exceeding either of these values can damage the input section.

Precautions to Be Taken When Connecting Cables

- When connecting a probe to the instrument for the first time, perform phase
 correction of the probe as described in section 3.5, "Compensating the Probe
 (Phase Correction)." If you do not, frequency characteristics will not be flat, and
 measurements will not be correct. Perform the phase correction on each channel to
 which a probe is to be connected.
- Note that if the object being measured is directly connected to the instrument without using a probe, correct measurements may not be possible because of the effect of input impedance on the instrument. Use caution.

3-8 IM 701331-01E

About Probes

Specification of standard supplied probe (model 701943), after probe phase compensation

Item	Specification	Conditions	
Overall probe length	1.5 m	_	
Connector type	BNC	_	
Input impedance	10 MΩ ±2%		
Input capacitance	Approx. 14 pF	- - Together with an accillageon of input impedance	
Attenuation ratio	Not exceeding		
	10 : 1 ±2%	Together with an oscilloscope of input impedant -1 MO ±1%	
Bandwidth	DC to 500 MHz	- 1 IVI <u>S</u> 2 ±170	
	(not exceeding -3 dB)		
Rise time	700 ps or less (typical*)		
Maximum input	600 V (DC+ACpeak) or	Miles AC deep not average 400 kills	
voltage	424 Vrms	When AC does not exceed 100 kHz	

^{*} Typical values are typical or mean values. They are not strictly guaranteed.

Precautions to Be Taken When Using Voltage Probes Other Than Those Provided with the Instrument

- When measuring a signal including a frequency close to 500 MHz, use a probe with a frequency range above 500 MHz.
- Measurement will only be correct if the attenuation ratio is set properly. Check the attenuation ration of the probe that you are using and set it properly.

Setting the Probe Attenuation Ratio or Voltage-Current Conversion Factor When using a probe not supported by the probe interface connector, follow the procedure described in Section 6.6 to set the DL9500/DL9700 attenuation ratio or voltage-current conversion factor to match the probe attenuation ratio or voltage-current conversion factor. If this setting is not carried out, correct measurement values will not be displayed.

Connecting a Probe Supported by the Probe Interface Connector

- If you connect a probe* supported by the probe interface connector to the DL9500/ DL9700, the probe type is automatically recognized, and the attenuation ratio set.
 Power is supplied to the probe through the probe interface, and therefore it is not necessary to connect the probe power cable to the probe power terminals.
- You can execute automatic zero adjustment (see section 5.14) on a current probe that is compatible with the probe interface connector.
 - * For a list of compatible probes, see "Optional Accessories" on page v.

Connecting FET Probe, Current Probe, Differential Probe, or Deskew Correction Signal Source

If you are using the YOKOGAWA's FET Probes, Current Probes, Differential Probes, or Deskew Correction Signal Source, use the Probe Power (option) on the DL9500/DL9700 rear panel for the power supply. For details on the connection procedure, see the manual that comes with the respective product.

* For a list of probes and signal sources, see "Optional Accessories" on page v.



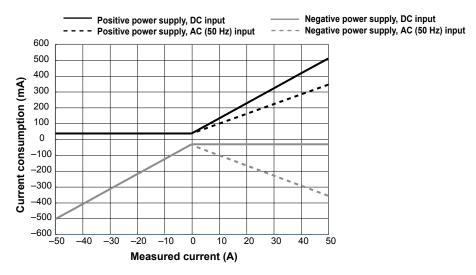
CAUTION

Do not use the Probe Power Terminal (option) on the DL9500/DL9700 rear panel for purposes other than supplying power to the FET Probe, Current Probe, Differential Probe, or Deskew Correction Signal Source. Also, be sure that the total current of the four Probe Power Terminals and the four Probe Interface Terminals does not exceed 1.2 A. Otherwise, the device connected to the Probe Power Terminals or to the DL9500/DL9700 may break.

Handling Precautions of the Probe Interface Terminals and Probe Power Terminals

If you are connecting the YOKOGAWA's FET Probes, Current Probes, Differential Probes, or Deskew Correction Signal Source to the Probe Power Terminals (Option) on the rear panel, be sure that the total current of the four Probe Power Terminals and the four Probe Interface Terminals does not exceed 1.2 A. Otherwise, the DL9500/DL9700 operation may become unstable due to the activation of the excessive current protection circuit of the power supply.

 When using current probes (701932/701933), the number of probes is limited, depending on the measured current (the current measured by the current probes).
 The characteristics of measured current versus current consumption for active probes that can be connected to the DL9500/DL9700 are as follows.



- The current consumption of the FET probe (700939) and differential probe (700924, 700925, 701920, 701921, or 701922) should be calculated as a maximum of 125 mA for both negative and positive.
- Calculate the power consumption of the Deskew Correction Signal Source (701935) as 150 mA (positive power supply).

3-10 IM 701331-01E

3.5 Compensating the Probe (Phase Correction)

Be sure to perform phase correction of the probe first when using a probe to make measurements.

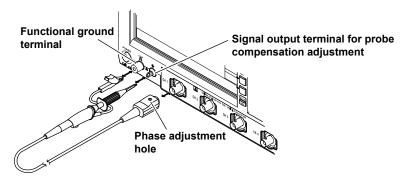


CAUTION

Do not apply external voltage to the signal output terminal for probe compensation adjustment. This may cause damage to the internal circuitry.

Procedure

- 1. Turn ON the power switch.
- **2.** Connect the probe to the input terminal to which the signal is to be applied.
- Connect the tip of the probe to the signal output terminal for probe compensation adjustment on the front panel of the instrument and to the ground wire to the functional ground terminal.
- **4.** Perform auto setup according to the procedures given in section 4.5, "Performing Auto Setup."
- **5.** Insert a flat-head screwdriver to the phase adjustment hole and turn the variable capacitor to make the displayed waveform a correct rectangular wave.



Explanation

Necessity of Phase Correction of the Probe

The probe comes with its phase corrected approximately to match the input capacitance of the relevant oscilloscope. However, there is variance in the input resistance and input capacitance of each input channel of individual oscilloscopes. This results in a mismatch in the voltage divider ratio between low and high frequency signals and causes uneven frequency characteristics.

There is a variable capacitor for adjusting the division ratio (trimmer) for high frequency signals on the probe. The phase is corrected by adjusting this trimmer so that even frequency characteristics are obtained.

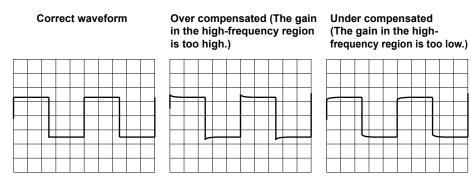
When using the probe for the first time, make sure to perform phase correction. Because the input capacitance varies on each channel, probe compensation is required when the probe is switched from one channel to another.

Phase Compensation Signal

The following square wave signal is output from the signal output terminal for probe compensation adjustment.

Frequency: Approx. 1 kHz Amplitude: Approx. 1 V

Differences in the Waveform due to the Phase Correction of the Probe



3-12 IM 701331-01E

3.6 Connecting Logic Probes



CAUTION

- The non-destructive input voltage range for logic probe input is ±40 V (DC + peak AC) or 28 Vrms on the 701980, 701981, and 701989 and ±42 V (DC + peak AC) or 29 Vrms on the 701988. Applying a voltage greater than either of the specified limits may damage the logic probe or the DL9500/DL9700. If the frequency is high, the DL9500/DL9700 may be damaged at even lower voltages. For information about derating based on frequency for a particular logic probe, see the probe's user's manual.
- The 8 input lines on each port have a common ground. In addition, the ground for the DL9500/DL9700 and the ground for each port are also common. Do not connect inputs that have different common voltages, as doing so may cause damage to the DL9500/DL9700, logic probe, or other connected instruments.
- Make sure to turn OFF the power to the DL9500/DL9700 before connecting or disconnecting a logic probe cable.

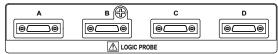
Logic Signal Input Ports

Connect the logic probe (701980/701981/701988/701989) to any of the four logic signal input ports (POD A, POD B, POD C, and POD D) on the rear panel.

DL9505L/DL9510L



DL9705L/DL9710L



About the Logic Probe

The logic probe (701980/701981) is designed exclusively for the logic signal input ports of the DL9500/DL9700. Use the connection lead (accessory) to connect to the point of measurement. Do not alter the connection lead, as it may cause the lead from satisfying the specifications.

Each port has 8 lines of logic input terminals. You can set the threshold level from the DL9500/DL9700 menu (see section 5.18).

Logic Input Specifications When Used on the DL9500/DL9700

Item	When using the 701981	When using the 701980
Maximum toggle	250 MHz	100 MHz
frequency ¹		
Number of inputs	32 (when using four logic probes)	Same as the 701981
Non-destructive input voltage range ²	±40 V(DC + ACpeak) or 28 Vrms	Same as the 701981
Input range	±10 V	±40 V
Maximum sample rate	2.5 GS/s (interleave mode OFF)	Same as the 701981
	5 GS/s (interleave mode ON)	
Threshold level	±10 V (resolution: 0.1 V)	±40 V (resolution: 0.1 V)
Threshold accuracy ¹	±(100 mV + 3% of setting)	Same as the 701981
Minimum input voltage ¹	500 mVp-p	Same as the 701981
Input impedance	Approx. 10 kΩ, Approx. 9 pF	Approx. 1 M Ω ,
(typical value ³)		Approx. 10 pF
Preset threshold value	CMOS (5 V) = 2.5 V, CMOS (3.3 V) = 1.6 V CMOS (2.5 V) = 1.2 V, CMOS (1.8 V) = 0.9V and ECL = -1.3 V	•

- 1 Under standard operating conditions (see section 20.12) after 30-minute warm-up.
- 2 For information about derating based on frequency for a particular logic probe, see the probe's user's manual.
- 3 Typical value represents a typical or average value. It is not strictly warranted.

Item	When using the 701989	When using the 701988
Maximum toggle frequency ¹	250 MHz	100 MHz
Number of inputs	32 (when using four logic probes)	Same as the 701989
Non-destructive input voltage range ²	±40 V(DC + ACpeak) or 28 Vrms	±42 V(DC + ACpeak) or 29 Vrms
Input range	±6 V (from the threshold level)	±40 V
Maximum sample rate	2.5 GS/s (interleave mode OFF) 5 GS/s (interleave mode ON)	Same as the 701989
Threshold level	±6 V (resolution: 0.1 V)	±40 V (resolution: 0.1 V)
Threshold accuracy ¹	±(100 mV+ 3% of setting)	Same as the 701989
Minimum input voltage ¹	300 mVp-p	500 mVp-p
Input impedance (typical value ³)	Approx. 100 kΩ, approx. 3pF	Approx. 1 M Ω , approx. 10 pF
Preset threshold value	CMOS (5 V) = 2.5 V, CMOS (3.3 V) = 1.6 V, CMOS (2.5 V) = 1.2 V, CMOS (1.8 V) = 0.9V, and ECL = -1.3V	Same as the 701989

- 1 Under standard operating conditions (see section 20.12) after 30-minute warm-up.
- 2 For information about derating based on frequency for a particular logic probe, see the probe's user's manual.
- 3 Typical value represents a typical or average value. It is not strictly warranted.

Connection Procedure

For instructions on how to connect a particular logic probe, see its user's manual. Make sure to turn OFF the power to the DL9500/DL9700 before connecting or disconnecting a logic probe cable.

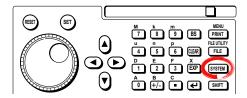
Λ	V	ote	

If the logic probe is not connected to the DL9500/DL9700, the logic probe input is at low level.

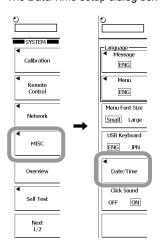
3-14 IM 701331-01E

3.7 Setting the Date and Time

Procedure



- 1. Press SYSTEM.
- 2. Press these soft keys: MISC > Date/Time.
 The Date/Time setup dialog box appears.



- 3. Press the **Display** soft key to select ON or OFF.
 - ON: Displays the date and time at the upper left of the screen.
 - OFF: Does not display the date or time.

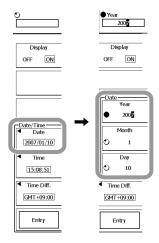


Setting the Date and Time

If you are not using the SNTP function (see section 16.5) to set the DL9500/DL9700 date and time and want to set them manually, carry out the steps below.

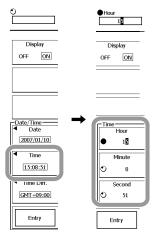
· Setting the Date

- 4. Press the Date soft key.
- 5. Press the Year soft key.
- 6. Use the rotary knob to set the year.
- 7. Likewise, set the month and day.
- 8. Press ESC.



· Setting the Time

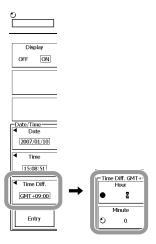
- 4. Press the Time soft key.
- 5. Press the Hour soft key.
- 6. Use the rotary knob to set the hour.
- 7. Likewise, set the minute and second.
- 8. Press ESC.



3-16 IM 701331-01E

Setting the Time Difference from GMT

- 4. Press the Time Diff. soft key.
- 5. Press the Hour soft key.
- 6. Use the rotary knob to set the time difference from GMT.
- 7. Likewise, set the minute.
- 8. Press ESC.



Applying the Settings

9. Press the **Entry** soft key. The specified date, time, and time difference take effect. The specified settings only take effect when you press Entry.

Explanation

Date and Time

• Day (Year/Month/Day)

Enter the year using four digits.

Time (Hour:Minute:Second)
 Set the hour using a 24-hour clock.

Time Difference from GMT

Set the time difference from GMT* according to the region where you are using the DL9500/DL9700. Set the time difference properly so that the following functions work properly.

- Mail transmission using the SMTP function (section 15.4)
- Monitoring of the DL9500/DL9700 using the Web server function (section 15.7)
 - * GMT information can be obtained from an SNTP server (section 15.5).

Time Difference from GMT

Set the time difference from -12 hours 00 minutes to 13 hours 00 minutes. For example, set Time Hour to 9 and Minute to 00 for Japan standard time.

· Checking the Standard Time

You can check the standard time for your region in the following ways.

- · Check the Date, Time, Language, Regional Options on your Windows PC.
- · Check the following website.http://www.worldtimeserver.com/

Note.

- The DL9500/DL9700 does not support Daylight Savings time. Adjust the time difference from GMT to obtain the same effect.
- The date and time settings are backed up with the internal Lithium battery. The settings remain even if you turn the DL9500/DL9700 OFF.
- The DL9500/DL9700 manages leap years.

4.1 Operations and Functions of Keys and the Rotary Knob

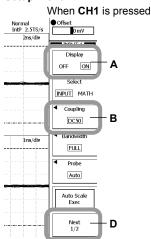
Basic Key Operations

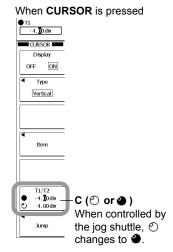
Using the Setup Menu That Appears When You Press a Front Panel Key

The setup menu that appears when you press CH1 or CURSOR is used as an example to explain the procedure.

- 1. Press CH1 or CURSOR to display the respective setup menu.
- Press the soft key that corresponds to each item.Menu setup operations can be grouped into one of four patterns, A to D, as described below.

Setup menu





A: Press the corresponding soft key to switch the selected item.

page $3 \rightarrow$ page $1 \rightarrow$ page 2, and so on.

- **B:** Press the corresponding soft key to display the selection menu. To make a selection, press the soft key corresponding to the selection.
- C: Press the corresponding soft key to set the item under jog shuttle control. Turn the jog shuttle to set the value. Press the arrow keys to move between digits. You can directly enter the value using the keys on the front panel or a USB keyboard.
- D: Appears when there are 2 pages of the setup menu.

 Press the corresponding soft key to display page 2/2 (2 of 2) of the setup menu.

 The name changes to "Back (2/2)." To return to page 1/2 (1 of 2), press the corresponding soft key again.

 If there are 3 pages, the pages advance in the following order: page 1 → page 2 →

Note

For setup menus with multiple pages, the unit keeps the last setup menu that was open before the power was turned off. As a result, if you open the setup menu again after switching screens by pressing another panel key, the page you had been setting previously is displayed.

Explanations in this manual proceed on the assumption that the first page of the setup menu appears when the panel key is pressed.

The actual screen that appears when you press the panel key may differ from the explanations in this manual.

Displaying the Setup Menu Marked in Purple above the Panel Keys

In the explanations in this manual, "SHIFT+ panel key name (purple text)" refers to the following operation.

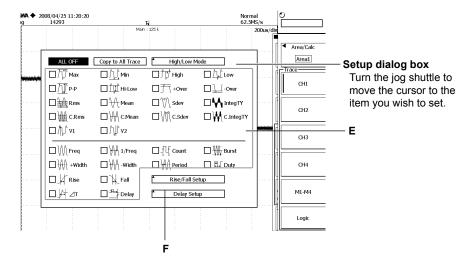
- 1. Press the **SHIFT** key. The SHIFT key illuminates to indicate the shifted state. The setup menu marked in purple above the panel keys can be selected.
- 2. Press the panel key corresponding to the setup menu you wish to display.

Operations on the Setup Dialog Box

- 1. Open the setup dialog box using key operations.
- 2. Use the rotary knob or arrow keys to move the cursor to an appropriate item.
- 3. Press SET.

Depending on the item you are setting, the SET key operates in one of four ways, E and G, as described below.

In this manual, the phrase "use the **rotary knob** and **SET**" is used to describe steps 1 to 3 above.



E: Press SET to confirm the selection. Press SET again to release the selection.

F: Press SET to switch the soft key menu to the settings for the item.

Clearing the Setup Menu and Setup Dialog Box Displays

Press **ESC**. The setup menu or the dialog box shown on top is cleared from the screen.

Note.

In the procedural explanations in this manual, the operation of clearing the setup menu or setup dialog box may not be given.

4-2 IM 701331-01E

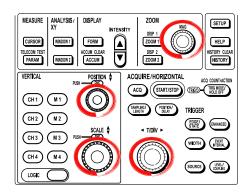
4.2 Entering Values and Strings

Entering Values

Entering Values Directly Using the Dedicated Knobs

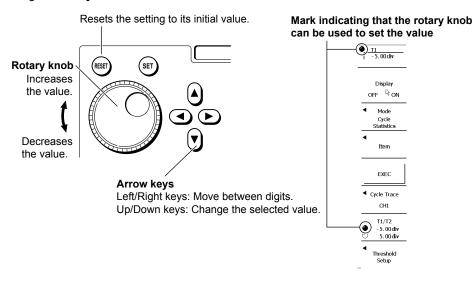
The dedicated knobs indicated below can be turned to directly enter values.

- POSITION knob
- SCALE knob
- T/DIV knob
- MAG knob



Entering Values Using the Rotary Knob

After selecting the item you want to set by using soft keys, change its value using the rotary knob and arrow keys. In this manual, this operation may be simply described as "using the **rotary knob**."



Note

The items that can be changed using the rotary knob are reset to their default values when the RESET key is pressed.

Entering Strings

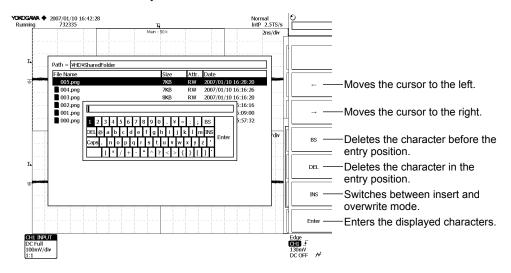
The keyboard displayed on the screen is used to enter character strings such as file names and comments. The rotary knob, SET, and arrow keys are used to operate the keyboard to enter the character strings.

Operating the Keyboard

- **1.** Use the **rotary knob** to move the cursor to the character to be entered. Press the arrow keys on the front panel to move the cursor left/right and up/down.
- 2. Press SET key to enter the character.

To enter a numeric value, you can use the numeric keypad on the front panel. To enter letters, press the INS soft key, then enter the characters. In insertion mode, the cursor appears between characters.

- 3. Repeat steps 1 and 2 to enter all the characters in the string.
- **4.** You can press the **Enter** soft key or **←** key on the front panel to confirm the string and clear the keyboard.



Note

- · Multiple @ characters cannot be entered consecutively.
- File names are not case-sensitive. Comments are case-sensitive. In addition, the following file names cannot be used due to limitations of MS-DOS.

AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, CLOCK, COM1 to COM9, and LPT1 to LPT9

4-4 IM 701331-01E

4.3 Operating the DL9500/DL9700 Using a USB Keyboard or a USB Mouse

Connecting a USB Keyboard

You can connect a USB keyboard for entering file names, comments, and other information.

Keyboards That Can Be Used

The following keyboards that conform to USB Human Interface Devices (HID) Class Version 1.1 can be used.

When the USB keyboard language is English: 104 keyboard
When the USB keyboard language is Japanese: 109 keyboard

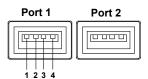
Set the USB keyboard language according to the instructions in section 18.3.

Note.

- · Connect only the keyboards that are allowed.
- The operation of USB keyboards connected to a USB hub or those that have mouse connectors is not guaranteed.
- For USB keyboards that have been tested for compatibility, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.

USB Connector for Peripheral Devices

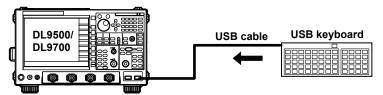
Connect the USB keyboard to the USB connector for connecting peripheral devices on the front panel. Two ports are available.



Pin No.	Signal Name	
1	VBUS:	+5 V
2	D-:	–Data
3	D+:	+Data
4	GND:	Ground

Connection Procedure

When connecting a USB keyboard, directly connect the keyboard to the DL9500/DL9700 using a USB cable as shown below. You can connect the USB cable regardless of whether the power to the DL9500/DL9700 is ON or OFF (supports hot-plugging). Connect the type A connector of the USB cable to the DL9500/DL9700; connect the type B connector to the keyboard. When the power switch is ON, the keyboard is detected and enabled approximately six seconds after it is connected.



Note

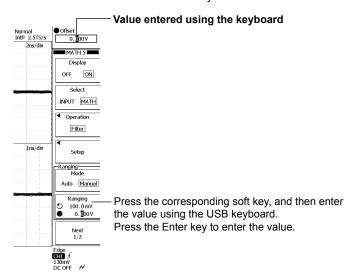
- Do not connect USB devices other than a compatible USB keyboard, USB mouse, USB printer, and USB storage to the USB connector for connecting peripheral devices.
- Do not connect multiple keyboards. Only 1 keyboard, 1 mouse, and 1 printer can be connected
- Do not connect and disconnect multiple USB devices successively. Allow at least ten seconds between the connection and disconnection of a USB device and the connection and disconnection of the next USB device.
- Do not disconnect the USB cable after the power is turned ON until key operation becomes possible (approximately 20 to 30 s).

Entering File Names, Comments, and Other Items

When a keyboard is displayed on the screen, you can enter the file name, comment, and other items using a USB keyboard.

Entering Values from a USB Keyboard

You can enter values from a USB keyboard for items with the or or mark.



4-6 IM 701331-01E

Operations Using a USB Mouse

You can use a USB mouse to operate the DL9500/DL9700 as you would use the front panel keys. In addition, you can point to a desired item on a menu and click the item. This is analogous to pressing a soft key corresponding to a menu and pressing the SET key.

USB Connector for Connecting Peripheral Devices

Connect a USB mouse to the USB connector for connecting peripheral devices on the front panel of the DL9500/DL9700. For details on the USB connector for connecting peripheral devices, see page 4-5.

Compatible USB Mouse

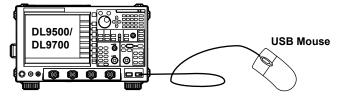
A USB mouse conforming to USB HID Class Version 1.1 can be used.

Note:

For USB mouse devices that have been tested for compatibility, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.

Connection Procedure

If you want to connect a USB mouse to the DL9500/DL9700, connect the mouse to the USB connector for connecting peripheral devices. You can connect/disconnect the USB mouse connector regardless of the power ON/OFF state of the DL9500/DL9700 (supports hot-plugging). When the power switch is turned ON, the mouse is detected approximately six seconds after it is connected, and a pointer ($\frac{1}{3}$) is displayed.



Note

- Do not connect USB devices other than a compatible USB keyboard, USB mouse, USB printer, and USB storage to the USB connector for connecting peripheral devices.
- There are two USB connectors for connecting peripheral devices. However, do not connect mouse devices to both connectors at the same time.

USB Mouse Operation

Setup Menu Operation (Similar to the Soft Key Operation)

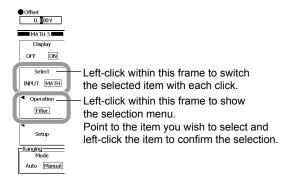
Selecting an Item on the Setup Menu

Left-click the item you wish to select on the setup menu.

If another menu appears when you select an item, move the pointer to the new menu displaying the item you wish to select and left-click the item.

If an item such as ON or OFF appears when you select an item, move the pointer to the new frame and left-click within the frame to switch the selected item.

For menus in which items are selected using the **rotary knob** and **SET** (see page 4-3), left-click the desired item. Left-click again to confirm the new setting and close the selection dialog box.

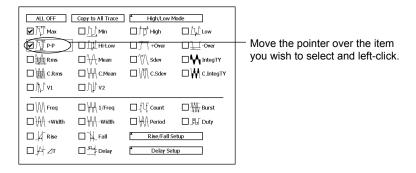


Selecting Toggle Box Items on the Dialog Box

Move the pointer to the item you wish to select and then left-click the item.

The item is selected. Click the selected item again to deselect it.

To close the dialog box, press the **ESC** key.



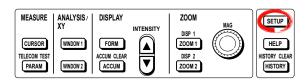
Note.

To close an error dialog box, press the ESC key on the front panel.

4-8 IM 701331-01E

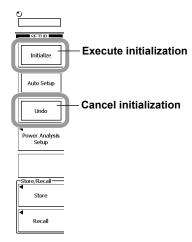
4.4 Initializing Settings

Procedure



Executing Initialization

- 1. Press SETUP.
- 2. Press the Initialize soft key. Initialization is executed.



Canceling Initialization

3. Press the **Undo** soft key. The settings return to the conditions that existed immediately before initialization.

Explanation

You can restore the factory default settings. This is useful when you wish to clear previous settings or start measurement from scratch.

Initialization

Initialization refers to the act of restoring the factory default settings.

Items That Cannot Be Initialized

- · Date/Time setting
- · Settings related to communications
- · English/Japanese language setting

Canceling Initialization

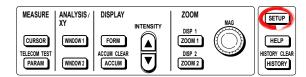
If you initialize the settings by mistake, you can press the Undo Initialize soft key to return to the settings that existed before the initialization. When you turn OFF the power switch, the settings that existed immediately before initialization are cleared. Therefore, the Undo operation is not possible in this case.

Initializing All the Settings

When the power is turned ON while holding down the RESET key, all settings excluding the date/time setting (display ON/OFF is initialized) are initialized to factory default settings.

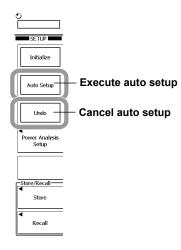
4.5 Performing Auto Setup

Procedure



Executing Auto Setup

- 1. Press SETUP.
- Press the Auto Setup soft key. Auto setup is executed.When auto setup is executed, signal acquisition starts automatically.



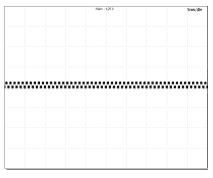
Canceling Auto Setup

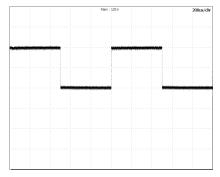
3. Press the **Undo** soft key. The settings are set back to their original condition.

4-10 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

The auto setup function automatically sets the key settings such as V/div, T/div, and trigger level that are appropriate for the input signal.





Before auto setup

After auto setup

Center Position after Auto Setup

The center position after auto setup is 0 V.

Applicable Channels

Auto setup is performed on all channels.

Waveforms That Were Displayed before Auto Setup

If you execute auto setup, data in the acquisition memory will be overwritten, and waveforms that were displayed before auto setup will be cleared.

Canceling Auto Setup

Pressing the Undo soft key to sets the DL9500/DL9700 back to the settings that existed before auto setup. However, when you turn OFF the power switch, the settings that existed immediately before auto setup are clear. Therefore, the Undo operation is not possible in this case.

Applicable Signals for Auto Setup

Approx. 50 Hz or higher
Maximum value is greater than or equal to approximately
20 mV (when the probe attenuation is set to 1:1)
Repetitive signal (that is not complex)

Note -

The auto setup function may not work properly if the signal includes DC components or high-frequency components.

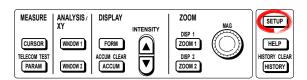
Setup Data after Executing Auto Setup

etup Data arter Exet	camy Auto Octup
Related CH1 to CH4	
Select	INPUT
Position	0 div
Coupling	DC1 M Ω except DC50 Ω
	No change for DC50 Ω
BW	FULL
Offset	0 V
Invert	OFF
M1 to M4	
Display	OFF
Acquisition	
Mode	Normal
Hireso	OFF
SAMPLING/LENGTH	
Interp	ON
Repetitive	OFF
Interleave	OFF
Length	125 kW
Trigger	
Mode	Auto
HoldOff	Min (20 ns)
Delay	OFF
Position	50%
Туре	Edge
Polarity	Rise
Coupling	DC
Hysteresis	Small
HF Rej	OFF
Window	OFF
Accumulation	
Mode	OFF
Screen display	
Mapping	Auto
Dot Connect	Sine
Intensity	10 (Default)
Brightness	8 (Default)
Zoom	
Zoom	OFF
Main	ON
Cursor	
Display	OFF
Waveform parameter	
Display	OFF
Telecom Test	
Display	OFF
Analysis	
Display	OFF
Items depending on in	
CH On/Off	ON when detecting voltage of ±7 mV or higher, OFF when detecting less than ±7 mV
V/div	Select the highest range of sensitivity that does not exceed ±3.5 div
Trigger Level	Center
Trigger Source	Channel whose input amplitude (Max-Min) is 1 division or greater with
33	the lowest frequency
T/Div	The fastest sweep range that exceeds 5 ms/div whose input
	amplitude is 1 division or greater and which the fastest frequency can
	be observed with 2 cycles or greater
FORM VT Form	1 to 4 windows based on the active channels

4-12 IM 701331-01E

4.6 Storing and Recalling Setup Data

Procedure



1. Press SETUP.

Storing the Setup Data

- 2. Press the Store soft key.
- **3.** Press any of the **#1** to **#12** soft keys to select the storage destination in the internal memory. Press the Next 1/3 or Next 2/3 soft key to select #6 to #12.

Store Data Details

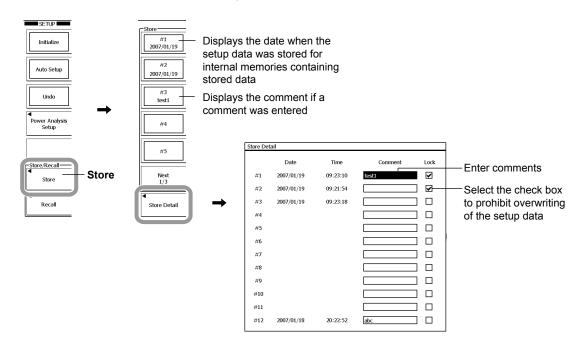
4. Press the Store Detail soft key. The Store Detail dialog box appears.

• Entering a Comment

- **5.** Use the **rotary knob** to move the cursor to Comment, and press **SET**. A keyboard appears.
- **6.** Enter a comment according to the procedure given in section 4.2. Then, press **Enter**.

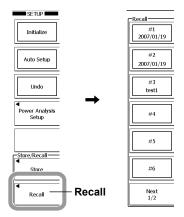
· Prohibiting the Overwriting of the Setup Data

7. Use the **rotary knob** to move the cursor to Lock. Press **SET** to enter a check mark. Press **SET** again to clear the check mark.



Recalling the Setup Data

- 2. Press the Recall soft key.
- **3.** Press any of the **#1** to **#12** soft keys to select the setup data to be recalled from the internal memory. Press the Next 1/2 soft key to select #7 to #12.



Explanation

Up to 12 sets of setup data can be stored to the internal memory. You can load setup data stored in the past to produce the same settings.

Stored Items

All items set using the soft key menu or rotary knob and the channel ON/OFF state are stored.

Storing the Setup Data

You can store the setup data in any of the 12 internal memories, #1 to #12. If data is already stored in the internal memory of the specified number, the data is overwritten. However, if the memory is locked in the detail menu of the store data, the data cannot be overwritten.

Recalling the Setup Data

You can recall the setup data that is stored in any of the 12 internal memories, #1 to #12. You can only select memories that have setup data stored.

Store Data Details

The date when the data was stored to the internal memory is displayed.

You can enter a comment using up to 16 alphanumeric characters. The comment that you enter appears below the internal memory number in the Store/Recall menu. Internal memories with a check mark under Lock are read-only.

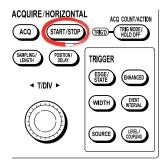
Note.

- The stored setup data are not cleared even if you initialize the settings on the DL9500/ DL9700.
- If you recall setup data while signals are being acquired, signal acquisition is restarted.

4-14 IM 701331-01E

4.7 Starting/Stopping Signal Acquisition

Procedure



Starting/Stopping Signal Acquisition

Press START/STOP. Signal acquisition starts/stops.

Signal is being acquired when the key illuminates.

Explanation

Signal Acquisition and Indicator Display

- Signal is being acquired when START/STOP illuminates. "Running" is displayed on the upper left corner of the screen.
- Signal stops being acquired when START/STOP does not illuminate. "Stopped" is displayed on the upper left corner of the screen.

Operation When the Acquisition Mode Is Set to Averaging Mode

- · Averaging is stopped when signal acquisition is stopped.
- · Averaging starts again when signal acquisition is restarted.

START/STOP Operation during Accumulation

Accumulation is temporarily aborted when acquisition is stopped.

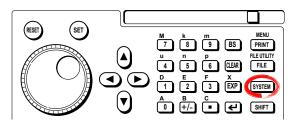
When restarting the acquisition, the DL9500/DL9700 clears signal that was already acquired and restarts accumulation.

Note:

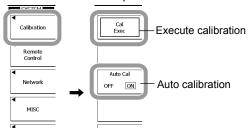
- When the trigger mode is other than Single, starting signal acquisition clears data already stored in acquisition memory.
- A snapshot function that keeps the current displayed waveform on the screen is also available. You can update the display without stopping signal acquisition (see section 8.7).

4.8 Performing Calibration

Procedure



- 1. Press SYSTEM.
- 2. Press the Calibration soft key.
- 3. Press the Cal Exec soft key. Calibration is executed.
- 4. To set auto calibration press the Auto Cal soft key to select ON or OFF.



Explanation

Calibration

The following items are calibrated. Perform calibration when you wish to measure signals with high accuracy.

- · Ground level and gain of the vertical axis
- · Trigger threshold level
- · Time measurement value during repetitive sampling

Note

The calibration described above is performed automatically when the power switch is turned ON.

Precautions to Be Taken When Performing Calibration

- Always allow the instrument to warm up for at least 30 minutes after the power is turned ON before starting calibration. If calibration is performed immediately after the power is turned ON, the calibration may be inaccurate due to drift caused by fluctuation in the temperature of the instrument.
- Calibration must be performed when the temperature of the instrument is stable and is between 5°C and 40°C (preferably at 23°C ±5°C).
- Do not apply a signal when performing calibration. Calibration may be executed incorrectly when an input signal is being applied.

Auto Calibration

Calibration is automatically performed when T/div is changed and signal acquisition is started for the first time after the following time elapses after turning ON the power.

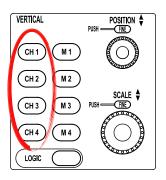
- 3 minutes
- 10 minutes
- · 30 minutes
- 1 hour and every hour thereafter

If calibration is executed while a signal is applied to the DL9500/DL9700, it is recommended that the DL9500/DL9700 be recalibrated without applying a signal.

4-16 IM 701331-01E

5.1 Switching the Display of Input Waveforms ON and OFF

Procedure



Switching the Display ON

1. Press the key for the channel to be displayed, from **CH1** to **CH4**. The key lights, and the waveform appears.

The menu for the channel settings appears.

2. Press the Select soft key, and select Input.

Switching the Display OFF

- Press the key for the channel to be turned off, from CH1 to CH4.
 The menu for the channel settings appears.
- 2. Press the Display soft key, and select OFF.



Explanation

The channel keys (CH1 to CH4) set to ON light.

When a channel key is off, press the key once to change the indication to ON, lighting the key.

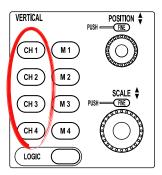
When a channel key is lit, press the key twice in succession, changing the indication to OFF, and turning off the key.

Note -

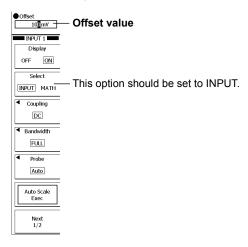
- Scale values (section 5.12) and signal labels (section 8.6) can also be displayed using the DISPLAY menu.
- If interleave mode (see section 7.5) is ON, CH2 and CH4 cannot be displayed.

5.2 Setting the Offset Voltage

Procedure



- 1. Press one of the CH1 to CH4 keys to select the channel.
- **2.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the offset value.



5-2 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

The setting of the offset voltage is effective for all the input couplings: AC1 M Ω , DC1 M Ω , DC50 Ω , and GND.

An offset voltage can be set on analog signal input waveforms (the Select setting set to Input).

Selectable Range of Offset Voltage

Voltage Sensitivity (Probe = 1 : 1)	Offset Voltage Selectable Range
2 mV/div to 50 mV/div	–1.0 V to 1.0 V
0.1 V/div to 0.5 V/div	-10.0 V to 10.0 V (-5.0 V to 5.0 V for DC 50 Ω)
1 V/div to 5 V/div	–100.0 V to 100.0 V

The resolution is 0.01 divisions. For 2 mV/div, the resolution is 0.02 mV.

Resetting the Offset Value

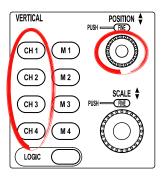
Pressing the **RESET** key resets the offset value to 0 V.

Note.

- If you change the probe attenuation, the offset changes proportionally to reflect the new attenuation rate.
- The offset voltage does not change, even if you change the voltage sensitivity. However, an
 offset voltage outside the above selectable range is set to the maximum or minimum value
 that could be selected for the voltage sensitivity. If the voltage sensitivity is returned to its
 previous value without changing the offset voltage then the offset voltage also returns to its
 previous value.

5.3 Setting the Vertical Position of the Waveform

Procedure



- 1. Press one of the CH1 to CH4 keys to select the channel.
- Use the POSITION knob to set the vertical position.
 By pressing the POSITION knob, lighting the FINE indicator, you can make settings with a higher resolution.

Explanation

Range of Movement

The vertical position can be moved within a range of ±4 divisions from the center of the waveform area.

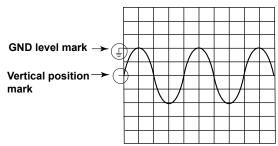
Resolution

0.5 div (or 0.02 div for FINE)

Confirming the Vertical Position

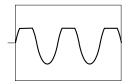
For analog signal input waveforms and computed waveforms, the ground level and vertical position are marked to the left of the waveform area.

500 mV/div, Offset: -1 V, Position: 0 div



Note

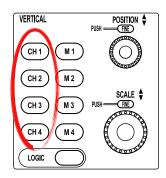
If the position is changed after the signal is acquired then data that is beyond the measurement range is handled as overflow data. Overflow data may result in a chopped waveform, as in the following figure.



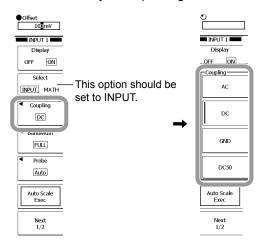
5-4 IM 701331-01E

5.4 Setting the Input Coupling

Procedure



- 1. Press one of the CH1 to CH4 keys to select the channel.
- 2. Press the Coupling soft key.
- 3. Press the soft key corresponding to the desired coupling.



Note

When a probe supported by the DL9500/DL9700 probe interface is used, the input coupling is set automatically.

Explanation

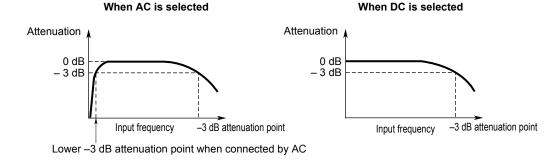
Selecting the Input Coupling

You can select the method of coupling the input signal to the vertical control circuit in the following ways.

AC	Acquires and displays only the AC component of the input signal.
DC	Acquires and displays all the components (DC and AC) of the input signal (1 $M\Omega$ input).
	This can only be selected when measuring voltage.
GND	Checks the ground level.
DC50	Acquires and displays all the components (DC and AC) of the input signal (50 Ω input).

Input Coupling and Frequency Characteristics

The following shows the frequency characteristics when AC or DC are selected. Note that when AC is selected, low frequency signals or signal components are not acquired (as shown in the figure below).





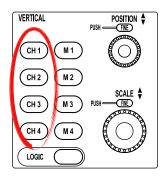
CAUTION

- The maximum input voltage for the 1-M Ω input is 150 Vrms when the frequency is 1 kHz or less. Applying a voltage exceeding this maximum can damage the input section. If the frequency is above 1 kHz, the input section may be damaged even when the voltage is below the values specified above.
- The maximum input voltage for the 50-Ω input is 5 Vrms and 10 Vpeak. Applying
 a voltage exceeding either of these voltages can damage the input section.

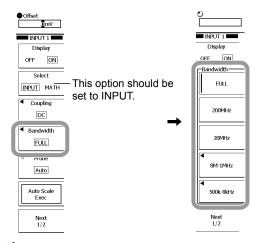
5-6 IM 701331-01E

5.5 Setting Bandwidth Limits

Procedure



- 1. Press one of the CH1 to CH4 keys to select the channel.
- 2. Press the Bandwidth soft key.
- 3. Press the soft key corresponding to the desired bandwidth.
 If "8 M 1 MHz" or "500 8 kHz" is selected, another Bandwidth menu appears. Press a soft key to select the bandwidth.



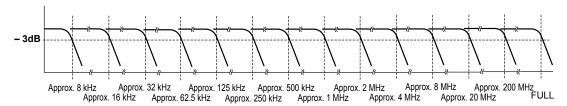
Note:

The bandwidth limit is set for each channel. Set the bandwidth limit for all desired channels.

Explanation

Bandwidth

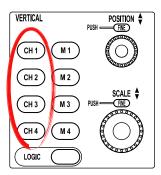
It is possible to remove the high frequency components from the input signal. The frequency characteristics when the bandwidth has been given limits are shown below. If you select FULL, the largest bandwidth is selected.



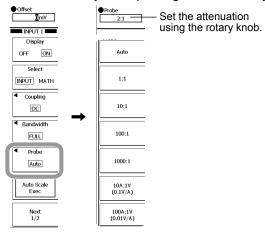
In high resolution mode, a 200 MHz filter is used internally even for FULL.

5.6 Setting the Probe Attenuation

Procedure



- 1. Press one of the CH1 to CH4 keys to select the channel.
- 2. Press the Probe soft key.
- **3.** Press the soft key corresponding to the desired type (attenuation ratio).



Explanation

The following probe types can be selected for each channel:

AUTO, 1:1, 10:1, 100:1, 1000:1, 10 A:1 V, 100 A:1 V.

- 1:1 to 1000:1 are probe attenuation settings.
- 10 A: 1 V and 100 A: 1 V are probe output current rates.
- If AUTO is selected then the attenuation is automatically selected when the probe is connected to the corresponding probe interface.

In addition to using the soft keys, you can now select the probe attenuation using the rotary knob. When using the rotary knob, you can select from the choices below. The menu corresponding to the attenuation that you select with the rotary knob is highlighted.

Auto, 1:1, 2:1, 5:1, 10:1, 20:1, 50:1, 100:1, 200:1, 500:1, 1000:1, 1A: 1V,10A:1V, or 100A:1V

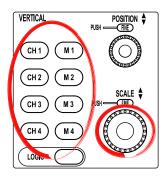
Note:

If the probe type is not set correctly, the voltage and scale values of the input signals will not be displayed correctly. For example, if you set the attenuation to 1:1 when you are using a 10:1 voltage probe, the automatically determined waveform amplitude will be displayed as 1/10th the actual value.

5-8 IM 701331-01E

5.7 Setting the Scale

Procedure



- 1. Press one of the CH1 to CH4 or M1 to M4 keys to select the channel.
- Turn the SCALE knob to set the V/div value.
 By pressing the SCALE knob, lighting the FINE indicator, you can make settings with a higher resolution.

Explanation

Setting V/div

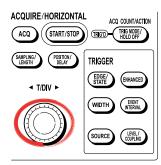
The V/div (voltage sensitivity) setting is used to adjust the displayed amplitude of the waveform for easy measurement. You can set the value in terms of the voltage per division of the screen grid. V/div is set in steps of 1-2-5 (i.e., 1 V/div, 2 V/div, and 5 V/div).

Note.

- The displayed waveforms do not change if you turn the SCALE knob while signal acquisition is stopped. The new V/div value takes effect the next time signal acquisition is restarted.
- Turning the SCALE knob while acquisition is stopped has no effect on cursor measurement values and automated measurement values of waveform parameters. The displayed values are for the determined V/div setting.

5.8 Setting Time Axis (T/div)

Procedure



Turn the **T/DIV knob** to set the T/div value.

Note.

- If the T/DIV knob is turned while acquisition is stopped, the new T/div value appears in the upper center of the screen and takes effect when acquisition is restarted.
- See Appendix 1, "Relationships between the Time Setting, Sample Rate, and Record Length" for the relationship between T/div and the sample rate.

Explanation

You can set the value in terms of the time per division of the screen grid.

Selectable T/div Range

500 ps/div to 50 s/div

T/div and Roll Mode

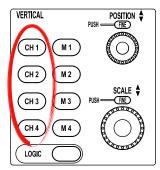
Roll mode is used if T/div is set to a value between 100 ms/div and 50 s/div under the following conditions:

- · Acquisition mode is set to a mode other than averaging.
- Trigger mode is set to auto, auto level, or single.

5-10 IM 701331-01E

5.9 Using the Auto Scale Function

Procedure



- 1. Press one of the CH1 to CH4 keys to select the channel.
- 2. Press the **Select** soft key to select INPUT or MATH.

For INPUT:

3. Press the Auto Scale EXEC soft key.



For MATH:

3. Press the **Ranging** soft key to select Auto.



Explanation

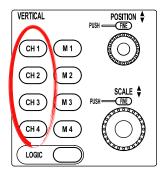
Auto Scale can be set for each channel.

The following are set in the following ways when Auto Scale EXEC is used:

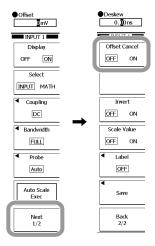
V/div	Displayed so that the entire amplitude of the waveform can be seen without
	changing the vertical position.
Offset	0 V when the input coupling is AC.
	Center = (Max – Min)/2 when the input coupling is DC.
Trig Level	DC offset position.

5.10 Canceling the Offset Value

Procedure



- 1. Press one of the CH1 to CH4 keys to select the channel.
- 2. Press the Next 1/2 soft key.
- 3. Press the Offset Cancel soft key to select ON or OFF.



Explanation

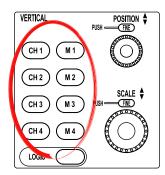
Offset cancel can be set to ON or OFF for each channel. The default setting is OFF.

- OFF The offset value is not applied to computations and the results of automated measurements. The waveform is observed without subtracting the offset voltage (DC voltage) from the input signal. The vertical position of the screen corresponds to the offset voltage.
- ON The offset value is applied to computations and the results of automated measurements. The offset value specified for each channel can be used to subtract an unneeded offset voltage (DC voltage) from the input signal for waveform observation. The vertical position is set to 0 V

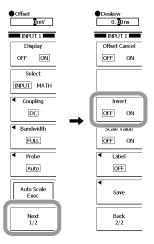
5-12 IM 701331-01E

5.11 Displaying the Waveform Inverted

Procedure



- 1. Press one of the CH1 to CH4 or M1 to M4 keys to select the channel.
- 2. Press the Next 1/2 soft key.
- 3. Press the Invert soft key to select ON.



Explanation

Inverted Objects

The waveforms of CH1 to CH4 and M1 to M4 can be individually inverted.

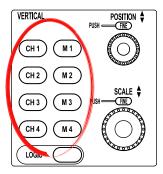
The display is inverted with respect to the center of the vertical position.

Inverted Display

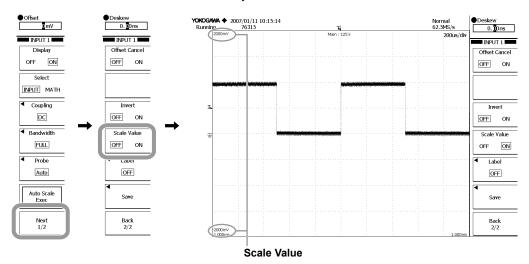
- Cursor measurements, automated measurement of waveform parameters, and computations are performed on the original waveform.
- Trigger functions are performed on the original waveform even when the display is inverted.

5.12 Turning the Display of the Scale Value ON/OFF

Procedure



- 1. Press one of the CH1 to CH4 or M1 to M4 keys to select the channel.
- 2. Press the Next 1/2 soft key.
- 3. Press the Scale Value soft key to select ON or OFF.



Explanation

You can turn ON and OFF the upper and lower limits (scale values) on the vertical and horizontal axes of each channel.

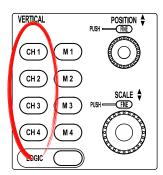
Note

The scale value is displayed to the left of the waveform. Or, if there is no space to the left of the waveform, it is displayed to the right.

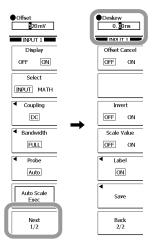
5-14 IM 701331-01E

5.13 Correcting the Skew

Procedure



- 1. Press one of the CH1 to CH4 keys to select the channel.
- 2. Press the Next 1/2 soft key.
- **3.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the screw correction value of the signal.



Explanation

Correcting the Skew

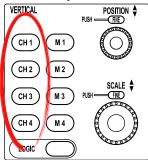
You can observe the signal by correcting the time offset (skew) between the CH1 to CH4 signals. You can make corrections on each channel, CH1 to CH4.

Selectable range	-80.00 to 80.00 ns (the default value is 0.00 ns)
Resolution	0.01 ns

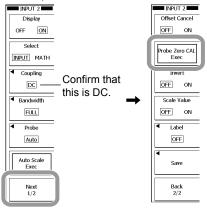
5.14 Automatic Zero Adjustment of the Current Probe

Procedure

Connect a current probe that supports the probe interface. This procedure cannot be performed if the probe does not support the probe interface.



- **1.** Press one of the **CH1** to **CH4** keys to select the channel on which the current probe that supports the probe interface is connected.
- 2. Confirm that the input coupling is DC.
- 3. Press the Next 1/2 soft key.
- Press the Probe Zero CAL Exec soft key. Automatic zero adjustment of the current probe is executed.



Explanation

Automatic Zero Adjustment of the Current Probe

Automatic zero adjustment of the current probe can be executed when the following conditions are met.

- When a current probe that supports the probe interface[†] is connected to the instrument's signal input terminal.
 - † Supported probes are the Yokogawa PBC100 (model 701928) and PBC050 (model 701929).
- When the input coupling is set to DC (see section 5.4).

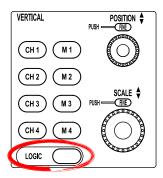
Note.

- For a description of the handling of current probes, see the user's manual that came with your current probe.
- If the current probe's residual offset is large, an error may occur when executing automatic zero adjustment. In this case, perform zero adjustment of the current probe's residual offset.

5-16 IM 701331-01E

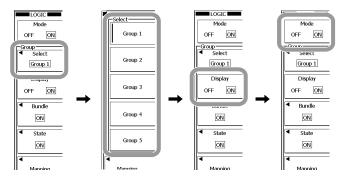
5.15 Turning ON/OFF the Display of Logic Signal and Setting the Display Order

Procedure



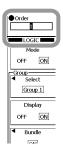
Turning ON/OFF the Logic Signal Display

- · Displaying the Logic Signal Area
 - Press LOGIC. The key illuminates.
 The screen is divided into top and bottom halves, and the logic signal area is displayed in the bottom half.
- Turning ON/OFF the Logic Signal Display (in Groups)
 - 2. Press the Select soft key.
 - **3.** Press any of the **Group 1** to **Group 5** soft keys to select the group for turning ON/OFF the display.
 - 4. Press the **Display** soft key to select ON or OFF. ON: Display. OFF: Hide.
- · Hiding the Logic Signal Area
 - Press the Mode soft key to select OFF.You can also press the LOGIC key twice after step 1 to turn the area OFF.



Setting the Display Order

- 4. In step 3, select the group.
- 5. Use the **rotary knob** to set the display order of the selected group.
 - The Order value above the menu indicates the display order. The value 1 indicates top, and 5 indicates bottom.
 - Press RESET to reset the display order. The order values of Group 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5 become 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5, respectively.



Explanation

Displaying Logic Signals

• Displaying the Logic Signal Area

The logic signal area is displayed in the bottom half of the screen below the normal analog waveform area.

· Displaying Logic Signals

The logic signals are displayed in groups. For the assignment of logic signals to groups, see section 5.17.

Note.

- Groups without logic signals (bits) assigned are not displayed.
- Logic signals (bits) that are not assigned to a group are not displayed.

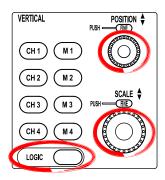
Setting the Display Order

You can set the display order of the five groups in the logic signal area.

5-18 IM 701331-01E

5.16 Setting the Display Size and Vertical Position of Logic Signals

Procedure



1. Press LOGIC.

Setting the Display Size

2. Turn the SCALE knob to set the vertical display size of logic signals.

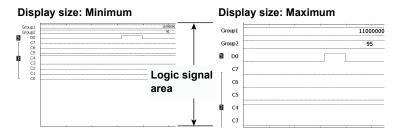
Setting the Vertical Position

2. Turn the **POSITION** knob to set the vertical display position of logic signals.

Explanation

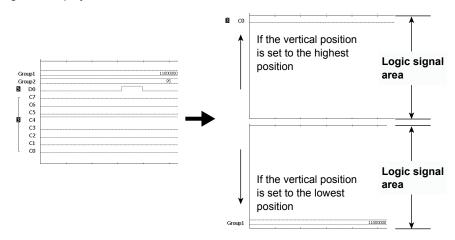
Setting the Display Size

You can set the vertical display size of the logic signal. Five settings are available.



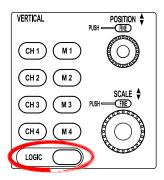
Setting the Vertical Position

You can move the logic signals vertically until only the top or bottom displayed logic signal is displayed.



5.17 Enabling the Bus Display, Displaying the State, Mapping Bits to Groups

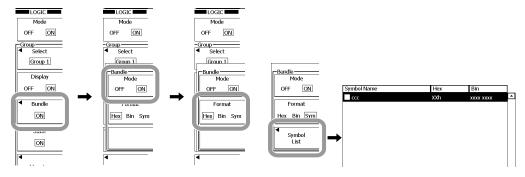
Procedure



- 1. Press LOGIC.
- 2. Select the group you want to set according to steps 2 and 3 in section 5.15.

Setting the Bus Display

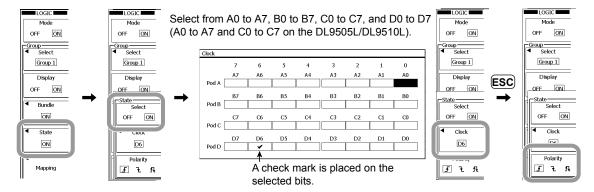
- 3. Press the Bundle soft key.
- 4. Press the Mode soft key to select ON or OFF. ON: Bus display. OFF: Bit display. If you select ON, proceed to the next step.
- 5. Press the Format soft key to select Hex, Bin, or Sym. Hex: Hexadecimal display; Bin: Binary display; Sym: Symbolic display If you select Sym, the Symbol List menu appears. Proceed to step 6.
- **6.** Press the **Symbol List** soft key. The Select Symbol dialog box appears.
- 7. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the symbol.



5-20 IM 701331-01E

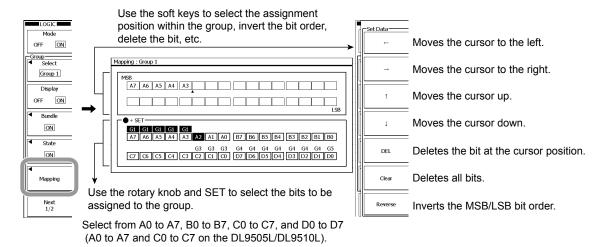
Setting the State Display

- 3. Press the State soft key.
- 4. Press the Select soft key to select ON or OFF. ON: State display. OFF: No state display. If you select ON, proceed to the next step.
- 5. Press the Clock soft key to display the Clock dialog box.
- 6. Use rotary knob and SET to select the clock signal for the state display.
- 7. Press **ESC** to return to the previous screen.
- **8.** Press the **Polarity** soft key to select the polarity of the clock signal from f, f, and f.



Mapping Bits to Groups

- 3. Press the Mapping soft key to display the Mapping dialog box.
- **4.** Assign bits to the groups according to the explanation in the figure below. If you assign a bit to a group, a symbol indicating the group (for example G1 for Group 1) is displayed above the bit symbol.



Explanation

Setting the Bus Display

The logic signals (bits) that are displayed for each group can be shown in a bus display. If you enable the bus display, you can select hexadecimal display, binary display, or symbolic* display. For a description of how bits are handled in the hexadecimal display, see "Mapping Bits to Groups" below.

* Symbolic representation of a bit sequence that includes X. A physical value/symbol definition file (.sbl) that is created using Symbol Editor can be loaded through file operation.

Setting the State Display

This function acquires the status of a logic signal on the point of polarity change (edge) of a specified clock signal when displaying the input logic signal. The state is held until the next clock occurs even if the input logic signal changes.

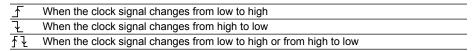
The state is held until the next clock occurs even if the input logic signal changes.

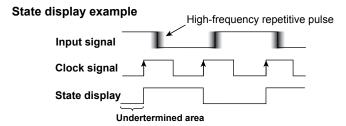
Clock Signal

Select from bits A0 to A7, B0 to B7, C0 to C7, and D0 to D7 (A0 to A7 and C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).

Polarity

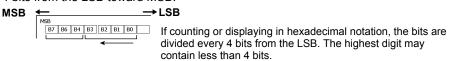
You can select how the clock signal state is to change for detecting and displaying the logic signal states.





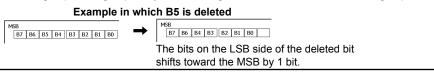
Mapping Bits to Groups

- You can assign bits A0 to A7, B0 to B7, C0 to C7, and D0 to D7 (A0 to A7 and C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L) of the logic signals to Group 1 to Group 5.
- From the assigned signals, the signal assigned closest to the LSB end of the Mapping dialog box is the LSB. Higher digits are arranged from the LSB logic signal toward the MSB end. If counting or displaying in hexadecimal notation, the bits are divided every 4 bits from the LSB toward MSB.



Note

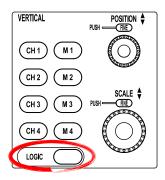
- A given bit cannot be assigned multiple times to a same group.
- A given bit cannot be assigned to multiple groups. If you assign a bit that is assigned to another group to the group that you are editing, the bit is deleted from the other group.



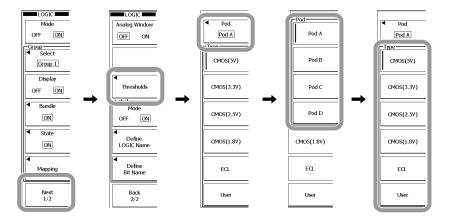
5-22 IM 701331-01E

5.18 Setting the Threshold Level

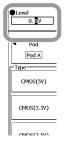
Procedure



- 1. Press LOGIC.
- 2. Press these soft keys: Next 1/2 > Thresholds > Pod.
- Press the soft key corresponding to the logic signal input port on which to set the threshold level from Pod A to Pod D (Pod A and Pod C on the DL9505L/ DL9510L).
- 4. Press any of the CMOS(5V) to User soft keys to select the threshold level. If you select User, proceed to step 5.
 If you select a threshold level other than User, you are done.



5. Use the **rotary knob** to set the threshold level.



Explanation

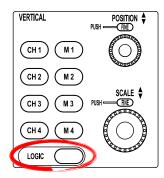
You can set a threshold level for each logic signal input port (Pod A to Pod D). You can select or set from the threshold levels below. The threshold level is used to detect the high and low states (polarities) of the logic signals.

Setting	Threshold Level	
CMOS(5V)	2.5 V	
CMOS(3.3V)	1.6 V	
CMOS(2.5V)	1.2 V	
CMOS(1.8V)	0.9 V	
ECL	–1.3 V	
User	User-defined setting	
	Selectable range:	±10 V when using the 701981 Logic Probe and ±40 V when using the 701980 Logic Probe.
	Resolution:	0.1 V

5-24 IM 701331-01E

5.19 Changing the Simultaneous Display Format of Analog Waveforms and Logic Signals, and Correcting the Skew

Procedure



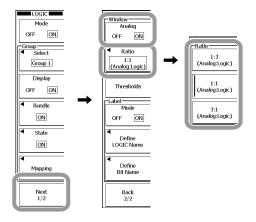
- 1. Press LOGIC.
- 2. Press the Next 1/2 soft key.

Changing the Display Ratio of Analog Waveforms and Logic Signals

- 3. Press the Ratio soft key.
- **4.** Press the soft key corresponding to the desired display ratio (analog waveform area:logic signal area) from **1:3 (Analog:Logic)** to **3:1 (Analog:Logic)**.

Turning ON/OFF the Simultaneous Display of Analog Waveforms

Press the Analog soft key to select ON or OFF.
 ON: Simultaneously display the analog waveform area. OFF: Hide the analog waveform area.



Adjusting the Skew

3. Use the rotary knob to set the screw correction value of the logic signal. You can move between the digits using the arrow keys.
Press RESET to reset the delay time to 0.00 ns.



Explanation

Changing the Display Ratio of Analog Waveforms and Logic Signals

You can select the display ratio of the analog waveform area to the logic signal area from the following:

Analog Waveform Area: Logic Signal Area
1:3
1 : 1 (default setting)
3:1

Turning ON/OFF the Simultaneous Display of Analog Signals

By default, the analog waveform area and the logic signal area are displayed simultaneously. If you want to observe only the logic signals, you can hide the analog waveform area and display the logic signal area on a full screen.

Adjusting the Skew

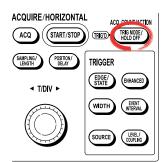
You can observe the signal by correcting the time offset (skew) of the logic signal with respect to another signal. The logic signal is corrected collectively. It cannot be corrected at the group or bit level.

Selectable range -80.00 to 80.00 ns (the default value is 0.00 ns)		
Resolution	0.01 ns	

5-26 IM 701331-01E

6.1 Setting the Trigger Mode

Procedure



- Press TRIG MODE/HOLD OFF.
- 2. Press the appropriate trigger mode soft key.



Explanation

Auto mode

If the trigger condition is met before a 100-ms timeout, the DL9500/DL9700 updates the displayed waveform on each trigger occurrence. If not, the DL9500/DL9700 automatically updates the displayed waveform. If the time axis is set to a value that would cause the display to switch to roll mode, roll mode display will be enabled (see page 2-6 for details).

Auto Level mode

If a trigger occurs before a timeout, the DL9500/DL9700 updates the waveform in the same way as Auto mode. If a trigger does not occur, the DL9500/DL9700 detects the center value of the trigger source amplitude, automatically changes the trigger to the center value, triggers on that value, and updates the displayed waveform. Auto Level mode is valid when the trigger source is set to a channel from CH1 to CH4. For all other cases, Auto Level mode operates in the same way as Auto mode.

If the time axis is set to a value that would cause the display to switch to roll mode, roll mode display will be enabled.

Normal mode

The DL9500/DL9700 only updates the waveform display when the trigger condition is met. If no triggers occur, the display is not updated. If you want to view a waveform that the DL9500/DL9700 cannot trigger on, or if you want to check the ground level, use Auto mode.

Single mode

When the trigger condition is met, the DL9500/DL9700 updates the displayed waveform once and stops signal acquisition. If the time axis is set to a value that would cause the display to switch to roll mode, roll mode display will be enabled. When a trigger occurs and the DL9500/DL9700 acquires the specified record length of data, the waveform display stops.

N Single mode

The DL9500/DL9700 acquires signals each time the trigger condition is met for the specified number of counts. Then, the DL9500/DL9700 stops acquisition and displays the waveform of all acquired signals.

Note

- · The trigger mode setting applies to all trigger types.
- The trigger conditions that were used to acquire the displayed signal appear at the lower right of the screen.



6.2 Setting the Trigger Position

Procedure



- 1. Press POSITION/DELAY.
- 2. Press the Position soft key.
- 3. Use rotary knob to set the trigger position.



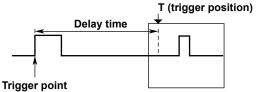
Explanation

Trigger Position

Trigger position = Trigger point + trigger delay (delay time)

You can set where to display the trigger position on the screen.

When the trigger delay is 0 s, the trigger point is the same as the trigger position. For the procedure to set the trigger delay, see section 6.3.



Selectable Trigger Position Range

By taking the display record length (see appendix 1 for details) to be 100%, you can set the trigger position from 0 to 100% in 1% steps.

Trigger Position Indication

Note

- If you change the trigger position while signal acquisition is stopped, the setting does not take effect until you start signal acquisition, and the waveform is updated.
- Because the time measurement value during cursor measurement is based on the trigger position, changing the trigger position will change the measurement value (not applicable during roll mode display).
- The trigger position remains in the same place on the display if you change the T/div setting.

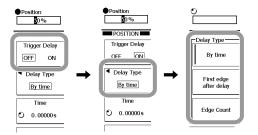
6-2 IM 701331-01E

6.3 Setting the Trigger Delay

Procedure



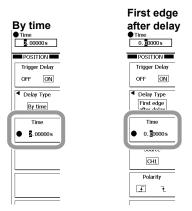
- 1. Press POSITION/DELAY.
- 2. Press the Trigger Delay soft key to select ON.
- 3. Press the **Delay Type** soft key.
- 4. Press the appropriate trigger type soft key.



Setting the Delay Time

If you select By time or First edge after delay, set the delay time.

- 5. Press the Time soft key.
- 6. Use the rotary knob to set the delay time.



Setting the Count

If you select Edge Count, set the count.

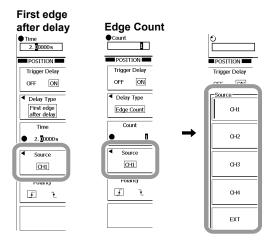
- 7. Press the Count soft key.
- 8. Use the rotary knob to set the Count value.



Setting the Source

If you select First edge after delay or Edge Count, set the source.

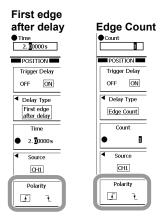
- 9. Press the Source soft key.
- 10. Press the appropriate channel soft key.



Selecting the Rising or Falling Edge

If you select First edge after delay or Edge Count, select rising or falling edge.

11. Press the **Polarity** soft key to select \int or \downarrow .



6-4 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

Normally, the DL9500/DL9700 displays the waveform before and after the trigger point. If you want to monitor the waveform the specified time after the trigger point, you can set a trigger delay (delay time).

Delay Type

The following three delay types are available.

· By time

The specified amount of delay is inserted after the trigger occurrence.

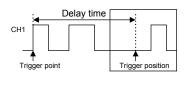
· First edge after delay

A delay is inserted until the first specified edge after the specified time of trigger occurrence.

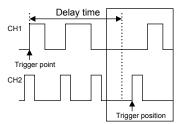
Edge Count

A delay is inserted the specified number of edges after the trigger occurrence.

By time



First edge after delay



Edge Count

(Example when the trigger edge count is set to 3)

CH1

Trigger point 3

CH2

Trigger position

Selectable Delay Time Range

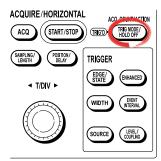
Delay Type	Selectable Range	Resolution
By time	0 to 10 s	5 ps
First edge after delay	0 to 10 s	2 ns
Edge Count	1 to 10 ⁹	1 step

Note

Even if you change the T/div setting, the delay time before the change is retained.

6.4 Setting the Hold-Off Time

Procedure

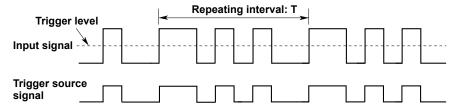


- 1. Press TRIG MODE/HOLD OFF.
- 2. Press the Hold off soft key.
- 3. Use the rotary knob to set the hold-off time.



Explanation

This setting is used to prevent the DL9500/DL9700 from triggering the specified time after a trigger occurrence. This is useful when you want the DL9500/DL9700 to trigger in sync with a repeating signal.



Trigger signal that has been filtered using hold-off time t (when the trigger slope is set to rising edge)



Selectable Hold-Off Time Range

The selectable range is 20 ns to 10.0000 s in 5-ns steps (the default value is 20 ns).

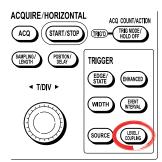
Note .

- Waveform updating may slow down during equivalent time sampling. If this happens, reduce the hold-off time.
- If you are setting the hold-off time to 100 ms or longer, set the trigger mode to Normal.
- · You cannot set the hold-off time when the UART signal trigger function is enabled.

6-6 IM 701331-01E

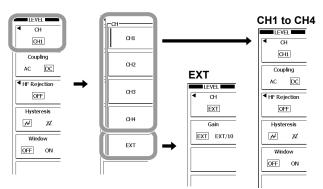
6.5 Setting the Trigger Coupling, HF Rejection, Trigger Hysteresis, and Window Comparator

Procedure



Setting the Trigger Coupling

- 1. Press LEVEL/COUPLING.
- 2. Press the CH soft key.
- Press the appropriate soft key from CH1 to CH4 or EXT. If you select EXT, proceed to step 10.
- 4. Press the Coupling soft key to select DC or AC.

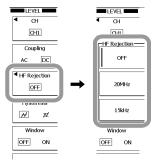


Note

The trigger coupling setting applies to all trigger types.

Setting HF Rejection

- 5. Press the HF Rejection soft key.
- 6. Press the appropriate frequency soft key.

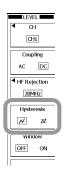


Note

The HF rejection setting applies to all trigger types.

Setting the Hysteresis

7. Press the **Hysteresis** soft key to select widtherpoonup or widtherpoonup.

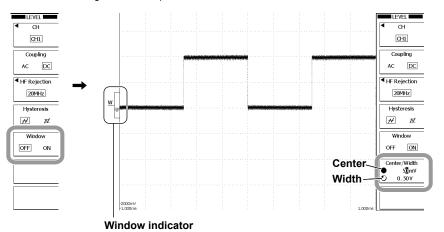


Note.

The hysteresis setting applies to all trigger types.

Setting the Window Comparator

- 8. Press the Window soft key to switch ON.
- 9. Use the rotary knob to set the window's center voltage and range.
 - · Press the Center/Width soft key to switch between Center and Width.
 - If the trigger coupling is DC, and you press RESET when the rotary knob is controlling
 the center level, the center level will be set to the current offset voltage (see section 6.2
 for details).
 - If the trigger coupling is AC, the center level will be set to 0 V.
 - If you press RESET when the rotary knob is controlling the window width, the width will be set to a voltage that corresponds to 1 division.



Note

The window comparator setting applies to all trigger types.

Setting the Attenuation Ratio When EXT Is Selected

10. Press the Gain soft key to select EXT or EXT/10.



6-8 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

You can set the trigger coupling, HF rejection, trigger hysteresis, and window comparator on signals applied to input channels CH1 to CH4 and EXT.

Trigger Coupling

You can select the trigger coupling.

AC	Sets the trigger source to the signal that is obtained by removing the DC component
	from the trigger source signal.
DC	Lloca the trigger equippe signal directly

DC Uses the trigger source signal directly.

Note.

- · The trigger coupling is fixed to DC when the trigger source is EXT.
- · When using the TV trigger, this setting is fixed to TV.

HF Rejection

Set the HF rejection to 15 kHz or 20 MHz if you are setting the trigger source to the signal that is obtained by removing high frequency components (frequency components greater than 15 kHz or 20 MHz) from the trigger source signal.

Note.

- · You cannot set HF rejection when the trigger source is EXT.
- · When using the TV trigger, this setting is fixed to 300 kHz.

Hysteresis

Hysteresis specifies a voltage range above and below the trigger level to prevent the DL9500/DL9700 from triggering on minute voltage fluctuations.

$\!$	Specifies a hysteresis of approximately 0.3 divisions around the trigger level.*
$\overline{\nearrow}$	Specifies a hysteresis of approximately 1 division around the trigger level.*

^{*} The values above are typical. They are not strictly warranted.

Window Comparator

Determines whether the trigger condition (which had been determined by the waveform's rising or falling edge or high or low condition), the Qualify condition, or the state condition is inside or outside the window.

You can enable or disable the window comparator for each channel. A channel's trigger condition will change based on the window comparator setting.

For example, if you enable the window comparator on an edge-trigger source channel, the DL9500/DL9700 will be able to trigger based on whether or not the source channel waveform enters the specified area.

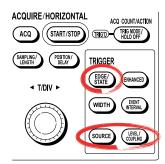
Setting	Selectable Range	Resolution
Center	±4 divisions from the center of the screen	0.01 divisions
Width	±4 divisions above and below the center level	0.02 divisions

Note.

Width can be set to a value that exceeds ± 4 div from the center of the screen. However, if the top or bottom level goes off the screen, the operation will be unstable.

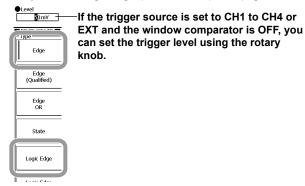
6.6 Activating an Edge Trigger

Procedure



Selecting the Trigger Type

- 1. Press EDGE/STATE.
- 2. Press the Edge or Logic Edge soft key.
 - · If you select Edge, proceed to step 3.
 - If you select Logic Edge, proceed to step 3 on page 6-12.



When Triggering on CH1 to CH4, EXT, or LINE Selecting the Trigger Source

- 3. Press SOURCE.
- 4. Press the appropriate trigger source soft key. To trigger using an external signal, select EXT. To trigger using the DL9500/DL9700 commercial power supply signal, select LINE.
 - To trigger using an external signal, you must specify the following settings.
 Trigger slope, trigger level, attenuation ratio, holdoff time, window comparator (if necessary)
 - To trigger using the DL9500/DL9700 power supply signal, you must specify the following settings.

Holdoff time



6-10 IM 701331-01E

Selecting the Trigger Slope (when the trigger source is CH1 to CH4 or EXT)

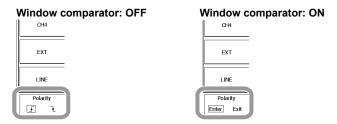
5. Press the Polarity soft key to select

f or

.

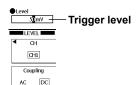
If the trigger source is set to a signal that a window comparator is applied to, select Enter or

Exit



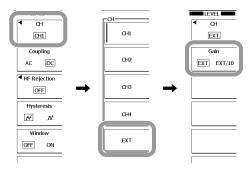
Selecting the Trigger Level (when the trigger source is CH1 to CH4 or EXT)

- 6. Press LEVEL/COUPLING.
- 7. Use the rotary knob to set the trigger level.
 When the window comparator is ON, the trigger level is set to the window's center position.



Setting the Attenuation Ratio (when the trigger source is EXT)

- 8. Press these soft keys: CH > EXT.
- 9. Press the Gain soft key to select EXT or EXT/10.



Setting the Trigger Coupling, HF Rejection, Trigger Hysteresis, and Window Comparator (when the trigger source is CH1 to CH4)

10. Set the items according to the procedure given in section 6.5.

Setting the Holdoff

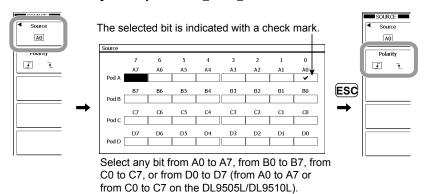
11. Set the items according to the procedure given in section 6.4.

When Triggering on a Logic Bit A0 to D7 Selecting the Trigger Source

- 3. Press SOURCE.
- 4. Press the Source soft key.
- **5.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the trigger source to the appropriate logic signal.
- 6. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.

Selecting the Polarity

7. Press the **Polarity** soft key to select \int or \downarrow .



Explanation

This function enables the DL9500/DL9700 to trigger when the input signal level passes through the trigger level.

CH1 to CH4, EXT, or LINE

Trigger Source

You can set the trigger source to CH1 to CH4, EXT, or LINE.

External Signal

To trigger on an external signal received through the rear panel TRIG IN terminal, set the trigger source to EXT.

Commercial Power Supply

To trigger on the commercial power supply that the DL9500/DL9700 receives, set the trigger source to LINE.

Trigger Slope

You can set when to activate a trigger based on how the trigger source signal passes the trigger level.

<u></u>	Triggers when the trigger source signal passes the trigger level from below the trigger level to above the trigger level (rising edge)
7	Triggers when the trigger source signal passes the trigger level from above the trigger level to below the trigger level (falling edge)
Enter	Triggers when the trigger source level enters the specified voltage range (when window comparator is ON)
Exit	Triggers when the trigger source level exits from the specified voltage range (when window comparator is ON)

6-12 IM 701331-01E

Trigger Level

- The selectable range is 8 divisions within the screen. The resolution is 0.01 divisions. For example, if the T/div setting is 2 mV/division, the resolution is 0.02 mV.
- · You can reset the trigger level to the current offset voltage by pressing RESET.

Logic A0 to D7

Trigger Source

You can select any bit from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (ffrom A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).

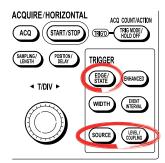
Polarity

You can select to activate a trigger when the trigger source signal changes to high or low polarity. The DL9500/DL9700 determines the high and low polarities based on the set threshold level (see section 5.18).

When the trigger source signal changes from high to low

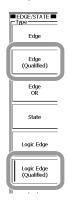
6.7 Activating a Conditional Edge Trigger

Procedure



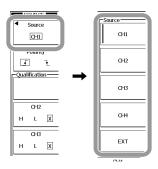
Setting the Trigger Type

- 1. Press EDGE/STATE.
- 2. Press the Edge (Qualified) or Logic Edge (Qualified) soft key.
 - If you select Edge (Qualified), proceed to step 3.
 - If you select Logic Edge (Qualified), proceed to step 3 on page 6-16.



When Triggering on CH1 to CH4 or EXT Selecting the Trigger Source

- 3. Press SOURCE.
- 4. Press the Source soft key.
- 5. Press the appropriate trigger source soft key.



6-14 IM 701331-01E

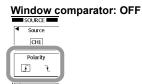
Selecting the Trigger Slope

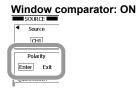
6. Press the Polarity soft key to select

f or

1.

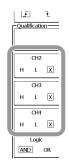
If the trigger source is set to a signal that a window comparator is applied to, select Enter or Fxit





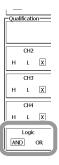
Setting the Qualification

7. Press the appropriate channel soft key to select H, L, or X. When the window comparator is ON, select IN, OUT, or X.



Selecting the Logic

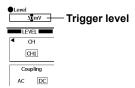
8. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.



Setting the Trigger Level

- 9. Press LEVEL/COUPLING.
- 10. Use the rotary knob to set the trigger level.

When the window comparator is ON, the trigger level is set to the window's center position.



Setting the Trigger Coupling, HF Rejection, Trigger Hysteresis, and Window Comparator (when the trigger source is CH1 to CH4)

11. Set the items according to the procedure given in section 6.5.

Setting the Holdoff

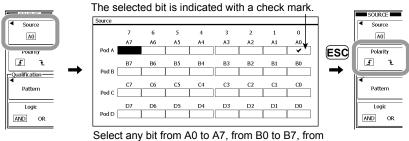
12. Set the items according to the procedure given in section 6.4.

When Triggering on a Logic Bit A0 to D7 Selecting the Trigger Source

- 3. Press SOURCE.
- 4. Press the Source soft key.
- **5.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the trigger source to the appropriate logic signal.
- 6. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.

Selecting the Timing

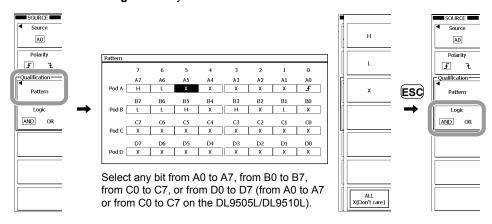
7. Press the **Polarity** soft key to select f or f.



C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).

Setting the Qualification

- · Setting the Pattern
 - 8. Press the Pattern soft key.
 - 9. Use the rotary knob and SET to set each bit to H, L, or X.
 You can also use the soft keys. The ALL X (Don't care) soft key is available to collectively set all bits to X.
 - 10. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.
- Selecting the Logic
 - 11. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.



6-16 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

This function enables the DL9500/DL9700 to trigger on a trigger source edge when the input signal level meets the specified qualifications.

CH1 to CH4 or EXT

Trigger Source

You can set the trigger source to a channel from CH1 to CH4 or EXT.

Triggering on an External Signal

To trigger on an external signal received through the rear panel TRIG IN terminal, set the trigger source to EXT.

Trigger Slope

You can set when to activate a trigger based on how the trigger source signal passes the trigger level.

<u></u>	Triggers when the trigger source signal passes the trigger level from below the trigger level to above the trigger level (rising edge)
Ŧ.	Triggers when the trigger source signal passes the trigger level from above the trigger
	level to below the trigger level (falling edge)
Enter	Triggers when the trigger source level enters the specified voltage range (when
	window comparator is ON)
Exit	Triggers when the trigger source level exits from the specified voltage range (when
	window comparator is ON)

Qualification

Set the state of each signal to H, L, or X that is used to enable the trigger function.

Н	When the signal is high
L	When the signal is low
IN	When the signal level is within the set voltage range
	(when the window comparator is ON)
OUT	When the signal level is outside the set voltage range
	(when the window comparator is ON)
X	Not used as a trigger condition (Don't care)

Logic

Select the logic to apply to the signal states: AND or OR.

AND	When the states of all set signals match
OR	When the state of any set signal matches

Trigger Level

This is the same as the edge trigger. See section 6.6 for details.

NoteYou cannot set the qualification for the trigger source signal.

Logic A0 to D7

Trigger Source

You can select any bit from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (ffrom A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).

Timing

You can set when to activate a trigger based on which polarity, high or low, the trigger source signal changes to. The DL9500/DL9700 determines the high and low polarities based on the set threshold level (see section 5.18).

- When the trigger source signal changes from high to low

Qualification

This is the same as with CH1 to CH4 and EXT. See page 6-17 for details.

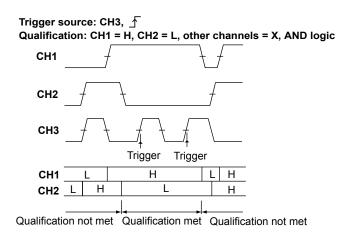
Logic

This is the same as with CH1 to CH4 and EXT. See page 6-17 for details.

Note.

- · You cannot set the qualification for trigger source bits.
- When triggering in sync with the trigger source, the DL9500/DL9700 may not operate properly if the pattern setup time for the trigger source is less than 1 ns or the hold time is less than 1 ns.

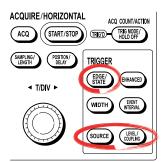
Example



6-18 IM 701331-01E

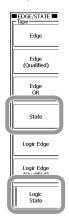
6.8 Activating a Trigger on a State Condition

Procedure



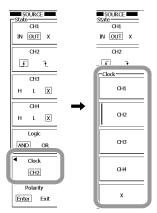
Setting the Trigger Type

- 1. Press EDGE/STATE.
- 2. Press the State or Logic State soft key.
 - · If you select State, proceed to step 3.
 - If you select Logic State, proceed to step 3 on page 6-21.



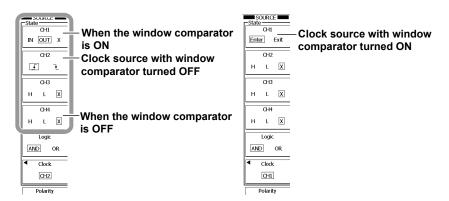
When Triggering on CH1 to CH4 Selecting the Clock Source

- 3. Press SOURCE.
- 4. Press the Clock soft key.
- **5.** Press the appropriate clock source soft key.



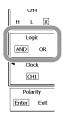
Setting the State Condition

- 6. Press each signal soft key to select H, L, or X.
 - · When the window comparator is ON, select IN, OUT, or X.



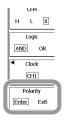
Selecting the Logic

7. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.



Selecting the False-to-True Condition Change or the True-to-False Condition Change

8. Press the Polarity soft key to select Enter or Exit.



Setting the Level

- 9. Press LEVEL/COUPLING.
- **10.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the level for detecting the clock source high and low levels or the state condition.

When the window comparator is ON, the trigger level is set to the window's center position.



Setting the Trigger Coupling, HF Rejection, Trigger Hysteresis, and Window Comparator

11. Set the items according to the procedure given in section 6.5.

Setting the Holdoff

12. Set the items according to the procedure given in section 6.4.

6-20 IM 701331-01E

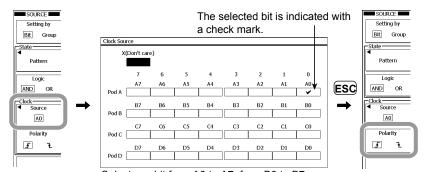
When Triggering on a Logic Bit A0 to D7

Selecting the Clock Source

- 3. Press SOURCE.
- 4. Press the Source soft key under Clock.
- **5.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the clock source to the appropriate logic signal.
- 6. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.

Select the Timing to Check the State Condition

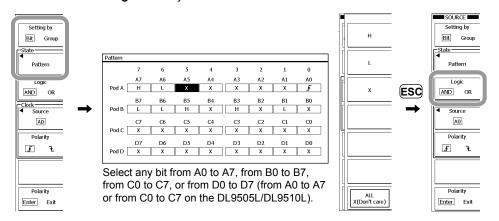
7. Press the **Polarity** soft key to select <u>f</u> or <u>↓</u>. If the clock source is not selected in step 5, the Polarity soft key will not appear.



Select any bit from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).

Setting the State Condition of Each Bit

- · Setting the Pattern
 - 8. Press the Setting by soft key to select Bit.
 - 9. Press the Pattern soft key.
 - 10. Use the rotary knob and SET to set each bit to H, L, or X.
 You can also use the soft keys. The ALL X (Don't care) soft key is available to collectively set all bits to X.
 - 11. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.
- · Selecting the Logic
 - 12. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.



Proceed to step 16 on page 6-22.

Setting the State Condition of Each Group

- · Setting the Pattern
 - 8. Press the **Setting by** soft key to select Group.
 - 9. Press the Pattern soft key.
 - 10. Press the appropriate group soft key from Group 1 to Group 5.
 - 11. Press the Don't care or True soft key.

If you select True, the Pattern Setup dialog box will appear. Proceed to step 12. If you select Don't care, proceed to step 13.

Note.

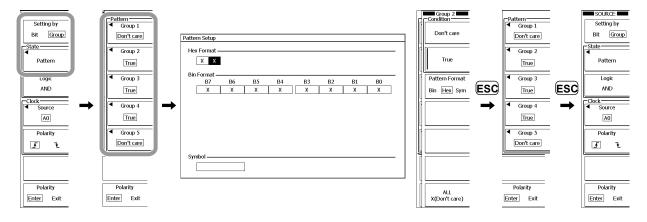
Groups that do not contain logic signals and groups that contain the clock source logic signal are always set to don't care.

- **12.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the state of each bit in hexadecimal or binary notation or by using symbols.
 - · You can also use the Pattern Format soft key to select Bin, Hex, or Sym.
 - The ALL X (Don't care) soft key is available to collectively set all bits to X.

Note

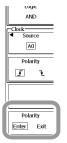
If any of the bits in the 4-bit binary boxes is set to X, the corresponding hexadecimal boxes will display "\$."

- 13. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.
- 14. To set other groups, repeat steps 10 to 13.
- 15. When you are done setting the patterns, press ESC to return to the previous screen.



Selecting the False-to-True Condition Change or the True-to-False Condition Change

16. Press the Polarity soft key to select Enter or Exit.



6-22 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

This function enables the DL9500/DL9700 to trigger in the following conditions.

- · When the state condition is met or not met
- The DL9500/DL9700 checks the state condition on the rising or falling edge of the specified clock source signal. The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when the normalized condition (high when the state condition is true and low when the state condition is low) changes.

CH1 to CH4

Clock Source

You can select the clock source from CH1 to CH4. If you do not specify the clock source, the DL9500/DL9700 only triggers based on the state condition.

If you specify the clock source, the DL9500/DL9700 triggers on the relationship between the clock source rising and falling edge and the specified state condition.

Timing to Check the State Condition

You can set when to check the state condition based on how the clock source signal changes.

<u></u>	When the clock source signal changes from below the set level to above the set level
	(rising edge)
Ŧ	When the clock source signal changes from above the set level to below the set level
	(falling edge)
Enter	When the clock source level enters the specified voltage range (when window
	comparator is ON)
Exit	When the clock source level exits from the specified voltage range (when window
	comparator is ON)

State Condition

Set each signal state to H, L, or X. The state condition is true when the selected state and the input signal state meet the following logic.

and the input of the court will contain a contain a contain and contain a co	
Н	When the signal is high
L	When the signal is low
IN	When the signal level is within the set voltage range
	(when the window comparator is ON)
OUT	When the signal level is outside the set voltage range
	(when the window comparator is ON)
X	Not used as a trigger condition (Don't care)

Note -

You cannot set the qualification for the clock source signal.

Logic

Select the logic to apply to the state conditions: AND or OR. The state condition is true when the logic is true.

AND	When the state of all signals matches
OR	When the state of any signal matches

False-to-True Condition Change or the True-to-False Condition Change

Select when to activate a trigger based on how the normalized condition changes.

Enter	When the normalized condition changes from false to true
Exit	When the normalized condition changes from true to false

Level

The selectable range is the same as that of the edge trigger. See section 6.6 for details.

6-23 IM 701331-01E

Logic A0 to D7

Clock Source

You can select any bit from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L). If you do not specify the clock source, the DL9500/DL9700 only triggers based on the true or false state condition.

Timing to Check the State Condition

You can set when to activate a trigger based on which polarity, high or low, the clock source signal changes to. The DL9500/DL9700 determines the high and low polarities based on the set threshold level (see section 5.18).

Checks the state condition when the clock source signal changes from high to low

Note .

- You cannot set the qualification for the clock source bit.
- When checking the state condition in sync with the clock source, the DL9500/DL9700 may not operate properly if the pattern setup time for the clock source is less than 1 ns or the hold time is less than 1 ns.

State Condition of Each Bit

Pattern

Set the state of each state condition bit to H, L, or X.

<u>H</u>	High level
L	Low level
Χ	Not used as a trigger condition (Don't care)

Logic

Select the logic to apply to the bit states: AND or OR.

AND	When the states of all set bits match
OR	When the state of any set bit matches

State Condition of Each Group

Pattern

Set the state of each state condition bit for each group in hexadecimal or binary notation or by using symbols.

Hex

0 to F	For information on how to handle bits when using hexadecimal notation, see the explanation in section 5.17.
X	Not used as a trigger condition (Don't care)

• Bin

0	Low level
1	High level
Χ	Not used as a trigger condition (Don't care)

Symbol

Symbol is a symbolic representation of a bit sequence that includes X. A physical value/symbol definition file (.sbl) that is created using Symbol Editor can be loaded through file operation.

6-24 IM 701331-01E

Logic

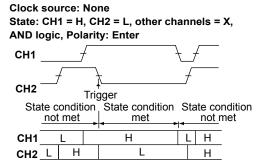
When the state conditions are set in groups, the logic is fixed to AND. The condition is true when the states of all set bits match.

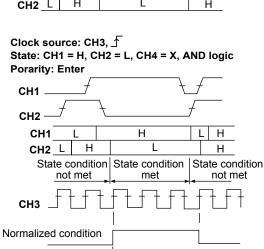
False-to-True Condition Change or the True-to-False Condition Change

Select when to activate a trigger based on how the normalized condition changes.

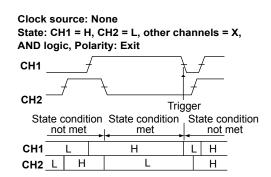
Enter	When the normalized condition changes from false to true
Exit	When the normalized condition changes from true to false

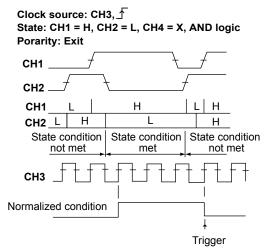
Example





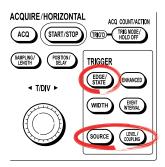
Trigger





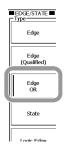
6.9 Activating a Trigger on the OR Logic of Multiple Edge Triggers

Procedure



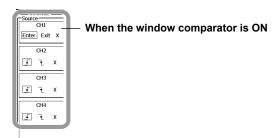
Setting the Trigger Type

- 1. Press EDGE/STATE.
- 2. Press the Edge OR soft key.



Selecting the Trigger Slope

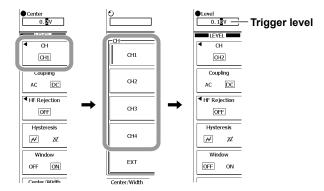
- 3. Press SOURCE.
- **4.** Press the appropriate channel soft key to select f, f, or X. For channels whose window comparator is set to ON, select Enter, Exit, or X.



6-26 IM 701331-01E

Setting the Trigger Level

- 5. Press LEVEL/COUPLING.
- 6. Press the CH soft key.
- **7.** Press the appropriate signal soft key.
- 8. Use the rotary knob to set the trigger level.
 When the window comparator is ON, the trigger level is set to the window's center position.



Setting the Trigger Coupling, HF Rejection, Trigger Hysteresis, and Window Comparator

9. Set the items according to the procedure given in section 6.5.

Setting the Holdoff

10. Set the holdoff time according to the procedure given in section 6.4.

Explanation

This function enables the DL9500/DL9700 to trigger on multiple trigger source edges.

Trigger Source

You can select multiple trigger sources from CH1 to CH4.

Trigger Slope

You can set when to activate a trigger based on how the trigger source signal passes the trigger level.

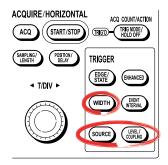
Ţ	Triggers when the trigger source signal passes the trigger level from below the trigger
	level to above the trigger level (rising edge)
Ŧ_	Triggers when the trigger source signal passes the trigger level from above the trigger
	level to below the trigger level (falling edge)
Enter	Triggers when the trigger source level enters the specified voltage range (when
	window comparator is ON)
Exit	Triggers when the trigger source level exits from the specified voltage range (when
	window comparator is ON)
X	Not used as a trigger condition (Don't care)

Trigger Level

This is the same as the edge trigger. See section 6.6 for details.

6.10 Activating a Trigger on a Pulse Width

Procedure



Selecting the Trigger Type

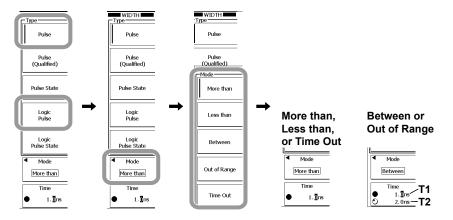
- 1. Press WIDTH.
- 2. Press the Pulse or Logic Pulse soft key.

Selecting the Time Span Mode

- 3. Press the Mode soft key.
- 4. Press the appropriate mode soft key from More than to Time Out.

Setting the Reference Time

5. Use the rotary knob to set the reference time.
If you set the time span mode to Between or Out of Range, set two reference times.
Press the soft key to switch between the reference times that you set using the rotary knob.



If you select Pulse in step 2, proceed to step 6 on page 6-29.

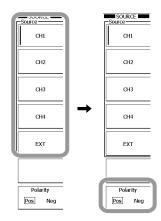
If you select Logic Pulse in step 2, proceed to step 6 on page 6-30.

6-28 IM 701331-01E

When Triggering on CH1 to CH4 or EXT

Selecting the Trigger Source

- 6. Press SOURCE.
- **7.** Press the appropriate trigger source soft key.
- **8.** Press the **Polarity** soft key to select Pos or Neg. When the window comparator is ON, select IN or OUT.



Setting the Trigger Level

9. Set the trigger level according to the procedure given in section 6.6.

Setting the Trigger Coupling, HF Rejection, Trigger Hysteresis, and Window Comparator

10. Set the items according to the procedure given in section 6.5.

Setting the Holdoff

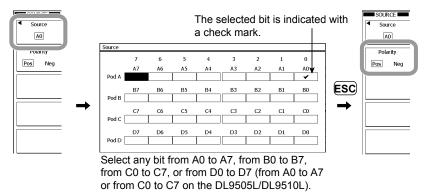
11. Set the holdoff time according to the procedure given in section 6.4.

When Triggering on a Logic Bit A0 to D7 Selecting the Trigger Source

- 6. Press SOURCE.
- 7. Press the Source soft key.
- **8.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the trigger source to the appropriate logic signal.
- 9. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.

Selecting the Polarity

10. Press the Polarity soft key to select Pos or Neg.



Explanation

This function enables the DL9500/DL9700 to trigger when the relationship between the condition-true or condition-false period and the specified reference time meets a certain condition.

Time Span Mode

The DL9500/DL9700 triggers on the relationship between a single trigger source pulse width and the specified time. You can select the relationship for activating a trigger.

The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when the state changes after the pulse width
becomes longer the specified reference time.
The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when the state changes after the pulse width
becomes shorter than the specified reference time.
The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when the state changes after the pulse width
becomes longer than reference time T1 and shorter than reference time T2.
The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when the state changes after the pulse width
becomes shorter than reference time T1 or longer than reference time T2.
The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when the pulse width becomes longer the
specified reference time.

Reference Time

The selectable range is 1.0 ns to 10.0000 s in 0.5-ns steps.

Note .

The trigger may not operate properly if the spacing between signals or the signal pulse width is less than 2 ns. The pulse width accuracy is $\pm (0.2\%$ of set value + 1 ns) in standard operating conditions after calibration. The set value is equal to the T2 value when the pulse width is greater than T1 and less than T2.

6-30 IM 701331-01E

CH1 to CH4 or EXT

Trigger Source

You can set the trigger source to a channel from CH1 to CH4 or EXT.

Triggering on an External Signal

To trigger on an external signal received through the rear panel TRIG IN terminal, set the trigger source to EXT.

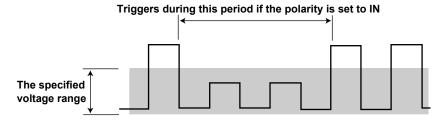
Polarity

You can select when to compare the pulse width with the reference time, based on the trigger source signal polarity with respect to the trigger level.

Pos	When the signal is high
Neg	When the signal is low
IN	When the trigger source level is within the specified voltage range (when window comparator is ON)
OUT	When the trigger source level is outside the specified voltage range (when window comparator is ON)

Window Comparator

If you set the trigger source to a signal whose window comparator is ON, the DL9500/ DL9700 can be triggered when the waveform is within or outside the specified voltage range.



Trigger Level

This is the same as the edge trigger. See section 6.6 for details.

Logic A0 to D7

Trigger Source

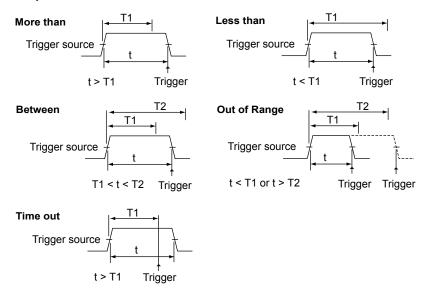
You can select any bit from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).

Polarity

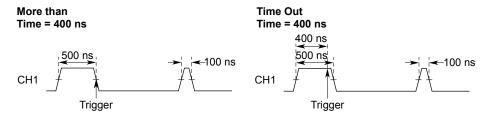
You can select which polarity of the time span to test, high or low. The DL9500/DL9700 determines the high and low polarities based on the set threshold level (see section 5.18).

Pos	When the signal is high
Neg	When the signal is low

Example



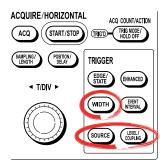
The following figure shows how the trigger point differs between More than and Time Out.



6-32 IM 701331-01E

6.11 Activating a Trigger on a Conditional Pulse Width

Procedure



Selecting the Trigger Type

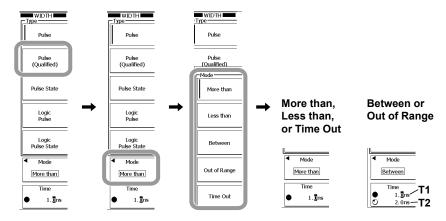
- 1. Press WIDTH.
- 2. Press the Pulse (Qualified) soft key.

Selecting the Time Span Mode

- 3. Press the Mode soft key.
- 4. Press the appropriate mode soft key from More than to Time Out.

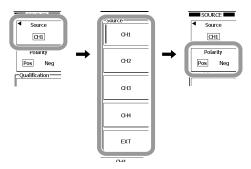
Setting the Reference Time

5. Use the rotary knob to set the reference time.
If you set the time span mode to Between or Out of Range, set two reference times.
Press the soft key to switch between the reference times that you set using the rotary knob.



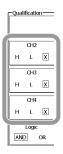
Selecting the Trigger Source

- 6. Press SOURCE.
- 7. Press the Source soft key.
- 8. Press the appropriate trigger source soft key.
- **9.** Press the **Polarity** soft key to select Pos or Neg. When the window comparator is ON, select IN or OUT.



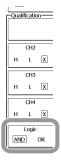
Setting the Qualification

10. Press the appropriate channel soft key to select H, L, or X. When the window comparator is ON, select IN, OUT, or X.



Selecting the Logic

11. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.



Setting the Trigger Level

12. Set the items according to the procedure given in section 6.6.

Setting the Trigger Coupling, HF Rejection, Trigger Hysteresis, and Window Comparator (when the trigger source is CH1 to CH4)

13. Set the items according to the procedure given in section 6.5.

Setting the Holdoff

14. Set the holdoff according to the procedure given in section 6.4.

6-34 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

This function enables the DL9500/DL9700 to trigger if the relationship between the condition-true or condition-false period of a single trigger source and the specified reference time is true, when the input signal level meets the specified qualifications.

Time Span Mode and Reference Time

These are the same as with the pulse width trigger. See section 6.10 for details.

Trigger Source

You can set the trigger source to a channel from CH1 to CH4 or EXT.

Triggering on an External Signal

To trigger on an external signal received through the rear panel TRIG IN terminal, set the trigger source to EXT.

Polarity

You can select when to compare the pulse width with the reference time, based on the trigger source signal polarity with respect to the trigger level.

Pos	When the signal is high
Neg	When the signal is low
IN	When the trigger source level is within the specified voltage range (when window comparator is ON)
OUT	When the trigger source level is outside the specified voltage range (when window
001	comparator is ON)

Window Comparator

This is the same as with the pulse width trigger. See section 6.10 for details.

Qualification

Set the state of each signal to H, L, or X that is used to enable the trigger function.

Н	When the signal is high
L	When the signal is low
IN	When the signal level is within the specified voltage range
	(when the window comparator is ON)
OUT	When the signal level is outside the specified voltage range
	(when the window comparator is ON)
Χ	Not used as a trigger condition (Don't care)

Logic

Select the logic to apply to the signal states: AND or OR.

AND	When the states of all set signals match
OR	When the state of any set signal matches

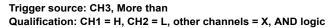
Trigger Level

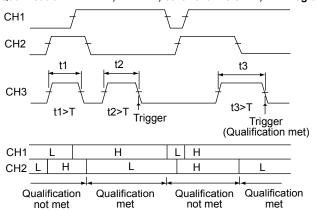
This is the same as the edge trigger. See section 6.6 for details.

Note: You cannot set the qualification for the trigger source signal.

6-35 IM 701331-01E

Example

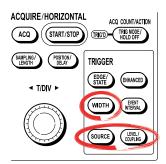




6-36 IM 701331-01E

6.12 Activating a Trigger on a State Condition True Period

Procedure



Selecting the Trigger Type

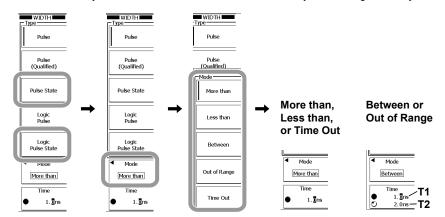
- 1. Press WIDTH.
- 2. Press the Pulse State or Logic Pulse State soft key.

Selecting the Time Span Mode

- 3. Press the Mode soft key.
- 4. Press the appropriate mode soft key from More than to Time Out.

Setting the Reference Time

5. Use the rotary knob to set the reference time.
If you set the time span mode to Between or Out of Range, set two reference times.
Press the soft key to switch between the reference times that you set using the rotary knob.

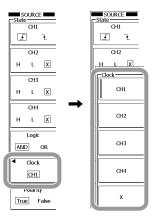


If you select Pulse State in step 2, proceed to step 6 on page 6-38.

If you select Logic Pulse State in step 2, proceed to step 6 on page 6-39.

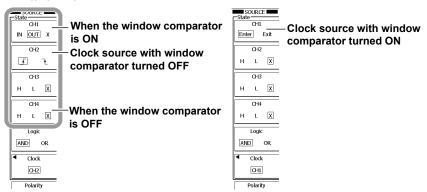
Selecting the Clock Source

- 6. Press SOURCE.
- 7. Press the Clock soft key to display the Clock menu.
- 8. Press the appropriate clock source soft key.



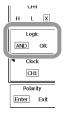
Setting the State Condition

- 9. Press each signal soft key to select H, L, or X.
 - When the window comparator is ON, select IN, OUT, or X.



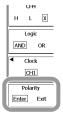
Selecting the Logic

10. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.



Selecting the False-to-True Condition Change or the True-to-False Condition Change

11. Press the Polarity soft key to select Enter or Exit.



6-38 IM 701331-01E

Setting the Level

- 12. Press LEVEL/COUPLING.
- **13.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the level for detecting the clock source high and low levels or the state condition.

When the window comparator is ON, the trigger level is set to the window's center position.



Setting the Trigger Coupling, HF Rejection, Trigger Hysteresis, and Window Comparator

14. Set the these items according to the procedure given in section 6.5.

Setting the Holdoff

15. Set the holdoff according to the procedure given in section 6.4.

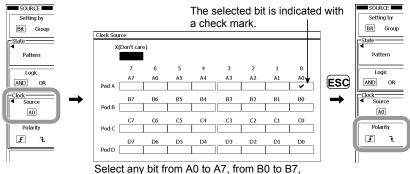
When Triggering on a Logic Bit A0 to D7

Selecting the Clock Source

- 6. Press SOURCE.
- 7. Press the Source soft key under Clock.
- **8.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the clock source to the appropriate logic signal.
- **9.** Press **ESC** to return to the previous screen.

Select the Timing to Check the State Condition

10. Press the **Polarity** soft key to select <u>f</u> or <u>1</u>. If the clock source is not selected in step 8, the Polarity soft key will not appear.



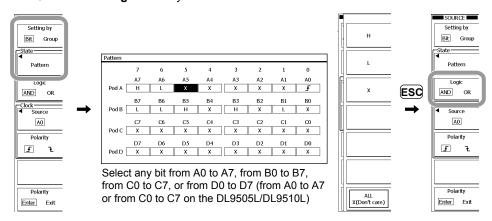
Select any bit from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).

Setting the State Condition of Each Bit

- Setting the Pattern
 - 11. Press the Setting by soft key to select Bit.
 - 12. Press the Pattern soft key.
 - 13. Use the rotary knob and SET to set each bit to H, L, or X.
 You can also use the soft keys. The ALL X (Don't care) soft key is available to collectively set all bits to X.
 - **14.** Press **ESC** to return to the previous screen.

· Selecting the Logic

15. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.



Proceed to step 19 on page 6-41.

Setting the State Condition of Each Group

- · Setting the Pattern
 - 11. Press the Setting by soft key to select Group.
 - 12. Press the Pattern soft key.
 - 13. Press the appropriate group soft key from Group 1 to Group 5.
 - 14. Press the Don't care or True soft key.
 If you select True, the Pattern Setup dialog box will appear. Proceed to step 15.
 If you select Don't care, proceed to step 16.

Note

Groups that do not contain logic signals and groups that contain the clock source logic signal are always set to don't care.

- **15.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the state of each bit in hexadecimal or binary notation or by using symbols.
 - $\bullet\,\,$ You can also use the Pattern Format soft key to select Bin, Hex, or Sym.
 - The ALL X (Don't care) soft key is available to collectively set all bits to X.

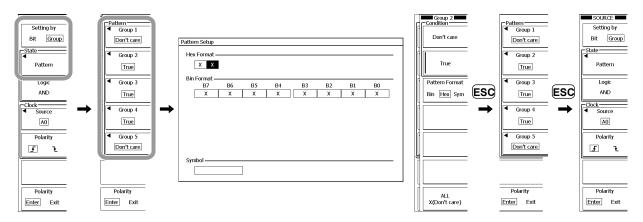
Note.

If any of the bits in the 4-bit binary boxes is set to X, the corresponding hexadecimal boxes will display "\$."

- 16. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.
- **17.** To set other groups, repeat steps 13 to 16.

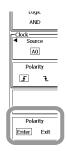
6-40 IM 701331-01E

18. When you are done setting the patterns, press ESC to return to the previous screen.



Selecting the False-to-True Condition Change or the True-to-False Condition Change

19. Press the Polarity soft key to select Enter or Exit.



Explanation

This function enables the DL9500/DL9700 to trigger in the following conditions.

- When the relationship between the state condition true or false period and the specified reference time meets a certain condition
- The DL9500/DL9700 checks the state condition on the rising or falling edge of
 the specified clock source signal. The DL9500/DL9700 triggers the first time the
 relationship between the period during which the normalized condition (high when the
 state condition is true and low when the state condition is low) is true or false and the
 specified reference time meets a certain condition.

Time Span Mode

The DL9500/DL9700 triggers on the relationship between the state condition true or false period and the specified time. You can select the relationship for activating a trigger.

More than	The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when the state changes after the state condition
	true or false period becomes longer the specified reference time.
Less than	The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when the state changes after the state condition
	true or false period becomes shorter the specified reference time.
Between	The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when the state changes after the state condition
	true or false period becomes longer than reference time T1 and shorter than
	reference time T2.
Out of Range	The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when the state changes after the state condition
	true or false period becomes shorter than reference time T1 or longer than
	reference time T2.
Time Out	The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when the state condition true or false period
	becomes longer the specified reference time.

Setting the Reference Time

The selectable range is 1.0 ns to 10.0000 s in 0.5-ns steps.

Note

The trigger may not operate properly if the spacing between signals or the signal pulse width is less than 2 ns. The time span accuracy is $\pm (0.2\%$ of set value + 1 ns) in standard operating conditions after calibration. The set value is equal to the T2 value when the pulse width is greater than T1 and less than T2.

CH1 to CH4

Clock Source, Timing to Check the State Condition, State Condition, Logic, False-to-True Condition Change or the True-to-False Condition Change, and Level

These items are the same as when triggering on a state condition. See section 6.8 for details

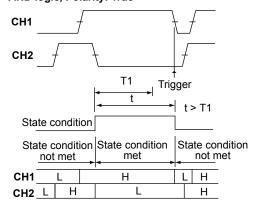
Logic A0 to D7

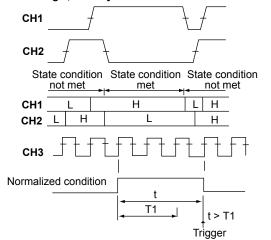
Clock Source, State Condition of Each Bit, State Condition of Each Group, False-to-True Condition Change or the True-to-False Condition Change

These items are the same as when triggering on a state condition. See section 6.8 for details.

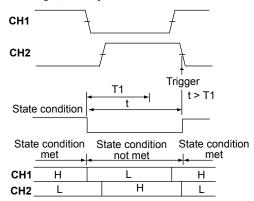
Example

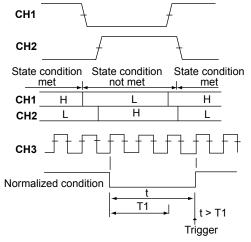
Mode: More than; Clock source: None State: CH1 = H, CH2 = L, other channels = X, AND logic, Polarity: True





Mode: More than; Clock source: None State: CH1 = H, CH2 = L, other channels = X, AND logic, Polarity: False

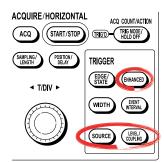




6-42 IM 701331-01E

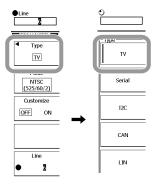
6.13 Setting the TV Trigger

Procedure



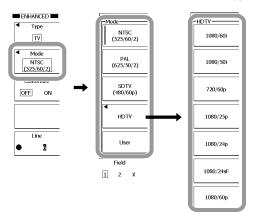
Selecting the TV Trigger

- 1. Press ENHANCED.
- 2. Press the Type soft key.
- 3. Press the TV soft key.



Selecting the Broadcasting Type of the Video Signal

- 4. Press the Mode soft key.
- **5.** Press the soft key corresponding to the broadcast type of the desired video signal.
 - If you select User, proceed to step 9.
 - You can also select this from the menu that appears when the HDTV soft key is pressed.



Setting Customize (When other than User is selected in step 5)

6. Press the **Customize** soft key to select ON or OFF. If OFF is selected, proceed to step 12.



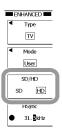
Setting the Sync Guard Frequency (When other than User is selected in step 5)

- 7. Press the Sync Guard soft key.
- 8. Use the rotary knob to set the sync guard frequency (as a percentage of the horizontal sync frequency).
 Proceed to step 12.



Setting the Resolution (When User is selected in step 5)

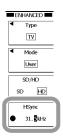
9. Press the **SD/HD** soft key, to select SD (standard definition) or HD (high definition).



6-44 IM 701331-01E

Setting the Horizontal Sync Frequency (When User is Selected in Step 5)

- 10. Press the HSync soft key.
- 11. Use the rotary knob to set the frequency.



Selecting the Line Number

- 12. Press the Line soft key.
- 13. Use the rotary knob to select the line number.

Pressing RESET sets the line number to 2, 5, or 8 depending on the broadcast type setting.



Selecting the Field Number

14. Press the Field soft key to select 1, 2, or X.



6-45 IM 701331-01E

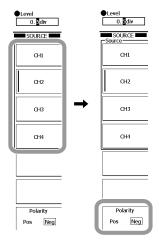
Selecting Frame Skip

15. Press the **Frame Skip** soft key to select either 1, 2, 4, or 8 for the frame skip value.



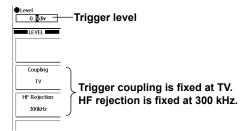
Selecting the Trigger Slope

- 16. Press SOURCE.
- 17. Press the appropriate trigger source soft key.
- **18.** Press the **Polarity** soft key to select the polarity to either Pos (positive) or Neg (negative).



Setting the Level

- 19. Press LEVEL/COUPLING.
- 20. Use the rotary knob to set the trigger level.



6-46 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

Broadcast Types That TV Trigger Supports

You can select the broadcast type.

NTSC(525/60/2), PAL(625/50/2), SDTV(480/60p), HDTV(1080/60i, 1080/50i, 720/60p, 1080/25p, 1080/24p, 1080/24sF, 1080/60p, 1125/60/2), USER

Field Number

You can select the field number to be detected.

- Detect a field in which the start of the vertical sync pulse and the start of the line is at the same time.
- Detect a field in which the start of the vertical sync pulse is delayed by 1/2 H (H is the horizontal scan interval) of the start of the line.
- X Detect both.

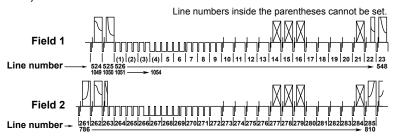
Line Number

A trigger is activated at the start of the line of the specified number.

Broadcast Type	Selectable Range
NTSC	5 to 1054
PAL	2 to 1251
SDTV	8 to 2251
HDTV	2 to 2251
User	2 to 2251

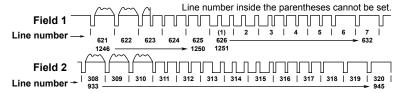
NTSC Example

The line numbers below are for the case when the field number is set to 1. (If the field number is set to 2, the numbers are assigned sequentially by setting 268 to 5.)

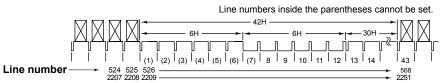


PAL Example

The line numbers below are for the case when the field number is set to 1. (If the field number is set to 2, the numbers are assigned sequentially by setting 315 to 2.)

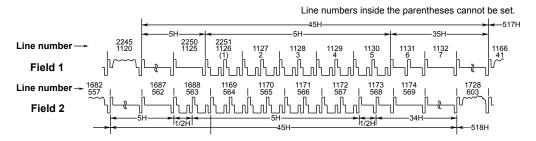


SDTV Example

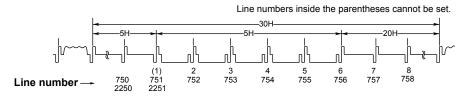


1080/60i, 1080/50i, and 1080/24sF Example

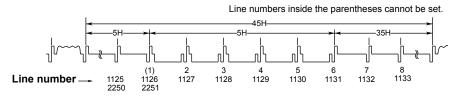
The line numbers below are for the case when the field number is set to 1. (Numbers assigned sequentially with 565 set to 2 if the field number is set to 2.)



720/60p Example



1080/25p, 1080/24p, and 1080/60p Example



Frame Skip

This function is used to skip frames such as when the color burst is inverted every frame. You can select the number of frames at which this operation is repeated.

- Activates a trigger at the specified field every time.
- Skips 1 frames and activates a trigger at the specified field of the succeeding frame. This operation is repeated every 2 frames.
- 4 Skips 3 frames and activates a trigger at the specified field of the succeeding frame. This operation is repeated every 4 frames.
- 8 Skips 7 frames and activates a trigger at the specified field of the succeeding frame. This operation is repeated every 8 frames.

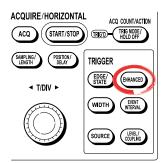
Note

Hold-off, trigger coupling, and HF rejection settings are ignored.

6-48 IM 701331-01E

6.14 Triggering on a Serial Pattern Signal

Procedure



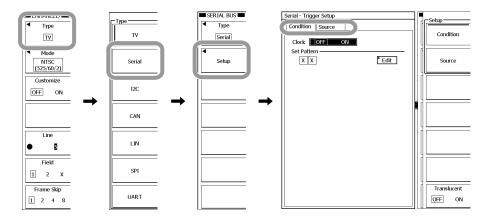
- 1. Press ENHANCED.
- 2. Press these soft keys: Type > Serial > Setup. The Setup dialog box appears.

Setting the Trigger Condition

3. Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the Condition tab. You can also press the Condition soft key to select the tab.

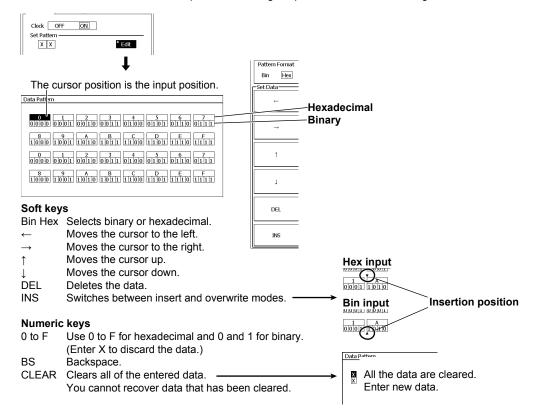
Turning the Clock ON and OFF

4. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the clock to ON or OFF. For the procedure to set the bit rate, clock source, CS state condition, and latch source, see pages 6-51 and 6-52.



Setting the Data Pattern

- **5.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the data pattern to compare with.
 - You can also set the data pattern by selecting Edit to open a dialog box and use the
 rotary knob and SET, numeric keys, and soft keys. When you are done setting the
 data pattern, press ESC to return to the previous screen.
 - · To expand the pattern, you have to open the dialog box by selecting Edit.
 - You can set a pattern consisting of up to 128 bits. Bits exceeding 128 bits will be cleared.



Setting the Data, Clock, CS, Latch, and Bit Rate

- **6.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the Source tab. You can also press the Source soft key to select the tab.
- 7. Use the rotary knob and SET to set Select to Analog or Logic.

Setting the Data Source

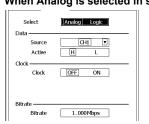
- 8. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the data source.
 - If you select Analog in step 7, select the source from CH1 to CH4.
 - If you select Logic in step 7, select the source from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).
- 9. Use the rotary knob and SET to set Active to H or L.

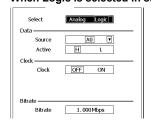
When Analog is selected in step 7 When Logic is selected in step 7 Condition Source Condition Source Logic Select Analog Logic Select Data -Data -CH1 [A0] Н Active Active Н

6-50 IM 701331-01E

Setting the Clock Source

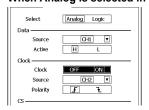
- 10. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the clock to ON or OFF.
 - If you select ON, proceed to step 12.
 - · If you select OFF, set the bit rate.
- · Setting the Bit Rate
 - 11. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the bit rate from 1kbps to 50Mbps. When Analog is selected in step 7 When Logic is selected in step 7

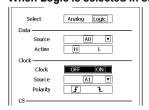




Proceed to step 20 on page 6-52.

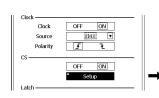
- · Setting the Clock Source
 - 12. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the clock source.
 - If you select Analog in step 7 on page 6-50, select the source from CH1 to CH4.
 - If you select Logic in step 7 on page 6-50, select the source from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/ DL9510L).
 - 13. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the polarity to for \(\frac{1}{2}\).
 When Analog is selected in step 7 When Logic is selected in step 7

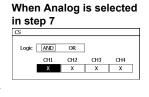




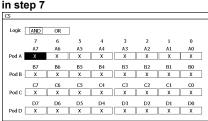
Setting the CS

- 14. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the CS to ON or OFF.
 - · If you select ON, set the CS state condition.
 - If you select OFF, proceed to step 18 on page 6-52.
- Setting the State Condition
 - **15.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select Setup under CS. The CS dialog box appears.
 - 16. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the logic to AND or OR.
 - 17. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the state condition to compare with. Set each signal state to H, L, or X. When you are done setting the states, press ESC to return to the previous screen.





When Logic is selected



Select any bit from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L)

Setting the Latch Source

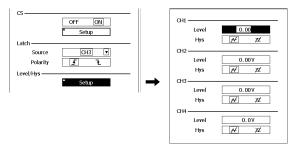
- 18. Use the rotary knob and SET to select Source under Latch.
 - If you select Analog in step 7 on page 6-50, select the source from CH1 to CH4 and X.
 - If you select Logic in step 7 on page 6-50, select the source from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/ DL9510L) and X.
 - · If you select X, proceed to step 20.
- **19.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the polarity to \int or \downarrow .



Setting the Trigger Level and Hysteresis

Only set the trigger level and hysteresis if you select Analog in step 7 on page 6-50.

- **20.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select Setup under Level/Hys. The Level/Hys dialog box appears.
- **21.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the level and hysteresis for each source.



Explanation

This function triggers on serial pattern signals.

Data, Clock, CS, and Latch Sources

You can select the data, clock, CS, and latch sources from CH1 to CH4, or from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).

Clock

Clock ON/OFF

You can select whether or not to sample the data source in sync with the selected clock source.

ON Samples in sync with the clock source.

OFF Does not synchronize to the clock source.

Sampling Timing

You can select the clock edge that specifies when the data patterns are sampled.

<u></u>	On the rising edge
T	On the falling edge

Data Pattern

You can use a data pattern as a trigger condition. The data pattern trigger condition is met when the specified pattern matches the sampled data source pattern.

- You can set a pattern consisting of up to 128 bits. Set the pattern in hexadecimal or binary notation.
- If you specify X, the condition is assumed to be met regardless of the corresponding bit status.
- If a binary pattern contains any Xs, the corresponding hexadecimal display will be "\$."

6-52 IM 701331-01E

Bit Rate

If the clock is set to OFF, the DL9500/DL9700 samples the data source at the specified bit rate

Selectable range: 1 kbps to 50 Mbps in 1-kbps steps

CS

If the clock is set to ON, the period that the DL9500/DL9700 tests the data source can be controlled using the CS state condition.

ON	Tests the data source while the state condition is met.
OFF	Tests the data source at all times.

State Condition

Set each signal state to H, L, or X. The state condition is true when the selected state and the input signal state meet the following condition.

Н	When the signals are high	
L	When the signals are low	
X	Not used as a trigger condition (Don't care)	

^{*} The level for determining high or low is the trigger level that you set below when you set the signal to a channel from CH1 to CH4. When you set the signal to a bit from A0 to D7, the level is the threshold level that you set in section 5.18.

Logic

You can select the state condition logic. The state condition is true when the logic condition is met.

AND	When the state of all signals matches
OR	When the state of any signal matches

Latch

If the clock is set to ON, you can specify the timing when the sampled data source pattern is compared with the specified pattern. If the source is set to X, comparison is made on each clock.

You can select the latch source edge that specifies when the data patterns are compared.

\overline{f}	On the rising edge
Z	On the falling edge

Trigger Level

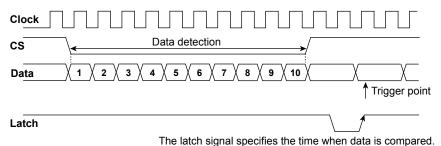
When the data, clock, CS, or latch source* is set to analog (CH1 to CH4), you can set the trigger level for each source.

- The selectable range is 8 divisions within the screen. The resolution is 0.01 divisions. For example, if the T/div setting is 2 mV/division, the resolution is 0.02 mV.
- You can reset the trigger level to the current offset voltage by pressing RESET.
 - * When you set the signal to Logic (A0 to D7), the level is the threshold level that you set in section 5.18.

Hysteresis

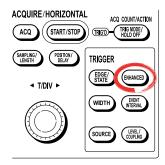
See section 6.5 for details.

Example



6.15 Triggering on an I²C Bus Signal

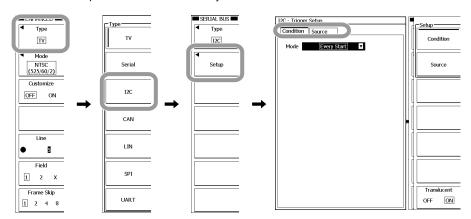
Procedure



- 1. Press ENHANCED.
- Press these soft keys: Type > I2C > Setup.
 The Setup dialog box appears.

Selecting the Mode

3. Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the Condition tab. You can also press the Condition soft key to select the tab.



4. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the mode from Every Start to Start Byte/ HS Mode.



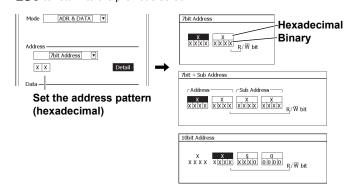
Proceed to the steps on the pages indicated below according to the selected mode.

- Every Start: Step 10 on page 6-57
- ADR & DATA: Step 5 on page 6-55
- NON ACK: Step 5 on page 6-56
- · General Call: Step 6 on page 6-56
- Start Byte/HS Mode: Step 8 on page 6-56

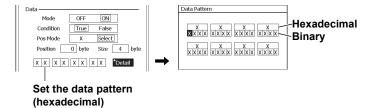
6-54 IM 701331-01E

When the Mode Is ADR & DATA

- Setting the Address Trigger Condition
 - Use the rotary knob and SET to select the address type from 7bit Address to 10bit Address.
 - 6. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the address pattern to compare with. You can also set the address pattern by selecting Detail to open a dialog box and use the rotary knob and SET and soft keys. When you are done setting the address pattern, press ESC to return to the previous screen.



- Setting the Data Trigger Condition
 - 7. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the mode to ON or OFF. Select ON to enable the trigger condition. Select OFF to disable the trigger condition. If you select OFF, proceed to step 10 on page 6-57.
 - **8.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the condition to True or False, set Pos Mode to X or Select, and set the position and size.
 - 9. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the data pattern to compare with. You can also set the data pattern by selecting Detail to open a dialog box and use the rotary knob and SET and soft keys. When you are done setting the data pattern, press ESC to return to the previous screen.



Proceed to step 10 on page 6-57.

When the Mode Is NON ACK

Use the rotary knob and SET to select the Nack bits to ignore from Start Byte to Read Access.

The Nack bits whose check box is selected will not be used as trigger conditions. The trigger condition is met when the DL9500/DL9700 detects any of the Nack bits whose check box is not selected.



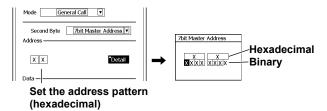
Proceed to step 10 on page 6-57.

When the Mode Is General Call

- · Setting the Second Byte Trigger Condition
 - **6.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the second byte format from X to 7bit Master Address.

If you select X, 0000 0100, or 0000 0110, proceed to step 10 on page 6-57.

7. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the address pattern to compare with. You can also set the address pattern by selecting Detail to open a dialog box and use the rotary knob and SET and soft keys. When you are done setting the address pattern, press ESC to return to the previous screen.



• Setting the Data Trigger Condition

Set the trigger condition according to steps 7 to 9 on the previous page.

Proceed to step 10 on page 6-57.

When the Mode Is Start Byte/HS Mode

Use the rotary knob and SET to set the type (master code) to Start Byte or HS Mode.



Proceed to step 10 on page 6-57.

6-56 IM 701331-01E

Setting the SDA, SCL, and Qualification

- 10. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the Source tab. You can also press the Source soft key to select the tab.
- 11. Use the rotary knob and SET to set Select to Analog or Logic.

Setting the SDA Source

- 12. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the SDA (serial data) source.
 - If you select Analog in step 11, select the source from CH1 to CH4.
 - If you select Logic in step 11, select the source from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).

Setting the SCL Source

- 13. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the SCL (serial clock) source.
 - If you select Analog in step 11, select the source from CH1 to CH4.
 - If you select Logic in step 11, select the source from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).

Setting the Qualification

- 14. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the logic to AND or OR.
- **15.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the state of signals other than those selected for the SDA and SCL to H, L, or X.

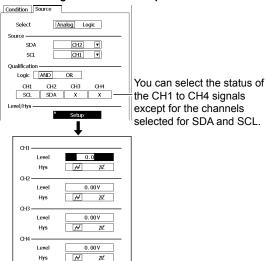
If you select Logic in step 11, select Qualification. In the dialog box that appears, use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select H, L, or X. When you are done setting the states, press **ESC** to return to the previous screen.

Setting the Trigger Level and Hysteresis

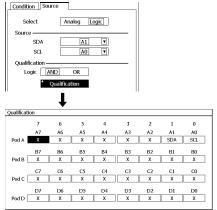
Set the level and hysteresis only if you select Analog in step 11.

- 16. Use the rotary knob and SET to select Setup under Level/Hys. The Level/Hys dialog box appears.
- 17. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the level and hysteresis for each source.

When Analog is selected in step 11



When Logic is selected in step 11

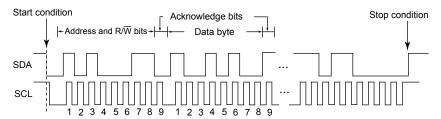


You can set the status of the A0 to A7, B0 to B7, C0 to C7, and D0 to D7 signals (A0 to A7 and C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L) excluding the signals that are assigned to SDA and SCL sources

Explanation

This function triggers on I^2C bus signals. The following figure shows the data format of I^2C bus signals.

Note that the /F5 or /F8 option is required for analysis of I²C bus signals.

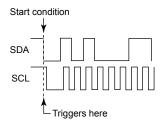


Mode

Select the I²C trigger mode from Every Start, ADR & DATA, NON ACK, General Call, and Start Byte/HS Mode.

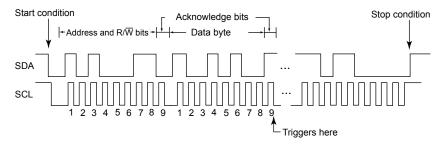
Every Start Mode

When a start condition is detected, the DL9500/DL9700 triggers on the falling edge of the SDA signal.



ADR & DATA Mode

When the address and data values match, the DL9500/DL9700 triggers on the falling edge of the 9th SCL signal clock.



Address

- You can set the address type to 7bit Address, 7bit + Sub Address, or 10bit Address.
- Set the address pattern in hexadecimal or binary notation. The address trigger condition is met when the specified address pattern matches the input signal address pattern.
 - If you specify X, the condition is assumed to be met regardless of the corresponding bit status.
 - If a binary pattern contains any Xs, the corresponding hexadecimal display will be "\$."

6-58 IM 701331-01E

Data

You can select whether or not to use the data pattern as a trigger condition.

· Comparison Condition

The data trigger condition is met when the result of comparing the input signal pattern with the specified pattern meets the selected comparison condition.

True	When the patterns match
False	When the patterns don't match

· Comparison Start Position

In the Pos Mode setting, you can set the comparison start point to the specified point (Select) or don't care (X). If you select Select, the DL9500/DL9700 skips the specified number of bytes and starts comparing from the next data byte.

Selectable range: 0 to 9999 bytes

Data Size

Set how many consecutive data bytes you want to compare.

Selectable range: 1 to 4 bytes

· Data Pattern

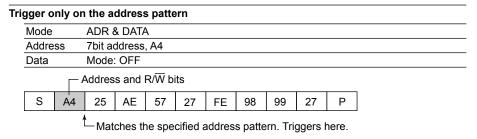
Set the data pattern for the specified size in hexadecimal or binary notation.

- If you specify X, the condition is assumed to be met regardless of the corresponding bit status.
- · If a binary pattern contains any Xs, the corresponding hexadecimal display will be "\$."

Example

This example displays the data sequence at the byte level (hexadecimal notation) and indicates the trigger position. The following notations are used in the figure.

S: Start condition, P: Stop condition, Shading: Compared pattern



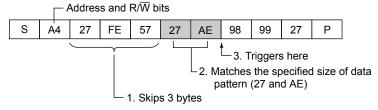
Trigger only on the data pattern

Mode	ADR & DATA
Address	Don't care
Data	Mode: ON, Condition: True, Size: 2 bytes, Data pattern: 27 and AE

< Pos Mode: X >



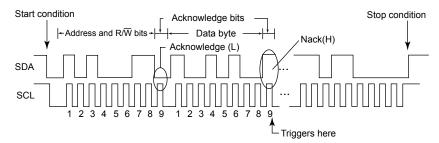
< Pos Mode: Select, Position: 3 >



NON ACK Mode

The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when the acknowledge bit is Nack (when the SDA signal is high).

You can select whether use or ignore the following acknowledge bits for triggering: start byte, HS mode master code, and read access byte.



General Call Mode

The DL9500/DL9700 triggers on the general call address (0000 0000).

· Second Byte

You can use the second byte address pattern (the byte after the general call address) as a trigger condition. The second byte trigger condition is met when the specified pattern matches the input signal pattern.

X	Not used as a trigger condition
0000 0100	When the input signal pattern matches the pattern 0000 0100 (0x04)
0000 0110	When the input signal pattern matches the pattern 0000 0110 (0x06)
7bit Master Address	When the input signal pattern matches the specified pattern If you select 7bit Master Address, you can use the data pattern as a trigger condition as described in the next section.

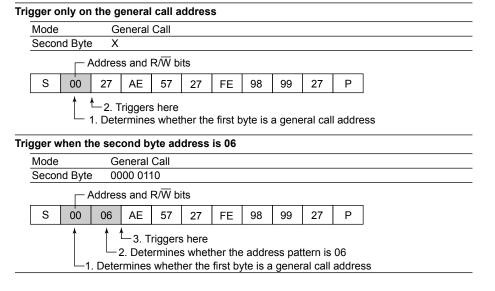
Data

The conditions and settings are the same as those explained on page 6-59. See the respective item for details.

Example

This example displays the data sequence at the byte level (hexadecimal notation) and indicates the trigger position. The following notations are used in the figure.

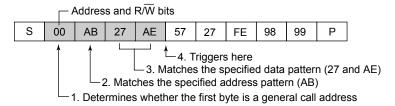
S: Start condition, P: Stop condition, Shading: Compared pattern



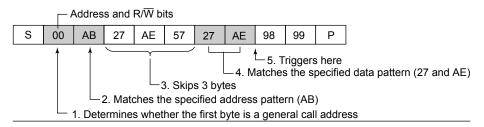
6-60 IM 701331-01E

Tr	Trigger when the second byte address matches the specified pattern			
	Mode	General Call		
	Second Byte	7bit Master Address, address pattern: 1010 1011 (0xAB)		
	Data	Mode: ON, Condition: True, Size: 2 bytes, Data pattern: 27 and AE		

< Pos Mode: X >



< Pos Mode: Select, Position: 3 >

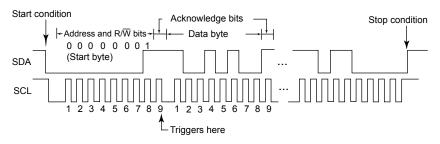


Start Byte/HS Mode

The DL9500/DL9700 triggers on the start byte or the HS mode master code.

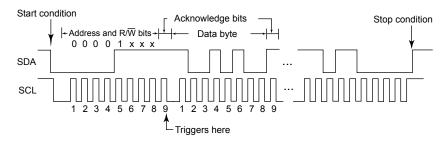
· Start Byte

The DL9500/DL9700 triggers on a start byte (pattern: 0000 0001).



HS Mode

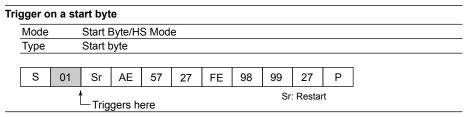
The DL9500/DL9700 triggers on the HS (high-speed) mode master code (pattern: $0000\ 1XXX$).



Example

This example displays the data sequence at the byte level (hexadecimal notation) and indicates the trigger position. The following notations are used in the figure.

S: Start condition, P: Stop condition, Shading: Compared pattern



SDA, SCL, and Qualification

SDA and SCL Sources

You can select the SDA (serial data) and SCL (serial clock) sources from CH1 to CH4, or from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).

Trigger Level

You can set the I²C bus signal trigger level for CH1 to CH4 separately.

- The selectable range is 8 divisions within the screen. The resolution is 0.01 divisions. For example, if the T/div setting is 2 mV/division, the resolution is 0.02 mV.
- You can reset the trigger level to the current offset voltage by pressing RESET.
- When the source is A0 to D7, the trigger level is the threshold level that you set in section 5.18.

Hysteresis

See section 6.5 for details.

Qualification and Logic

Qualification

Set the state of signals other than those selected for the SDA and SCL to H, L, or X. This trigger requirement is called qualification requirement. The qualification requirement is met when the selected state matches the input signal state.

Н	When the input signal is high
L	When the input signal is low
Χ	Not used as a trigger condition (Don't care)

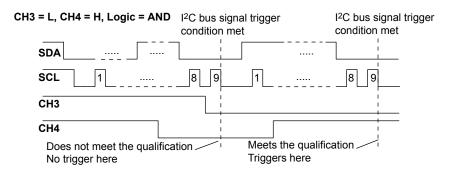
^{*} The level for determining high or low is the trigger level that you set above when you set the signal to a channel from CH1 to CH4. When you set the signal to a bit from A0 to D7, the level is the threshold level that you set in section 5.18.

6-62 IM 701331-01E

Logical Condition

You can select the logical condition for the qualification and the trigger condition for the I^2C bus signal that you set in each mode. When the logical condition is met, the DL9500/DL9700 triggers.

AND When the qualification and the I²C bus signal trigger condition are both met
OR When either the qualification or the I²C bus signal trigger condition is met



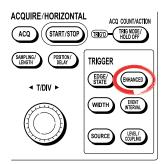
Note:

To trigger only on the I^2C bus signal trigger condition (SDA and SCL signals), specify the settings as follows:

- · The state of signals other than those selected for the SDA and SCL: X (don't care)
- Logic: AND

6.16 Triggering on a CAN Bus Signal

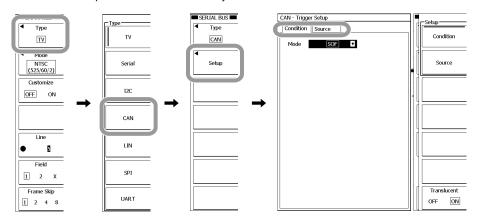
Procedure



- 1. Press ENHANCED.
- 2. Press these soft keys: Type > CAN > Setup.
 The Setup dialog box appears.

Selecting the Mode

3. Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the Condition tab. You can also press the Condition soft key to select the tab.



4. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the mode from SOF to Msg/Signal.



Proceed to the steps on the pages indicated below according to the selected mode.

SOF: Step 12 on page 6-68

• Error Frame: Step 12 on page 6-68

• ID Std/Data: Step 5 on page 6-65

• ID Ext/Data: Step 5 on page 6-65

· ID/Data OR: Step 5 on page 6-67

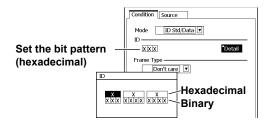
6-64 IM 701331-01E

When the Mode Is ID Std/Data or ID Ext/Data

This section will explain the procedure using ID Std/Data mode as an example. The procedure is the same for ID Ext/Data mode.

· Setting the ID Bit Pattern Trigger Condition

5. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the bit pattern to compare with. You can also set the bit pattern by selecting Detail to open a dialog box and use the rotary knob and SET and soft keys. When you are done setting the bit pattern, press ESC to return to the previous screen.



• Setting the Frame Type Trigger Condition

- **6.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the Frame Type comparison condition from Don't care to Data.
 - If you select Don't care or Remote, proceed to step 11 on page 6-66.
- 7. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the DLC.



· Setting the Data Trigger Condition

- Use the rotary knob and SET to select the data comparison condition from Don't care to Out of Range.
 - If you select Don't care, proceed to step 11 on page 6-66.
 - If you select a condition from Greater to Out of Range, proceed to step 10.
- 9. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the data pattern to compare with. You can also set the data pattern by selecting Detail to open a dialog box and use the rotary knob and SET and soft keys. When you are done setting the data pattern, press ESC to return to the previous screen.

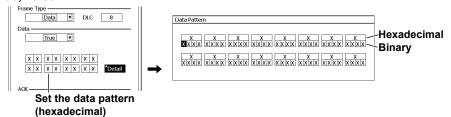
10. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the data to compare in each entry box. Set each item according to the comparison condition you selected in step 8.

Comparison	Setting				
Condition	Detail	Data(Dec)	Byte Order	Sign	MSB/LSB
True, False	Yes	-	_	-	_
Greater/Equal, Less/Equal	-	Yes ¹	Yes	Yes	Yes
Between, Out of Range	-	Yes ²	Yes	Yes	Yes

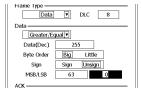
Yes: Set, -: Not set

- · Detail: Data pattern (hexadecimal or binary)
- Data(Dec): Reference value (decimal)
 - 1 Set one reference value.
 - 2 Set two reference values to define a reference range. Set the lower limit in the left entry box and the upper limit in the right entry box.
- · Byte Order: Data order
- · Sign: Signed or unsigned
- MSB/LSB: Most significant and least significant bit positions
 Set the MSB in the left entry box and the LSB in the right entry box.

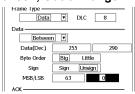
True, False



Greater/Equal, Less/Equal

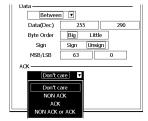


Between, Out of Range



- Setting the ACK Trigger Condition
 - Use the rotary knob and SET to select the ACK condition from Don't care to NON ACK or ACK.

If you select Don't care, it will not be used as a trigger condition.



Proceed to step 12 on page 6-68.

6-66 IM 701331-01E

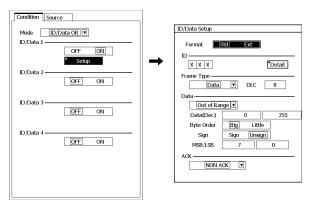
When the Mode Is ID/Data OR

Setting the ID/Data 1 to ID/Data 4 Trigger Conditions

- 5. Use the rotary knob and SET to set ID/Data 1 to ON or OFF.
 Select ON to enable the trigger condition. Select OFF to disable the trigger condition.
 If you select OFF, proceed to step 10.
- **6.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select ID/Data 1 Setup. The ID/Data Setup dialog box appears.
- 7. Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the format to Std or Ext.
- **8.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the ID, Frame Type, Data, and ACK trigger conditions.

For the procedure to set each condition, see pages 6-65 and 6-66.

9. Press **ESC** to return to the previous screen.



10. Likewise, set ID/Data2 to ID/Data4 according to steps 5 to 9.

Proceed to step 12 on page 6-68.

Setting the Source Bit Rate, Sample Point, Trigger Level, Hysteresis, and Recessive Level

12. Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the Source tab. You can also press the Source soft key to select the tab.

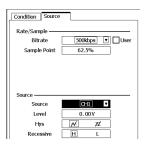
Setting the Bit Rate and Sample Point

- 13. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the bit rate from 1Mbps to 33.3kbps. If you select the User check box, you will be able to set the bit rate from 10.0kbps to 1.000Mbps using the rotary knob and SET.
- **14.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the sample point to a value from 18.8 to 90.6%.



Setting the Trigger Level, Hysteresis, and Recessive Level

- 15. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the source from CH1 to CH4.
- 16. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the level and hysteresis.
- 17. Use the rotary knob and SET to set Recessive to H or L.



6-68 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

This function triggers on CAN bus signals. For details on the CAN bus signal frame format, see page 6-73.

Note that the /F7 or /F8 option is requied for analysis of CAN bus signals.

Mode

Set the CAN trigger mode to SOF, Error Frame, ID Std/Data, ID Ext/Data, ID/Data OR, or Msg/Signal.

SOF Mode

Triggers on the start of a CAN bus signal frame.

SOF: Start of Frame

Error Frame Mode

The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when the error frame's error flag is active.

ID Std/Data and ID Ext/Data Modes

ID Std/Data mode is used to trigger on the data frame or remote frame in standard format.

ID Ext/Data mode is used to trigger on the data frame or remote frame in extended format

The DL9500/DL9700 triggers on the AND logic of ID, Frame Type, Data, and ACK conditions.

The settings in ID Std/Data mode are shared with the settings in ID Ext/Data mode.

ID

Set the ID bit pattern in hexadecimal or binary notation. The ID bit pattern is 11 bits in standard format and 29 bits in extended format. The ID trigger condition is met when the specified bit pattern matches the input signal ID bit pattern.

- If you specify X, the condition is assumed to be met regardless of the corresponding bit status.
- If a binary pattern contains any Xs, the corresponding hexadecimal display will be "\$."

Frame Type

The DL9500/DL9700 can be configured to trigger on the remote frame or data frame.

· Selecting the Frame

A CAN bus signal frame contains a Remote Transmission Request (RTR) bit that indicates whether the frame is a remote frame or a data frame. Select the frame that the DL9500/DL9700 will trigger on.

Don't care	The DL9500/DL9700 will trigger on both remote frames and data frames.
Remote	The DL9500/DL9700 will trigger on remote frames.
Data Frame	The DL9500/DL9700 will trigger on data frames.

If you select Don't care or Remote, the DLC and Data trigger conditions in the next section will be ignored.

• DLC (Data Length Code)

Set the data field length. The DLC trigger condition is met when the input signal DLC value matches the reference value. Set this value only when the frame type is set to Data Frame.

Selectable range: 0 to 8 bytes

If you set this value to zero, the data trigger conditions in the next section will be ignored.

Data

You can use the Data Field value as a trigger condition. Set this value only when the frame type is set to Data Frame.

· Comparison Condition

The data trigger condition is met when the result of comparing the input signal Data Field value with the reference value meets the selected comparison condition.

Not used as a trigger condition
When the input signal value meets the reference value
When the input signal value does not match the reference value
When the input signal value is greater than or equal to the reference value
When the input signal value is less than or equal to the reference value
When the input signal value is within the reference range that includes the
boundary reference values
When the input signal value is outside the reference range that excludes the
boundary reference values

Data Pattern

Set the data pattern for the length specified by DLC in hexadecimal or binary notation. The data pattern is valid only when the comparison condition is set to True or False.

- If you specify X, the condition is assumed to be met regardless of the corresponding bit status.
- If a binary pattern contains any Xs, the corresponding hexadecimal display will be "\$."

• Reference Value Data(Dec)

- If you set the comparison condition to Greater/Equal or Less/Equal, set one reference value.
- If you select Between or Out of Range, set two reference values to define a reference range. The values are automatically adjusted so that the lower limit is less than or equal to the upper limit.
- If the comparison condition is True or False, the data pattern is used as the reference value.

· Selectable range

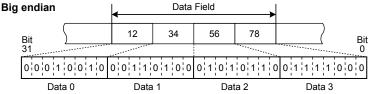
Set the selectable range in decimal notation.

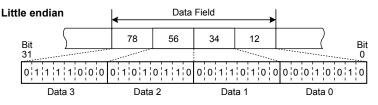
Unsigned	0 to 9E+18
	The selectable maximum value is limited by the data length
	and bit position that are determined by the DLC and MSB/LSB
	settings, respectively.
Signed	-9E+18 to 9E+18
	The selectable minimum and maximum values are limited by the
	data length and bit position that are determined by the DLC and
	MSB/LSB settings, respectively.

The value is displayed in exponential notation when it exceeds 7 digits (example: 1234567E+10).

· Byte Order

Set the data byte order to big endian or little endian. For example, the following figure shows a 4-byte data stream on the bus (12345678 in hexadecimal notation).





6-70 IM 701331-01E

• Sign

Select whether or not to add a sign to the data.

The selectable range for the data reference value varies depending on this setting.

MSB/LSE

Set the MSB and LSB positions in the data to compare. For example, to compare bits 5 to 20 in a 4-byte data stream (12345678 in hexadecimal notation), set the MSB to 20 and the LSB to 5. The shaded sections in the following figure indicate the bits that will be compared depending on the byte order setting.

Selectable range: 0 to the data size bytes \times 8 – 1. The maximum value is 63.

Big endian



Little endian



ACK

You can use the ACK slot status as a trigger condition. The ACK trigger condition is met when the selected status matches the input signal ACK slot status.

Don't care	Not used as a trigger condition
NON ACK	When the status is recessive
ACK	When the status is dominant
NON ACK or ACK	When the status is recessive or dominant

ID/Data OR Mode

The DL9500/DL9700 triggers on the OR logic of multiple ID Std/Data conditions or multiple ID Ext/Data conditions. You can set up to four ID Data conditions. The ID Std/Data settings are shared with the ID Ext/Data settings.

- You can select whether or not to use each ID/Data condition as a trigger condition.
- The trigger conditions and settings of each ID/Data condition are the same as those described on pages 6-69 to 6-71. See the respective page for details.

Note

When using the ID/Data OR mode, set conditions so that the trigger point will be the same. If you don't, the DL9500/DL9700 may not trigger at the correct position.

Source Bit Rate, Sample Point, Trigger Level, Hysteresis, and Recessive Level

Bit Rate

You can select the CAN bus signal transfer rate from the following: 1 Mbps, 500 kbps, 250 kbps, 125 kbps, 83.3 kbps, and 33.3 kbps

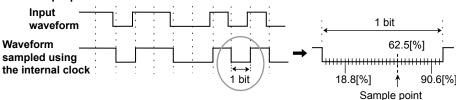
If you select the User check box, you can set the transfer rate from 10.0 kbps to 1.000 Mbps in 0.1-kbps steps.

Sample Point

You can set the point for determining the bus level (recessive or dominant) from 18.8 to 90.6% in 3.1% steps.

The DL9500/DL9700 CAN bus signal trigger circuit samples the input CAN bus signal using the internal clock and detects the point of change from recessive to dominant. Taking the detected point of change to be 0% and the point that is bit time after the point of change to be 100%, you set the sample point in percentage. The bit time is the reciprocal of the set bit rate.

If the sample point is set to 62.5%



Trigger Level

You can set the CAN bus signal trigger level for CH1 to CH4 separately.

- The selectable range is 8 divisions within the screen. The resolution is 0.01 divisions. For example, if the T/div setting is 2 mV/division, the resolution is 0.02 mV.
- You can reset the trigger level to the current offset voltage by pressing RESET.

Hysteresis

See section 6.5 for details.

Recessive Level

Set the recessive level to high (H) or low (L). The logical value of the recessive level is 1 and that of the dominant level is 0 in either setting.

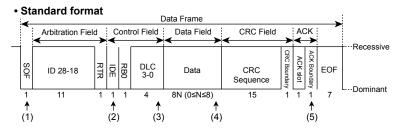
Н	The recessive level is higher than the dominant level.
L	The recessive level is less than the dominant level.

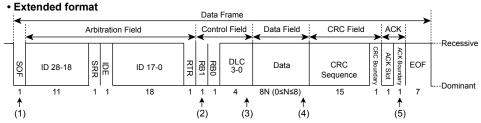
6-72 IM 701331-01E

Frame Format and Trigger Point

The following figure shows the frame and trigger point of each frame.

Data Frame

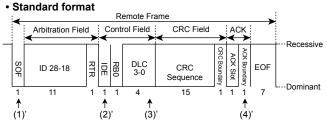


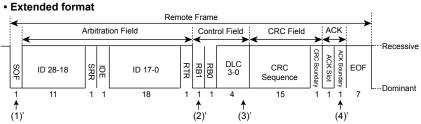


Positions (1) to (5) above are trigger points for the following conditions.

- (2) Mode: ID X*, Frame (RTR): Don't care, ACK: Don't care
- (3) Mode: ID X*, Frame (RTR): Data, (4) Mode: ID X*, Frame (RTR): Data, Frame (RTR): Data, Data Field: Don't care, ACK: Don't care Data Field: Not Don't care, ACK: Don't care
- (5) ACK: Not Don't care
- * ID X: ID Std/Data, ID Ext/Data, or ID/Data OR

Remote Frame

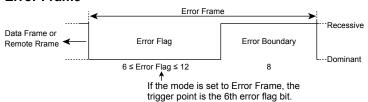




Positions (1)' to (5)' above are trigger points for the following conditions.

- (1)' Mode: SOF
- (2)' Mode: ID X*, Frame (3)' Mode: ID X*, Frame (4)' ACK: Not Don't care Frame(RTR): Don't care, ACK: Don't care Frame(RTR): Remote, ACK: Don't care
- * ID X: ID Std/Data, ID Ext/Data, or ID/Data OR

Error Frame



6-73 IM 701331-01E

High-speed CAN (ISO11898) and Low-speed CAN (ISO11519-2)

Representative standards for the CAN physical layer are High-speed CAN (ISO 11898) and Low-speed CAN (ISO 11519-2).

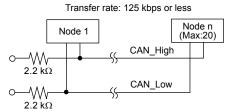
As shown in the following figure, the bus level is determined by the potential difference between two buses, CAN_High and CAN_Low, in either standard.

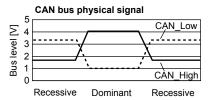
High speed CAN (ISO11898)

Transfer rate: 1 Mbps or less Node 1 CAN_High 120 Ω CAN_Low

CAN bus physical signal A display a graph of the control of the c

Low speed CAN (ISO11519-2)

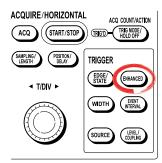




6-74 IM 701331-01E

6.17 Triggering on a LIN Bus Signal

Procedure



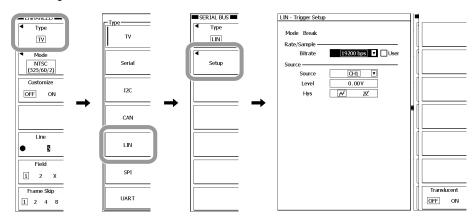
- 1. Press ENHANCED.
- 2. Press these soft keys: Type > LIN > Setup. The Setup dialog box appears.

Setting the Bit Rate

3. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the bit rate from 19200bps to 1200bps. If you select the User check box, you will be able to set the bit rate from 1000bps to 20000bps using the rotary knob and SET.

Setting the Trigger Level and Hysteresis

- 4. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the source from CH1 to CH4, or from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).
- 5. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the level and hysteresis.
 If you select a source from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L) in step 4, the level and hysteresis settings are not

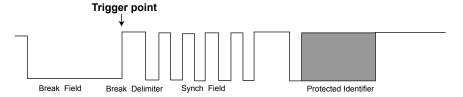


Explanation

This feature triggers the rising edge of the Break delimiter of the LIN bus signal.

Mode

The mode is fixed to Break. The trigger activates on the rising edge of the Break delimiter of the LIN bus signal.



Source

You can select the source from CH1 to CH4, or from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).

Bit Rate

You can select the LIN bus signal transfer rate from the following: 19200 bps, 9600 bps, 4800 bps, 2400 bps, 1200 bps

If you select the User check box, you can set the transfer rate from 1000 bps to 20000 bps in 10-bps steps.

Trigger Level

You can set the LIN bus signal trigger level for CH1 to CH4 separately.

- The selectable range is 8 divisions within the screen. The resolution is 0.01 divisions. For example, if the T/div setting is 2 mV/division, the resolution is 0.02 mV.
- You can reset the trigger level to the current offset voltage by pressing RESET.
- When the source is A0 to D7, the trigger level is the threshold level that you set in section 5.18.

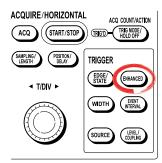
Hysteresis

See section 6.5 for details.

6-76 IM 701331-01E

6.18 Triggering on a SPI Bus Signal

Procedure



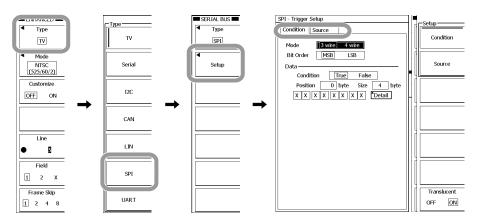
- 1. Press ENHANCED.
- 2. Press these soft keys: Type > SPI > Setup. The Setup dialog box appears.

Setting the Wiring System, Bit Order, and Data

3. Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the Condition tab. You can also press the Condition soft key to select the tab.

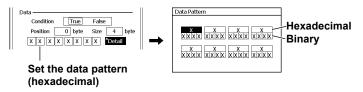
Selecting the Wiring System and Bit Order

4. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the mode to 3 wire or 4 wire and the bit order to MSB or LSB.



Setting the Data Trigger Condition

- **5.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the condition to True or False, and set the position and size.
- 6. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the data pattern to compare with.
 - You can also set the data pattern by selecting Detail to open a dialog box and use the
 rotary knob and SET and soft keys. When you are done setting the address pattern,
 press ESC to return to the previous screen.
 - If you select 4 wire in step 4, set Data 1 and Data 2.



Setting the CS, Clock, and Data Sources

- 7. Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the Source tab. You can also press the Source soft key to select the tab.
- 8. Use the rotary knob and SET to set Select to Analog or Logic.

Setting the CS Source

- 9. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the CS (chip select) source.
 - If you select Analog in step 8, select the source from CH1 to CH4.
 - If you select Logic in step 8, select the source from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).
- 10. Use the rotary knob and SET to set Active to H or L.

Setting the Clock Source

- 11. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the clock source.
 - · If you select Analog in step 8, select the source from CH1 to CH4.
 - If you select Logic in step 8, select the source from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).
- **12.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the polarity to \int or \downarrow .

Setting the Data Source

- 13. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the data source.
 - If you select 4 wire in step 4 on the previous page, select the source for Data1 and Data 2 separately.
 - If you select Analog in step 8, select the source from CH1 to CH4.
 - If you select Logic in step 8, select the source from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).

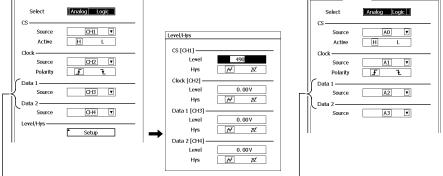
Setting the Trigger Level and Hysteresis

Set the trigger level and hysteresis only if you select Analog in step 8.

- 14. Use the rotary knob and SET to select Setup under Level/Hys. The Level/Hys dialog box appears.
- 15. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the level and hysteresis for each source.







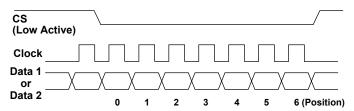
-If you selected 3 wire in step 4 on the previous page, one data item will appear, because there is only one data source.

6-78 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

This function triggers on SPI bus signals. The following figure shows the SPI bus signal timing chart.

Note that the /F5, /F7, or /F8 option is required to analyze SPI bus signals.



Wiring System

Select the wiring system from the following:

Three-wire	The DL9500/DL9700 triggers on the data pattern condition of one data line.
Four-wire	The DL9500/DL9700 triggers on the data pattern conditions of Data 1 and Data 2
	lines. You can also use one of the two data lines as a trigger condition.

Bit Order

You can select the bit order based on the data stream.

- If you are setting the data in binary notation, set the pattern in the order of the data stream, regardless of the bit order setting.
- If you are setting the data in hexadecimal notation, set the pattern in 4-bit segments according to the bit order setting.

MSB	When the data stream is MSB first
LSB	When the data stream is LSB first

Data

You can use a data pattern as a trigger condition.

Comparison Condition

The data trigger condition is met when the result of comparing the input signal pattern with the specified pattern meets the selected comparison condition.

True	When the patterns match
False	When the patterns don't match

Comparison Start Position

Set the comparison start position. For example, to start comparing from the first data byte after the CS signal is activated, specify zero.

Selectable range: 0 to 9999 bytes

· Data Size

Set how many consecutive data bytes you want to compare.

Selectable range: 1 to 4 bytes

· Data Pattern

Set the data pattern for the specified size in hexadecimal or binary notation.

- If you specify X, the condition is assumed to be met regardless of the corresponding bit status.
- If a binary pattern contains any Xs, the corresponding hexadecimal display will be "\$."

CS, Clock, and Data

You can select the CS (chip select), clock, and data from CH1 to CH4, or from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).

CS

You can select the CS level for activating the data.

Н	When the signal is high
L	When the signal is low

Clock

You can select the clock edge that specifies when the data patterns are compared.

<u></u>	On the rising edge	
$\overline{\downarrow}$	On the falling edge	

Trigger Level

When the CS, clock, or data* is set to analog (CH1 to CH4), you can set the trigger level for each source.

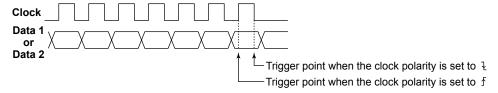
- The selectable range is 8 divisions within the screen. The resolution is 0.01 divisions. For example, if the T/div setting is 2 mV/division, the resolution is 0.02 mV.
- · You can reset the trigger level to the current offset voltage by pressing RESET.
 - * When you set the signal to Logic (A0 to D7), the level is the threshold level that you set in section 5.18.

Hysteresis

See section 6.5 for details.

Trigger Point

The trigger point is determined by the clock polarity setting as follows:



Example

This example displays the data sequence at the byte level (hexadecimal notation) and indicates the trigger position.

The Data 1 and Data 2 pattern references are set to A1 and A2, respectively.

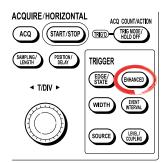
Shading: Pattern to compare

CS	Active: L
Data 1	Condition: True, Position: 0, Size: 2 bytes, data pattern: A4 and 25
Data 2	Condition: True, Position: 6, Size: 2 bytes, data pattern: 85 and C8
cs	
	Matches Data 1
A1	11 A4 25 EA 57 FF 68 00 00 00
	0 1 2 3 4 5 6 (Position)
A2	00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 85 C8 22
	Matches Data 2
	Triggers here

6-80 IM 701331-01E

6.19 Triggering on a UART Signal

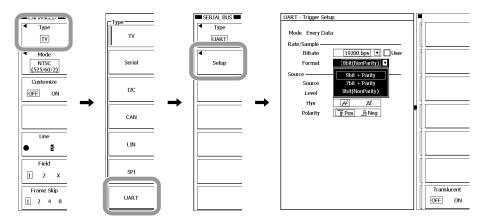
Procedure



- 1. Press ENHANCED.
- 2. Press these soft keys: Type > UART > Setup. The Setup dialog box appears.

Setting the Bit Rate and Format

- 3. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the bit rate from 115200bps to 1200bps. If you select the User check box, you will be able to set the bit rate from 1000bps to 200000bps using the rotary knob and SET.
- Use the rotary knob and SET to select the format from 8bit + Parity to 8bit(NonParity).



Setting the Trigger Level, Hysteresis, and Polarity

- 5. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the source from CH1 to CH4, or from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).
- 6. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the level, hysteresis, and polarity. If you select a source from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L) in step 5, the level and hysteresis settings are not available.



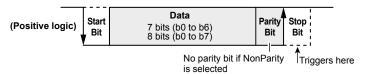
Explanation

This function triggers on UART signals.

Note that the /F5, /F7, or /F8 option is required to analyze UART signals.

Mode

The mode is fixed to Every Data. This feature triggers on the stop bit of all data frames.



Source

You can select the source from CH1 to CH4, or from A0 to A7, from B0 to B7, from C0 to C7, or from D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 or from C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).

Bit Rate

You can select the UART bus signal transfer rate from the following: 115200 bps, 57600 bps, 38400 bps, 19200 bps, 9600 bps, 4800 bps, 2400 bps, and 1200 bps

If you select the User check box, you can set the transfer rate from 1000 bps to 200000 bps in 100-bps steps.

Format

You can select the format from the following:

8bit + Parity	8-bit data + parity bit
7bit + Parity	7-bit data + parity bit
8bit(NonParity)	8-bit data with no parity bit

Trigger Level

You can set the UART signal trigger level for CH1 to CH4 separately.

- The selectable range is 8 divisions within the screen. The resolution is 0.01 divisions. For example, if the T/div setting is 2 mV/division, the resolution is 0.02 mV.
- You can reset the trigger level to the current offset voltage by pressing RESET.
- When the source is A0 to D7, the trigger level is the threshold level that you set in section 5.18.

Hysteresis

See section 6.5 for details.

Polarity

You can select the bit state that will be considered logical 1.

Pos	Positive logic
Neg	Negative logic

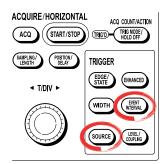
Note

You cannot set the hold-off time when the UART signal trigger feature is enabled. For details on the hold-off time, see section 6.4.

6-82 IM 701331-01E

6.20 Activating a Trigger on an Event Cycle, Delay, or Sequence

Procedure



Selecting the Trigger Type

- 1. Press EVENT INTERVAL.
- 2. Press the Type soft key.
- 3. Press the Event Cycle, Event Delay, or Event Sequence soft key.

Selecting the Event Mode

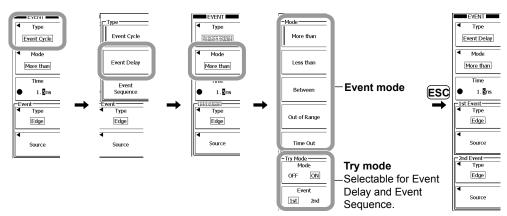
- 4. Press the Mode soft key.
- 5. Press the appropriate mode soft key from More than to Time Out.

If you select Event Cycle in step 3, proceed to step 9 on page 6-84.

Selecting the Try Mode

(If you select Event Delay or Event Sequence in step 3)

- 6. Press the Mode soft key under Try Mode to select ON or OFF.
 If you select ON, the DL9500/DL9700 triggers on the 1st or 2nd event that you will set in the next step.
 - Set Try Mode to ON to check whether triggering will occur on the 1st and 2nd events separately.
- 7. Press the Event soft key to select 1st or 2nd.
- 8. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.

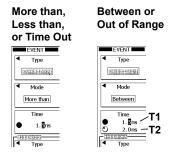


Setting the Event Reference Time

9. Use the rotary knob to set the reference time.

If you set the time span mode to Between or Out of Range, set two reference times.

Press the soft key to switch between the reference times that you set using the rotary knob.

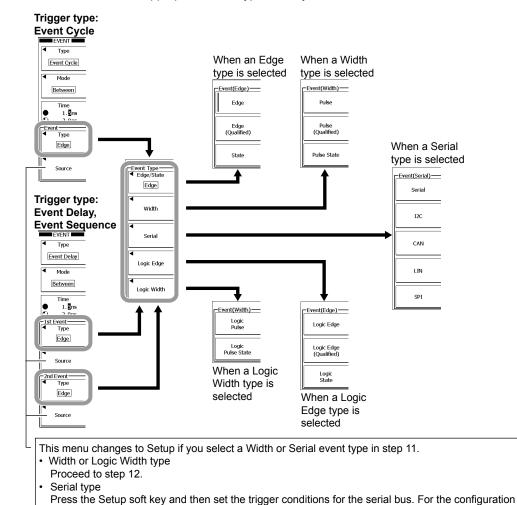


Selecting the Event Type

10. Press the Type soft key.

If the trigger type is Event Delay or Event Sequence, press the Type soft key under 1st Event and 2nd Event separately.

11. Press the appropriate event type soft key.



6-84 IM 701331-01E

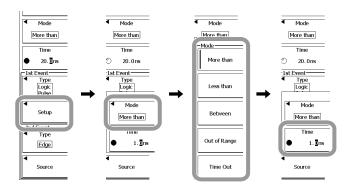
Serial: Section 6.14; I2C: Section 6.15; CAN: Section 6.16; LIN: Section 6.17; SPI: Section 6.18

procedure, see the sections below.

Setting the Time Span Mode and Reference Time for the Pulse Width or True Period

When the event is set to a width type or logic width type

- 12. Press these soft keys: Setup > Mode.
- 13. Press the appropriate time span mode soft key from More than to Time Out.
- **14.** Set the reference time for the pulse width or true period according to the time span mode.
- 15. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



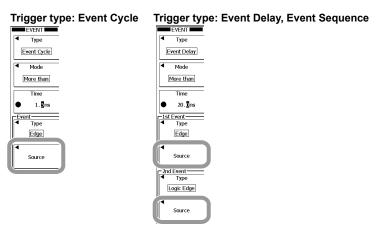
Setting the Event Source

When the event is set to an edge type or logic edge type

16. Press the Source soft key.

The event source setup menu appears.

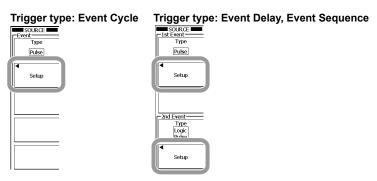
(You can also press **SOURCE** on the front panel to display a menu and press the **Setup** soft key.)



When the event is set to a width type or logic width type

16. Press **SOURCE** on the front panel, and press the **Setup** soft key in the menu that appears.

The event source setup menu appears.



The subsequent steps vary depending on the event type. See the source settings in the sections indicated below.

Event Type See		See	Event Type		See
Edga/	Edge	Step 4 on page 6-10	Logic Edge type	Logic Edge	Step 4 on page 6-12
Edge/ State	Edge (Qualified)	Step 4 on page 6-14		Logic Edge (Qualified)	Step 4 on page 6-16
type	State	Step 4 on page 6-19		Logic State	Step 4 on page 6-21
	Pulse	Step 7 on page 6-29	Logic Width type	Logic Pulse	Step 7 on page 6-30
Width type	Pulse (Qualified)	Step 7 on page 6-34		Logic Pulse State	Step 7 on page 6-39
, ·	Pulse State	Step 7 on page 6-38			

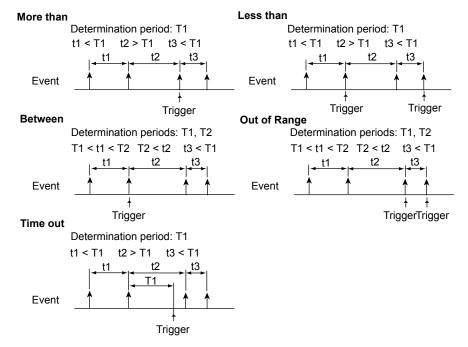
Explanation

This function enables the DL9500/DL9700 to trigger on events based on trigger conditions (excluding the Edge OR trigger).

Trigger Type

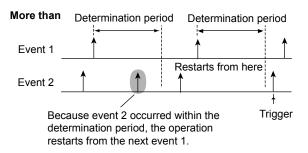
Event Cycle

The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when the event cycle meets the specified time condition.



Event Delay

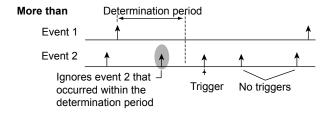
Normally, the DL9500/DL9700 displays the waveform before and after the event. If you want to view the waveform the specified time after the event, set the trigger delay. The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when the time between Event 1 and Event 2 meets the specified time condition. If the time between Event 1 and Event 2 does not meet the specified time condition, the DL9500/DL9700 starts the detection process again from the next Event 1. The following example is for More than.



6-86 IM 701331-01E

Event Sequence

Normally, the DL9500/DL9700 displays the waveform before and after the event. If you want to view the waveform by setting the event order, set the event sequence. The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when the time between Event 1 and Event 2 meets the specified time condition. If the time between Event 1 and Event 2 does not meet the specified time condition, the DL9500/DL9700 discards Event 2 and triggers on Event 2 that occurs when the specified time condition is met. The following example is for More than.



Event Mode

Event Cycle

More than	The DL9500/DL9700 triggers at the end of a cycle that is longer than the
	specified reference time.
Less than	The DL9500/DL9700 triggers at the end of a cycle that is shorter than the
	specified reference time.
Between	The DL9500/DL9700 triggers at the end of a cycle that is longer than reference
	time T1 and shorter than T2.
Out of Range	The DL9500/DL9700 triggers at the end of a cycle that is shorter than reference
	time T1 or longer than T2.
Time out	The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when a cycle exceeds the specified reference
	time.

• Event Delay and Event Sequence

More than	The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when Event 2 occurs if the time between Event 1
	and Event 2 is longer than the specified time.
Less than	The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when Event 2 occurs if the time between Event 1
	and Event 2 is shorter than the specified time.
Between	The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when Event 2 occurs if the time between Event 1
	and Event 2 is longer than T1 and shorter than T2.
Out of Range	The DL9500/DL9700 triggers when Event 2 occurs if the time between Event 1
	and Event 2 is shorter than T1 or longer than T2.
Time out	The DL9500/DL9700 triggers the specified time after Event 1 if the time
	between Event 1 and Event 2 is longer than the specified time.

Try Mode

The try mode feature is available only when the trigger type is Event Delay or Event Sequence.

Turn this mode ON to check whether triggering will occur on each event before triggering on the combination of the 1st and 2nd events.

Event Reference Time

Event Cycle

The selectable range is 1.5 ns to 10.00 s in 0.5-ns steps.

Note

The trigger may not operate properly if the spacing between signals or the signal pulse width is less than 2 ns. The time span accuracy is $\pm (0.2\%$ of set value + 1 ns) in standard operating conditions after calibration. The set value is equal to the T2 value when the pulse width is greater than T1 and less than T2.

· Event Delay and Event Sequence

 When the 1st and 2nd events are both set to analog signals or both set to logic signals

The selectable range is 1.5 ns to 10.00 s in 0.5-ns steps.

When the 1st and 2nd events are mixture of analog and logic signals
 The selectable range is 20.0 ns to 10.00 s in 0.5-ns steps.

Note -

- If the 1st and 2nd events are both set to analog signals or both set to logic signals, the
 trigger may not operate properly if the spacing between signals or the signal pulse width is
 less than 2 ns. The time span accuracy is ±(0.2% of set value + 1 ns) in standard operating
 conditions after calibration. The set value is equal to the T2 value when the pulse width is
 greater than T1 and less than T2.
- If the 1st and 2nd events are mixture of analog and logic signals, the accuracy is ±(0.2% of the set value + 10 ns). The set value is equal to the T2 value when the pulse width is greater than T1 and less than T2.

Event Type

Set a trigger excluding the Edge OR trigger, TV trigger, and UART trigger as an event. For details, see the respective section on each trigger.

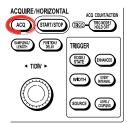
Event Source

Set a trigger excluding the Edge OR trigger, TV trigger, and UART trigger as an event source. For details, see the respective section on each trigger.

6-88 IM 701331-01E

7.1 Setting the Acquisition Mode

Procedure



Selecting the Acquisition Mode

- 1. Press ACQ.
- **2.** Press a soft key from **Normal** to **Envelope** to select the mode. If you select Average, proceed to step 3.



Setting the Attenuation Constant of the Exponential Average

(When the acquisition mode is Average and the trigger mode is Auto, Auto Level, or Normal)

3. Use the **rotary knob** to set the attenuation constant (Weight).

Setting the Simple Average Acquisition Count

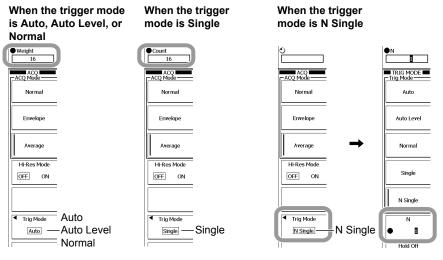
(When the acquisition mode is Average and the trigger mode is Single)

3. Use the rotary knob to set the acquisition count.

(When the acquisition mode is Average and the trigger mode is N Single)

- 3. Press the **TrigMode** soft key to display the trigger mode menu.
- 4. Press the N soft key so that turning the rotary knob will adjust the value of N.
- 5. Use the rotary knob to set the acquisition count.

Acquisition mode: Average



Explanation

Acquisition Modes

You can select the acquisition mode from one of the following. The default setting is Normal.

Normal Mode

The DL9500/DL9700 saves sampled data to the acquisition memory without performing any special data processing.

Envelope Mode

The DL9500/DL9700 samples data at 2.5 GS/s. It determines the highest and lowest values from the sampled data stream at each acquisition interval, saves those values to the acquisition memory, and displays the values in an envelope waveform.

· Averaging Mode

The DL9500/DL9700 averages the sampled data and saves it to the acquisition memory. The averaging method varies depending on the trigger mode.

- When the trigger mode is Auto, Auto Level, or Normal, exponential averaging is used. Set the attenuation constant to a value from 2 to 1024.
- When the trigger mode is Single or N Single, simple averaging is used. Set the sampled data acquisition count to a value from 2 to 65536.
 - In Single mode, set the acquisition count from the acquisition mode menu.
 - In N Single mode, set the acquisition count from the trigger mode menu.

Exponential average

(When the trigger mode is Auto, Auto Level, or Normal)

$$An = \frac{1}{N} \{ (N-1)A_{n-1} + X_n \}$$

An: nth average

Xn: nth measured value

N: Attenuation constant

(2 to 1024, in powers-of-2 increments)

Simple average

(When the trigger mode is Single or N Single)

$$AN = \frac{\sum_{n=1}^{N} X_n}{N}$$

Xn: nth measured value

N: Acquisition count

(2 to 65536, in powers-of-2 increments)

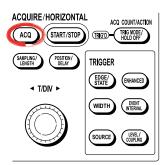
Notes about Averaging

- · Only repeating signals are averaged.
- · Logical signals are not averaged.
- If the trigger is not consistent, and the waveform is not completely synchronized, the signal will not be averaged correctly, and the waveform will be distorted.
- · Roll mode is not valid when averaging is used.
- If you stop acquisition by pressing START/STOP, averaging will also stop. When you restart acquisition, values will be averaged from the beginning.
- With simple averaging, acquisition stops when the signal has been acquired for the number of times set by the acquisition count.
- When a signal is acquired in averaging mode, the following data is saved to the history memory.
 - Exponential averaging when the trigger mode is Auto, Auto Level, or Normal Each waveform averaged over a set time interval is saved to a separate record.
 - Simple averaging when the trigger mode is Single
 The DL9500/DL9700 averages the set number of waveforms, and saves the
 averaged waveform to the most recent history memory record.
 - Simple averaging when the trigger mode is N Single
 The DL9500/DL9700 saves the set number of waveforms to the history memory
 and saves the waveform that is the average of those waveforms to a separate
 section in the history memory.
- The maximum record length for an averaged waveform is 1.25 MW. Even if you set the record length to a value greater than 1.25 MW, the DL9500/DL9700 will change the record length to 1.25 MW when it averages waveforms.

7-2 IM 701331-01E

7.2 Turning High Resolution Mode ON/OFF

Procedure



- 1. Press ACQ.
- 2. Press the Hi-Res Mode soft key to select ON or OFF.



Explanation

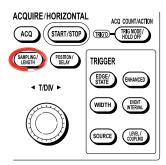
Bandwidth filtering reduces data quantization noise and enables the DL9500/DL9700 to produce high resolution data that is greater than 8 bits. Normally, data is stored to the acquisition memory using 8 bits, and higher resolution data is converted to 8-bit data before it is saved. When you turn high resolution mode ON, the DL9500/DL9700 saves data using 16 bits (12 effective bits). This enables the DL9500/DL9700 to save high resolution data as is.

If you turn high resolution mode ON, the maximum record length will change from 6.25 MW to 2.5 MW.

If you turn high resolution mode ON when the bandwidth limit is set to FULL, the bandwidth limit will automatically change to 200 MHz.

7.3 Setting the Record Length

Procedure



- 1. Press SAMPLING/LENGTH.
- 2. Use the **rotary knob** to set the record length.



Explanation

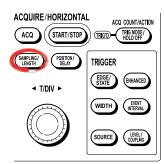
This setting determines the length of the record (amount of data) stored to the acquisition memory. The available lengths are:

 $2.5~\rm{kW},\,6.25~\rm{kW},\,12.5~\rm{kW},\,25~\rm{kW},\,62.5~\rm{kW},\,125~\rm{kW},\,250~\rm{kW},\,625~\rm{kW},\,1.25~\rm{MW},\,6.25~\rm{MW}$

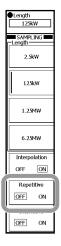
7-4 IM 701331-01E

7.4 Turning Repetitive Sampling Mode ON/OFF

Procedure



- 1. Press SAMPLING/LENGTH.
- 2. Press the Repetitive soft key to select ON or OFF.



Explanation

In repetitive sampling mode, the DL9500/DL9700 increases the effective sample rate by taking multiple samples of a repeating signal, using the trigger point as a reference. When repetitive sampling mode and interpolation are both ON, interpolation takes precedence if the sampling rate is less than 500 GS/s. Repetitive sampling mode takes precedence if the time axis setting is less than 50 ns/div and the sample rate is greater than or equal to 500 GS/s.

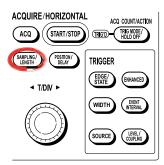
Even if you turn repetitive sampling mode OFF, if interpolation is also OFF and the time axis setting is such that the record length is less than 100 points, the DL9500/DL9700 will automatically use repetitive sampling.

Note about Repetitive Sampling

Exponential averaging is used with repetitive sampling. Even if the trigger mode is Single or N Single, simple averaging will not be used.

7.5 Turning Interleave Mode ON/OFF

Procedure



- 1. Press SAMPLING/LENGTH.
- 2. Press the Interleave soft key to select ON or OFF.



Explanation

When you turn interleave mode ON, the number of usable channels decreases, but you are able to set the sample rate to 5 GS/s in realtime sampling mode.

When you set the sample rate to 5 GS/s, channels 2 and 4 automatically become unusable.

For information on the record length and sample rate limitations that accompany interleave mode, see Appendix 1, "Relationship between the Time Axis Setting, Sample Rate, and Record Length."

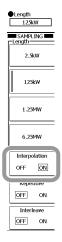
7-6 IM 701331-01E

7.6 Turning Interpolation ON/OFF

Procedure



- 1. Press SAMPLING/LENGTH.
- 2. Press the Interpolation soft key to select ON or OFF.



Explanation

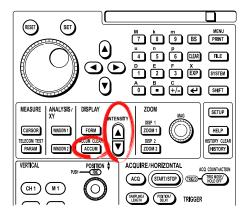
Interpolation adds up to 1000 times more data to the actual sampled data, and increases the effective sampling rate to up to 2.5 TS/s (adds up to 2000 times more data in high resolution mode).

At the maximum sample rate, the relationship between interpolation and repetitive sampling is as follows:

- When interpolation and repetitive sampling mode are both ON, if T/div is greater than 50 ns and the sample rate is less than 500 GS/s, the DL9500/DL9700 uses interpolation. If T/div is less than or equal to 50 ns and the sample rate is greater than or equal to 500 GS/s or greater, the DL9500/DL9700 uses repetitive sampling.
- When interpolation is ON and repetitive sampling mode is OFF, the DL9500/DL9700 interpolates at the set record length.
- When interpolation is OFF and repetitive sampling is ON, the DL9500/DL9700 performs repetitive sampling at a record length of 1.25 MW or less.
- When interpolation and repetitive sampling are both OFF, if the sample rate is set
 higher than the maximum sample rate for the current record length, the record length
 will be shortened. When the record length is less than 100 W, repetitive sampling is
 performed.

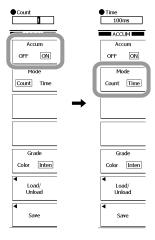
7.7 Displaying Accumulated Waveforms

Procedure



Setting the Accumulation Mode

- 1. Press ACCUM.
- 2. Press the Accum soft key to switch accumulation ON.
- 3. Press the Mode soft key to select the accumulation mode.

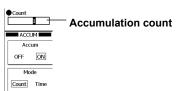


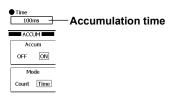
Setting the Accumulation Count or the Accumulation Time

4. Use the rotary knob to set the value.

Count	0 (infinite)	
	1 to the number of history waveforms	
Time	Infinite	
	100 ms to 1 s, set in 100-ms intervals	
	1 s to 10 s, set in 0.2-s intervals	
	10 s to 100 s, set in 2-s intervals	

When the accumulation mode is Count When the accumulation mode is Time





7-8 IM 701331-01E

Setting the Gradation (Grade) Mode.

5. Press the Grade soft key to select Color or Inten.
You can use the INTENSITY arrow keys on the front panel to change the brightness level of the screen.

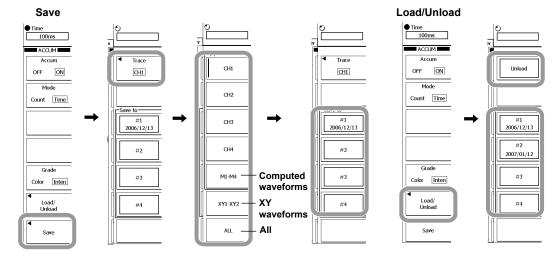


Clearing Accumulated Waveforms

6. Press **SHIFT+ACCUM** to clear the accumulated waveforms. When waveform accumulation is set to ON using the Accum soft key, waveforms will begin re-accumulating immediately after the previously accumulated waveforms are cleared.

Saving and Loading Accumulated Waveforms

- · Saving an Accumulated Waveform
 - 7. Press these soft keys: Save > Trace.
 A menu for selecting the waveform will appear.
 - **8.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the waveform that you want to save.
 - **9.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the internal memory number that you want to save to.
- Loading an Accumulated Waveform
 - 10. Press the Load/Unload soft key.
 - **11.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the internal memory number that the waveform you want to view is saved to.
 - If another waveform is currently loaded, it will be overwritten by the newly loaded waveform
 - · To unload the currently loaded accumulated waveform, press the Unload soft key.



Explanation

Ordinarily, momentary waveform anomalies are difficult to recognize because the display is updated whenever the trigger is activated. The accumulated waveform display allows you to observe momentary anomalies by continuing to display each acquired data waveform for a set time.

Modes

Count

Displays an accumulated waveform that consists of the current waveform and a set number of waveforms before it.

Time

Continues to display acquired waveforms for a set period of time. A waveform's intensity decreases as time passes.

Gradation Modes

Color

Waveforms are divided into 15 levels based on their frequency of occurrence, starting with blue for the lowest frequency and shifting to green, yellow, red, and then white as the frequency increases.

Inten

The frequency of occurrence of a waveform is indicated using intensity.

Accumulation Count

When the accumulation mode is Count, set the number of waveform accumulations to a number from 0 to the number of history waveforms. Waveforms will accumulate infinitely if you choose 0. The default value is the maximum number of history waveforms.

Accumulation Time

When the mode is Time, you can choose to accumulate waveforms infinitely, or for a period of time between 100 ms and 100 s. The default value is 100 ms. Waveforms will accumulate infinitely if you choose Infinite.

Notes about Displaying Accumulated Waveforms

- The DL9500/DL9700 performs GO/NO-GO determinations and automated measurements of waveform parameters on the most recent waveform.
- If you stop acquisition by pressing START/STOP, accumulation will also stop. When
 you restart, accumulation will also restart, but the previously accumulated waveforms
 will be cleared.
- If you change the display format while the DL9500/DL9700 is displaying accumulated waveforms, it will perform the following operations.
 - During accumulation
 The DL9500/DL9700 will clear the accumulated waveforms and show the new display.
 - When accumulation has been stopped in Time mode
 The DL9500/DL9700 will not clear accumulated waveforms.
 - When accumulation has been stopped in Count mode
 If the accumulation is infinite, the DL9500/DL9700 will display however many
 accumulated history waveforms have been maintained. The display may change. If
 the accumulation is not infinite, the DL9500/DL9700 will display the set number of
 accumulated history waveforms.

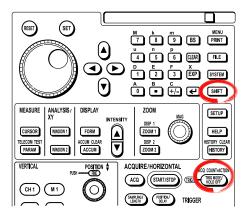
Saving and Loading Accumulated Waveforms

You can save accumulated waveforms to four internal memory locations. Saved accumulated waveforms can be loaded and displayed. Loaded accumulated waveforms will be displayed in white.

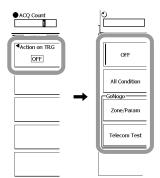
7-10 IM 701331-01E

7.8 Setting the Action-On-Trigger Function

Procedure



- 1. Press SHIFT+TRIG MODE/HOLD OFF (ACQ COUNT/ACTION).
- 2. Press the Action on TRG soft key.
- **3.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the appropriate mode.



OFF

Acquires the set number of signals. No action is performed.

· All Condition

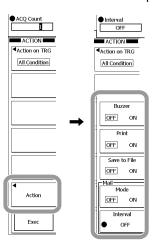
When a trigger is activated, the signal is acquired and the specified actions are performed. This stops when the signal has been acquired a set number of times.

Zone/Param
 See sections 7.10 to 7.15.

Telecom Test
See section 7.16.

Setting the Triggered Actions

- 4. Press the Action soft key.
- **5.** Press an individual action's soft key to turn it ON or OFF. If you turn Mail-Mode ON, set the Interval with the rotary knob.
- **6.** Press **ESC** to return to the previous screen.



Setting the Signal Acquisition Count

7. Use the rotary knob to set the signal acquisition count.

Activating the Action-On-Trigger Function

8. Press the **EXEC** soft key to begin acquiring the signal and to activate the action-on-trigger function.

The Exec soft key changes to the Abort soft key.



Stopping the Action-On-Trigger Function

9. Press the **Abort** soft key or **START/STOP** to stop the action-on-trigger function and the acquisition of the signal.

7-12 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

Modes

You can choose one of the methods listed below for triggering an action. Pressing the Exec soft key will temporarily switch the trigger mode to Normal and cause the selected actions to be executed. This does not affect the trigger mode set according to the procedure outlined in section 7.1.

OFF

The DL9500/DL9700 will acquire the number of signals specified by ACQ Count and then stop.

All Condition

The DL9500/DL9700 executes the specified actions whenever a trigger is activated. The DL9500/DL9700 will acquire the number of signals specified by ACQ Count and then stop.

Zone/Parameter(GoNogo)

The DL9500/DL9700 returns GO/NO-GO results based on zone and parameter conditions. The DL9500/DL9700 executes the specified actions whenever the returned result is no-go. You can set up to four zone and parameter conditions. You can also set the logic between the conditions (AND/OR). The DL9500/DL9700 will stop after it has acquired the number of signals specified by ACQ Count, or after the set conditions are met for the number of times specified by Nogo Count.

• Telecom Test (GoNogo)

The DL9500/DL9700 returns GO/NO-GO results based on a Telecom Test. The DL9500/DL9700 executes the specified actions whenever the result is no-go. You can set up to four Telecom Test conditions. You can also set the logic between the conditions (AND/OR). The DL9500/DL9700 will stop after it has acquired the number of signals specified by ACQ Count, or after the conditions are met for the number of times specified by Nogo Count.

Trigger Actions

You can select the following actions to be performed when a trigger is activated.

Buzzer

The DL9500/DL9700 generates an alarm.

Print

Prints or saves the display image data using the printer or storage medium set by the Copy to option in the PRINT menu. (Set the Copy to option in the PRINT menu to Printer to print to the internal printer. Set it to USB to print to a USB printer).

· Save to File

Saves the measured data to the save destination specified in the FILE menu. You can choose to save the data in binary, ASCII, or floating point format. The data format is determined by the data type option in the FILE menu (see section 13.5).

Mail-Mode/Interval

Sends an e-mail to the specified address (if the DL9500/DL9700 is equipped with the Ethernet interface option).

To set the e-mail address, see section 15.4.

Note:

When you set e-mail transmission as a trigger action, we recommend that you set a limit on the mail transmission number to avoid overloading the mail server. You can set the upper limit for mail transmissions to the ACQ Count or to the Nogo Count (Nogo Count can only be set when GO/NO-GO determination is used).

Action Count

- 1 to 1000000
 - The DL9500/DL9700 performs the specified action for the set number of times.
- Infinite

The DL9500/DL9700 continues performing the specified actions until signal acquisition is stopped.

Operations Performed for the Print and Save to File Actions

Operations are performed in accordance with the settings made in the PRINT and FILE menus. To access these menus and their settings, see chapter 12, "Printing Screen Images," section 13.5, "Saving/Loading the Measurement Data," and section 13.9, "Saving Screen Image Data." When the File Menu's automatic naming function is OFF, file names will be assigned through numbering. If automatic naming is not OFF, file names will be assigned according to the specified method.

Trigger Mode

The trigger mode is always Normal.

This is independent from the trigger mode set according to the procedures described in chapter 6.

GO/NO-GO Determination

For information about GO/NO-GO determination, see sections 7.10 to 7.16.

Mail Transmission Operations

Mail-Mode ON/OFF

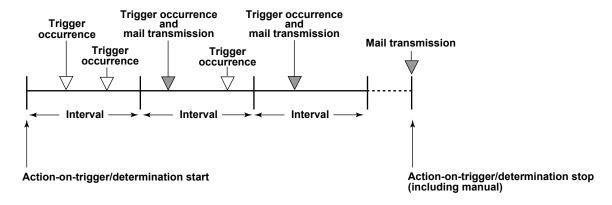
When Mode is ON, e-mails will be sent to the address specified in: SYSTEM menu > Network > E-mail Setup > Address (To Address/From Address).

Interval

The DL9500/DL9700 will send an e-mail at the first trigger activation after the interval specified here elapses. An e-mail will also be sent when GO-NOGO determination or the action-on-trigger function stops (stopping includes manual stops).

The e-mail transmission interval can be set to a value from OFF to 1440 min, in 1-min steps. If you select OFF, an e-mail will be sent whenever a trigger is activated.

· An example of e-mail transmission with a set interval:



7-14 IM 701331-01E

E-Mail Content

The e-mail content varies depending on the selected actions and GO/NO-GO conditions. For information about e-mail content when Nogo is set as an action, see page 7-19.

· When All Condition Is Set as an Action

<Subject>: The subject of the e-mail. It may be labeled differently

depending on the e-mail software (as "title" for example). The

content of the subject is as follows:

All Condition Triggered Report (No.) or All Condition

Interval Report (No.).

The number in parentheses is the number of returned no-go

results.

[Comment]: Comments

[Trigger Date and Time]: The trigger date and time

[ACQ Count]: The action count

Example of a Typical E-Mail

<Subject> All Condition Interval Report 2
-----Body

[Comment] Sample-All Condition [Trigger Date and Time] 2006/03/01 16:47:04

[ACQ Count] 1367

Note .

Points to Consider When Setting the Action-on-Trigger Function

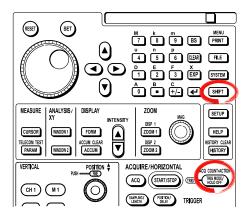
- · You cannot change settings while the action-on-trigger function is active.
- · Exponential averaging is used.
- When repetitive sampling mode is ON, the DL9500/DL9700 performs GO/NO-GO determination on each history waveform.

Points to Consider When Setting Save to File as an Action

- Do not set the storage medium's root directory as the save destination. (The DL9500/DL9700 can only store 512 files to the root directory of a storage medium that it uses.)
- If you set sequential numbering as the automatic naming method (using the FILE menu), as the number of saved files increases, the amount of time required to save a file will also increase. Also, the maximum number of files that can be saved using sequential numbering is 1000. To save more than 1000 files, set the automatic naming function to name files by
- If you use the automatic naming function to save data to files, GO/NO-GO determination will stop if the same file name exists in the same directory. To prevent this from happening, you can either create a new empty directory before you start GO/NO-GO determination, or you can make sure that there are no files in the destination directory.
- Up to 2500 files and directories can be displayed in the file list. If there are more than a total
 of 2500 files and directories in a given directory, the file list for that directory will only display
 2500 files and directories. There is no way to set which files and directories are displayed.

7.9 Activating the Action-On-Trigger Function Using GO/NO-GO Results

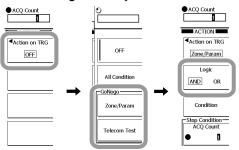
Procedure



- 1. Press SHIFT+TRIG MODE/HOLD OFF (ACQ COUNT/ACTION).
- 2. Press the Action on TRG soft key.
- 3. Press the Zone/Param or Telecom Test soft key.

Selecting the Logic to Apply to the Results

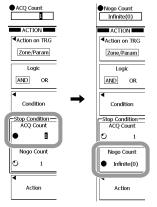
4. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.



You can set up to four GO/NO-GO conditions. You can set the DL9500/DL9700 to return a no-go result when all of the conditions are met (AND) or when one of the conditions is met (OR).

Setting the Number of Determinations

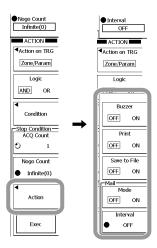
- 5. Press the ACQ Count soft key.
- 6. Use the rotary knob to set ACQ Count (the number of determinations).
- 7. Press the Nogo Count soft key.
- 8. Use the rotary knob to set Nogo Count.



7-16 IM 701331-01E

Setting the Action

- 9. Press the Action soft key.
- 10. Press the Buzzer, Print, and Save soft keys to turn them ON or OFF.
- 11. Press ESC.

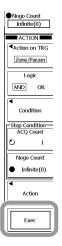


Initiating GO/NO-GO Determination

12. Press the Exec soft key.

The Exec soft key changes to the Abort soft key. When determination finishes, acquisition will stop automatically.

To stop determination manually, press the Abort soft key or START/STOP.



Stopping Determination

13. When determination stops, acquisition will also automatically stop. To stop determination manually, press the Abort soft key or START/STOP.

Explanation

When the DL9500/DL9700 detects the specified GO/NO-GO conditions, it activates an action-on-trigger.

To set GO/NO-GO conditions, see sections 7.10 to 7.16.

Modes

You can select one of the following modes.

· Zone/Param

If you select Zone/Param, you must further specify the GO/NO-GO conditions by selecting one of the following determination modes. For details, see section 7.10 to 7.15.

Wave	The DL9500/DL9700 returns GO/NO-GO results based on a waveform zone. For
	information about configuring this mode, see section 7.10.
Rect	The DL9500/DL9700 returns GO/NO-GO results based on a rectangular zone. For
	information about configuring this mode, see section 7.11.
Polygon	The DL9500/DL9700 returns GO/NO-GO results based on a polygonal zone. For
	information about configuring this mode, see section 7.12.
Parameter	The DL9500/DL9700 returns GO/NO-GO results based on waveform parameters,
	XY waveform parameters, or FFT parameters. To set waveform parameters,
	see section 7.13. To set FFT parameters, see section 7.14. To set XY waveform
	parameters, see section 7.15.

Telecom Test

The DL9500/DL9700 returns GO/NO-GO results based on a Telecom Test. For information about configuring this mode, see section 7.16.

Setting the Logic to Apply to the GO/NO-GO Conditions

You can set up to four GO/NO-GO conditions. You can set each condition to one of the modes listed above, and you can set the logic that you want to apply to the conditions that you set.

AND	The DL9500/DL9700 returns a no-go result when all of the conditions are met.
OR	The DL9500/DL9700 returns a no-go result when any of the conditions is met.

Test Count

Signal acquisition stops when the specified ACQ Count or Nogo Count is reached.

ACQ Count

Set the signal acquisition count.

1 to 1000000	After the set number of signals has been acquired, acquisition stops.
Infinite (0)	Acquisition continues until you press the Abort soft key or START/STOP.

Nogo Count

The DL9500/DL9700 stops acquisition after it returns the set number of no-go results.

	•
1 to 1000	Acquisition stops after the set number of no-go results are returned.
Infinite (0)	Acquisition continues until you press the Abort soft key or START/STOP.

Actions

The following four actions can be triggered in response to GO/NO-GO results.

Beep

The DL9500/DL9700 generates an alarm.

· Print/Save Display Data

The DL9500/DL9700 prints or saves the display image data with or to the printer or storage medium set by the Copy to option in the PRINT menu. (Set the Copy to option in the PRINT menu to Printer to print to the internal printer. Set it to USB to print to a USB printer).

Save Measured Data

The DL9500/DL9700 saves the measured data to the save destination specified in the FILE menu. You can choose to save the data in binary, ASCII, or floating point format. The data format is determined by the data type option in the FILE menu (see section 13.5).

7-18 IM 701331-01E

• E-Mail Transmission

The DL9500/DL9700 sends an e-mail to the specified address (if it is equipped with the Ethernet interface option).

To set the e-mail address, see section 15.4, "Configuring E-Mail Transmission."

Operations Performed for the Print and Save to File Actions

Operations are performed in accordance with the settings made in the PRINT and FILE menus. To access these menus and their settings, see chapter 12, "Printing Screen Images," section 13.5, "Saving/Loading the Measurement Data," and section 13.9, "Saving Screen Image Data." When the File Menu's automatic naming function is OFF, file names will be assigned through numbering. If automatic naming is not OFF, filenames will be assigned according to the specified method.

Mail Transmission Operations

Mail-Mode ON/OFF

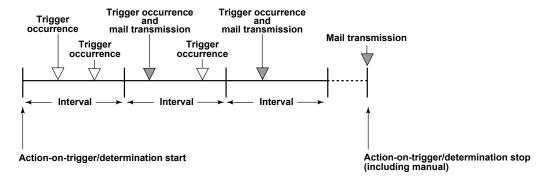
When Mode is ON, e-mails will be sent to the address specified in: SYSTEM menu > Network > E-mail Setup > Address (To Address/From Address).

Transmit Interval

The DL9500/DL9700 will send an e-mail at the first trigger activation after the interval specified here elapses. An e-mail will also be sent when GO-NOGO determination or the action-on-trigger function stops (stopping includes manual stops).

The mail transmission interval can be set to a value from OFF to 1440 min, in 1-min steps. If you select OFF, an e-mail will be sent whenever a trigger is activated.

· An example of e-mail transmission with a set interval.



E-Mail Content

· When Nogo Is Set as an Action and Interval Is Set to OFF

<Subject>: The subject of the e-mail. The content of the subject is as

follows:

GoNogo Triggered Report (No.).

The number in parentheses is the number of returned no-go

results.

[Comment]: Comments

[Setup Information]: Parameter and maximum and minimum value information

about GO/NO-GO conditions 1 to 4.

Logic (AND/OR)

Stop Nogo/ACQ Count (The number of no-go results/the

acquisition count)

[Trigger Date and Time]: The trigger date and time

[Nogo/Exec Count]: The number of no-go results/the number of determinations [Nogo Factor]: Information, including measured values, about the conditions

that returned no-go results*

* Measured values are only sent for GO/NO-GO determination based on waveform parameters.

· When Nogo Is Set as an Action and Interval Is Not Set to OFF

<Subject>: The subject of the e-mail. The content of the subject is as

follows:

GoNogo Interval Report (No.).

The number in parentheses is the number of returned no-go

results.

[Comment]: Comments

[Setup Information]: Information about GO/NO-GO conditions 1 to 4.

Logic (AND/OR)

Stop Nogo/ACQ Count (The number of no-go results/the

acquisition count)

[TimeRange]: The amount of time that has elapsed since the start of data

acquisition

[Nogo/ExecCount]: The number of no-go results/the number of determinations [EachNogoCount]: The number of no-go results for each GO/NO-GO condition

(when using OR logic).

This is not displayed when AND logic is used.

Example of a Typical E-Mail

Subject GoNogo Triggered Report 23

-----Body

[Comment]

Sample -GoNogo

[Setup Information] Select1:Rect(C1,Main)

(Left:-3.0000E+00,Right:-2.5000E+00,Upper: 500.00E-03,Lower:-500.00E-03,Condition:In)

Select2:Wave(C2,Z1) (Range1:-5.0000E+00,Range2: 5.0000E+00,Condition:Out)

Select3:Polygon(C3,Z2) (Condition:In)

Select4:Measure(Max(C4)) (Upper: 1.0000E+00,Lower:-1.0000E+00,Condition:Out)

Logic:OR

Stop Nogo/ACQ Count:100/100

[Trigger Date and Time] 2006/03/06 13:53:46

[Nogo/Exec Count] 23/56

[Nogo Factor] Select1:Rect(C1,Main)

Select2:Wave(C2,Z1) Select3:Polygon(C3,Z2)

7-20 IM 701331-01E

Note.

Notes about GO/NO-GO Determination

- The DL9500/DL9700 displays the determination results on the screen (the total number of results and the number of no-go results).
- During GO/NO-GO determination, only the Abort soft key and START/STOP are valid. (When Remote is turned ON, the Exec(One Shot) soft key is also valid.)
- The DL9500/DL9700 automatically changes the trigger mode to Normal when it executes GO/NO-GO determination.

Points to Consider When Setting Save to File as an Action

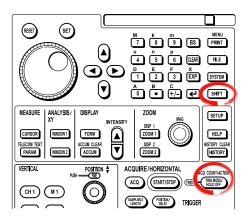
- Do not set the storage medium's root directory as the save destination. (The DL9500/DL9700 can only store 512 files to the root directory of a storage medium that it uses.)
- If you set sequential numbering as the automatic naming method (using the FILE menu),
 as the number of saved files increases, the amount of time required to save a file will also
 increase. Also, the maximum number of files that can be saved using sequential numbering
 is 1000. To save more than 1000 files, set the automatic naming function to name files by
- If you use the automatic naming function to save data to files, GO/NO-GO determination will
 stop if the same file name exists in the same directory. To prevent this from happening, you
 can either create a new empty directory before you start GO/NO-GO determination, or you
 can make sure that there are no files in the destination directory.
- Up to 2500 files and directories can be displayed in the file list. If there are more than a total
 of 2500 files and directories in a given directory, the file list for that directory will only display
 2500 files and directories. There is no way to set which files and directories are displayed.

Points to Consider when Setting Mail as an Action

- We recommend that you set a limit on the mail transmission number to avoid overloading
 the mail server. You can set the upper limit for mail transmissions to the ACQ Count or to the
 Nogo Count (Nogo Count can only be set when GO/NO-GO determination is used).
- The DL9500/DL9700 can attach a screen image to an e-mail when Interval is set to OFF, but it cannot attach a screen image when Interval is set to a period of time.

7.10 Setting Waveform Zone GO/NO-GO Determination Conditions

Procedure

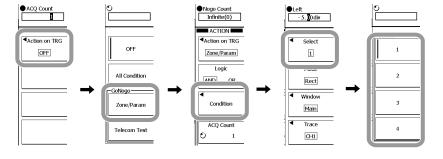


Setting the GO/NO-GO Determination Mode

- 1. Press SHIFT+TRIG MODE/HOLD OFF (ACQ COUNT/ACTION).
- 2. Press these soft keys: Action on TRG > Zone/Param > Condition.

Setting a GO/NO-GO Condition Number

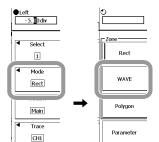
- 3. Press the Select soft key.
- **4.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the appropriate GO/NO-GO condition number.



7-22 IM 701331-01E

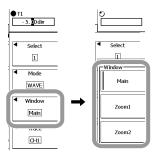
Setting the Determination Mode

Press these soft keys: Mode > WAVE.
 This sets the determination mode to WAVE (waveform zone).



Selecting the Source Window

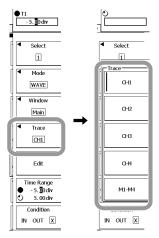
- 6. Press the Window soft key.
- 7. Select a soft key from **Main** to **Zoom2** to select the window that you want to apply the test to.



Selecting the Source Waveform

- 8. Press the Trace soft key.
- **9.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the channel you want to determine the GO/NO-GO results for.

To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.

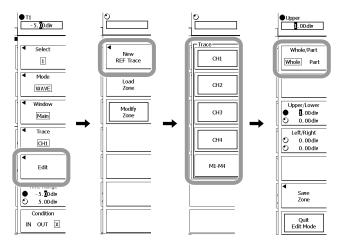


Creating a New GO/NO-GO Determination Zone

- 10. Press these soft keys: Edit > New REF Trace.
- **11.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the channel that contains the waveform that will be used to create the zone.

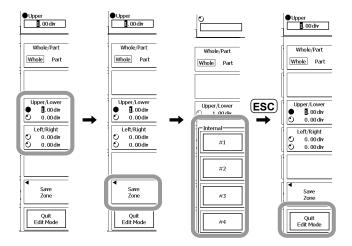
To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.

- 12. Press the Whole/Part soft key to select the type of zone you want to create.
 - If you want to create a whole zone, select Whole and proceed to step 13.
 - If you want to create a partial zone, select Part and proceed to step 21.



· Editing a Whole Zone

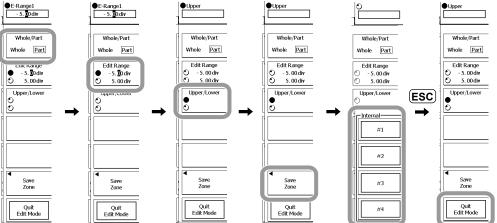
- **13.** Press the **Upper/Lower** soft key or the **Left/Right** soft key to select the direction of the zone that you will set.
- 14. Use the rotary knob to set the boundaries of the zone.
- 15. Repeat steps 13 and 14 to edit the zone.
- **16.** Press the **Save Zone** soft key to open the menu for selecting the save destination for the edited zone.
- 17. Press the soft key from #1 to #4 that corresponds to the appropriate save destination number.
- **18.** Press **ESC** to return to the previous screen. To edit a partial zone, proceed to step 20.
- **19.** Press the **Quit Edit Mode** soft key to leave editing mode. When you have finished editing zones, proceed to step 34.



7-24 IM 701331-01E

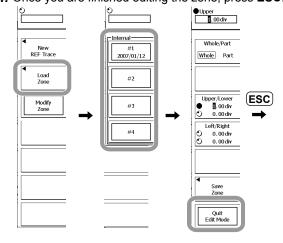
· Editing a Partial Zone

- 20. Press the Whole/Part soft key to select Part.
- 21. Press the Edit Range soft key, and then select the left or right cursor.
- 22. Use the rotary knob to set the left and right edges of the partial zone.
- 23. Press the Upper/Lower soft key to select the direction of the zone that you will set.
- 24. Use the rotary knob to set the boundaries of the zone.
 You can use the rotary knob to edit the boundaries of the zone within the range that you have already set.
- 25. Repeat steps 21 to 24 to edit the zone.
- **26.** Press the **Save Zone** soft key to open the menu for selecting the save destination for the edited zone.
- **27.** Press the soft key from **#1** to **#4** that corresponds to the appropriate save destination number.
- 28. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.
- **29.** Press the **Quit Edit Mode** soft key to leave editing mode. When you have finished editing zones, proceed to step 34.



· Editing a Zone

- **30.** To edit a previously saved zone, press the **Load Zone** soft key. If you are editing a zone that you are currently using, proceed to step 32.
- 31. Press the soft key from #1 to #4 that corresponds to the appropriate save destination number.
 Proceed to step 33.
- 32. Press the Modify Zone soft key.
- 33. Edit the zone by following steps 13 to 29.
- 34. Once you are finished editing the zone, press ESC.

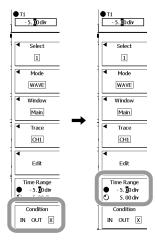


Selecting a GO/NO-GO Determination Condition

- 35. Press the Condition soft key to select IN, OUT, or X.
 - If you select IN or OUT, a zone will be displayed on the screen, and in steps 36 and 37, cursors will appear to indicate the GO/NO-GO determination area.
 - If you select X, the zone will not be used for GO/NO-GO determination, and the cursors indicating the GO/NO-GO determination area will not appear.

Setting the GO/NO-GO Determination Area

- 36. Press the Time Range soft key.
- 37. Use the rotary knob to set the GO/NO-GO determination area.



Repeat steps 3 to 37 for GO/NO-GO conditions 1 to 4 as necessary.

7-26 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

The DL9500/DL9700 returns GO/NO-GO results based on whether or not the source waveform falls within the zone that you set using a reference waveform.

Reference Waveform

Select the waveform that you will use as a basis for the GO/NO-GO determination zone. You can select the reference waveform from CH1 to CH4 or from M1 to M4. You cannot select a waveform that is not displayed.

Creating a GO/NO-GO Determination Zone

You can create a maximum of four GO/NO-GO determination zones. The boundaries of the zones can be set within the following ranges:

- Upper and lower boundaries: ±8 divisions from the reference waveform
- · Left and right boundaries: ±5 divisions from the center of the screen

You can choose to apply the GO/NO-GO determination zones assigned to GO/NO-GO condition numbers 1 to 4 to input signal waveforms (CH1 to CH4) and computed waveforms (M1 to M4). Any zone whose condition setting is either IN or OUT appears on the display.

Source Waveform

You can choose a waveform from CH1 to CH4 or from M1 to M4.

GO/NO-GO Condition Number

You can choose to configure a GO/NO-GO condition from 1 to 4.

GO/NO-GO Determination Area

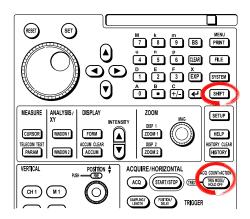
You can set the GO/NO-GO determination area to less than or equal to ± 5 divisions from the time axis.

GO/NO-GO Determination Condition

- IN: The DL9500/DL9700 returns a no-go result when the source waveform is within the GO/NO-GO determination zone.
- OUT: The DL9500/DL9700 returns a no-go result when the source waveform is outside of the GO/NO-GO determination zone.
- X: GO/NO-GO determination does not take place.

7.11 Setting Rectangular Zone GO/NO-GO Determination Conditions

Procedure

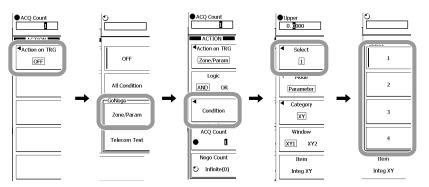


Setting the GO/NO-GO Determination Mode

- 1. Press SHIFT+TRIG MODE/HOLD OFF (ACQ COUNT/ACTION).
- 2. Press these soft keys: Action on TRG > Zone/Param > Condition.

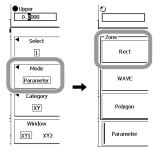
Selecting a GO/NO-GO Condition Number

- 3. Press the Select soft key.
- **4.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the appropriate GO/NO-GO condition number.



Setting the Determination Mode

Press these soft keys: Mode > RECT.
 This sets the determination mode to RECT (rectangular zone).



7-28 IM 701331-01E

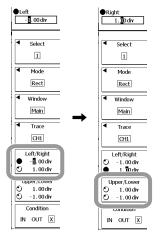
Selecting a GO/NO-GO Determination Condition

- **6.** Press the **Condition** soft key to select IN, OUT, or X.
 - If you select IN or OUT, a rectangular zone appears on the display.
 - If you select X, a rectangular zone will not appear on the display, and the zone will not be used for GO/NO-GO determination.



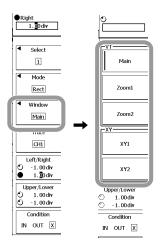
Setting the GO/NO-GO Determination Zone

- 7. Press the **Upper/Lower** soft key or the **Left/Right** soft key to select the direction of the zone that you will set.
- **8.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the boundaries of the zone.
- 9. Repeat steps 7 to 8 to edit the zone.



Selecting the Source Window

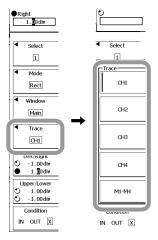
- 10. Press the Window soft key.
- **11.** Press a soft key from **Main** to **XY2** to select the window that you want to apply the test to.



Selecting the Source Waveform

- 12. Press the Trace soft key.
- **13.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the channel you want to determine the GO/NO-GO results for.

To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.



Repeat steps 3 to 13 for GO/NO-GO conditions 1 to 4 as necessary.

7-30 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

The DL9500/DL9700 returns GO/NO-GO results based on whether or not the source waveform is in the rectangular zone that you set by specifying the zone's lower, upper, left, and right boundaries.

GO/NO-GO Determination Zone

You can set the area used for GO/NO-GO determination. The selectable boundaries are as follows:

- Left and right boundaries: ±5 divisions from the center of the screen; the boundaries can be set in 0.01-division steps.
- Upper and lower boundaries: ±4 divisions from the center of the screen; the boundaries can be set in 0.01-division steps.

Note -

Rectangular zones will disappear if you set their Condition setting to X or if you turn the display for their source waveform OFF.

GO/NO-GO Condition Number

You can choose to configure a GO/NO-GO condition from 1 to 4.

Source Window

- · Main: Sets the main waveform as the source.
- Zoom1: Sets the waveform in zoom box 1 as the source.
- Zoom2: Sets the waveform in zoom box 2 as the source.
- · XY1: Sets the waveform in the XY1 window as the source.
- XY2: Sets the waveform in the XY2 window as the source.

Source Waveform

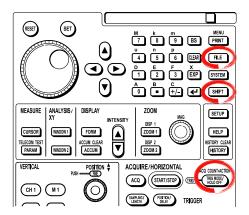
You can choose a waveform from CH1 to CH4 or from M1 to M4.

GO/NO-GO Determination Condition

- IN: The DL9500/DL9700 returns a no-go result when the source waveform is within the GO/NO-GO determination zone.
- OUT: The DL9500/DL9700 returns a no-go result when the source waveform is outside of the GO/NO-GO determination zone.
- X: GO/NO-GO determination does not take place.

7.12 Setting Polygonal Zone GO/No-Go Determination Conditions

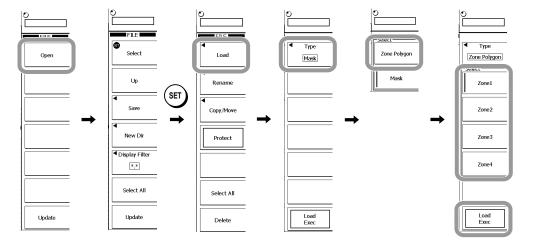
Procedure



Loading a Polygon

Follow these steps to load a polygon image file.

- 1. Press FILE.
- **2.** Select the directory on the PC card, USB, or other storage media that the polygon image file is saved to.
- 3. Press the OPEN soft key.
- 4. Select the file you want to open, and press SET.
- 5. Press the LOAD soft key.
- 6. Press the Type soft key.
- 7. Press the Zone Polygon soft key.
- 8. Press the soft key that corresponds to zone number that you want to load into.
- Press the Load EXEC soft key.
 The DL9500/DL9700 will load the selected file.



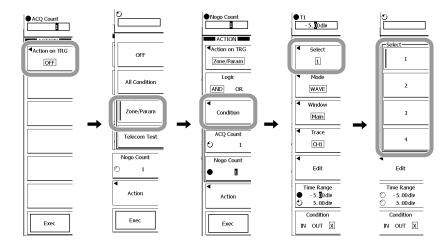
7-32 IM 701331-01E

Setting the GO/NO-GO Determination Mode

- 10. Press SHIFT+TRIG MODE/HOLD OFF (ACQ COUNT/ACTION).
- 11. Press these soft keys: Action on TRG > Zone/Param > Condition.

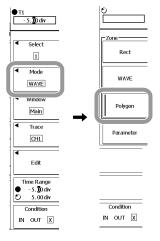
Selecting a GO/NO-GO Condition Number

- 12. Press the Select soft key.
- **13.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the appropriate GO/NO-GO condition number.



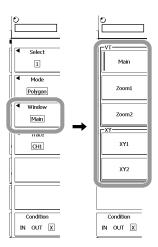
Setting the Determination Mode

14. Press these soft keys: **Mode** > **Polygon**. This sets the determination mode to Polygon.



Selecting the Source Window

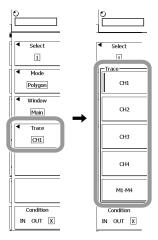
- 15. Press the Window soft key.
- **16.** Press a soft key from **Main** to **XY2** to select the window that you want to apply the test to.



Selecting the Source Waveform

- 17. Press the Trace soft key.
- **18.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the channel you want to determine the GO/NO-GO results for.

To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.



7-34 IM 701331-01E

Selecting a GO/NO-GO Determination Condition

19. Press the Condition soft key to select IN, OUT, or X.



Repeat steps 12 to 19 for GO/NO-GO conditions 1 to 4 as necessary.

Explanation

The DL9500/DL9700 returns GO/NO-GO results depending on whether or not the source waveform is in the polygonal zone you created on a PC and loaded onto the DL9500/DL9700.

Loading a Polygon Image

You must create a polygon image file on a PC using the appropriate software, and then load it onto the DL9500/DL9700 before you can use a polygonal zone for GO/NO-GO determination.

GO/NO-GO Condition Number

You can choose to configure a GO/NO-GO condition from 1 to 4.

Source Window

- · Main: Sets the main waveform as the source.
- Zoom1: Sets the waveform in zoom box 1 as the source.
- Zoom2: Sets the waveform in zoom box 2 as the source.
- XY1: Sets the waveform in the XY1 window as the source.
- XY2: Sets the waveform in the XY2 window as the source.

Source Waveform

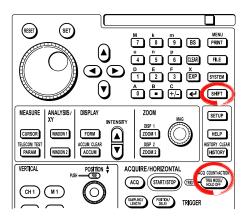
You can choose a waveform from CH1 to CH4 or from M1 to M4.

GO/NO-GO Determination Condition

- IN: The DL9500/DL9700 returns a no-go result when the source waveform is within the GO/NO-GO determination zone.
- OUT: The DL9500/DL9700 returns a no-go result when the source waveform is outside of the GO/NO-GO determination zone.
- X: GO/NO-GO determination does not take place.

7.13 Setting Waveform Parameter GO/NO-GO Determination Conditions

Procedure

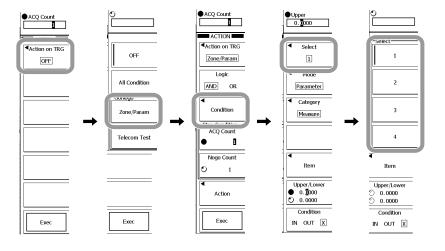


Setting the GO/NO-GO Determination Mode

- 1. Press SHIFT+TRIG MODE/HOLD OFF (ACQ COUNT/ACTION).
- 2. Press these soft keys: Action on TRG > Zone/Param > Condition.

Selecting a GO/NO-GO Condition Number

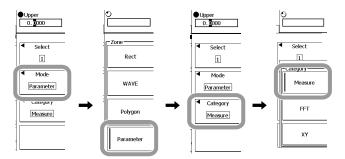
- 3. Press the Select soft key.
- **4.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the appropriate GO/NO-GO condition number.



7-36 IM 701331-01E

Setting the Determination Mode and Category

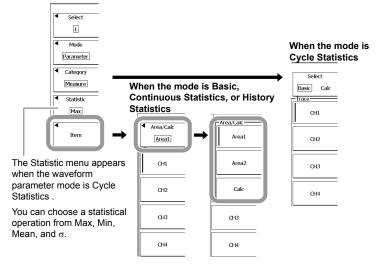
- Press these soft keys: Mode > Parameter.
 This sets the determination mode to Parameter.
- 6. Press these soft keys: Category > Measure.
 This sets the parameter category to the automatically measured waveform parameters.



Selecting the Target Parameters

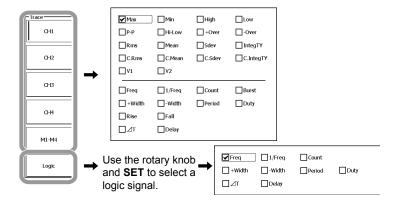
- 7. Press the Item soft key.
- **8.** The menu that appears varies depending on the set waveform parameter mode (see section 10.2 for details). Follow the instructions that correspond to the menu that appears.
 - If the waveform parameter mode is Basic, Continuous Statistics, or History Statistics, and you select Area 1 or 2, proceed to step 9.
 - If the waveform mode is Cycle Statistics and you select Basic, proceed to step 9.
 - If the waveform parameter mode is Basic, Continuous Statistics, History Statistics, or Cycle Statistics and you select Calc, proceed to step 11.

The menu changes depending on the waveform parameter mode.



· Selecting a Signal and a Waveform Parameter

- **9.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the appropriate signal.
 - To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.
 - To select Logic, press the Logic soft key, and then press the ◀Logic soft key. A dialog box appears. Select a logic signal using the rotary knob and SET, and then press ESC.
- Select a waveform parameter using the rotary knob and SET. Proceed to step 12.



Selecting a Calculation

11. Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select a calculation from Calc1 to Calc4. You can select calculations that you set using the procedure described in section 11.2.



12. Press ESC.

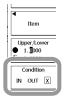
Setting the GO/NO-GO Determination Range

- Press the Upper/Lower soft key to select the direction of the range that you will set.
- 14. Use the rotary knob to set the range's maximum and minimum values.



Selecting a GO/NO-GO Determination Condition

15. Press the Condition soft key to select IN, OUT, or X.



Repeat steps 3 to 15 for GO/NO-GO conditions 1 to 4 as necessary.

7-38 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

The DL9500/DL9700 returns GO/NO-GO results depending on whether or not the automatically measured waveform parameters (see section 10.2 for details) are within the range that you set.

GO/NO-GO Condition Number

You can choose to configure a GO/NO-GO condition from 1 to 4.

GO/NO-GO Target Parameters

The DL9500/DL9700 bases GO/NO-GO determination on the waveform parameters and calculated values measured in all modes.

GO/NO-GO Determination Range

You set the range by specifying its maximum and minimum values.

GO/NO-GO Determination Condition

- IN: The DL9500/DL9700 returns a no-go result when the waveform parameters are in the set range.
- OUT: The DL9500/DL9700 returns a no-go result when the waveform parameters are outside of the set range.
- X: GO/NO-GO determination does not take place.

Note .

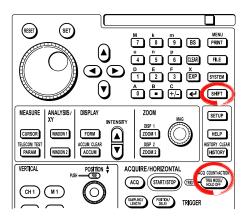
In the following circumstances, the Statistic soft key appears in the soft key menu in step 2 (when you press the Condition soft key), and the Area/Calc soft keys do not appear in step 7.

 When the waveform parameter mode is Cycle Statistics (PARAM > Mode = Cycle Statistics; see section 10.3)

Press the Statistic soft key and choose one of the following statistical operations. Max (maximum value), Min (minimum value), Mean (mean value), σ (standard deviation)

7.14 Setting FFT Parameter GO/NO-GO Determination Conditions

Procedure

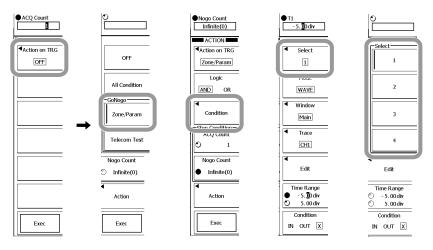


Setting the GO/NO-GO Determination Mode

- 1. Press SHIFT+TRIG MODE/HOLD OFF (ACQ COUNT/ACTION).
- 2. Press these soft keys: Action on TRG > Zone/Param > Condition.

Selecting a GO/NO-GO Condition Number

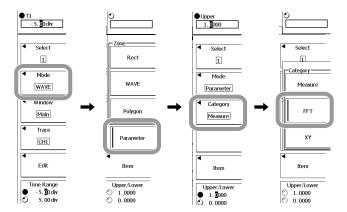
- 3. Press the Select soft key.
- **4.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the appropriate GO/NO-GO condition number.



7-40 IM 701331-01E

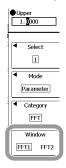
Setting the Determination Mode and Category

- Press these soft keys: Mode > Parameter.This sets the determination mode to Parameter.
- **6.** Press these soft keys: **Category** > **FFT**. This sets the parameter category to FFT.

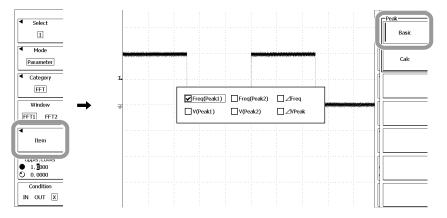


Selecting the Analysis Item/Calculation

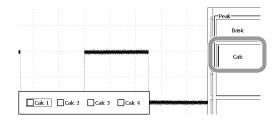
- · Selecting the Source Window
 - **7.** Press the **Window** soft key to select FFT1 (the results of the analysis of Window1) or FFT2 (the results of the analysis of Window2).



- · Selecting the Analysis Item
 - 8. Press the Item soft key.
 - 9. Press the Basic or Calc soft key.
 - If you select Basic, proceed to step 10.
 - If you select Calc, proceed to step 11.
 - **10.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the waveform parameters. Proceed to step 12.



- · Selecting a Calculation
 - 11. Use the rotary knob and SET to select a calculation.



12. Press ESC.

Setting the GO/NO-GO Determination Range

- **13.** Press the **Upper/Lower** soft key to select the direction of the range that you will set.
- 14. Use the rotary knob to set the range's maximum and minimum values.



Selecting a GO/NO-GO Determination Condition

 $\textbf{15.} \ \mathsf{Press} \ \mathsf{the} \ \textbf{Condition} \ \mathsf{soft} \ \mathsf{key} \ \mathsf{to} \ \mathsf{select} \ \mathsf{IN}, \ \mathsf{OUT}, \ \mathsf{or} \ \mathsf{X}.$



Repeat steps 3 to 15 for GO/NO-GO conditions 1 to 4 as necessary.

7-42 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

The DL9500/DL9700 returns GO/NO-GO results depending on whether or not the FFT analysis results (see section 10.7 for details) are within the range that you set.

GO/NO-GO Condition Number

You can choose to configure a GO/NO-GO condition from 1 to 4.

Analysis Item/Calculation

Source Window

You can set the source analysis window to FFT1 (the FFT of Window1) or FFT2 (the FFT of Window2).

· Analysis Item

Select the analysis that the DL9500/DL9700 will apply GO/NO-GO determination to.

- Basic: The DL9500/DL9700 applies GO/NO-GO determination to the FFT analysis result (Peak).
- Calc: The DL9500/DL9700 applies GO/NO-GO determination to the result of the calculation that you set in section 10.7.

GO/NO-GO Determination Range

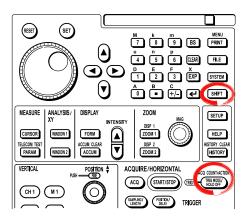
You set the range by specifying its maximum and minimum values.

GO/NO-GO Determination Condition

- IN: The DL9500/DL9700 returns a no-go result when the FFT parameters are in the set range.
- OUT: The DL9500/DL9700 returns a no-go result when the FFT parameters are outside of the set range.
- X: GO/NO-GO determination does not take place.

7.15 Setting X-Y Waveform Parameter GO/NO-GO Determination Conditions

Procedure

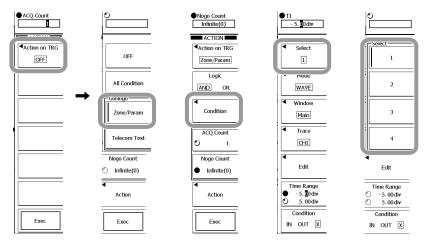


Setting the GO/NO-GO Determination Mode

- 1. Press SHIFT+TRIG MODE/HOLD OFF (ACQ COUNT/ACTION).
- 2. Press these soft keys: Action on TRG > Zone/Param > Condition.

Selecting a GO/NO-GO Condition Number

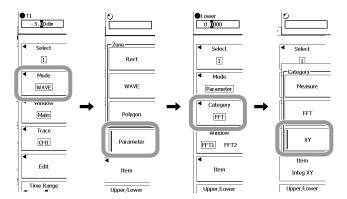
- 3. Press the Select soft key.
- **4.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the appropriate GO/NO-GO condition number.



7-44 IM 701331-01E

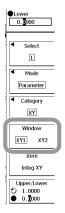
Setting the Determination Mode and Category

- Press these soft keys: Mode > Parameter.
 This sets the determination mode to Parameter.
- **6.** Press these soft keys: **Category** > **XY**. This sets the parameter category to X-Y waveform parameters.



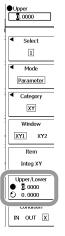
Selecting the Source Window

7. Press the **Window** soft key to select XY1 (the X-Y waveform of Window1) or XY2 (the X-Y waveform of Window2).



Setting the GO/NO-GO Determination Range

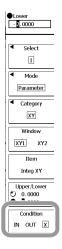
- Press the Upper/Lower soft key to select the direction of the range that you will set.
- **9.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the range's maximum and minimum values.



IM 701331-01E 7-45

Selecting a GO/NO-GO Determination Condition

10. Press the Condition soft key to select IN, OUT, or X.



Repeat steps 3 to 10 for GO/NO-GO conditions 1 to 4 as necessary.

Explanation

The DL9500/DL9700 returns GO/NO-GO results depending on whether or not the computed values of the XY waveform area are within the range that you set.

GO/NO-GO Condition Number

You can choose to configure a GO/NO-GO condition from 1 to 4.

Source Window

You can set the source analysis window to XY1 (the area of the XY waveform of Window1) or XY2 (the area of the XY waveform of Window2).

GO/NO-GO Determination Range

You set the range by specifying its maximum and minimum values.

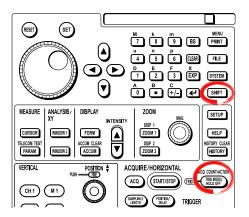
GO/NO-GO Determination Condition

- IN: The DL9500/DL9700 returns a no-go result when the value of the XY waveform's area is in the set range.
- OUT: The DL9500/DL9700 returns a no-go result when the value of the XY waveform's area is outside of the set range.
- X: GO/NO-GO determination does not take place.

7-46 IM 701331-01E

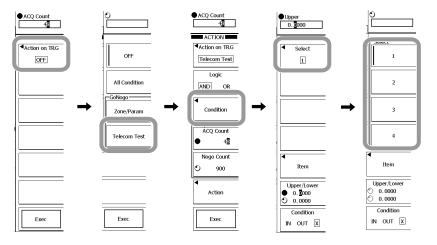
7.16 Setting Telecom Test GO/NO-GO Determination Conditions

Procedure



Setting the GO/NO-GO Determination Mode

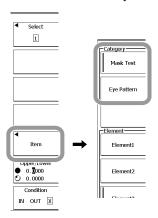
- 1. Press SHIFT+TRIG MODE/HOLD OFF (ACQ COUNT/ACTION).
- 2. Press these soft keys: Action on TRG > Telecom Test > Condition.
- Selecting a GO/NO-GO Condition Number
 - 3. Press the Select soft key.
 - Press the soft key that corresponds to the appropriate GO/NO-GO condition number.



IM 701331-01E 7-47

Setting the Target

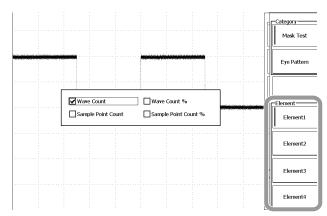
5. Press the Item soft key.



• Setting Mask Test Options

- 6. Press the soft key that corresponds to the appropriate element.
- 7. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the test items.

Proceed to step 9.



• Setting Eye Pattern Options

8. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the eye pattern options.

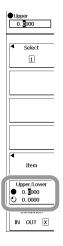


9. Press ESC.

7-48 IM 701331-01E

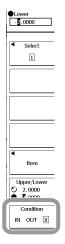
Setting the GO/NO-GO Determination Range

- Press the Upper/Lower soft key to select the direction of the range that you will set
- 11. Use the rotary knob to set the range's maximum and minimum values.



Selecting a GO/NO-GO Determination Condition

12. Press the Condition soft key, to select IN, OUT, or X.



Repeat steps 3 to 12 for GO/NO-GO conditions 1 to 4 as necessary.

IM 701331-01E 7-49

Explanation

The DL9500/DL9700 returns GO/NO-GO results depending on whether or not the telecom test test parameters are within the range that you set.

GO/NO-GO Condition Number

You can choose to configure a GO/NO-GO condition from 1 to 4.

GO/NO-GO Target Parameters

- · Telecom Test Mask Test/Eye Pattern Results
 - · Mask Test

You can set Mask Test options for Element1 to Element4. For details about these options, see section 10.4.

· Telecom Test

You can set Eye Pattern options. For details about these options, see section 10.4.

GO/NO-GO Determination Range

You set the range by specifying the maximum and minimum values for the specified test items.

GO/NO-GO Determination Condition

- IN: The DL9500/DL9700 returns a no-go result when the test items are in the set range.
- OUT: The DL9500/DL9700 returns a no-go result when the test items are outside of the set range.
- X: GO/NO-GO determination does not take place.

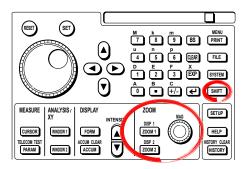
Note:

Because the sample point count is calculated using interpolated data, the value returned for it may not correspond to the record length.

7-50 IM 701331-01E

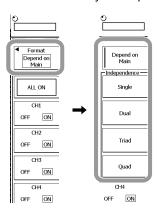
8.1 Zooming the Waveform

Procedure



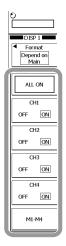
Setting the Display Format for Zoomed Waveforms

- 1. Push SHIFT+ZOOM 1 (DISP 1) or SHIFT+ZOOM 2 (DISP 2).
- 2. Press the Format soft key.
- **3.** Press the soft key corresponding to the desired format.



Specifying the Zoom Source Waveform

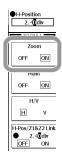
4. Press the soft key for the desired waveform and select ON or OFF. To select M1 to M4, first press the **M1-M4** soft key.



IM 701331-01E 8-1

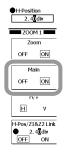
Displaying a Zoomed Waveform

- 5. Push ZOOM 1 or ZOOM 2.
 - The key that you pressed illuminates, and the zoomed waveform and menu appear. The
 Zoom soft key will be in a condition in which ON is selected.
 - If you select OFF, only the normal waveform will be displayed, and the menu will disappear. You will not be able to carry out the subsequent steps.



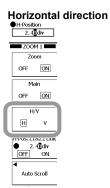
Selecting Whether or Not to Display the Main Window

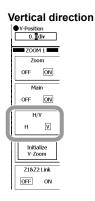
6. Press the Main soft key to select ON or OFF.



Selecting the Zoom Method

- 7. Press the H/V soft key to select the zoom method.
 - H: horizontal direction
 - V: vertical direction

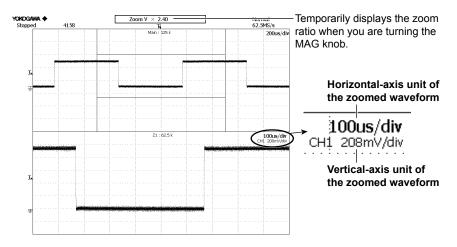




8-2 IM 701331-01E

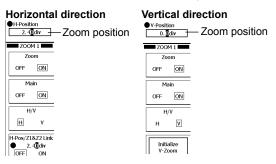
Zooming into a Waveform

- 8. Use the MAG knob to zoom into a waveform.
 - The zoom ratio appears at the top center of the screen while you are turning the MAG knob. It disappears after a few seconds.
 - The horizontal-axis unit (T/div) and vertical-axis unit (V/div) of the zoomed waveform appear at the upper right of the zoom waveform area.



Setting the Zoom Position

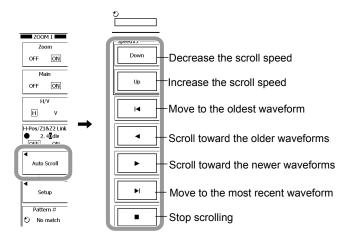
9. Set the zoom position with the **rotary knob**.



Automatically Scrolling a Zoomed Waveform

The procedure after selecting H for the zoom method in step 7 on previous page.

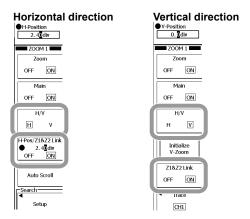
- 10. Press the Auto Scroll soft key.
- 11. Press the **Down** or **Up** soft key to switch the scroll speed.
- **12.** Press the I◀, ◀, ▶, ▶I, soft key to execute or stop the auto scroll operation.



IM 701331-01E 8-3

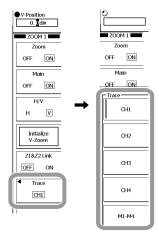
Linking Zoom Boxes Z1 and Z2

- 13. Press the H/V soft key and set it to H or V.
- **14.** When H is selected press the **H-Pos/Z1&Z2 Link** soft key, and when V is selected press the **Z1&Z2 Link** soft key, to select ON or OFF.

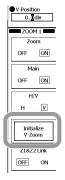


Initializing the Vertical Zoom

- 15. Press the Trace soft key.
- **16.** Press the soft key corresponding to the desired channel. To select M1 to M4, first switch by pressing the **M1-M4** soft key.



17. Press the Initialize V-Zoom soft key.



8-4 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

Zoomed waveforms in two locations can be displayed simultaneously (dual zoom). You can also specify which channels to zoom. Zooming is not possible if there are less than ten points displayed on the screen (or less than 50 points for FFT waveforms).

Zoomed Waveform Display Format

You can set the waveform area's vertical display format to Depend on Main or one of these four formats: Single, Dual, Triad or Quad.

- If you select Depend on Main, the display format will be set to that selected according to the procedure in section 9.2.
- If you select Single, Dual, Triad, or Quad, the display will be set to one area, two areas, three areas, or four areas.

Zoom Source Waveform

The zoom source can be set to any of the channels that are turned ON in step 4. If you select ALL ON, the zoom source is set to all channels.

Zoom Ratio

You can set the horizontal and vertical zoom ratios separately for ZOOM1 or ZOOM2 using the MAG knob. The time and vertical axes in the zoom waveform area change automatically according to the set zoom ratio.

- You can zoom in horizontally until the number of data points in the window falls to 10. You can zoom in vertically up to 10 times.
- The horizontal zoom applies to all waveforms displayed in the window.
- The vertical zoom only applies to the specified waveform in the window.

Zoom Position

- You can set the zoom center position in the range of –5 to +5 divisions with the center of the waveform area taken to be 0 divisions.
- Zoom box Z1 is displayed using solid lines, and Z2 is displayed using broken lines.

Zoom Link

You can select whether or not to keep the relative positions of Z1 and Z2 when you change the zoom position.

- H-Pos/Z1&Z2 Link
 Select whether or not to keep the relative horizontal positions.
- Z1&Z2 Link
 Select whether or not to keep the relative vertical positions.

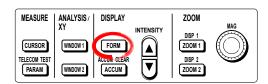
Initializing the Vertical Zoom

You can initialize the vertical zoom ratio and position.

IM 701331-01E 8-5

8.2 Changing the Display Format

Procedure

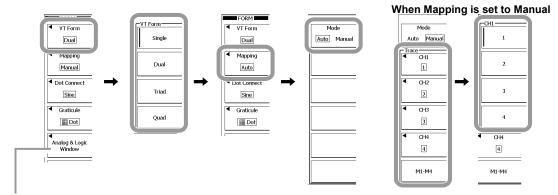


Setting the Display Format

- 1. Press FORM.
- 2. Press the VT Form soft key.
- 3. Press the appropriate soft key from Single to Quad to select the format.

Setting the Waveform Mapping

- 4. Press the Mapping soft key.
- **5.** Press the **Mode** soft key to select Auto or Manual. If you select Manual, proceed to the next step.
- 6. Press the appropriate waveform soft key.
 To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.
- 7. Select the mapping destination from 1 to 4.



You can set the ratio between the analog waveform area and the logic signal area using the Analog & Logic Window menu. For details on the function and the procedure, see section 6.19.

8-6 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

Select the number of windows for displaying the analog waveforms. The position for the waveform of each channel varies depending on the display format.

Display Format

Single: 1 window, Dual: 2 windows, Triad: 3 windows, Quad: 4 windows

Waveform Mapping

• Auto

The waveforms are mapped in the order CH1, CH2, CH3, CH4, M1, M2, M3, and M4, from the top of the divided screen. When the mapping reaches the bottom of the divided screen it begins again from the top. Channels with displays that are turned OFF are excluded.

Manual

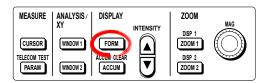
Specify where to map CH1 to CH4 and M1 to M4. The number of points that can be displayed within 8 div vertically depends on the display format (when the Main window only is displayed). The vertical resolution remains unchanged.

Single(□): 640 points, Dual(□): 320 points, Triad(□): 208 points, Quad(□): 160 points

IM 701331-01E 8-7

8.3 Setting the Interpolation Method

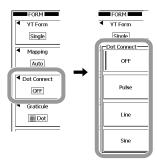
Procedure



1. Press FORM.

Setting the Interpolation Method

- 2. Press the Dot Connect soft key.
- 3. Press a soft key from OFF to Sine to select the interpolation method.



Explanation

Interpolation Method

Set the method by which sampled data are connected to display the waveform. If the Main and ZOOM1 or ZOOM2 display record length is as follows, the sampled data are only connected in the vertical direction. There is no difference between Pulse, Line, and Sine.

- · 4 kWord, 5 kWord
- · 10 kWord or higher

If the display record length is other than the above, new interpolation points are generated between sampled data according to the specified interpolation method, and the interpolation points are connected in the vertical axis direction.

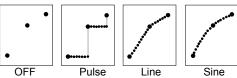
OFF: No interpolation.

Pulse: Interpolates between two points by drawing a horizontal line to the time of the next data point, then connecting the end of the horizontal line to the next data point with a vertical line.

Line: Linearly interpolates between two points.

Sine: Interpolates between two points using the $(\sin x)/x$ function.

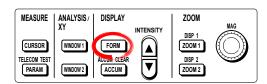
Interpolation Image



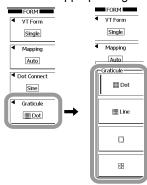
8-8 IM 701331-01E

8.4 Changing the Graticule

Procedure

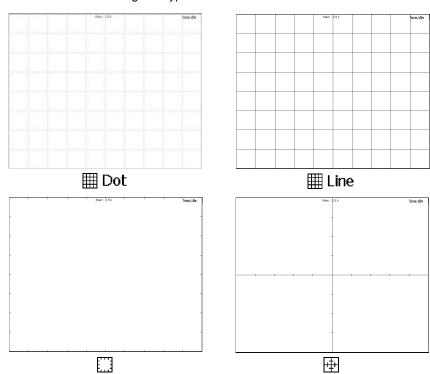


- 1. Press FORM.
- 2. Press the Graticule soft key.
- **3.** Press the appropriate graticule soft key.



Explanation

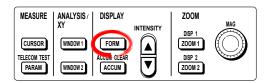
Select from the following four types.



IM 701331-01E 8-9

8.5 Adjusting the Backlight

Procedure



- 1. Press FORM.
- 2. Press these soft keys: Next 1/2 > Back Light.

Setting Auto OFF for the Backlight

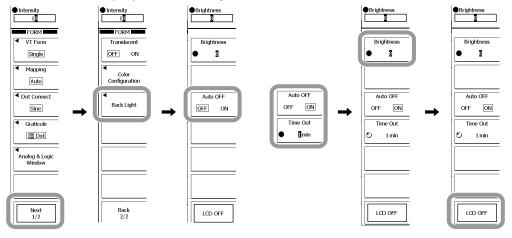
- Press the Auto OFF soft key to select ON or OFF. If you select ON, continue with step 4.
- **4.** Push the **Time Out** soft key to view the rotary knob.
- 5. Use the **rotary knob** to set the time when the backlight automatically goes off.

Setting the Backlight Brightness

- 6. Push the Brightness soft key.
- 7. Use the **rotary knob** to set the backlight brightness.

Turning the Backlight OFF

8. Press the **LCD OFF** soft key. The backlight turns OFF. Press any key to turn the backlight back ON.



Explanation

Auto OFF for the Backlight

The backlight automatically turns OFF if there is no panel key operation for the specified time. If any key is pressed the backlight turns ON.

Backlight Brightness

You can change the brightness of the backlight. Set it in the range from 1 (dark) to 8 (bright). You can prolong the lifetime of the backlight by setting it to dark or turning it off when screen observation is not necessary.

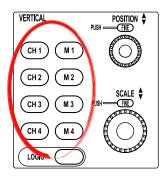
Turning the Backlight OFF

You can turn the backlight OFF. If any key is pressed when the backlight is turned OFF, it turns ON.

8-10 IM 701331-01E

8.6 Setting Signal Labels

Procedure



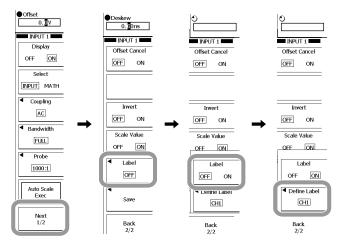
- 1. Press one of the CH1 to CH4 or M1 to M4 keys to select the channel.
- 2. Press the Next 1/2 soft key.
- 3. Press the Label soft key.

Selecting Whether or Not to Display Labels

4. Press the Trace Label (signal label) soft key to select ON or OFF.

Setting the Label

- **5.** Press the **Define Label** soft key. A keyboard appears.
- 6. Input the label according to the procedure given in section 4.2.



Explanation

Label

You can set the label of each channel using up to eight characters.

Displaying Labels

You can select whether or not to display labels.

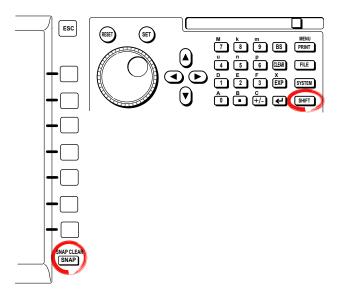
Note

The label may not be displayed if the waveform area is small, depending on the display format and zoom format.

M 701331-01E 8-11

8.7 Taking and Clearing Snapshots

Procedure



Taking a Snapshot

Press **SNAP**. The snapshot is taken.

Clearing a Snapshot

Press SHIFT+SNAP (SNAP CLEAR). The snapshot waveform is cleared.

Explanation

Snapshot

The snapshot function keeps the current displayed waveform on the screen. You can update the display without stopping the signal acquisition. This function is useful in situations such as when you wish to compare waveforms.

- You cannot perform the following operations on snapshot waveforms.
 Cursor measurements, automated measurement of waveform parameters, zoom, and computation
- Snapshot waveforms can be saved and loaded in bitmap format. (See section 14.9.)

Clearing Snapshots

Clears all the snapshot waveforms that are currently displayed on the screen.

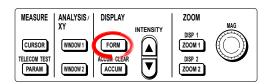
Conditions That Disable the SNAP and SNAP CLEAR Keys

- When printing, during auto setup, and while the storage medium is being accessed.
- When GO/NO-GO determination, action-on-trigger, or search is in progress.

8-12 IM 701331-01E

8.8 Setting the Translucent Display, Waveform Display Colors, and Brightness

Procedure

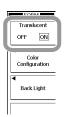


- 1. Press FORM.
- 2. Press the Next 1/2 soft key.



Turning the Translucent Display ON and OFF

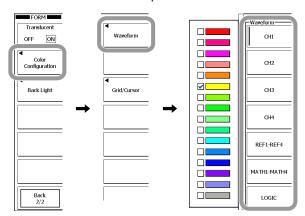
Press the Translucent soft key to select ON or OFF.
 ON: Enable translucent display; OFF: Disable translucent display



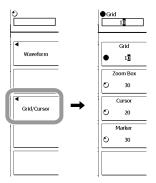
IM 701331-01E 8-13

Setting the Display Color and Brightness

- 3. Press the Color Configuration soft key.
- · Setting the Waveform Display Color
 - 4. Press the Waveform soft key.
 - **5.** Press the appropriate waveform soft key.
 - To select a channel from REF1 to REF4, press the **REF1-REF4** soft key first.
 - To select a channel from MATH1 to MATH4, press the **MATH1-MATH4** soft key first.
 - To select a LOGIC or LOGIC(State) channel, press the LOGIC soft key first.
 Use the rotary knob and SET to select the color.
 - 7. Press **ESC** to return to the previous screen.



- · Setting the Brightness of the Grid, Zoom Box, Cursor, and Marker
 - 8. Press the Grid/Cursor soft key.
 - **9.** Press a soft key from **Grid** to **Marker** soft key to select the item you want to change the brightness of.
 - 10. Use the rotary knob to set the brightness.



8-14 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

You can set the following dialog box properties: translucent display; waveform display colors; grid, zoom box, cursor, and marker brightness.

Translucent Display

When translucent display is turned ON, configuration dialog boxes are displayed translucently, so the contents underneath it can be seen.

Waveform Display Colors and Brightness

- Waveform Display Color
 - The waveform color of analog signal input waveforms CH1 to CH4,* reference waveforms REF1 to REF4, computation waveforms MATH1 to MATH4, and logic signals LOGIC/LOGIC (State) can be selected from 16 colors.
 - * If computation waveforms are assigned to analog signal input channels, CH1 to CH4 correspond to MATH5 to MATH8, respectively. And, the colors of CH1 to CH4 are assigned to the corresponding computation channels.
 - This waveform color setting also applies to the title bar color of the menu that appears when a channel key is pressed.
- Brightness of the Grid, Zoom Box, Cursor, and Marker

You can set the brightness of the grid, zoom box, cursor, and marker. Selectable range: 0 to 31 $\,$

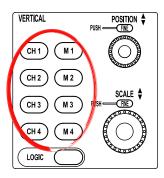
Resetting

Press RESET to reset the waveform display color or the brightness of the grid, zoom box, cursor, or marker to the default value.

IM 701331-01E 8-15

9.1 Setting Computation Channels, Operators, Units, and Display Ranges

Procedure



Selecting a Computation Channel

1. Press a key from CH1 to CH4 or from M1 to M4 to select the channel on which to set up computation.

A channel setup menu appears.

To select Stuff Bit, DA (D/A conversion), or User Define (user-defined computation) in step 4, select a channel from **M1** to **M4**.

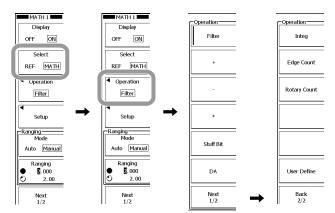
2. Press the **Select** soft key to select MATH.

Selecting an Operator

- 3. Press the **Operation** soft key.
- **4.** Select an operator from the displayed menu. Press the Next1/2 soft key to view other available operators.
- **5.** Proceed to the appropriate section indicated below according to the selected operator, and then set the computation.
 - Filter: Section 9.2 (linear scaling), section 9.5 (phase shift), section 9.6 (IIR filter), section 9.7 (smoothing)

The procedural explanation for each filter type is given separately.

- +, -, * (×): Section 9.3
- Stuff bit: An optional serial bus analysis function. See the option manual IM 701310-51E.
- DA (D/A conversion): Section 9.10
- · Integ (integration): Section 9.4
- · Edge Count: Section 9.8
- Rotary Count: Section 9.9
- User Define (user-defined computation): Section 9.11



IM 701331-01E 9-1

After setting the computation in step 5 on the previous page, return to the channel setup menu, and proceed with the following steps.

Setting the Scaling

If necessary, set the scaling that you want to apply to the computed results. Scaling is not available if the computation is set to edge count, rotary count, or user-defined computation.

- 6. Press the **Setup** soft key.
- 7. Use the **rotary knob** to set the values for a and b in the linear scaling equation y = ax + b.

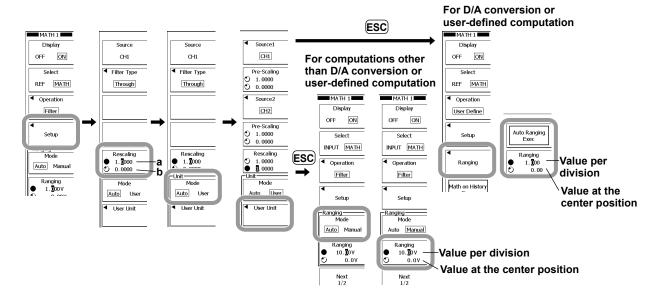
Setting the Unit

If necessary, set the unit.

- **8.** Press the **Mode** soft key to select Auto or User. If you select Auto, proceed to step 11.
- 9. Press the User Unit soft key.
- 10. Refer to section 4.2 and enter the unit, and the press the Enter soft key.
- 11. Press ESC.

Setting the Display Range

- When the computation is not D/A conversion or user-defined computation
 - **12.** Press the **Mode** soft key to select Auto or Manual. If you select Manual, proceed to the next step.
 - **13.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the value per division and the center position value.
- · When the computation is D/A conversion or user-defined computation
 - 12. Press the Ranging soft key.
 - 13. To automatically set the range, press the Auto Ranging Exec soft key.
 To set the range manually, use the Ranging soft key and the rotary knob to set the value per division and the center position value.



9-2 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

Computation Channels

Select a channel on which to set up computation from CH1 to CH4 or from M1 to M4.

Operators

Select from the following operators.

Filter

Through (linear scaling), Delay (phase shift), Moving Avg (smoothing), IIR Low Pass (IIR filter), IIR High Pass (IIR filter)

- +, -, *: Addition, subtraction, and multiplication
- · Integ: Integration
- · Edge Count
- · Rotary Count
- Stuff Bit (for CAN bus)
- DA: D/A conversion of logic signals
- User-defined computation (option)

Set the computation according to the selected operator.

Scaling

Set the values for a and b in the linear scaling equation y = ax + b that will be applied to the computed result. Scaling is not available if the computation is set to edge count, rotary count, or user-defined computation.

Unit

Set the unit for the computed result. There is no unit setting for a stuff bit.

Auto

Uses the default value. The value varies depending on the computation.

Filter; addition, subtraction, and multiplication	V, A, VV, AA, VA
Integration	Vs, As, VVs, AAs, VAs
Edge count and rotary count	Blank
D/A conversion and user-defined computation	EU

User

You can define an original unit using up to four characters.

Display Range)

Set the waveform display range.

• For computations other than D/A conversion or user-defined computation

Auto	Automatically determines the waveform display range based on the V/div, operator, and offset values of the source waveform.	
Manual	Set the waveform display range by specifying the value per division and the value at the center position of the screen. A unit may appear depending on the computation such as V. If you change the operator, the display range will change to auto for the new operator. The mode will remain in Manual.	

• For D/A conversion or user-defined computation

·		
Auto Ranging Exec	c Displays the entire amplitude of the waveform. The value per division and	
	the value at the center position of the screen affect the Ranging value. The	
	VT cursor reads the top 14 bits of the measured value.	
Ranging Set the waveform display range by specifying the value per division		
	the value at the center position of the screen.	

IM 701331-01E 9-3

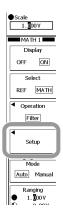
9.2 Performing Linear Scaling

Procedure

1. Carry out steps 1 to 5 in section 9.1 to set the operator to Filter.

Setting the Operation

2. Press the Setup soft key.

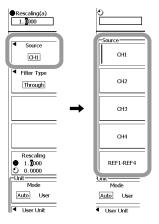


Setting the Waveform To Be Computed

3. Press the **Source** soft key. A menu used to select the waveform to be computed appears.

When CH1 to CH4 on the front panel are set, the waveform to be computed is fixed to the channel that is set. A menu used to select the waveform to be computed don't appears. Proceed to step 5.

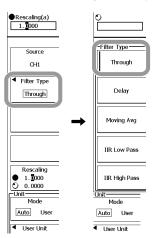
4. Press the soft key corresponding to the source waveform.
To select REF1 to REF4, first switch to REF1-REF4 by pressing the corresponding soft key.



9-4 IM 701331-01E

Setting the Filter Type

- 5. Press the Filter Type soft key.
- 6. Press the Through soft key.



Setting the Scaling to Apply to Computed Results, the Unit, and the Display Range

Carry out steps 6 to 13 in section 9.1.

Explanation

Using the set scaling factor A and offset value B, the following expression is evaluated, and the scaled value obtained is used to display cursor measurement values and values from automatic waveform parameter measurement. It is also possible to add a unit indication to the scaled value.

Y = AX + B (X = measured value; Y = linear scaling result)

Setting Scaling Coefficient A and Offset Value B

Selectable range of A and B	-10.000E+30 to +10.000E+30	
Default settings	A 1.0000E+00	
	B 0.0000E+00	

Waveform to Be Computed

Select from CH1 to CH4 or from REF1 to REF4. When CH1 to CH4 on the front panel are used for operation, the waveform to be computed is fixed to the channel that is being operated.

IM 701331-01E 9-5

9.3 Performing Arithmetic Functions

Procedure

1. Carry out steps 1 to 5 in section 9.1 to set the operator to +, -, or * (×).

Setting the Operation

2. Press the Setup soft key.

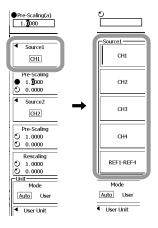


Selecting the Source Waveform

3. Press the **Source1** soft key. A menu used to select the waveform to be computed appears.

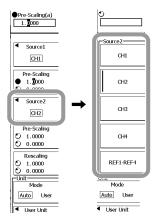
When CH1 to CH4 on the front panel are set, the waveform to be computed is fixed to the channel that is set. A menu used to select the waveform to be computed don't appears. Proceed to step 5.

4. Press the soft key corresponding to the source waveform.
To select REF1 to REF4, first switch to REF1-REF4 by pressing the corresponding soft key.



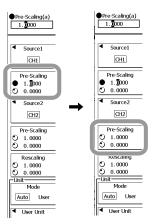
9-6 IM 701331-01E

- 5. Press the Source2 soft key.
- Press the soft key corresponding to the source channel.
 To select REF1 to REF4, first switch to REF1-REF4 by pressing the corresponding soft key.



Setting Pre-Scaling

- 7. Press the **Pre-Scaling** soft key corresponding Source 1 or Source 2 as necessary in order to set the rotary knob target.
- **8.** Use the **rotary knob** and set a and b in the scaling equation y = ax + b.
- 9. Repeat steps 10 and 11 as necessary, setting Source 1 and Source 2.



Setting the Scaling to Apply to Computed Results, the Unit, and the Display Range

Carry out steps 6 to 13 in section 9.1.

Explanation

The arithmetic operation is performed on the specified trace waveform.

Waveform to Be Computed

Select from CH1 to CH4 or from REF1 to REF4. When CH1 to CH4 on the front panel are used for operation, the waveform to be computed is fixed to the channel that is being operated.

Scaling Prior To the Operation

This sets scaling on pre-operation values for individual sources.

IM 701331-01E 9-7

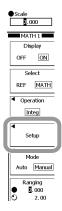
9.4 Performing Integration

Procedure

1. Carry out steps 1 to 5 in section 9.1 to set the operator to Integ.

Setting the Operation

2. Press the Setup soft key.

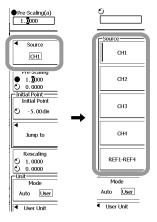


Setting the Source Waveform for the Operation

3. Press the **Source** soft key. A menu used to select the waveform to be computed appears.

When CH1 to CH4 on the front panel are set, the waveform to be computed is fixed to the channel that is set. A menu used to select the waveform to be computed don't appears. Proceed to step 5.

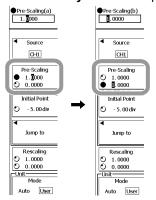
4. Press the soft key corresponding to the source waveform.
To select REF1 to REF4, first switch to REF1-REF4 by pressing the corresponding soft key.



9-8 IM 701331-01E

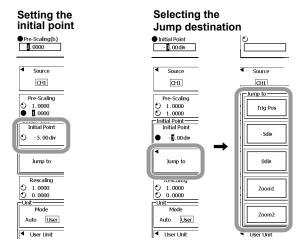
Setting the Input Source Scaling Prior to the Operation

- 5. Press the Pre-Scaling soft key and change the rotary knob target.
- 6. Use the rotary knob to set pre-scaling.



Setting the Operation Initial Point

- 7. Press the Initial Point soft key.
- 8. Use the rotary knob to set the initial point, or else press the Jump to soft key.
- **9.** If you pressed the Jump to soft key, select the Jump destination. Press the Jump destination soft key.



Setting the Scaling to Apply to Computed Results, the Unit, and the Display Range

Carry out steps 6 to 13 in section 9.1.

Explanation

The specified trace waveform is integrated.

Operation Source Waveform

Select from CH1 to CH4 or from REF1 to REF4. When CH1 to CH4 on the front panel are used for operation, the waveform to be computed is fixed to the channel that is being operated.

Setting the Operation Initial Point

Set the initial point of the operation.

- Item: –5 div to 5 div
- Initial value for div resolution: -5 div

The following points can be set directly (Jump to).

Trig Pos (trigger position), –5 div, 0 divisions, Zoom1 (Center of Zoom 1 enlarged position), Zoom2 (Center of Zoom 2 enlarged position)

IM 701331-01E 9-9

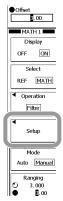
9.5 Shifting the Phase

Procedure

1. Carry out steps 1 to 5 in section 9.1 to set the operator to Filter.

Setting the Operation

2. Press the Setup soft key.

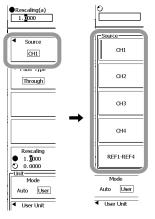


Selecting the Source Waveform

3. Press the **Source** soft key. A menu used to select the waveform to be computed appears.

When CH1 to CH4 on the front panel are set, the waveform to be computed is fixed to the channel that is set. A menu used to select the waveform to be computed don't appears. Proceed to step 5.

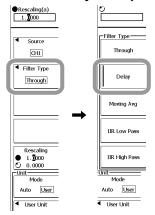
4. Press the soft key corresponding to the source waveform.
To select REF1 to REF4, first switch to REF1-REF4 by pressing the corresponding soft key.



9-10 IM 701331-01E

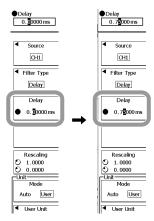
Setting the Filter Type

- 5. Press the Filter Type soft key.
- 6. Press the Delay soft key.



Setting the Time for Shifting the Phase

- 7. Press the **Delay** soft key and change the rotary knob target.
- **8.** Use the **rotary knob** and set the time for shifting the waveform phase.



Setting the Scaling to Apply to Computed Results, the Unit, and the Display Range Carry out steps 6 to 13 in section 9.1.

Explanation

The source waveform can be displayed with phase shift.

Waveform to Be Computed

Select from CH1 to CH4 or from REF1 to REF4. When CH1 to CH4 on the front panel are used for operation, the waveform to be computed is fixed to the channel that is being operated.

Setting the Delay Time: Delay

The delay can be set over a range equivalent to ±5 divisions.

M 701331-01E 9-11

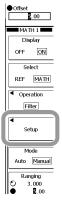
9.6 Setting a Filter (IIR Filter)

Procedure

1. Carry out steps 1 to 5 in section 9.1 to set the operator to Filter.

Setting the Operation

2. Press the Setup soft key.

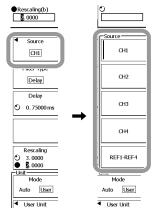


Selecting the Source Waveform

3. Press the **Source** soft key. A menu used to select the waveform to be computed appears.

When CH1 to CH4 on the front panel are set, the waveform to be computed is fixed to the channel that is set. A menu used to select the waveform to be computed don't appears. Proceed to step 5.

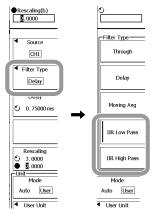
4. Press the soft key corresponding to the source waveform.
To select REF1 to REF4, first switch to REF1-REF4 by pressing the corresponding soft key.



9-12 IM 701331-01E

Setting the Filter Type

- 5. Press the Filter Type soft key.
- 6. Press the IIR Low Pass or IIR High Pass soft key.



Setting the Cutoff Frequency

- 7. Press the Cut off soft key and change the rotary knob target.
- 8. Use the rotary knob to set the cutoff frequency.



Selecting the Filter Order

9. Press the Filter Order soft key to select 1 or 2.



Setting the Scaling to Apply to Computed Results, the Unit, and the Display Range

Carry out steps 6 to 13 in section 9.1.

IM 701331-01E 9-13

Explanation

Low Pass Filter and High Pass Filter can be set by combining a temporary low pass filter and a differentiator.

Waveform to Be Computed

Select from CH1 to CH4 or from REF1 to REF4. When CH1 to CH4 on the front panel are used for operation, the waveform to be computed is fixed to the channel that is being operated.

Setting the Cutoff Frequency

Can be set to a value up to 1 GHz.

Selecting the Filter Order: Filter Order

The setting differs, depending on the specified filter type.

Filter Type	Filter order	Phase change
High Pass	1	The phase advances.
Low Pass	1	The phase is delayed.
High Pass/Low Pass	2	Phase 0

Note.

In the filter calculation (IIR filter), since the initial value is indeterminate, correct calculation is not possible immediately after the start of calculation. With a first-order filter the left end of the waveform is not shown, and with a second-order filter, both ends of the waveform are not shown.

9-14 IM 701331-01E

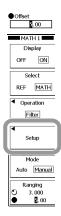
9.7 Smoothing Waveforms (Using a Moving Average)

Procedure

1. Carry out steps 1 to 5 in section 9.1 to set the operator to Filter.

Setting the Operation

2. Press the Setup soft key.

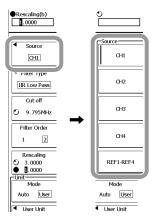


Selecting the Source Waveform

3. Press the **Source** soft key. A menu used to select the waveform to be computed appears.

When CH1 to CH4 on the front panel are set, the waveform to be computed is fixed to the channel that is set. A menu used to select the waveform to be computed don't appears. Proceed to step 8.

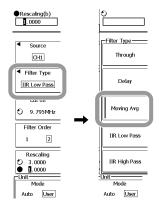
4. Press the soft key corresponding to the source waveform.
To select REF1 to REF4, first switch to REF1-REF4 by pressing the corresponding soft key.



IM 701331-01E 9-15

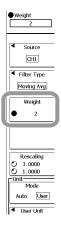
Setting the Filter Type

- 5. Press the Filter Type soft key.
- 6. Press the Moving Avg soft key.



Setting Weighted Points

7. Use the **rotary knob** to set the number of weighted points used to calculate the weighted moving average.



Setting the Scaling to Apply to Computed Results, the Unit, and the Display Range

Carry out steps 6 to 13 in section 9.1.

Explanation

Moving Average (Smoothing)

The averaging is carried out using the following formula.

$$\mathbf{X}_{n} = (\sum_{i=n-N}^{n+N-1} \mathbf{X}_{i} + \sum_{i=n-N+1}^{n+N} \mathbf{X}_{i})/(2N \times 2)$$

(When Weight is set to 2N)

Weighted Points

Sets the number of points to be smoothed.

A value ranging from 2 to 128(27) can be set.

Waveform to Be Computed

Select from CH1 to CH4 or from REF1 to REF4. When CH1 to CH4 on the front panel are used for operation, the waveform to be computed is fixed to the channel that is being operated.

9-16 IM 701331-01E

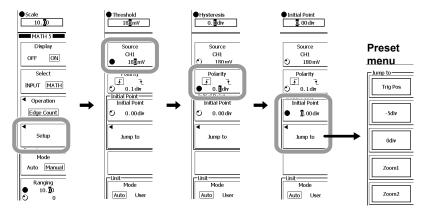
9.8 Counting Edges

Procedure

1. Carry out steps 1 to 5 in section 9.1 to set the operator to Edge Count.

Setting the Count Conditions

- 2. Press the Setup soft key.
- 3. Press the Source soft key. A menu used to select the waveform to be computed appears. Press the soft key corresponding to the source waveform. To select REF1 to REF4, first switch to REF1-REF4 by pressing the corresponding soft key. When CH1 to CH4 on the front panel are set, the waveform to be computed is fixed to the channel that is set. A menu used to select the waveform to be computed don't appears.
- 4. Use the rotary knob to set the threshold level for detecting edges.
- **5.** Press the **Polarity** soft key to select \int or \downarrow .
- 6. Use the rotary knob to set the hysteresis.
- 7. Press the Initial Point soft key.
- **8.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the count start point. Or, press the **Jump to** soft key to show a preset menu, and set the count start point.



Setting the Unit and Display Range

Carry out steps 6 to 13 in section 9.1.

Explanation

The waveform edge can be counted.

Setting the Count Conditions

• Waveform to Be Computed (Source)

Select from CH1 to CH4 or from REF1 to REF4. If you press a key from CH1 to CH4 on the front panel, the selected channel becomes the waveform to be computed.

Detection Level

When the waveform passes through the specified level, it is detected as an edge.

Polarity

Select the slope of the waveform on which to detect the edge.

Hysteresis

Sets a width to the detection level so that edges are not detected by small changes.

Selectable range: 0.0 divisions to 4.0 divisions

Resolution: 0.1 division

· Setting the Count Start Point

Sets the start point for counting edges.

Selectable range: -5.00 divisions to 5.00 divisions

Resolution: 0.01 division

You can also set the following points (Jump to).

Trig Pos (trigger position), –5div, 0div, Zoom1 (center position of Zoom1), or Zoom2 (center position of Zoom2)

9-18 IM 701331-01E

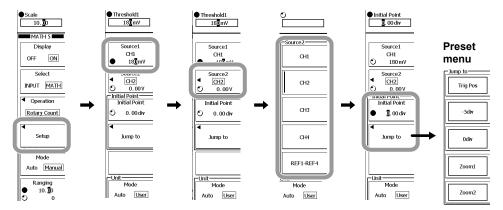
9.9 Counting Rotations

Procedure

1. Carry out steps 1 to 5 in section 9.1 to set the operator to Rotary Count.

Setting the Count Conditions

- 2. Press the Setup soft key.
- 3. Press the Source1 soft key. A menu used to select the waveform to be computed appears. Press the soft key corresponding to the source waveform. To select REF1 to REF4, first switch to REF1-REF4 by pressing the corresponding soft key. When CH1 to CH4 on the front panel are set, the waveform to be computed is fixed to the channel that is set. A menu used to select the waveform to be computed don't appears.
- 4. Use the rotary knob to set the determination level of phase A.
- 5. Press the Source2 soft key twice to display the Source2 menu.
- 6. Press any of the CH1 to CH4 and REF1-REF4 soft keys to select Source2. To select REF1 to REF4, first switch to REF1-REF4 by pressing the corresponding soft key.
- 7. Use the **rotary knob** to set the determination level of phase B.
- 8. Press the Initial Point soft key.
- **9.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the count start point. Or, press the **Jump to** soft key to show a preset menu, and set the count start point.



Setting the Unit and Display Range

Carry out steps 6 to 13 in section 9.1.

M 701331-01E 9-19

Explanation

Rotary count can be used. The counter is increased or decreased according to the phase change of phase A and B.

Setting the Count Conditions

· Waveform to be Computed of Phase A

Select from CH1 to CH4 or from REF1 to REF4. If you press a key from CH1 to CH4 on the front panel, the selected channel becomes the waveform to be computed.

· Determination Level of Phase A

The state in which the waveform of phase A exceeds the specified level is 1 and 0 otherwise.

· Waveform to be Computed of Phase B

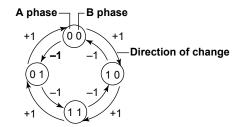
Select from CH1 to CH4 or from REF1 to REF4.

· Determination Level of Phase B

The state in which the waveform of phase B exceeds the specified level is 1 and 0 otherwise.

· Changes in the Phase of Phase A and Phase B

The counter is increased or decreased according to the phase change (change in the 0 and 1 states) in phase A and phase B as shown below.



· Setting the Count Start Point

Sets the start point of counting.

Selectable range: -5.00 divisions to 5.00 divisions

Resolution: 0.01 division

You can also set the following points (Jump to).

Trig Pos (trigger position), –5div, 0div, Zoom1 (center position of Zoom1), or Zoom2 (center position of Zoom2)

9-20 IM 701331-01E

9.10 Performing D/A Conversion on Logic Signals

Procedure

1. Carry out steps 1 to 5 in section 9.1 to set the operator to DA.

Setting the Computation

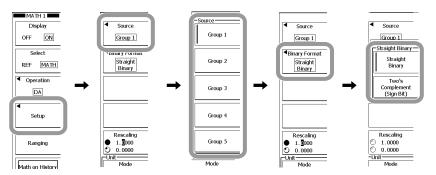
2. Press the Setup soft key.

Selecting the Source Signal

- 3. Press the Source soft key.
- 4. Press any of the **Group 1** to **Group 5** soft keys to select the source group.

Selecting the Binary Display Format

- 5. Press the Binary Format soft key.
- **6.** Press the **Straight Binary** or **Two's Complement (Sign Bit)** soft key to select the display format.



Setting the Scaling to Apply to Computed Results, the Unit, and the Display Range

Carry out steps 6 to 13 in section 9.1.

7. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.

Executing the Conversion on All History Waveforms

8. To perform the specified D/A conversion on all history waveforms, press the Math on History Exec soft key. The conversion is executed, and the Math on History Exec display changes to Abort.

To cancel the conversion, press the **Abort** soft key. The conversion is aborted, and the Abort display changes to Math on History Exec.



M 701331-01E 9-21

Explanation

The logic signal can be D/A converted for each specified group (see section 7.3). The conversion result can be displayed in the M1 to M4 channels.

D/A Conversion Source Signal

The logic signals assigned to Group1 to Group 5.

- · Conversion is performed at the group level.
- · Conversion is performed with the MSB as the highest digit.

Display Format

You can select the binary display format.

	* * *
Straight Binary	The normal display format. For example, FF in hexadecimal notation will be
	255 in binary notation.
Two's Complement	Two's complement display format. For example, FF in hexadecimal notation
(Sign Bit)	will be -1 in binary notation.

Computing on All History Waveforms

If you press the Math on History Exec soft key while the signal acquisition is stopped, D/A conversion is performed on all history waveforms of the source signal.

Note .

- D/A conversion cannot be performed on all history waveforms while signals are being acquired.
- The computation-in-progress icon appears at the lower left of the screen, and a progress bar
 is displayed in the center of the screen while the D/A conversion on all history waveforms is
 in progress. All operations other than the Abort soft key are disabled.
- If you set the trigger mode to N Single and start the signal acquisition, D/A conversion
 is performed only on the latest signal after the acquisition is stopped. To perform D/A
 conversion on all history waveforms, carry out the procedure given in "Executing the
 Conversion on All History Waveforms."
- If you change a setting that affects the D/A conversion result, recomputation is performed only on the selected history waveform.
- The Average display of HISTORY or PARAM of History Statistics appears only if all history waveforms exist. If the Average display of History or PARAM of History Statistics is not performed, carry out the procedure given in "Executing the Conversion on All History Waveforms."

9-22 IM 701331-01E

9.11 User-Defined Computation (Optional)

Procedure

1. Carry out steps 1 to 5 in section 9.1 to set the operator to User Define.

Setting Up Computation

- 2. Press the Setup soft key.
- 3. Press the **Edit** soft key. The equation definition dialog box opens.
- **4.** Enter an equation (of 128 characters or fewer) following the information in section 4.2, and then press the **Enter** soft key.

To enter a waveform parameter, select Measure Item in the dialog box to display the waveform parameter selection dialog box, and then select the area, channel, and parameter.

Note

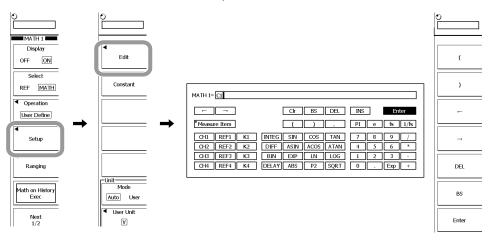
Waveform parameters are displayed in the following format.

- "P." is added to the front of the selected waveform parameter.
- The source channel and area of the waveform parameter are shown in parentheses (). If the target area is Area 1, the target area display is omitted.

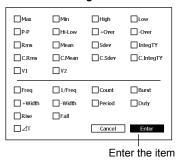
P.Max(C1):CH1, maximum value of Area 1

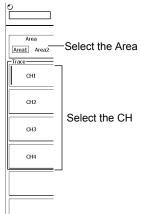
P.Max(C1, A2):CH1, maximum value of Area 2

5. Press **ESC** to return to the previous screen.



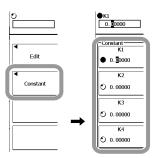
Measure Item Setting Screen





Setting Constants

- 6. Press the Constant soft key.
- 7. Press a soft key from **K1** to **K4** to assign the jog shuttle for the constant you wish to set.
- **8.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the constant.
- **9.** Press **ESC** to return to the previous screen.



Setting the Unit and Display Range

Carry out steps 6 to 13 in section 9.1.

10. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.

Executing the Computation on All History Waveforms

11. To perform the specified computation on all history waveforms, press the Math on History Exec soft key. The computation is executed, and the Math on History Exec soft key changes to Abort.

To cancel the computation, press the **Abort** soft key. The computation is aborted, and the Abort soft key changes to Math on History Exec.



9-24 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

This section describes the setting operations in User-Defined Math (option) mode.

Waveforms That Can Be Used in Expressions

The following waveform data can be used in equations.

Menu Symbols	Description
CH1-CH4	Channel waveforms. Displayed as C1 through C4 in equations
REF1-REF4	Reference waveforms. Displayed as R1 through R4 in equations

Operators

You can define equations by combining the following functions.

, ,	
Setting Example	Description
CH1+CH2-C3	Arithmetic operations for the input value
ABS(C1)	Absolute value of the input value
SQRT(C2)	Square root of the input value
LOG(C1)	Logarithm of the input value
LN(C1)	Natural logarithm of the input value
EXP(C1)	Exponent of the input value
P2(C1)	Square of the input value
-(C1)	Inverts the input values around the center level
SIN(C1)	Sine of the input value
ASIN(C1)	Arcsine of the input value
COS(C1)	Cosine of the input value
ACOS(C1)	Arccosine of the input value
TAN(C1)	Tangent of the input value
ATAN(C1)	Arctangent of the input value
DIFF(C1)	Differential of the input value
INTEG(C1)	Integral of the input value
DELAY(C1,K1)	Phase shift of the input value
BIN(CH1, K1, K2)	Binary representation of the input value
	Setting Example CH1+CH2-C3 ABS(C1) SQRT(C2) LOG(C1) LN(C1) EXP(C1) P2(C1) -(C1) SIN(C1) ASIN(C1) COS(C1) ACOS(C1) ATAN(C1) DIFF(C1) INTEG(C1) DELAY(C1,K1)

Constants

Menu Symbols	Description
K1–K4	Specified constants
	The setting range is -10E+30 to 10E+30
	M1 through M4 can be set to constants K1 through K4.
0–9	Can be entered with the numeric key pad
Exp	Exponent input
	Used in conjunction with the keyboard when entering exponents in equations
	(1E+3=1000, 2.5E-3=0.0025)
	Displayed with an E to differentiate it from the EXP operator in equations
PI	π
е	Napier's constant
	Base of the natural logarithm (e=2.718).
	Displayed with an "eul" in equations to differentiate it from the E for exponents.
fs	Sample rate
	The sample rate value on the instrument when performing computations.
	Linked with (changes with) changes in the T/div value or record length.
Measure Item	Specified waveform parameter

9-25 IM 701331-01E

Waveform Parameters

Computations can be made using measured values of waveform parameters. Power supply analysis parameters can also be used if the power supply analysis function (/G4 option) is installed.

- Displayed waveform parameters are preceded with a P. in equations.
- Waveform parameter values cannot be acquired when display of the waveform under test is turned OFF.
- · If the area is omitted, Area 1 is used.

Examples of Entering Equations

Example of input other than DIFF, INTEG, DELAY, or BIN

Equations can be defined by combining waveforms and constants with operators.

SIN(PI)	Using a constant with an operator
COS(C1)	Using a waveform with an operator
ABS(C1+C2*2)	Waveform and constant expressions referenced in an operator
SQRT(ABS(C1+C2*2))	Referencing an operator within another operator

Entering Differentials and Integrals

Waveforms or expressions including waveforms can be referenced by the DIFF and INTEG operators.

DIFF(5)	Invalid because 5 is a constant
INTEG(K1+10)	Invalid because K1+10 includes a constant
DIFF(C1/3)	C1/3 part
INTEG(INTEG(C3))	Double integral of C3
DIFF(DIFFC4))	Double differential of C4

Entering DELAY (Phase Shift)

DELAY is set in the format DELAY (waveform, constant).

Waveform: The waveform to be phase-shifted. Entered using a monomial of 1 waveform

Constant: The amount of shifting. Entered using a constant or a constant expression.

	·
DELAY(C1,C2)	Invalid because the phase shift amount is a constant or a constant
	expression
DELAY(C1+C2,5)	Invalid because the phase shifted waveform is not a monomial of
	1 waveform
DELAY(C1,5E-3)	Phase-shifts waveform C1 by 0.005
DELAY(C2,P.Period(C2)*2)	Phase-shifts waveform C2 by "2 periods of waveform C2")

Entering BIN (Binarization)

BIN is set in the format BIN(waveform, constant1, constant2).

Waveform: The waveform to be binarized. Entered using a constant or a constant expression.

Constant1: Specifies the threshold level (Level). Entered using a constant or a constant expression.

Constant2: Specifies the hysteresis (Hys). Entered using a constant or a constant expression.

BIN(5,10,2)	Invalid because the source waveform is not a waveform
BIN(C1,C2,C3)	Invalid because the Level and Hys are not constants or constant
	expressions
BIN(C1+C2)	Binarizes C1 + C2 with Level = 0 and Hys = 0
BIN(C2,P.Mean(C2))	Binarizes C2 with Level = "mean of waveform C2" and Hys = 0
BIN(C1,1,P.PP(C1)/10)	Binarizes C1 with Level = 1 and Hys = "1/10 of the P-P value of
	waveform C1"

9-26 IM 701331-01E

Computation on All History Waveforms

If you press the Math on History Exec soft key while the waveform acquisition is stopped, the user-defined computation is performed on all history waveforms of the source channel.

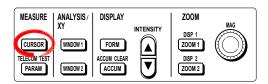
Note .

- User-defined computation cannot be performed on all history waveforms while waveforms are being acquired.
- The computation-in-progress icon appears at the lower left of the screen, and a progress bar is displayed in the center of the screen while the user-defined computation on all history waveforms is in progress. All operations other than the Abort soft key are disabled.
- If you set the trigger mode to N Single and start the waveform acquisition, user-defined
 computation is performed only on the latest waveform after the acquisition is stopped. To
 perform user-defined computation on all history waveforms, carry out the procedure given in
 "Executing the Computation on All History Waveforms."
- If you change a setting that affects the user-defined computation result, recomputation is performed only on the selected history waveform.
- The Average display of HISTORY or PARAM of History Statistics appears only if all history waveforms exist. If the Average display of History or PARAM of History Statistics is not performed, carry out the procedure given in "Executing the Computation on All History Waveforms."

M 701331-01E 9-27

Measuring Using Cursors 10.1

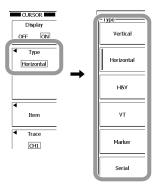
Procedure



1. Press CURSOR. Cursors appear.

Selecting the Cursor Type

- 2. Press the Type soft key.
- 3. Press the appropriate soft key from **Vertical** to **Serial** to select the cursor type.



Proceed to the steps on the pages indicated below according to the selected cursor.

- · Vertical: Step 4 on page 10-2
- Horizontal: Step 4 on page 10-3
- H&V (horizontal & vertical): Step 4 on page 10-5
- VT: Step 4 on page 10-7
- Marker: Step 4 on page 10-9
- Serial: Step 4 on page 10-11

10-1 IM 701331-01E

Vertical Cursors

Selecting Measurement Items

- 4. Press the Item soft key.
- · Selecting Basic Measurement Items
 - 5. Press the Basic soft key.
 - 6. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the items you want to measure.
 - If you select ALL ON and press SET, you can turn ON all items at once.
 - If you select ALL OFF and press **SET**, you can turn OFF all items at once.

Configuring Calculations When Using Cursor Measurement Values in Calculations

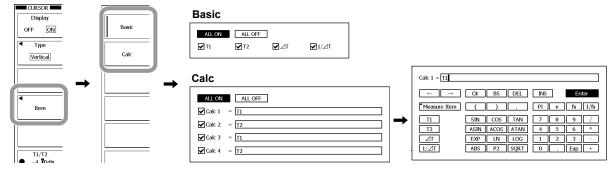
- 7. Press the Calc soft key.
- **8.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the calculation number from Calc 1 to Calc 4.
- **9.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the expression box to the right of the selected number.

The dialog box for entering the expression appears.

- 10. Use the rotary knob and SET to select functions and operators.
 - You can also use the rotary knob and SET to select Measure Item and then select
 measurement items from the displayed menu.
 - · You can enter numbers using the numeric keys.
- **11.** When you are done entering the expression, press the **Enter** soft key. To cancel the entered expression, press **ESC**.

The dialog box closes, and the screen for selecting the calculation number reappears.

12. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.

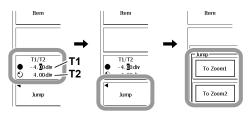


Moving a Cursor

- 13. Press the T1/T2 soft key.
- 14. Use the rotary knob to move the T1 or T2 cursor.
 Press the soft key to select the cursor that you want to move using the rotary knob.

Selecting the Jump Destination

- 15. Press the Jump soft key.
- 16. Press the To Zoom1 or To Zoom2 soft key to select the jump destination zoom window.



10-2 IM 701331-01E

Horizontal Cursors

Selecting Measurement Items

- 4. Press the Item soft key.
- · Selecting Basic Measurement Items
 - 5. Press the Basic soft key.
 - 6. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the items you want to measure.
 - If you select ALL ON and press SET, you can turn ON all items at once.
 - If you select ALL OFF and press **SET**, you can turn OFF all items at once.

Configuring Calculations When Using Cursor Measurement Values in Calculations

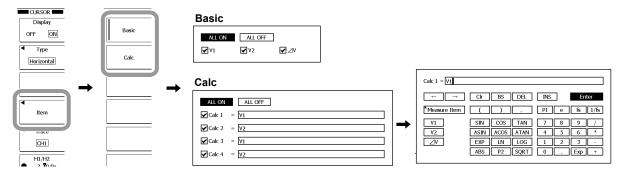
- 7. Press the Calc soft key.
- **8.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the calculation number from Calc 1 to Calc 4.
- **9.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the expression box to the right of the selected number.

The dialog box for entering the expression appears.

- 10. Use the rotary knob and SET to select functions and operators.
 - You can also use the rotary knob and SET to select Measure Item and then select
 measurement items from the displayed menu.
 - · You can enter numbers using the numeric keys.
- **11.** When you are done entering the expression, press the **Enter** soft key. To cancel the entered expression, press **ESC**.

The dialog box closes, and the screen for selecting the calculation number reappears.

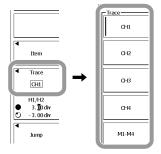
12. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



Selecting the Source Waveform

- 13. Press the Trace soft key.
- **14.** Press the appropriate waveform soft key.

To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the **M1-M4** soft key first.



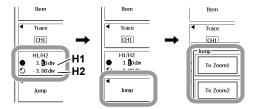
Moving a Cursor

- 15. Press the H1/H2 soft key.
- **16.** Use the **rotary knob** to move the H1 or H2 cursor.

 Press the soft key to select the cursor that you want to move using the rotary knob.

Selecting the Jump Destination

- 17. Press the Jump soft key.
- **18.** Press the **To Zoom1** or **To Zoom2** soft key to select the jump destination zoom window.



10-4 IM 701331-01E

H & V Cursors

Selecting Measurement Items

- 4. Press the Item soft key.
- · Selecting Basic Measurement Items
 - 5. Press the Basic soft key.
 - **6.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the items you want to measure.
 - · If you select ALL ON and press SET, you can turn ON all items at once.
 - If you select ALL OFF and press **SET**, you can turn OFF all items at once.

Configuring Calculations When Using Cursor Measurement Values in Calculations

- 7. Press the Calc soft key.
- Use the rotary knob and SET to select the calculation number from Calc 1 to Calc 4.

You can set calculations that use X-axis values for Calc1 and Calc2 and Y-axis values for Calc3 and Calc4.

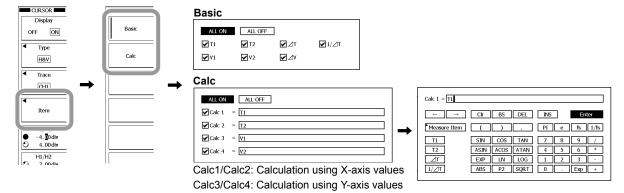
Use the rotary knob and SET to select the expression box to the right of the selected number.

The dialog box for entering the expression appears.

- 10. Use the rotary knob and SET to select functions and operators.
 - You can also use the rotary knob and SET to select Measure Item and then select
 measurement items from the displayed menu.
 - You can enter numbers using the numeric keys.
- **11.** When you are done entering the expression, press the **Enter** soft key. To cancel the entered expression, press **ESC**.

The dialog box closes, and the screen for selecting the calculation number reappears.

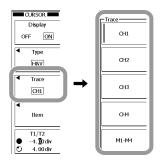
12. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



Selecting the Source Waveform

- 13. Press the Trace soft key.
- 14. Press the appropriate waveform soft key.

To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.

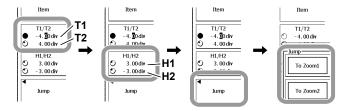


Moving a Cursor

- Moving the Vertical Cursors
 - 15. Press the T1/T2 soft key.
 - 16. Use the rotary knob to move the T1 or T2 cursor.
 Press the soft key to select the cursor that you want to move using the rotary knob.
- Moving the Horizontal Cursors
 - 17. Press the H1/H2 soft key.
 - 18. Use the rotary knob to move the H1 or H2 cursor.
 Press the soft key to select the cursor that you want to move using the rotary knob.

Selecting the Jump Destination

- 19. Press the Jump soft key.
- **20.** Press the **To Zoom1** or **To Zoom2** soft key to select the jump destination zoom window.



10-6 IM 701331-01E

VT Cursor

Selecting Measurement Items

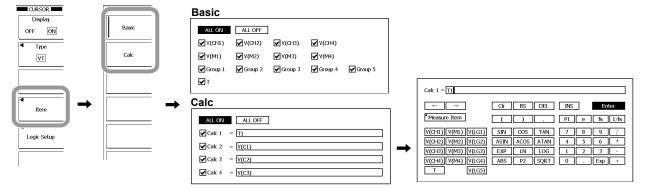
- 4. Press the Item soft key.
- · Selecting Basic Measurement Items
 - 5. Press the Basic soft key.
 - 6. Use the the rotary knob and SET to select the items you want to measure.
 - If you select ALL ON and press **SET**, you can turn ON all items at once.
 - If you select ALL OFF and press SET, you can turn OFF all items at once.
- Configuring Calculations When Using Cursor Measurement Values in Calculations
 - 7. Press the Calc soft key.
 - **8.** Use the the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the calculation number from Calc 1 to Calc 4.
 - **9.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the expression box to the right of the selected number.

The dialog box for entering the expression appears.

- 10. Use the the rotary knob and SET to select functions and operators.
 - You can also use the the rotary knob and SET to select Measure Item and then select
 measurement items from the displayed menu.
 - You can enter numbers using the numeric keys.
- **11.** When you are done entering the expression, press the **Enter** soft key. To cancel the entered expression, press **ESC**.

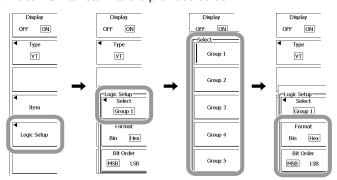
The dialog box closes, and the screen for selecting the calculation number reappears.

12. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



Selecting the Logic Signal Notation and Bit Order

- 13. Press the Logic Setup soft key.
- 14. Press the Select soft key.
- 15. Press the appropriate group soft key from Group 1 to Group 5.
- 16. Press the Format soft key to select binary or hexadecimal notation.
- 17. Press the Bit Order soft key to set the data bit order to MSB or LSB.
- 18. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



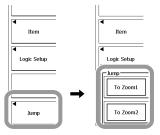
Moving the Cursor

19. Use the rotary knob to move the cursor.



Selecting the Jump Destination

- 20. Press the Jump soft key.
- **21.** Press the **To Zoom1** or **To Zoom2** soft key to select the jump destination zoom window.



10-8 IM 701331-01E

Marker Cursors

Selecting the Marker Form

4. Press the Marker Form soft key to select Mark or Line.

Selecting Measurement Items

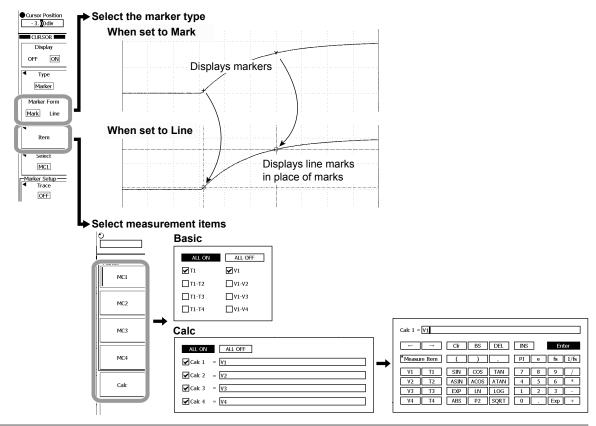
- 5. Press the Item soft key.
- · Selecting Basic Measurement Items
 - **6.** You can set measurement items for each marker. Press the appropriate soft key from **MC1** to **MC4** to select a marker.
 - 7. Use the the rotary knob and SET to select the items you want to measure.
 - · If you select ALL ON and press SET, you can turn ON all items at once.
 - If you select ALL OFF and press **SET**, you can turn OFF all items at once.
- Configuring Calculations When Using Cursor Measurement Values in Calculations
 - 8. Press the Calc soft key.
 - Use the the rotary knob and SET to select the calculation number from Calc 1 to Calc 4.
 - 10. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the expression box to the right of the selected number.

The dialog box for entering the expression appears.

- 11. Use the the rotary knob and SET to select functions and operators.
 - You can also use the the rotary knob and SET to select Measure Item and then select
 measurement items from the displayed menu.
 - · You can enter numbers using the numeric keys.
- **12.** When you are done entering the expression, press the **Enter** soft key. To cancel the entered expression, press **ESC**.

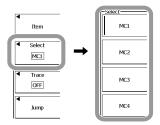
The dialog box closes, and the screen for selecting the calculation number reappears.

13. Press **ESC** to return to the previous screen.



Selecting a Marker

- 14. Press the Select soft key.
- 15. Press the appropriate soft key from MC1 to MC4 to select a marker. Select the source waveform, move the cursor, and select the jump destination for the marker selected here.

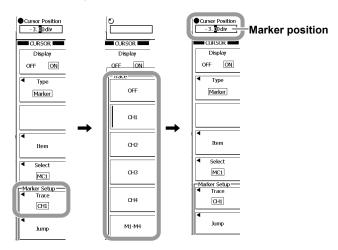


• Selecting the Source Waveform

- 16. Press the Trace soft key.
- 17. Press the appropriate waveform soft key.
 To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.

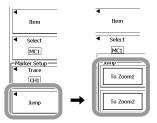
· Moving the Marker

18. Use the rotary knob to move the marker.



· Selecting the Jump Destination

- 19. Press the Jump soft key.
- **20.** Press the **To Zoom1** or **To Zoom2** soft key to select the jump destination zoom window.



10-10 IM 701331-01E

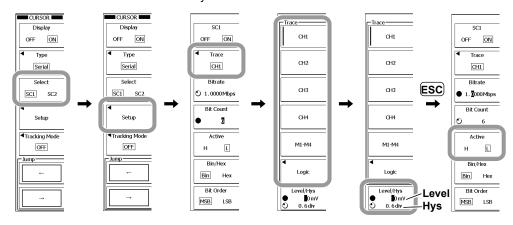
Serial Cursors

Selecting a Serial Cursor

- **4.** Press the **Select** soft key to select SC1 or SC2. You can set two serial cursors: SC1 and SC2.
- 5. Press the Setup soft key.

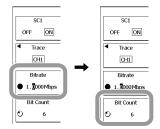
Selecting the Source Waveform

- 6. Press the Trace soft key.
- 7. Press the appropriate waveform soft key.
 - To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.
 - To select Logic, press the **◄Logic** soft key. A dialog box appears. Select a logic signal using the the **rotary knob** and **SET**, and then press **ESC**
- 8. Press the Level/Hys soft key.
- **9.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the threshold level and hysteresis. Press the soft key to select the setting that you want to set using the rotary knob.
- 10. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.
- 11. Press the Active soft key to select H or L.



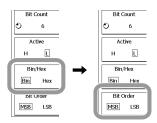
Setting the Bit Rate and Bit Count

- 12. Press the Bitrate soft key.
- 13. Use the rotary knob to set the bit rate from 1bps to 1Gbps.
- 14. Press the Bit Count soft key.
- 15. Use the rotary knob to set the bit count from 1 to 128.



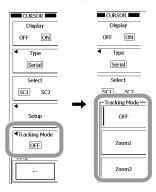
Selecting the Notation and Bit Order

- 16. Press the Bin/Hex soft key to select Bin or Hex.
- 17. Press the Bit Order soft key to select MSB or LSB.
- 18. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



Selecting the Tracking Mode

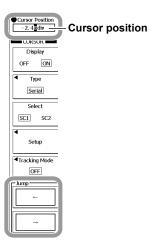
- 19. Press the Tracking Mode soft key.
- 20. Press a soft key from OFF to Zoom2 to select the tracking mode.



Moving the Cursor

21. Use the rotary knob to move the cursor.

You can also use the \leftarrow and \rightarrow soft keys to move the cursor. The movement span varies depending on the bit rate and bit count set in steps 12 to 15.



10-12 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

Source Waveform

Select the source waveform from CH1 to CH4, from M1 to M4, or from Logic A0 to A7, B0 to B7, C0 to C7, and D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 and C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L). Measurements cannot be made on a snapshot waveform or an accumulated waveform that is not the most recent waveform.

For logic signals, only the VT cursor can be used.

Cursor Types and Measurement Items

Vertical (V) Cursors

Measures the X-axis values at the cursor positions.

T1	T1 cursor X-axis value
T2	T2 cursor X-axis value
ΔΤ	Difference between the X-axis values of the T1 and T2 cursors
1/ΛT	Reciprocal of the difference between the X-axis values of the T1 and T2 cursors

Horizontal (H) Cursors

Measures the Y-axis values at the cursor positions.

V1	V1 cursor Y-axis value
V2	V2 cursor Y-axis value
ΔV	Difference between the Y-axis values of the V1 and V2 cursors.

Horizontal&Vertical (H&V) Cursors

Measures the X-axis value and the Y-axis value at the cursor positions.

X-axis

T2 T2 cursor X-axis value Δ T Difference between the X-axis values of the T1 and T2 cursors 1/ Δ T Reciprocal of the difference between the X-axis values of the T1 and T2 cursors	T1	T1 cursor X-axis value
$1/\Delta T$ Reciprocal of the difference between the X-axis values of the T1 and T2 cursors	T2	T2 cursor X-axis value
	ΔΤ	Difference between the X-axis values of the T1 and T2 cursors
	1/∆T	Reciprocal of the difference between the X-axis values of the T1 and T2 cursors
Y-axis	Y-axis	
V1 V1 cursor Y-axis value		V1 cursor Y-axis value
V2 V2 cursor Y-axis value	V2	V2 cursor Y-axis value
ΔV Difference between the Y-axis values of the V1 and V2 cursors.		Difference between the Y-axis values of the V1 and V2 cursors.

Vertical Time (VT) Cursor

Measures the time from the trigger position to the VT cursor and the selected waveform data value at the VT cursor.

· CH1 to CH4

V(CH1)	CH1 Y-axis value
V(CH2)	CH2 Y-axis value
V(CH3)	CH3 Y-axis value
V(CH4)	CH4 Y-axis value
V(M1)	M1 Y-axis value
V(M2)	M2 Y-axis value
V(M3)	M3 Y-axis value
V(M4)	M4 Y-axis value
T	X-axis value

Logic A0 to A7, B0 to B7, C0 to C7, and D0 to D7 (A0 to A7 and C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L)

V(LG1)	Logic group 1 Y-axis value
V(LG2)	Logic group 2 Y-axis value
V(LG3)	Logic group 3 Y-axis value
V(LG4)	Logic group 4 Y-axis value
V(LG5)	Logic group 5 Y-axis value
Т	X-axis value

Marker Cursors

Marker cursors move on the waveform data. The DL9500/DL9700 measures the data values at the cursor positions. MC1 (marker 1) to MC4 (marker 4) can be set on separate waveforms.

T1	MC1 X-axis value
T1-T2	Difference between the X-axis values of MC1 and MC2
T1-T3	Difference between the X-axis values of MC1 and MC3
T1-T4	Difference between the X-axis values of MC1 and MC4
V1	MC1 Y-axis value
V1-V2	Difference between the Y-axis values of MC1 and MC2
V1-V3	Difference between the Y-axis values of MC1 and MC3
V1-V4	Difference between the Y-axis values of MC1 and MC4

Serial Cursors

Searches for waveform serial patterns (1s and 0s) at the specified bit rate from the serial cursor positions. The search range is the display range (10 divisions). You can set the threshold level for determining 1s or 0s and select which level, H or L, to assign the value 1. There are two serial cursors: SC1 and SC2. The two cursors cannot be displayed simultaneously, but the serial patterns can be.

Cursor Movement Range

. H Cursors and the H Cursors of H&V Cursors

You can set the cursor positions from –4 to 4 divisions in 0.01-division steps with the center of the waveform area taken to be 0 divisions.

V Cursors, the V Cursors of H&V Cursors, Marker Cursors, VT Cursor, and Serial Cursors

You can set the cursor positions from –5 to 5 divisions in 0.01-division steps with the center of the waveform area taken to be 0 divisions. If a zoom window is displayed and the cursor moves within the zoom window, the resolution is set to 0.01 divisions of the zoom window.

Serial Cursor Display Format

Set the items below when measuring using serial cursors. You can set these items per group for logic signals when the VT cursor is selected.

• Selecting the Notation for the Cursor Measurement Values

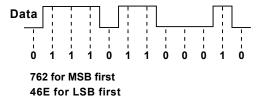
Select the notation for displaying the cursor measurement values.

Bin	Display in binary notation
Hex	Display in hexadecimal notation

· Data Bit Order

Select the bit order according to the signal.

MSB First	Select this when the input data signal flow is MSB first.
LSB First	Select this when the input data signal flow is LSB first.



· Handling of Hidden Bits

- In binary notation, hidden bits are displayed as "x."
- In hexadecimal notation, values are displayed as though hidden bits do not exist.

10-14 IM 701331-01E

Serial Cursor Tracking Mode

Set how the DL9500/DL9700 will handle the case when the cursor moves outside the zoom range.

OFF	The zoom window will not track the cursor even if the cursor moves out of the
	zoom range.
Zoom1/Zoom2	When the cursor moves out of the Zoom1 or Zoom2 range, the zoom window
	scrolls so that the Zoom1 or Zoom2 center position is at the cursor position.

Cursor Jump

You can move a cursor to the center of the zoom waveform area. You can move a cursor in the following ways.

Vertical Cursors, Horizontal Cursors, H&V Cursors, VT Cursor, Marker Cursors

	← and →	Moves in the specified direction by the specified bit count	
•	Serial Curs	ors	
	To Zoom2	Moves the selected cursor to the Zoom2 window	
	To Zoom1	Moves the selected cursor to the Zoom1 window	

Notes about Cursor Measurements

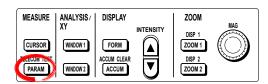
- · Time-axis values are measured from the trigger position.
- The DL9500/DL9700 displays "***" for values that cannot be measured.
- If the main, Zoom1, or Zoom2 display record length is less than 10 kW (excluding 4 k and 5 k) and Dot Connect is not OFF, the DL9500/DL9700 will interpolate between sampled data points. Consequently, there may not be a sampled point at a vertical cursor position.

You can always read a sampled data point when using a marker, because markers move on sampled data points.

• For the serial cursors, if the sample rate (S/s) divided by the bitrate (bit/s) exceeds 1,000,000, then all bits of the measurement result appear as X.

10.2 Performing Automated Measurement of Waveform Parameters

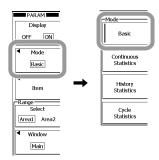
Procedure



1. PARAM.

If waveform parameters are already set, their measured values will appear.

2. Press these soft keys: Mode > Basic.



Configuring Measurement Items

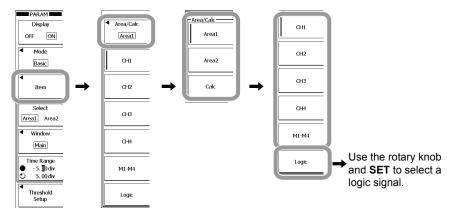
Press the Item soft key.The measurement item setup menu and dialog box appear.

Selecting the Measurement Area in Which to Set the Measurement Item

- Press the Area/Calc soft key.
- **5.** Press the **Area1** or **Area2** soft key to select the measurement area. If you select Calc, proceed to step 25 on page 10-19.

Selecting the Source Waveform

- 6. Press the appropriate waveform soft key.
 - To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.
 - To select Logic, press the Logic soft key, and then press the ≺Logic soft key. A dialog box appears. Select a logic signal using the rotary knob and SET, and then press ESC

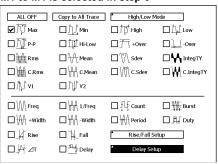


10-16 IM 701331-01E

Selecting Measurement Items

7. Use the rotary knob and SET to select measurement items.
If you select ALL OFF and press SET, you can turn OFF all items at once.
If you select Copy to All Trace and press SET, you can copy the settings to all traces (sources) in the same area.

When a channel from CH1 to CH4 or from M1 to M4 is selected in step 6



When Logic is selected in step 6



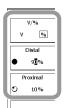
- 8. If necessary, repeat steps 6 and 7.
- Set the High/Low Mode (how high and low is determined)
 - 9. Use the rotary knob and SET to select High/Low Mode.
 - 10. Press the Auto, Histogram, or Max-Min soft key to select how high and low values will be determined.



Setting the Distal and Proximal Values

(Defines the measurement points that are used to determine Rise and Fall.)

- 11. Use the rotary knob and SET to select Rise/Fall Setup.
- **12.** Press the V/% soft key to set the unit to V or %. The distal and proximal unit displayed on the screen changes to the specified unit.
- 13. Press the Distal soft key. Use the rotary knob to set the distal value.
- **14.** Press the **Proximal** soft key. Use the **rotary knob** to set the proximal value.
- 15. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.

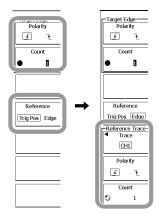


- Setting the Delay by Specifying the Edge Count and Reference Waveform
 - 16. Use the rotary knob and SET to select Delay Setup.
 - **17.** Press the **Polarity** soft key to set the edge that will be counted to \int or \downarrow .
 - **18.** Press the **Count** soft key. Use the **rotary knob** to set the edge detection count that defines the edge used to measure the delay.
 - 19. Press the Reference soft key to set the reference point to Trig Pos (trigger position) or Edge.

If you select Trig Pos, proceed to step 24.

· Setting the Reference Point

- 20. Press the Trace soft key.
- 21. Press the appropriate soft key to select the reference waveform.
- **22.** Press the **Polarity** soft key to set the reference edge to \int or \downarrow .
- **23.** Press the **Count** soft key. Use the **rotary knob** to set the edge detection count that defines the reference edge.
- 24. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



10-18 IM 701331-01E

Setting a Calculation

Set the calculation only when you want to perform waveform parameter calculations.

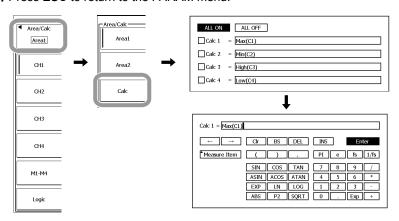
- 25. On the Area/Calc menu, press the Calc soft key.
- **26.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the calculation number from Calc 1 to Calc 4.
- **27.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the expression box to the right of the selected number.

The dialog box for entering the expression appears.

- 28. Use the rotary knob and SET to select functions and operators.
 - You can also use the rotary knob and SET to select Measure Item and then select measurement items from the displayed menu.
 - · You can enter numbers using the numeric keys.
- **29.** When you are done entering the expression, press the **Enter** soft key. To cancel the entered expression, press **ESC**.

The dialog box closes, and the screen for selecting the calculation number reappears.

30. Press ESC to return to the PARAM menu.



Setting a Measurement Area's Time Range Selecting a Measurement Area

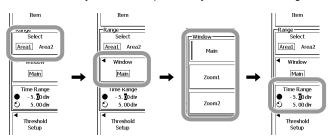
31. Press the Select soft key to select Area1 or Area2.

Selecting a Measurement Window

- 32. Press the Window soft key.
- 33. Press the appropriate soft key from Main to Zoom4 to select a window.

Setting the Time Range

- 34. Press the Time Range soft key.
- **35.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the time range start point (T1) and end point (T2). Press the soft key to select the point that you want to set using the rotary knob.



Setting the Threshold Levels for Measurement Items Other Than Rise and Fall

36. Press the Threshold Setup soft key.

Selecting the Source Waveform

37. Press the source waveform soft key.

Selecting the Method for Setting the Threshold Level

- 38. Press the Threshold soft key.
- **39.** Press the Auto, Level/Hys, or Upper/Lower soft key to select method.
 - If you select Auto, proceed to step 40.
 - If you select Level/Hys, proceed to step 41.
 - If you select Upper/Lower, proceed to step 43.

Auto

40. Press the Center of soft key to select P-P or High-Low.

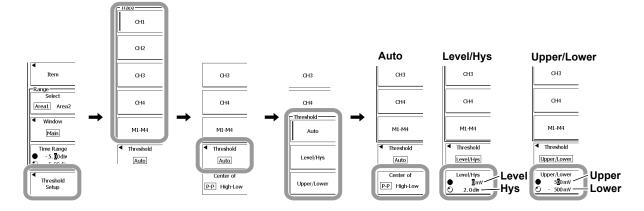
· Level/Hys

- 41. Press the Level/Hys soft key.
- **42.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the threshold level and hysteresis. Press the soft key to select the setting that you want to set using the rotary knob.

· Upper/Lower

- 43. Press the Upper/Lower soft key.
- **44.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the upper and lower limits.

 Press the soft key to select the limit that you want to set using the rotary knob.



10-20 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

Source Waveform

Select the source waveform from CH1 to CH4, from M1 to M4, or from Logic A0 to A7, B0 to B7, C0 to C7, and D0 to D7 (from A0 to A7 and C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L). Measurements cannot be made on a snapshot waveform or an accumulated waveform that is not the most recent waveform.

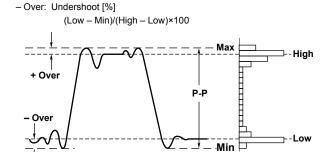
Measurement Items

Select any of the 29 measurement items or the delay item. The abbreviations used to display the items on the screen are indicated in parentheses.

- The DL9500/DL9700 can store a total of up to 100000 data values for all traces (CH1 to CH4, M1 to M4, and Logic) in measurement areas 1 and 2.
- The DL9500/DL9700 can display up to 16 waveforms on the screen.
- The measurement items for a logic signal are Freq, 1/Freq, Count, +Width, -Width, Period, Duty, ΔT, and Delay

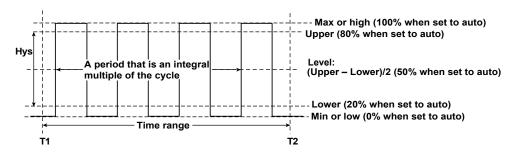
Voltage Measurement Items

Rms voltage [V] $(1/\sqrt{n})(\Sigma(xl^2))^{1/2}$ Rms: Mean voltage [V] $(1/n)\Sigma xI$ Max: Maximum voltage [V] Mean: Standard deviation [V] $((\Sigma x l^2 - (\Sigma x l)^2/n)/n)^{1/2}$ Minimum voltage [V] Sdev: Min: High voltage [V] IntegTY (ITY): Sum of the areas under the positive and High: negative curves [Vs] Low voltage [V] I ow. Peak-to-peak value (Max - Min) [V] Hi-Low: High voltage – low voltage [V] + Over: Overshoot [%]



 $(Max - High)/(High - Low) \times 100$

C.Rms (CRms): Rms value over a period that is an integral multiple of the cycle within the time range [V] C.Mean (CMean): Mean value over a period that is an integral multiple of the cycle within the time range [V] C.Sdev (CSdev): Standard deviation over a period that is an integral multiple of the cycle within the time range [V] C.IntegTY (CITY): Average area under the positive and negative curves per cycle [Vs]



V1(x): Voltage at the crossing point of the specified trace and T1 (the left edge of the time range)

V2(x): Voltage at the crossing point of the specified trace and T2 (the right edge of the time range)

 $\Delta T(x)$: Time difference between T1 and T2

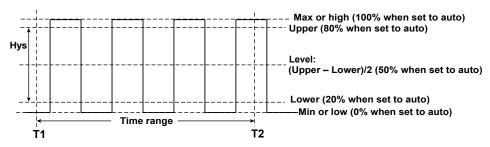
* The x in parentheses is the trace name. For example, it is C1 for CH1, M1 for M1, and LA0 for logic signal A0.

• Time Measurement Items

Freq: Average frequency in the time range [Hz] 1/Freq: Average period in the time range [s]

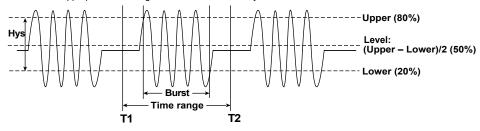
Count: Edge count [no unit]

When count = 4



Burst width [s]

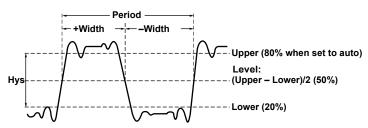
Set the appropriate time range for the burst width that you want to measure.

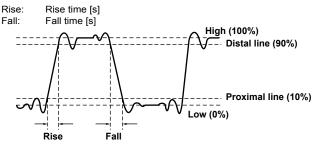


+ Width: Time span where the waveform is above the reference level [s] - Width: Time span where the waveform is below the reference level [s]

Period: Period [s]

Duty cycle (+Width/Period×100) [%] Duty:





Other Measurement Items

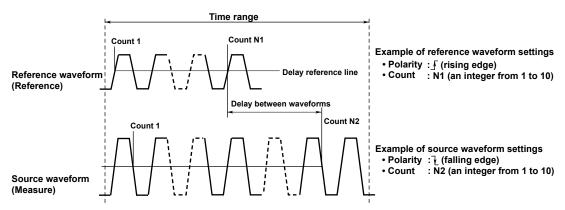
Delay (Dly): Delay [s]

10-22 IM 701331-01E

Setting the Delay

Measures the delay between waveforms or the delay from the trigger point to the rising or falling edge.

The following figure shows the case when the reference waveform polarity is set to rising edge and the reference point is set to Edge.



 The reference point that is used to measure the delay between waveforms varies depending on the Reference setting.

Edge	Based on the reference waveform edge
Trig Pos	Based on the trigger position

- Set the detected edge to ∫ (rising) or √ (falling) using the Edge Polarity item. The default setting is rising edge.
- Set the number of edges to specify the detection point (reference point or measurement point) using the Count item. Set an integer value from 1 to 10. The default value is 1.
- The voltage level at the detection point defines the delay reference line.
- The delay reference line varies depending on the threshold level setting as follows:

Auto	50% of the peak-to-peak value or high-low value
Level/Hys	The specified threshold level
Upper/Lower	(Upper – Lower)/2

The measured delay is displayed using the name "Dly."

How to Determine the High and Low Values

You can select how the DL9500/DL9700 determines the high level (100%) and the low level (0%) for the high, low, hi-low, and rise/fall measurement items.

Auto

Sets the high value to the high amplitude level and the low value to the low amplitude level to low based on the voltage level frequency of the source waveform in the time range taking into account the effects from ringing, spikes, etc. This method is suitable for measuring square waves and pulse waves.

Histgram

Sets the levels of the two highest frequencies on a histogram to high and low.

This method is suitable for waveforms whose maximum frequency of a given level is extremely high compared to frequencies of other levels, such as in a rectangular waveform.

MAX-MIN

Sets high and low values to the maximum and minimum values in the time range. This method is suitable for measuring sinusoidal and saw waves. It is not suitable for waveforms that have ringing and spikes.

Time Range

The selectable range is ± 5 divisions by taking the center of the waveform area to be 0 divisions. The resolution is 0.01 divisions.

Threshold Level

You can set the threshold level in the following ways.

	• •
Auto	The DL9500/DL9700 automatically determines the threshold level from the
	peak-to-peak or high-low value.
Level/Hys	Set the values using the rotary knob.
Upper/Lower	Set the values using the rotary knob.

^{*} The threshold value is applied to a channel selected from CH1 to CH4 or from M1 to M4.

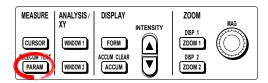
Notes about Automated Measurement of Waveform Parameters

- The DL9500/DL9700 displays "*****" for values that cannot be measured.
- The DL9500/DL9700 may not be able to measure correctly if the waveform amplitude is small.
- If there are two or more periods of the waveform in the time range, the DL9500/ DL9700 measures time measurement parameters (+Width, –Width, Period, Duty) on the first period.
- To cancel automated measurement, turn the mode OFF. Measurement will stop immediately.

10-24 IM 701331-01E

10.3 Calculating Statistics on the Measured Waveform Parameter Values

Procedure



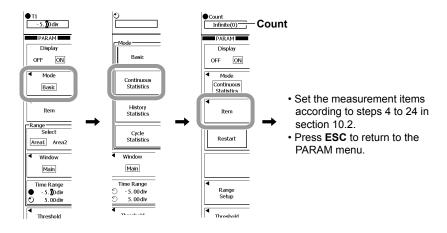
Configuring Normal Statistical Processing

- 1. PARAM.
- 2. Press these soft keys: Mode > Continuous Statistics > Item.
- 3. Set the measurement items according to steps 4 to 24 in section 10.2.
- 4. Press ESC to return to the PARAM menu.
- **5.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the Count value that specifies the number of times to calculate statistics.

For the procedure to set other items, see the procedure from step 25 in section 10.2.

Executing Statistical Processing

- **6.** Press **START/STOP** to start signal acquisition. The DL9500/DL9700 calculates statistics the number of times specified by Count.
 - To start calculating statistics as you clear the statistical results, press the Restart soft key.
 - If you press START/STOP to stop signal acquisition in progress, the DL9500/DL9700 will stop calculating statistics and display the statistics up to that point.



Configuring Cycle Statistical Processing

- 1. PARAM.
- 2. Press these soft keys: Mode > Cycle Statistics > Item.
- 3. Set the measurement items according to steps 4 to 24 in section 10.2. In place of the Area/Calc menu described in steps 4 and 5 in section 10.2, a menu for selecting whether to set the measurement items (Basic) or to set the calculation (Calc) appears.
- 4. Press ESC to return to the PARAM menu.
- 5. Press the Cycle Trace soft key.
- 6. Press the appropriate waveform soft key.
 - To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.
 - To select Logic, press the Logic soft key, and then press the
 Logic soft key. A dialog box appears. Select a logic signal using the the rotary knob and SET, and then press ESC

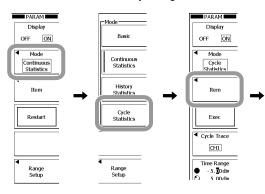
For the procedure to set other items, see the procedure from step 25 in section 10.2.

Executing Statistical Processing

7. Press the EXEC soft key.

Statistical processing is executed.

The Exec soft key changes to the Abort soft key. To abort measurement and statistical processing, press the **Abort** soft key. Measurement and statistical processing are aborted, and the Abort soft key changes to the EXEC soft key.



- Set the measurement items according to steps 4 to 24 in section 10.2 that describes the automated measurement of waveform parameters.
- Press ESC to return to the PARAM menu.

PARAM
Display
OFF ON

Mode
Cycle
Statistics

Item

Exec

Cycle Trace
CH1

Time Range
- 5. 20 div
5. 5. 00 div

PARAM
Display
OFF ON

Mode
Cycle
Statistics

Item

Time Range
- 5. 20 div
5. 5. 00 div

10-26 IM 701331-01E

Configuring Statistical Processing on History Data

- 1. PARAM.
- 2. Press these soft keys: Mode > History Statistics > Item.
- 3. Set the measurement items according to steps 4 to 24 in section 10.2.
- 4. Press ESC to return to the PARAM menu.

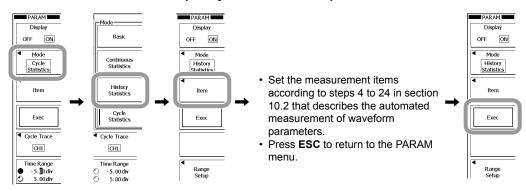
The procedure to set other items are the same as with automated measurement of waveform parameters (see the procedure from step 10 in section 10.2 for details). However, the time range menu described in steps 31 to 35 in section 10.2 will be different. Press the Range Setup soft key, and then set the time range of Area1 and Area2.

Executing Statistical Processing

5. Press the EXEC soft key.

Statistical processing is executed.

The Exec soft key changes to the Abort soft key. To abort measurement and statistical processing, press the **Abort** soft key. Measurement and statistical processing are aborted, and the Abort soft key changes to the EXEC soft key.



Explanation

There are three statistical processing types: normal, cycle, and history.

The DL9500/DL9700 calculates statistics on the same measurement items as those of automated measurement of waveform parameters described in section 10.2. The DL9500/DL9700 calculates and displays the following statistics on the selected automatically measured items. For example, if you select CH1 P-P for the automatically measured item, statistics such as the maximum, minimum, mean, and standard deviation values as well as the number of measured values used to calculate the statistics appear at the bottom of the screen.

Max	Maximum value
Min	Minimum Value
Mean	Mean value
σ	Standard deviation
Cnt	The number of measured values that statistics were calculated for

The DL9500/DL9700 can display the statistical results of two automatically measured items. If three or more automatically measured items are selected, the DL9500/DL9700 displays the first two items in ascending order by channel number and in the order that the items appear in the automatic measurement item selection dialog box (Max, Min, ..., ΔT , Delay).

Example 1: If CH1: Max, High, CH2: Max, Min, CH3: Max, and Min are selected, the DL9500/ DL9700 displays CH1: Max and CH1: High

Example 2: If CH1: Max, CH2: Max, Min, CH3: Max, and Min are selected, the DL9500/DL9700 displays CH1: Max and CH2: Max

You can view the statistics of other items in the following way.

- · Load the items into a PC using the communication function.
- Save the statistics as automatically measured waveform items (see section 13.10) and load the data into a PC.

Normal Statistical Processing

While acquiring signals, the DL9500/DL9700 calculates statistics on the signals that it has acquired so far. The number of measured values that statistics were calculated for, expressed as Cnt, corresponds to the number of signals that the DL9500/DL9700 has acquired up to that point. If you add an automatically measured item to the statistical calculation, the Cnt value is reset to 1 regardless of whether or not the DL9500/DL9700 is acquiring signals.

Cycle Statistical Processing

In cycle statistical processing, the DL9500/DL9700 determines periods in order from the oldest data of the displayed waveform, measures the selected automatically measured items on the data within each period, and calculates statistics. The method of determining the period is the same as the method for determining the normal waveform period. The period of the specified signal is applied to all measurement source waveforms. The following parameters cannot be selected.

Freq (average frequency) 1/Freq (average period), Count (edge count), ∆T, and Delay

Statistical Processing on History Data

In history statistical processing, the DL9500/DL9700 measures automatically measured items on the waveform acquired using the history memory function. The DL9500/DL9700 calculates statistics from the oldest waveform. Statistics are calculated on the waveforms displayed in ShowMap.

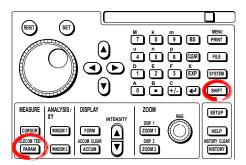
Notes about Statistical Processing

All soft keys except the Abort soft key are disabled while statistical processing is in progress. The **START/STOP** key can be used for normal statistical processing.

10-28 IM 701331-01E

10.4 Performing a Telecom Test (Mask Test and Eye Pattern Measurement)

Procedure



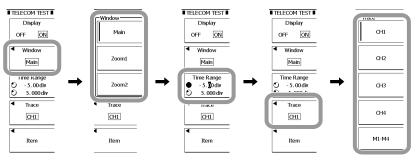
1. Press SHIFT+PARAM (TELECOM TEST).

The TELECOM TEST menu appears.

If measurement items are already set, their measured values will appear.

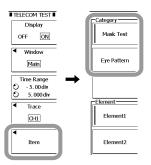
Setting the Window, Time Range, and Source Waveform

- 2. Press the Window soft key.
- 3. Press a soft key from Main to Zoom2 to select the window.
- 4. Press the Time Range soft key.
- **5.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the time range start point (T1) and end point (T2). Press the soft key to select the point that you want to set using the rotary knob.
- 6. Press the Trace soft key.
- Press the appropriate waveform soft key.
 To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.
- 8. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



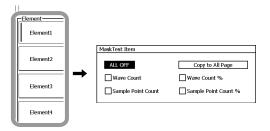
Selecting Measurement Items

- 9. Press the Item soft key.
- 10. Press the Mask Test or Eye Pattern soft key.
 - · If you select Mask Test, proceed to step 11.
 - · If you select Eye Pattern, proceed to step 13.



Selecting Mask Test Items

- 11. Press the appropriate soft key from Element1 to Element4 to select the element.
- 12. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the test items.
 - If you select ALL OFF and press **SET**, you can turn OFF all items at once.
 - If you select Copy to All Page and press **SET**, the test items selected in step 11 will be copied to all other elements.



Proceed to step 24 on page 10-31.

Selecting Eye Pattern Measurement Items

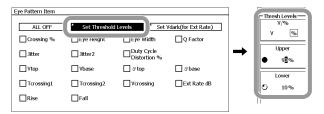
13. Use the rotary knob and SET to select measurement items.
If you select ALL OFF and press SET, you can turn OFF all items at once.



10-30 IM 701331-01E

· Setting the Threshold Levels

- 14. Use the rotary knob and SET to select Set Threshold Levels.
- 15. Press the V/% soft key to set the level unit to V or %.
 - V: You can set the level in the range of ±10 divisions in steps 17 and 19. The unit changes depending on the set conditions.
 - %: You can set the level from 0 to 100% in steps 17 and 19. The difference between Vtop and Vbase is taken to be 100%.
- 16. Press the Upper soft key.
- 17. Use the rotary knob to set the high threshold level.
- 18. Press the Lower soft key.
- 19. Use the rotary knob to set the low threshold level.
- 20. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



· Setting the Dark Level

- 21. Use the rotary knob and SET to select Set Vdark(for Ext Rate).
- 22. Use the rotary knob to set the dark level (zero light level).
- 23. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



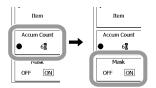
24. Press ESC to return to the EYE DIAGRAM menu.

Setting the Accumulation Count

- 25. Press the Accum Count soft key.
- 26. Use the rotary knob to set the accumulation count.

Turning the Mask Display ON and OFF

27. If necessary, press the Mask soft key to turn the mask images ON or OFF.



Explanation

The DL9500/DL9700 can perform a telecom test, which consists of a mask test and eye pattern measurement, and display the results. The mask test detects an error if the source trace enters any of the four masks (elements) that have been created on a PC. For the procedure to load mask patterns, see section 13.7.

Source Waveform

Select the source waveform from CH1 to CH4 or from M1 to M4.

Measurement Source Window

Select Main, Z1, or Z2.

Time Range

The selectable range is ± 5 divisions by taking the center of the waveform area to be 0 divisions. The resolution is 0.01 divisions.

Measurement Items

Select the measurement items from the table below.

intersect, expressed as a percentage with respect to the different between Vtop and Vbase. Eye Height Height of the eye Eye Width Width of the eye Q Factor Quality factor of the eye diagram expressed as a ratio of the eye height with respect to the noise at both the high and low voltage levels. Jitter Magnitude of the time fluctuation of the crossing point Time difference between the falling edge intermediate point and the rising edge intermediate point determined by the intermediate		
Wave Count % Acquisition error rate (%) Sample Point Count Sampling error count/total data count Sample Point Count % Sampling error rate (%) • Eye Pattern Measurement For definitions of measurement items and their formulas, see "Telecom Test" in section 2.9. Crossing % Level where the rising edge and the falling edge of the eye patte intersect, expressed as a percentage with respect to the differen between Vtop and Vbase. Eye Height Height of the eye Eye Width Width of the eye Q Factor Quality factor of the eye diagram expressed as a ratio of the eye height with respect to the noise at both the high and low voltage levels. Jitter Magnitude of the time fluctuation of the crossing point Duty Cycle Distortion % Time difference between the falling edge intermediate point and the rising edge intermediate point determined by the intermediate threshold level, expressed as a percentage with respect to the fundth. Vtop Vertical histogram top peak average voltage Vbase Vertical histogram bottom peak standard deviation o base Vertical histogram bottom peak standard deviation Tcrossing1 Average time of the first crossing point Vcrossing Voltage where the rising edge and the falling edge cross	Mask Test	
Sample Point Count Sampling error count/total data count Sample Point Count % Sampling error rate (%) • Eye Pattern Measurement For definitions of measurement items and their formulas, see "Telecom Test" in section 2.9. Crossing % Level where the rising edge and the falling edge of the eye patte intersect, expressed as a percentage with respect to the differen between Vtop and Vbase. Eye Height Height of the eye Eye Width Width of the eye Q Factor Quality factor of the eye diagram expressed as a ratio of the eye height with respect to the noise at both the high and low voltage levels. Jitter Magnitude of the time fluctuation of the crossing point Duty Cycle Distortion % Time difference between the falling edge intermediate point and the rising edge intermediate point determined by the intermediate threshold level, expressed as a percentage with respect to the fu width. Vtop Vertical histogram top peak average voltage Vbase Vertical histogram bottom peak average voltage o top Vertical histogram top peak standard deviation or base Vertical histogram bottom peak standard deviation Tcrossing1 Average time of the second crossing point Vcrossing Voltage where the rising edge and the falling edge cross	Wave Count	Acquisition error count
Sample Point Count % Sampling error rate (%) • Eye Pattern Measurement For definitions of measurement items and their formulas, see "Telecom Test" in section 2.9. Crossing % Level where the rising edge and the falling edge of the eye patter intersect, expressed as a percentage with respect to the different between Vtop and Vbase. Eye Height Height of the eye Eye Width Width of the eye Q Factor Quality factor of the eye diagram expressed as a ratio of the eye height with respect to the noise at both the high and low voltage levels. Jitter Magnitude of the time fluctuation of the crossing point Duty Cycle Distortion % Time difference between the falling edge intermediate point and the rising edge intermediate point determined by the intermediate threshold level, expressed as a percentage with respect to the fundath. Vtop Vertical histogram top peak average voltage Vbase Vertical histogram bottom peak average voltage Vbase Vertical histogram bottom peak standard deviation σ base Vertical histogram bottom peak standard deviation Tcrossing1 Average time of the first crossing point Tcrossing2 Average time of the second crossing point Voltage where the rising edge and the falling edge cross	Wave Count %	Acquisition error rate (%)
• Eye Pattern Measurement For definitions of measurement items and their formulas, see "Telecom Test" in section 2.9. Crossing % Level where the rising edge and the falling edge of the eye patte intersect, expressed as a percentage with respect to the different between Vtop and Vbase. Eye Height Height of the eye Eye Width Width of the eye Q Factor Quality factor of the eye diagram expressed as a ratio of the eye height with respect to the noise at both the high and low voltage levels. Jitter Magnitude of the time fluctuation of the crossing point Time difference between the falling edge intermediate point and the rising edge intermediate point determined by the intermediate threshold level, expressed as a percentage with respect to the fundith. Vtop Vertical histogram top peak average voltage Vbase Vertical histogram bottom peak average voltage σ top Vertical histogram top peak standard deviation σ base Vertical histogram bottom peak standard deviation Tcrossing1 Average time of the first crossing point Vcrossing Voltage where the rising edge and the falling edge cross	Sample Point Count	Sampling error count/total data count
"Telecom Test" in section 2.9. Crossing % Level where the rising edge and the falling edge of the eye patter intersect, expressed as a percentage with respect to the different between Vtop and Vbase. Eye Height Height of the eye Eye Width Width of the eye Q Factor Quality factor of the eye diagram expressed as a ratio of the eye height with respect to the noise at both the high and low voltage levels. Jitter Magnitude of the time fluctuation of the crossing point Duty Cycle Distortion % Time difference between the falling edge intermediate point and the rising edge intermediate point determined by the intermediate threshold level, expressed as a percentage with respect to the fundith. Vtop Vertical histogram top peak average voltage Vbase Vertical histogram bottom peak average voltage or top Vertical histogram top peak standard deviation or base Vertical histogram bottom peak standard deviation Tcrossing1 Average time of the first crossing point Vcrossing Voltage where the rising edge and the falling edge cross	Sample Point Count %	Sampling error rate (%)
intersect, expressed as a percentage with respect to the different between Vtop and Vbase. Eye Height Height of the eye Eye Width Width of the eye Q Factor Quality factor of the eye diagram expressed as a ratio of the eye height with respect to the noise at both the high and low voltage levels. Jitter Magnitude of the time fluctuation of the crossing point Time difference between the falling edge intermediate point and the rising edge intermediate point determined by the intermediate threshold level, expressed as a percentage with respect to the fundth. Vtop Vertical histogram top peak average voltage Vbase Vertical histogram bottom peak average voltage σ top Vertical histogram top peak standard deviation σ base Vertical histogram bottom peak standard deviation Tcrossing1 Average time of the first crossing point Vcrossing Voltage where the rising edge and the falling edge cross	Eye Pattern Measuremen	
Eye Width Q Factor Quality factor of the eye diagram expressed as a ratio of the eye height with respect to the noise at both the high and low voltage levels. Jitter Magnitude of the time fluctuation of the crossing point Time difference between the falling edge intermediate point and the rising edge intermediate point determined by the intermediate threshold level, expressed as a percentage with respect to the fundth. Vtop Vertical histogram top peak average voltage Vbase Vertical histogram bottom peak average voltage o top Vertical histogram top peak standard deviation o base Vertical histogram bottom peak standard deviation Tcrossing1 Average time of the first crossing point Tcrossing2 Voltage where the rising edge and the falling edge cross	Crossing %	Level where the rising edge and the falling edge of the eye pattern intersect, expressed as a percentage with respect to the difference between Vtop and Vbase.
Q Factor Quality factor of the eye diagram expressed as a ratio of the eye height with respect to the noise at both the high and low voltage levels. Jitter Magnitude of the time fluctuation of the crossing point Time difference between the falling edge intermediate point and the rising edge intermediate point determined by the intermediate threshold level, expressed as a percentage with respect to the fundth. Vtop Vertical histogram top peak average voltage Vbase Vertical histogram bottom peak average voltage or top Vertical histogram top peak standard deviation or base Vertical histogram bottom peak standard deviation Tcrossing1 Average time of the first crossing point Tcrossing2 Voltage where the rising edge and the falling edge cross	Eye Height	Height of the eye
height with respect to the noise at both the high and low voltage levels. Jitter Magnitude of the time fluctuation of the crossing point Duty Cycle Distortion % Time difference between the falling edge intermediate point and the rising edge intermediate point determined by the intermediate threshold level, expressed as a percentage with respect to the fundth. Vtop Vertical histogram top peak average voltage Vbase Vertical histogram bottom peak average voltage or top Vertical histogram top peak standard deviation or base Vertical histogram bottom peak standard deviation Tcrossing1 Average time of the first crossing point Tcrossing2 Average time of the second crossing point Vcrossing Voltage where the rising edge and the falling edge cross	Eye Width	Width of the eye
Duty Cycle Distortion % Time difference between the falling edge intermediate point and the rising edge intermediate point determined by the intermediate threshold level, expressed as a percentage with respect to the fundamental width. Vtop Vertical histogram top peak average voltage Vbase Vertical histogram bottom peak average voltage σ top Vertical histogram top peak standard deviation σ base Vertical histogram bottom peak standard deviation Tcrossing1 Average time of the first crossing point Tcrossing2 Average time of the second crossing point Vcrossing Voltage where the rising edge and the falling edge cross	Q Factor	
the rising edge intermediate point determined by the intermediate threshold level, expressed as a percentage with respect to the fundith. Vtop Vertical histogram top peak average voltage Vbase Vertical histogram bottom peak average voltage of top Vertical histogram top peak standard deviation of base Vertical histogram bottom peak standard deviation Tcrossing1 Average time of the first crossing point Tcrossing2 Average time of the second crossing point Vcrossing Voltage where the rising edge and the falling edge cross	Jitter	Magnitude of the time fluctuation of the crossing point
Vbase Vertical histogram bottom peak average voltage σ top Vertical histogram top peak standard deviation σ base Vertical histogram bottom peak standard deviation Tcrossing1 Average time of the first crossing point Tcrossing2 Average time of the second crossing point Vcrossing Voltage where the rising edge and the falling edge cross	Duty Cycle Distortion %	the rising edge intermediate point determined by the intermediate threshold level, expressed as a percentage with respect to the full bit
σ top Vertical histogram top peak standard deviation σ base Vertical histogram bottom peak standard deviation Tcrossing1 Average time of the first crossing point Tcrossing2 Average time of the second crossing point Vcrossing Voltage where the rising edge and the falling edge cross	Vtop	Vertical histogram top peak average voltage
σ base Vertical histogram bottom peak standard deviation Tcrossing1 Average time of the first crossing point Tcrossing2 Average time of the second crossing point Vcrossing Voltage where the rising edge and the falling edge cross	Vbase	Vertical histogram bottom peak average voltage
Tcrossing1 Average time of the first crossing point Tcrossing2 Average time of the second crossing point Vcrossing Voltage where the rising edge and the falling edge cross	σtop	Vertical histogram top peak standard deviation
Tcrossing2 Average time of the second crossing point Vcrossing Voltage where the rising edge and the falling edge cross	σ base	Vertical histogram bottom peak standard deviation
Vcrossing Voltage where the rising edge and the falling edge cross	Tcrossing1	Average time of the first crossing point
	Tcrossing2	Average time of the second crossing point
Ext Rate dB Extinction rate dB	Vcrossing	Voltage where the rising edge and the falling edge cross
	Ext Rate dB	Extinction rate dB
Rise Rise time from the specified lower threshold level to the upper threshold level	Rise	•
Fall time from the specified upper threshold level to the lower threshold level	Fall	· ··

Upper and Lower Threshold Levels

Set the threshold levels in percentage or by using physical values. Threshold level settings are used to measure the eye pattern rise and fall items.

	_	, ,
V		You can set the level within ±10 divisions. The unit changes depending on the set
		conditions.
%		You can set the level from 0 to 100%. The difference between Vtop and Vbase is taken to be 100%.

10-32 IM 701331-01E

Dark Level

Set the dark level (zero light level). The dark level setting is used to measure the eye pattern extinction rate dB.

You can set the level within ± 10 divisions. The unit changes depending on the set conditions.

Accumulation Count

Set the accumulation count for the acquired signal. For details on the accumulation function, see section 7.7.

Mask Display

You can select whether or not to display the mask images that have been created on a PC.

Notes about the Telecom Test

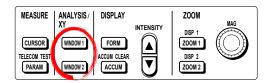
- When you execute a telecom test, all waveforms other than the source waveform are displayed as follows:
 - Waveforms are not displayed if the display interpolation is turned OFF (see section 8.3 for details).
 - · Waveforms are displayed at low intensity if the display interpolation is not OFF.
- You cannot execute a mask test, if GO/NOGO or history search is in progress.
- When you turn the telecom test ON (open the setup menu), accumulation will turn ON. The accumulation mode is set to Count.

Note .

Because the sample point count is calculated using interpolated data, the value returned for it may not correspond to the record length.

10.5 Selecting the Analysis Type

Procedure

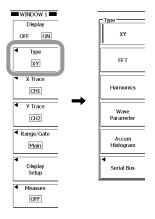


1. Press WINDOW 1 or WINDOW 2.

The WINDOW menu appears.

Selecting the Analysis Type

- 2. Press the Type soft key.
- **3.** From the menu that appears, press the appropriate soft key to select the analysis type.
- **4.** Proceed to the appropriate section indicated below according to the selected analysis type, and set the analysis options.
 - XY: Section 10.6
 - FFT: Section 10.7
 - Harmonics: An optional power supply analysis function. See the option manual IM 701310-61E.
 - · Wave Parameter: Section 10.8
 - · Accum Histogram: Section 10.9
 - Serial Bus (I2C, CAN, LIN, SPI, UART): An optional serial bus analysis function. See the option manual IM 701310-51E.



10-34 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

Analysis Type

- It analyzes XY, FFT, harmonics, wave parameter, accumulated histogram, and serial bus² items.
 - 1 An optional power supply analysis function. See the option manual *IM 701310-61E*.
 - 2 An optional serial bus analysis function. See the option manual *IM* 701310-51E.

Data Analyzed

The DL9500/DL9700 can analyze the following data displayed on the screen.

- Waveform data
 - The DL9500/DL9700 can analyze data any time regardless of whether or not it is acquiring data. If acquiring signals, the DL9500/DL9700 updates the analysis results in sync with the displayed waveform.
 - The DL9500/DL9700 can also analyze waveform data saved to the history memory (the waveform data at the record number selected using HISTORY menu > Select).
- · Loaded acquisition data (ACQ data)

10.6 Viewing the Phase between Measured Waveforms on the XY Display

Procedure

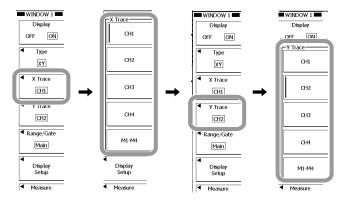
1. Carry out steps 1 to 4 in section 10.5 to set the analysis type to XY.

Selecting the X-Axis Waveform

- 2. Press the X Trace soft key.
- **3.** Press the appropriate waveform soft key to select the X trace. To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the **M1-M4** soft key first.

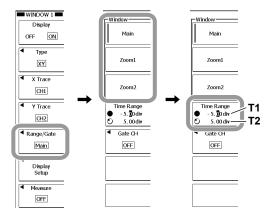
Selecting the Y-Axis Waveform

- 4. Press the Y Trace soft key.
- **5.** Press the appropriate waveform soft key to select the Y trace. To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the **M1-M4** soft key first.



Setting the Time Range

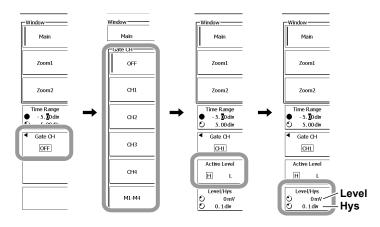
- 6. Press the Range/Gate soft key.
- **7.** Press the appropriate soft key from **Main** to **Zoom2** to select the window that you want to set the time range for.
- 8. Press the Time Range soft key.
- **9.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the start point (T1) and end point (T2). Press the soft key to select the point that you want to set using the rotary knob.



10-36 IM 701331-01E

Selecting the Gate Channel

- 10. Press the Gate CH soft key.
- 11. Press the appropriate waveform soft key to select the gate channel. To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first. If you select OFF, proceed to step 15.
- 12. Press the Active Level soft key to select H or L.
- 13. Press the Level/Hys soft key.
- **14.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the active reference level and hysteresis. Press the soft key to select the setting that you want to set using the rotary knob.
- 15. Press ESC.



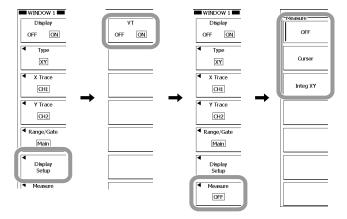
Turning the T-Y Waveform Display ON and OFF and Selecting the Analysis Function

- 16. Press the Display Setup soft key.
- 17. Press the VT soft key to select ON or OFF.
- 18. Press ESC.
- 19. Press the Measure soft key.
- 20. Press the appropriate soft key from OFF to Integ XY to select the analysis function.

If you select OFF, you are done with the settings.

If you select Cursor, proceed to step 21.

If you select Integ XY, proceed to step 25.



Analyzing by Using Cursors

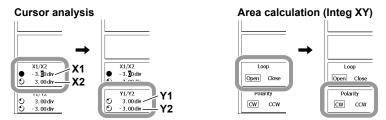
- 21. Press the X1/X2 soft key.
- **22.** Use the **rotary knob** to move the X1 or X2 cursor.

 Press the soft key to select the cursor that you want to move using the rotary knob.
- 23. Press the Y1/Y2 soft key.
- **24.** Use the **rotary knob** to move the Y1 or Y2 cursor.

 Press the soft key to select the cursor that you want to move using the rotary knob.

Computing the Area

- 25. Press the Loop soft key to select Open or Close.
- 26. Press the Polarity soft key to select CW or CCW.



Explanation

X-Axis and Y-Axis Waveforms

Select the waveform from CH1 to CH4 or from M1 to M4.

Time Range

You can set the source window to Main, Zoom1, or Zoom2.

Set the time range within the selected window.

The selectable range is ±5.00 divisions.

Gate Channel

The DL9500/DL9700 displays an XY waveform when the selected gate channel signal is greater than or equal to the reference level or when the signal is less than or equal to the reference level.

Active Level

Select whether to display an XY waveform when the signal is greater than or equal to or less than or equal to the reference level.

H Greater than or equal to the reference level
L Less than or equal to the reference level

Reference Level and Hysteresis

Set the level used to determine high or low and the hysteresis.

Analysis Function

OFF

Disables the analysis function.

Cursor

The two X-axis cursors and the two Y-axis cursors can be used at the same time.

X1/X2: Measures the X-axis values for the X1 and X2 cursors. The selectable range is ±4 divisions, and the resolution is 0.01 divisions.

Y1/Y2: Measures the Y-axis values for the Y1 and Y2 cursors. The selectable range is ±4 divisions, and the resolution is 0.01 divisions.

Integ XY

Determines the total area of the XY waveform. See appendix 2 for details.

Loop: Select how to determine the area: Open (trapezoidal area) or Close (triangular area).

Polarity: Set the positive direction to CW (clockwise) or CCW (counterclockwise).

10-38 IM 701331-01E

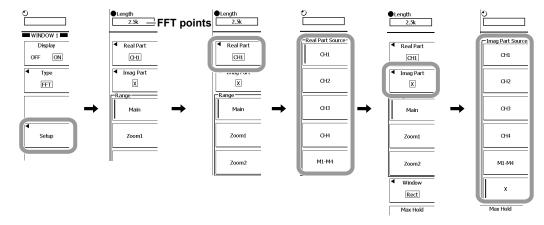
10.7 Performing FFT Analysis

Procedure

1. Carry out steps 1 to 4 in section 10.5 to set the analysis type to FFT.

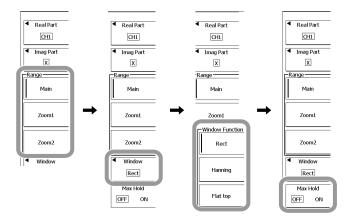
Selecting the Number of FFT Points and Selecting the Real-Part and Imaginary-Part Waveforms

- 2. Press the Setup soft key.
- 3. Use the rotary knob to select the number of FFT points from 2.5k to 250k.
- 4. Press the Real Part soft key.
- **5.** Press the appropriate waveform soft key to select the real-part waveform. To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the **M1-M4** soft key first.
- 6. Press the Imag Part soft key.
- **7.** Press the appropriate waveform soft key to select the imaginary-part waveform. To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the **M1-M4** soft key first.



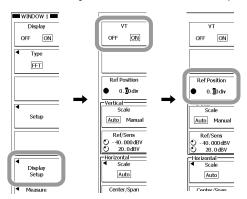
Selecting the Source Window, Time Window, and Maximum-Hold Mode

- 8. Press the Main, Zoom1, or Zoom2 soft key to select the source window.
- 9. Press the Window soft key.
- **10.** Press the appropriate soft key from **Rect** to **Flat top** to select the time window.
- 11. Press the Max Hold soft key to select ON or OFF.
- 12. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



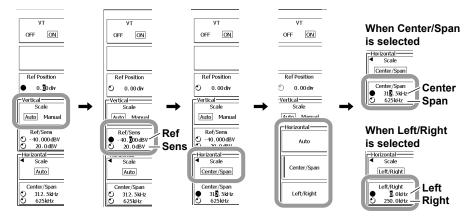
Turning the T-Y Waveform Display ON and OFF and Selecting the Reference Position

- 13. Press the Display Setup soft key.
- 14. Press the VT soft key to select ON or OFF.
- 15. Press the Ref Position soft key.
- 16. Use the rotary knob to set the reference position.



Configuring the Vertical and Horizontal Axes

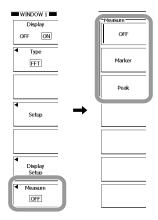
- **17.** Press the **Scale** soft key under Vertical to select Auto or Manual. If you select Auto, proceed to step 20.
- 18. Press the Ref/Sens soft key.
- **19.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the reference level and sensitivity. Press the soft key to select the setting that you want to set using the rotary knob.
- 20. Press the Scale soft key under Horizontal.
- 21. Press a soft key from Auto to Left/Right to select the horizontal axis.
 - · If you select Auto, proceed to step 26.
 - If you select Center/Span, proceed to step 22.
 - If you select Left/Right, proceed to step 24.
- 22. Press the Center/Span soft key.
- **23.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the center and span. Proceed to step 26.
- 24. Press the Left/Right soft key.
- 25. Use the rotary knob to set the left and right edges.
- 26. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



10-40 IM 701331-01E

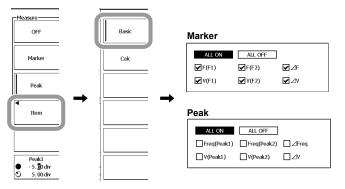
Setting the Analysis Function

- 27. Press the Measure soft key.
- 28. Press a soft key from OFF to Peak to select the analysis function.
 If you select Marker or Peak, proceed to step 29.
 If you select OFF, you are done with the settings.



Selecting Analysis Items

- 29. Press the Item soft key.
- · Selecting Basic Analysis Items
 - 30. Press the Basic soft key.
 - **31.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the items you want to analyze.
 - If you select ALL ON and press **SET**, you can turn ON all items at once.
 - If you select ALL OFF and press **SET**, you can turn OFF all items at once.



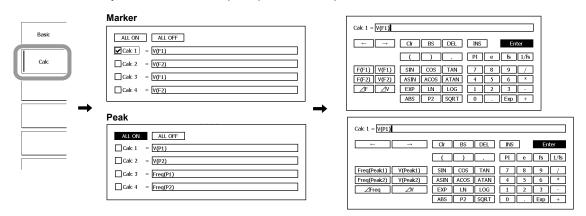
· Setting a Calculation

- 32. Press the Calc soft key.
- **33.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the calculation number from Calc 1 to Calc 4.
- **34.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the expression box to the right of the selected number.

The dialog box for entering the calculation appears.

- **35.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select functions and operators. You can enter numbers using the numeric keys.
- 36. When you are done entering the expression, press the Enter soft key. To cancel the entered expression, press ESC.
 The dialog box closes, and the screen for selecting the calculation number reappears.
- 37. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.

If you select Marker in step 28, proceed to step 38. If you select Peak in step 28, proceed to step 42.

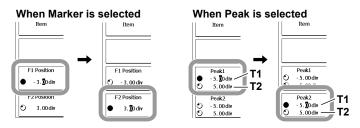


Analyzing by Using Markers (when Measure is set to Marker)

- 38. Press the F1 Position soft key.
- 39. Use the rotary knob to move the F1 cursor.
- 40. Press the F2 Position soft key.
- 41. Use the rotary knob to move the F2 cursor.

Setting the Peak Analysis Time Range (when Measure is set to Peak)

- 42. Press the Peak1 soft key.
- **43.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the Peak1 start point (T1) and end point (T2). Press the soft key to select the point that you want to set using the rotary knob.
- 44. Press the Peak2 soft key.
- **45.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the Peak2 start point (T1) and end point (T2). Press the soft key to select the point that you want to set using the rotary knob.



10-42 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

FFT Points

Set the number of FFT points to 2.5k, 6.25k, 12.5k, 25k, 62.5k, 125k, or 250k.

Real-Part Waveform

Select the waveform from CH1 to CH4 or from M1 to M4.

Imaginary-Part Waveform

Select the waveform from CH1 to CH4, from M1 to M4, or X.

Source Window

Set the FFT analysis range to Main, Zoom1, or Zoom2.

Time Window

Select the time window for the FFT. Rect (Rectangular), Hanning, or Flat top

Maximum-Hold Mode

Select whether to hold the maximum frequency up to that point from the start of computation.

Reference Position

Set the vertical axis reference position. The selectable range is ±4.00 divisions.

Vertical Axis

Auto	Automatically sets the axis.
Manual	Manually set the axis.

Horizontal Axis

Auto	Automatically sets the center and span.	
Center/Span	Center/Span Manually set the axis center value and span.	
Left/Right	Manually set the left and right edges.	

Analysis Items

OFF

Disables the analysis function.

Marker

Set the F1 (X) marker and F2 (+) marker positions. The DL9500/DL9700 measures the FFT values (frequency and level) at the marker positions and the difference between the markers.

 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{FFT frequency} & \text{F(F1) and F(F2)} \\ \text{FFT level} & \text{V(F1) and V(F2)} \\ \text{Difference between markers} & \Delta F = F(F1) - F(F2) \\ \Delta V = V(F1) - V(F2) \\ \end{array}$

F1 Position and F2 Position Sets each marker position.

Selectable range ±5.00 divisions

Peak

Set two frequency ranges (horizontal axis). The DL9500/DL9700 measures the peak FFT values (frequency and level) in the two ranges and the difference between the peak values.

FFT frequency Freq(Peak1) and Freq(Peak2)
FFT level V(Peak1) and V(Peak2)

Difference between peak values Δ Freq = Freq(Peak1) – Freq(Peak2)

 $\Delta V = V(Peak1) - V(Peak2)$

Peak1 and Peak 2 Set each analysis range.
Selectable range ±5.00 divisions

Mapping Table of Analysis Item Settings and Names Displayed in Analysis Results

Analysis Item Setting		Name Displayed in Analysis Results
Marker		
FFT frequency	F(F1)	F1
	F(F2)	F2
FFT level	V(F1)	V1
	V(F2)	V2
Difference between markers	ΔF	ΔF
	ΔV	ΔV
Peak		
FFT frequency	Freq(Peak1)	Freq(P1)
	Freq(Peak2)	Freq(P2)
FFT level	V(Peak1)	V(P1)
	V(Peak2)	V(P2)
Difference between peak values	∆Freq	∆Peak(Hz)
	ΔV	∆Peak(V)

10-44 IM 701331-01E

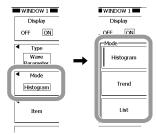
10.8 Displaying a Histogram, Trend, or List of the Automatically Measured Waveform Parameters

Procedure

1. Carry out steps 1 to 4 in section 10.5 to set the analysis type to Wave Parameter.

Selecting the Display Mode

- 2. Press the Mode soft key.
- 3. Press a soft key from **Histogram** to **List** to select the display mode.



Proceed to the steps on the pages indicated below according to the selected dislay mode.

• Histogram: Step 4 on page 10-46

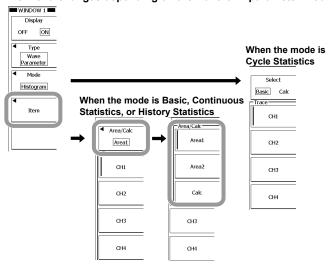
• Trend: Step 4 on page 10-49

• List: Step 4 on page 10-50

Displaying the Histogram Selecting the Displayed Items

- 4. Press the Item soft key.
- **5.** The menu that appears varies depending on the set waveform parameter mode (see section 10.2 for details). Follow the instructions that correspond to the menu that appears.
 - If the mode is Basic, Continuous Statistics, or History Statistics, and you select Area 1 or Area2, proceed to step 6.
 - If the mode is Cycle Statistics and you select Basic, proceed to step 6.
 - If the mode is Basic, Continuous Statistics, History Statistics, or Cycle Statistics and you select Calc, proceed to step 8.

The menu changes depending on the waveform parameter mode.

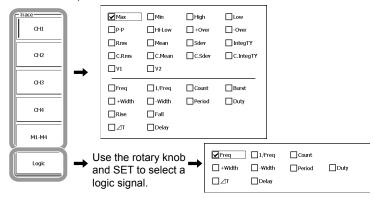


10-46 IM 701331-01E

· Selecting a Signal/Waveform Parameter

- 6. Press the appropriate signal soft key.
 - To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.
 - To select Logic, press the Logic soft key, and then press the ≺Logic soft key. A dialog box appears. Select a logic signal using the rotary knob and SET, and then press ESC
- **7.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select a waveform parameter.

Proceed to step 9.



Selecting a Calculation

8. Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select a calculation number from Calc 1 to Calc 4. You can select a calculation that you set using the procedure described in section 10.2.



9. Press ESC.

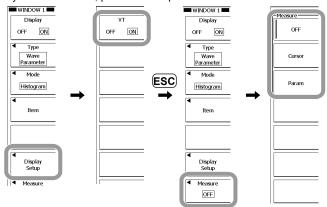
Turning the T-Y Waveform Display ON and OFF and Selecting the Analysis Function

- 10. Press the Display Setup soft key.
- 11. Press the VT soft key to select ON or OFF.
- 12. Press ESC.
- 13. Press the Measure soft key.
- 14. Press a soft key from OFF to Param to select the analysis function.

If you select OFF, you are done with the settings.

If you select Cursor, proceed to step 15.

If you select Param, proceed to step 20.

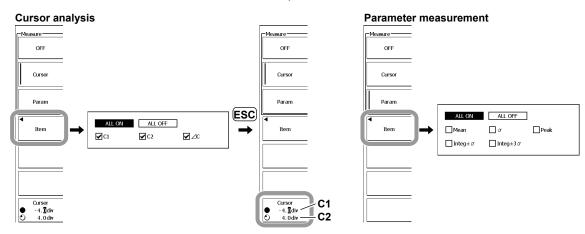


Analyzing by Using Cursors

- 15. Press the Item soft key.
- 16. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the items you want to analyze.
 - If you select ALL ON and press SET, you can turn ON all items at once.
 - If you select ALL OFF and press **SET**, you can turn OFF all items at once.
- **17.** Press **ESC** to return to the previous screen.
- 18. Press the Cursor soft key.
- 19. Use the rotary knob to move the C1 or C2 cursor.
 Press the soft key to select the cursor that you want to move using the rotary knob.

Analyzing by Using Parameters

- 20. Press the Item soft key.
- 21. Use the rotary knob and SET to select parameters.
 - If you select ALL ON and press **SET**, you can turn ON all items at once.
 - If you select ALL OFF and press **SET**, you can turn OFF all items at once.
- 22. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



10-48 IM 701331-01E

Displaying a Trend

Selecting the Displayed Items

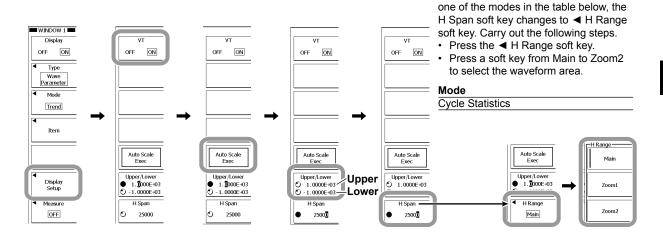
4. Select the displayed items according to steps 4 to 9 on page 10-46 and 10-47.

Turning the T-Y Waveform Display ON and OFF and Setting the Display Range

- 5. Press the Display Setup soft key.
- 6. Press the VT soft key to select ON or OFF.
- **7.** Press the **Auto Scale EXEC** soft key to automatically set the display range. Upper/Lower and H Span menu items are updated with the automatically set values.
- 8. Press the Upper/Lower soft key.
- Use the rotary knob to set the upper and lower limits.Press the soft key to select the limit that you want to set using the rotary knob.
- 10. Press the H Span soft key.
- 11. Use the rotary knob to set the number of displayed horizontal points.

When the waveform parameter mode is

12. Press ESC.

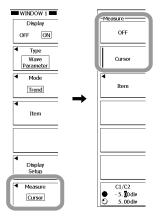


Analyzing by Using Cursors

- 13. Press the Measure soft key.
- 14. Press the OFF or Cursor soft key to select the analysis function.

If you select OFF, you are done with the settings.

If you select Cursor, proceed to step 15.

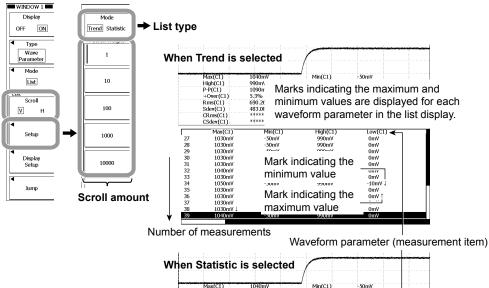


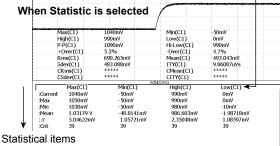
15. Perform analysis using cursors according to steps 15 to 19 on page 10-48.

Displaying a List

Selecting the Scroll Direction and Selecting the List Type

- 4. Press the Scroll soft key to select V (vertical) or H (horizontal).
 - V: You can scroll through the list vertically using the rotary knob and up and down keys.
 - H: You can scroll through the list horizontally using the rotary knob and left and right keys.
- 5. Press the Setup soft key.
- 6. Press the Mode soft key to select Trend or Statistic.
- **7.** Press the appropriate soft key from **1** to **10000** to select how many numbers to scroll by.
- 8. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.





- Current: Measured value of the displayed waveform when the waveform parameter mode is Basic or Continuous Statistics
 - Measured value of the last waveform when the waveform parameter mode is History Statistics or Cycle Statistics

Max: Maximum value
Min: Minimum value
Mean: Mean value
σ: Standard deviation

Cnt: The number of measured values that statistics were

calculated for

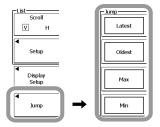
Turning the T-Y Waveform Display ON and OFF

9. Turn the T-Y waveform display ON or OFF according to steps 10 to 12 on page 10-47.

10-50 IM 701331-01E

Moving to the Maximum or Minimum Value for the Selected Item or to the Latest or Oldest Data in the List

- 10. Press the Jump soft key.
- **11.** Press the appropriate jump destination soft key from **Latest** to **Min**. The jump destination data is highlighted.
 - · Latest: The latest data in the list
 - · Oldest: The oldest data in the list
 - · Max: The maximum value for the selected item in the list
 - · Min: The minimum value for the selected item in the list



Explanation

Display Mode

Select from the following modes.

Histogram	ram Displays a histogram of the results.	
Trend	Displays a trend of the results.	
List		
	waveform parameters are displayed.	

Displayed Items

You can select the items you want to display from the automatically measured waveform parameters.

Number of Displayed Trend Points (H Span)

Set the number of trend points when using the trend display. The specified number of measured values from the latest measured result are displayed on a trend. The maximum value is equal to 100000/(the number of selected items).

Executing Auto Scale

If you execute auto scale for a trend, the upper, lower, and H span values are set as follows:

Upper/Lower	Set so that the difference between the maximum and minimum values for the waveform parameter is 80% of the waveform area.
H Span	Set so that all waveform parameters that have been measured before executing auto scale are displayed. If the waveform parameter mode is Basic or Continuous Statistics, and the number of measured waveform parameters is less than 100, the H span value is set to 100.

Display Source Waveform Area

When the display mode is Trend and the waveform parameter mode is one of the following modes, set the display source waveform area to Main, Zoom1, or Zoom2.

Cycle Statistics

Analysis Function

OFF

Disables the analysis function.

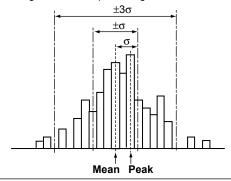
Param

You can select parameters.

Mean

 $\begin{array}{ll} \sigma & & \text{Standard deviation of the histogram} \\ \text{Peak} & & \text{Peak value of the histogram} \end{array}$

Integ $\pm \sigma$ The percentage of measured values that fall within $\pm \sigma$ Integ $\pm 3\sigma$ The percentage of measured values that fall within $\pm 3\sigma$



Cursor (Histogram and Trend)

C1 Displays the measured value at cursor C1
 C2 Displays the measured value at cursor C2
 ΔC Difference in the measured values at cursors C1 and C2

10-52 IM 701331-01E

10.9 Displaying the Frequency Distribution of a Specified Area (Accum Histogram)

Procedure

- 1. Carry out steps 1 to 4 in section 10.5 to set the analysis type to Accum Histogram.
- 2. Press the Setup soft key.

Selecting the Axis

Press the Mode soft key to select V or H.
 If you select V, a vertical histogram appears. If you select H, a horizontal histogram appears.

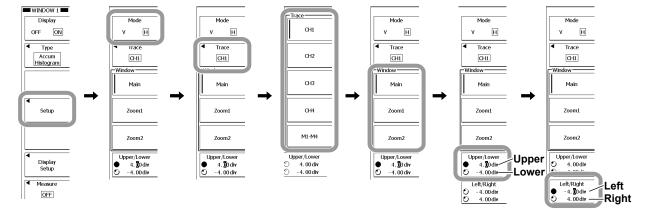
Selecting the Display Source Waveform

- 4. Press the Trace soft key.
- **5.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the waveform to display the frequency distribution of.

To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.

Setting the Source Range

- 6. Press the appropriate soft key from Main to Zoom2 to select the window that you want to set the time range for.
- 7. Press the Upper/Lower soft key.
- **8.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the source range upper and lower limits. Press the soft key to select the limit that you want to set using the rotary knob.
- 9. Press the Left/Right soft key.
- 10. Use the rotary knob to set the source range left and right edges.
 Press the soft key to select the edge that you want to set using the rotary knob.
- 11. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



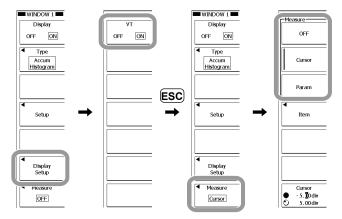
Turning the T-Y Waveform Display ON and OFF and Selecting the Analysis Function

- 12. Press the Display Setup soft key.
- 13. Press the VT soft key to select ON or OFF.
- 14. Press ESC.
- 15. Press the Measure soft key.
- 16. Press a soft key from OFF to Param to select the analysis function.

If you select OFF, you are done with the settings.

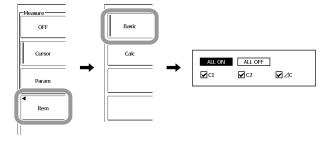
If you select Cursor, proceed to step 17.

If you select Param, proceed to step 28.



Analyzing by Using Cursors

- 17. Press the Item soft key.
- Selecting Basic Analysis Items
 - 18. Press the Basic soft key.
 - 19. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the items you want to analyze.
 - If you select ALL ON and press **SET**, you can turn ON all items at once.
 - If you select ALL OFF and press **SET**, you can turn OFF all items at once.



10-54 IM 701331-01E

· Setting a Calculation

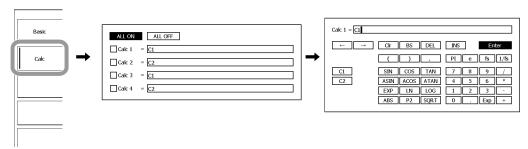
- 20. Press the Calc soft key.
- **21.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the calculation number from Calc 1 to Calc 4.
- **22.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the expression box to the right of the selected number.

The dialog box for entering the expression appears.

- **23.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select functions and operators. You can enter numbers using the numeric keys.
- **24.** When you are done entering the expression, press the **Enter** soft key. To cancel the entered expression, press **ESC**.

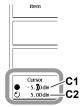
The dialog box closes, and the screen for selecting the calculation number reappears.

25. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



- · Moving a Cursor
 - 26. Press the Cursor soft key.
 - **27.** Use the **rotary knob** to move the C1 or C2 cursor.

 Press the soft key to select the cursor that you want to move using the rotary knob.



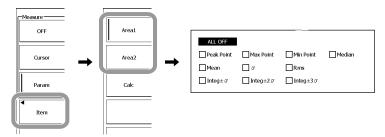
Analyzing by Using Parameters

28. Press the Item soft key.

· Selecting Parameters

- 29. Press the Area1 or Area2 soft key to select the area in which to set parameters.
- ${\bf 30.}$ Use the ${\bf rotary\ knob}$ and ${\bf SET}$ to select parameters.

If you select ALL OFF and press SET, you can turn OFF all items at once.



· Setting a Calculation

- 31. Press the Calc soft key.
- **32.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the calculation number from Calc 1 to Calc 4.
- **33.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the expression box to the right of the selected number.

The dialog box for entering the expression appears.

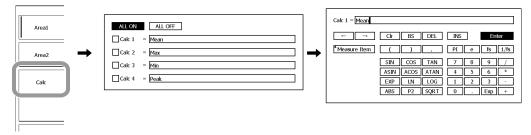
 ${\bf 34.}$ Use the ${\bf rotary\ knob}$ and ${\bf SET}$ to select functions and operators.

You can enter numbers using the numeric keys.

35. When you are done entering the expression, press the **Enter** soft key. To cancel the entered expression, press **ESC**.

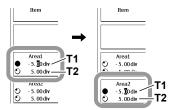
The dialog box closes, and the screen for selecting the calculation number reappears.

36. Press **ESC** to return to the previous screen.



· Defining an Area

- 37. Press the Area1 soft key.
- **38.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the Area1 range (T1 and T2). Press the soft key to select the setting that you want to set using the rotary knob.
- 39. Press the Area2 soft key.
- **40.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the Area2 range (T1 and T2). Press the soft key to select the setting that you want to set using the rotary knob.



10-56 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

Axis

Select the histogram axis.

V	Vertical Axis	
Н	Horizontal Axis	

Display Source Waveform

Select the waveform from CH1 to CH4 or from M1 to M4.

Source Window

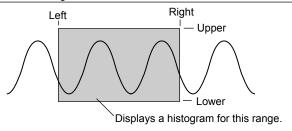
You can set the source window to Main, Zoom1, or Zoom2.

Upper/Lower

Set the horizontal axis range for the box used to specify the range to generate the histogram of. The selectable range is ± 4 divisions.

Left/Right

Set the vertical axis range for the box used to specify the range to create the histogram of. The selectable range is ± 4 divisions.



Analysis Function

OFF

Disables the analysis function.

Cursor

When the mode is H, you move the two vertical cursors to measure the vertical values at the cursors

When the mode is V, you move the two horizontal cursors to measure the horizontal values at the cursors.

Param

You can select parameters.

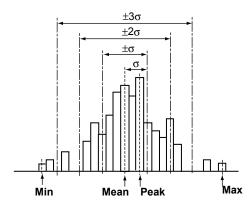
Peak Point Peak value
Max Point Maximum value
Min Point Minimum value
Median Median*
Mean value

 σ Standard deviation of the histogram

Rms

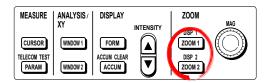
 $\begin{array}{ll} \text{Integ} \pm_{\sigma} & \text{The percentage of measured values that fall within} \pm_{\sigma} \\ \text{Integ} \pm_{2\sigma} & \text{The percentage of measured values that fall within} \pm_{2\sigma} \\ \text{Integ} \pm_{3\sigma} & \text{The percentage of measured values that fall within} \pm_{3\sigma} \\ \end{array}$

^{*} The value at the halfway point when the samples are arranged in ascending order.



10.10 Selecting the Search Type and Skip Mode, Executing the Search, and Displaying the Results

Procedure



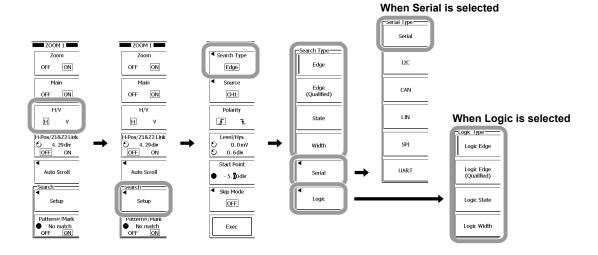
- Press ZOOM1 or ZOOM2.
 The ZOOM menu appears.
- 2. Press the H/V soft key to select H.

Selecting a Search Type

- Press these soft keys: Setup > Search Type. The Search Type menu appears.
- **4.** From the menu that appears, press the appropriate soft key to select the search type.
- **5.** Proceed to the appropriate section indicated below according to the selected search type, and then set the search options.
 - Edge, Edge (Qualified), State, Width: Section 10.11
 - · Serial: Section 10.13
 - I2C, CAN, LIN. SPI, UART:

An optional serial bus analysis function. See the option manual *IM* 701310-51E.

- Logic*: Section 10.12
 - * There are four Logic search types: Logic Edge, Logic Edge (Qualified), Logic State, and Logic Width.

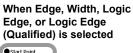


10-58 IM 701331-01E

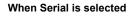
After setting the search options according to step 5 on the previous page, return to the Search Type menu, and proceed with the following steps.

Setting the Search Start Point

- **6.** If the search type is Edge, Width, Logic Edge, or Logic Edge (Qualified), press the **Start Point** soft key.
 - If the search type is Serial, you can simply use the rotary knob to set the start point. The Start Point menu will appear, but you do not have to press the soft key.
 - If the search type is Edge (Qualified), State, Logic State, or Logic Width, you can simply
 use the rotary knob to adjust the start point. The Start Point menu will not appear in this
 case.
- 7. Use the rotary knob to set the search start point.









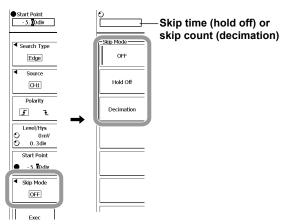
When Edge (Qualified), State, Logic State, or Logic Width is selected



Selecting a Skip Mode

If necessary, select a skip mode.

- 8. Press the Skip Mode soft key.
- 9. Press a soft key from OFF to Decimation to select the skip mode.
- 10. Use the rotary knob to set the time or search count to skip.
- 11. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



Executing the Search

12. Press the Exec soft key. A section that meets the search conditions appears in the zoom window.

The Exec soft key changes to the Abort soft key. To stop the search, press the **Abort** key.

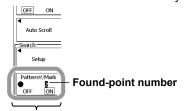
Displaying Search Results

13. Use the rotary knob to select a found-point number.

The waveform that corresponds to the number appears in the zoom waveform area.

Turning a Found-Point Mark ON and OFF

14. Press the Pattern#/Mark soft key to select ON or OFF.



Turn found-point marks **▼ON** and OFF

You can display found-point marks at the top edge of the main and zoom windows. Found-point marks indicate the waveform positions that were found. The found-point mark that matches the found-point number is highlighted.

Explanation

The DL9500/DL9700 searches the displayed waveform for sections that meet certain conditions and displays the found results in the zoom window.

Search Type

- The DL9500/DL9700 can search a serial bus signal (Serial, I2C, CAN, LIN, SPI, or UART).
- You can set edge, edge (qualified), state, and width conditions to search an analog signal.
- You can set logic edge, logic edge (qualified), logic state, and logic width conditions to search a logic signal.

Search Start Point

The selectable range is ±5.00 divisions. The resolution is 0.01 divisions.

Skip Mode

After finding a point that meets the search conditions, the DL9500/DL9700 skips searching for the specified time or count.

OFF	Searches all found points.	
Hold Off	Skips searching for the specified time.	
	The selectable range is 0.1 ns to 1.00000 s (six significant digits). The resolution	
	is 0.1 ns.	
Decimation	Skips searching for the specified count.	
	The selectable range is 1 to 9999.	

Displaying Search Results

Numbers are assigned to the points that are found. Zero is assigned to the first found point, one is assigned to the second found point, and so on.

- The maximum found-point number is 4999.
- You can display the waveform that corresponds to the selected found-point number in the zoom waveform area.

10-60 IM 701331-01E

10.11 Searching Analog Signals

Explanation

1. Carry out steps 1 to 5 in section 10.10 to set the search type to Edge, Edge (Qualified), State or Width.

Proceed to the steps on the pages indicated below according to the selected search type.

- · Edge: Step 2 on this page
- Edge (Qualified): Step 2 on page 10-62
- · State: Step 2 on page 10-63
- · Width: Step 2 on page 10-64

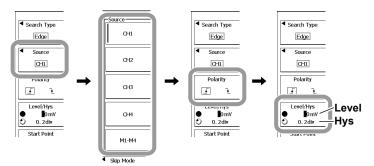
When the Search Type Is Edge

Selecting the Search Source Waveform and Slope

- 2. Press the Source soft key.
- Press the appropriate waveform soft key.
 To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.
- **4.** Press the **Polarity** soft key to select \int or \downarrow .

Setting the Level and Hysteresis

- 5. Press the Level/Hys soft key.
- **6.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the slope edge reference level and hysteresis. Press the soft key to select the setting that you want to set using the rotary knob.

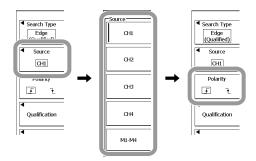


Executing the Search

Carry out steps 6 to 14 in section 10.10.

When the Search Type is Edge (Qualified) Selecting the Search Source Waveform and Slope

- 2. Press the Source soft key.
- Press the appropriate waveform soft key.
 To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.
- **4.** Press the **Polarity** soft key to select \int or \downarrow .

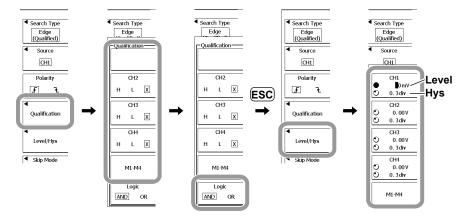


Setting the Qualification

- 5. Press the Qualification soft key.
- **6.** Press the appropriate waveform soft key to select the status.
 - To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.
 - · The search source waveform selected in step 3 is not displayed.
 - · H: High. L: Low. X: Don't care
- 7. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.
- 8. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.

Setting the Level and Hysteresis

- 9. Press the Level/Hys soft key.
- 10. Press the appropriate waveform soft key, and then use the rotary knob to set the polarity as well as the status reference level and hysteresis.
 - To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.
 - Press the soft key to select the setting that you want to set using the rotary knob.
- 11. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



Executing the Search

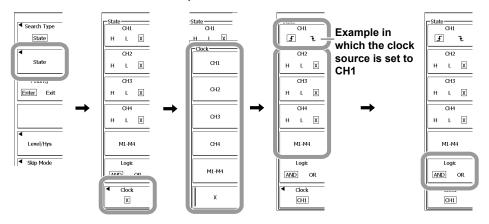
Carry out steps 6 to 14 in section 10.10.

10-62 IM 701331-01E

When the Search Type Is State

Setting the Clock Source, State Condition, and Logic

- 2. Press the State soft key.
- 3. Press the Clock soft key.
- **4.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the appropriate clock source waveform. To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the **M1-M4** soft key first.
- **5.** Press the appropriate waveform soft key to select the status.
 - To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.
 - · If the waveform is selected for the clock source in step 4, select the slope.
 - · H: High. L: Low. X: Don't care
- Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.
- 7. Press **ESC** to return to the previous screen.

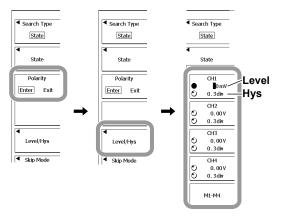


Selecting the False-to-True Condition Change or the True-to-False Condition Change

8. Press the Polarity soft key to select Enter or Exit.

Setting the Level and Hysteresis

- 9. Press the Level/Hys soft key.
- **10.** Press the appropriate waveform soft key, and then use the **rotary knob** to set the status reference level and hysteresis.
 - To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.
 - Press the soft key to select the setting that you want to set using the rotary knob.
- 11. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



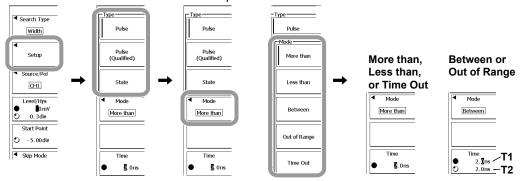
Executing the Search

Carry out steps 6 to 14 in section 10.10.

When the Search Type Is Width

Setting the Width Type, Time Span Mode, and Reference Time

- 2. Press the Setup soft key.
- 3. Press the appropriate mode soft key from **Pulse** to **State** to select the width type.
- 4. Press the Mode soft key.
- 5. Press the appropriate mode soft key from More than to Time Out.
- 6. Use the rotary knob to set the reference time.
 If you set the time span mode to Between or Out of Range, set two reference times.
 Press the soft key to select the time that you want to set using the rotary knob.
- 7. Press **ESC** to return to the previous screen.

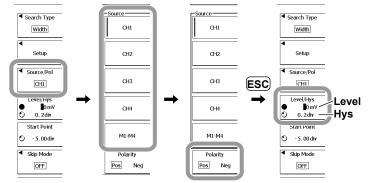


Proceed to the steps on the pages indicated below according to the width type selected in step 3.

- If you select Pulse, proceed to step 8.
- If you select Pulse (Qualified), proceed to step 8 on page 10-65.
- If you select State, proceed to step 8 on page 10-66.

When the Width Type Is Pulse

- · Selecting the Search Source Waveform and Polarity
 - 8. Press the Source/Pol soft key.
 - Press the appropriate waveform soft key.
 To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.
 - 10. Press the Polarity soft key to select Pos or Neg.
 - 11. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.
- · Setting the Level and Hysteresis
 - 12. Press the Level/Hys soft key.
 - 13. Use the rotary knob to set the polarity reference level and hysteresis.
 Press the soft key to select the setting that you want to set using the rotary knob.



· Executing the Search

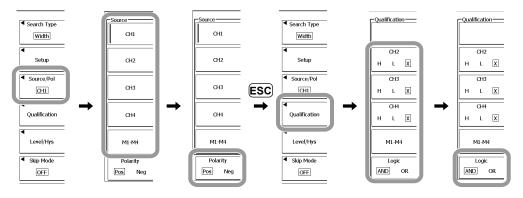
Carry out steps 6 to 14 in section 10.10.

10-64 IM 701331-01E

When the Width Type Is Pulse (Qualified)

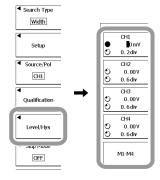
- Selecting the Search Source Waveform and Polarity
 - 8. Press the Source/Pol soft key.
 - **9.** Press the appropriate waveform soft key.

 To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the **M1-M4** soft key first.
 - 10. Press the Polarity soft key to select Pos or Neg.
 - 11. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.
- · Setting the Qualification
 - 12. Press the Qualification soft key.
 - 13. Press the appropriate waveform soft key to select the status.
 - To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.
 - The search source waveform selected in step 9 is not displayed.
 - · H: High. L: Low. X: Don't care
 - 14. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.
 - 15. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



· Setting the Level and Hysteresis

- 16. Press the Level/Hys soft key.
- **17.** Press the appropriate waveform soft key, and then use the **rotary knob** to set the polarity as well as the status reference level and hysteresis.
 - To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.
 - Press the soft key to select the setting that you want to set using the rotary knob.
- 18. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.

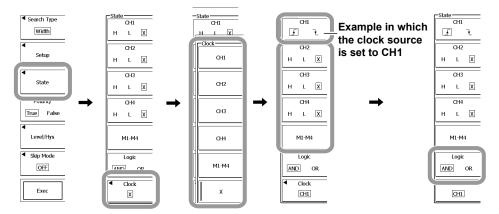


· Executing the Search

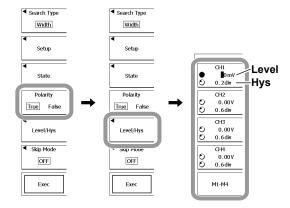
Carry out steps 6 to 14 in section 10.10.

When the Width Type Is State

- · Setting the Clock Source, State Condition, and Logic
 - 8. Press the State soft key.
 - 9. Press the Clock soft key.
 - **10.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the appropriate clock source waveform. To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the **M1-M4** soft key first.
 - 11. Press the appropriate waveform soft key to select the status.
 - To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.
 - If the waveform is selected for the clock source in step 9, select the slope.
 - · H: High. L: Low. X: Don't care
 - 12. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.
 - 13. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



- Selecting the False-to-True Condition Change or the True-to-False Condition Change
 - 14. Press the Polarity soft key to select True or False.
- · Setting the Level and Hysteresis
 - 15. Press the Level/Hys soft key.
 - **16.** Press the appropriate waveform soft key, and then use the **rotary knob** to set the status reference level and hysteresis.
 - To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.
 - Press the soft key to select the setting that you want to set using the rotary knob.
 - 17. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



Executing the Search

Carry out steps 6 to 14 in section 10.10.

10-66 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

This feature searches CH1 to CH4 and M1 to M4 analog signals.

Search Type

The following search types are available. The search conditions of each search type are the same as the trigger conditions for each trigger type. For details, see sections 6.6 to 6.8 and 6.10 to 6.12.

Edge

Searches for points where the specified waveform passes through a certain level on the rising or falling edge.

· Edge (Qualified)

Searches for points where the specified waveform passes through a certain level on the rising or falling edge while the qualification requirement is met.

State

Searches for points where the logical AND or the logical OR of each waveform status is met or not met.

Width

Searches for points where the pulse width of the specified waveform meets a given condition. The following five conditions are available.

More than	Searches for trailing edges of pulses that are longer than the specified time.
Less than	Searches for trailing edges of pulses that are shorter than the specified time.
Between	Searches for trailing edges of pulses that are longer than the specified time
	T1 but that are shorter than T2.
Out of Range	Searches for trailing edges of pulses that are shorter than the specified time
	T1 or that are longer than T2.
Time Out	Searches for points where the pulse width exceeds the specified time.

The following three conditions are added further to the pulse width conditions.

ine ione in ig ai	reconstitutions are added farmer to the pales what contained		
Pulse	Makes searches based on the relationship between the specified waveform pulse width and the specified time.		
Pulse(Qualified)	Makes searches based on the relationship between the specified waveform pulse width and the specified time while the qualification requirement is met.		
State	Searches for either of the points described below.		
	Points where the relationship between the state condition true or false time and the specified time is met		
	 The DL9500/DL9700 checks the state condition on the rising or falling edge of the specified clock source. The DL9500/DL9700 searches for the position where the relationship between the period during which the normalized condition (high when the state condition is true and low when the state condition is low) is true or false and the specified reference time meets a certain condition for the first time. 		

Level

Set the reference level for CH1 to CH4 and M1 to M4.

The selectable range is ± 10 divisions from the vertical position. The resolution is 0.01 divisions. For example, if the T/div setting is 2 mV/division, the resolution is 0.02 mV.

Hysteresis

Set the hysteresis for CH1 to CH4 and M1 to M4.

Found Point

The found-point position is the same as the trigger point position. For details on the trigger point, see sections 6.6 to 6.8 and 6.10 to 6.12.

10.12 Searching Logic Signals

Procedure

1. Carry out steps 1 to 5 in section 10.10 to set the search type to Logic Edge, Logic Edge (Qualified), Logic State or Logic Width.

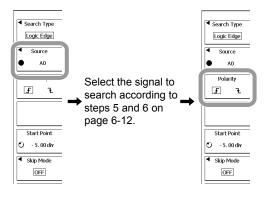
Proceed to the steps on the pages indicated below according to the selected search type.

- · Logic Edge: Step 2 on this page
- Logic Edge (Qualified): Step 2 on page 10-69
- Logic State: Step 2 on page 10-70
- Logic Width: Step 2 on page 10-72

When the Search Type Is Logic Edge

Selecting the Search Source Signal and Polarity

- 2. Press the Source soft key.
- 3. Select the signal to search according to steps 5 and 6 on page 6-12.
- **4.** Press the **Polarity** soft key to select \int or \downarrow .



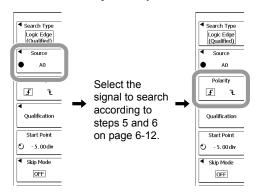
Executing the Search

Carry out steps 6 to 14 in section 10.10.

10-68 IM 701331-01E

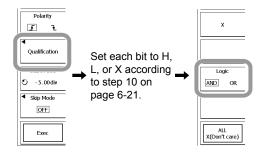
When the Search Type is Logic Edge (Qualified) Selecting the Search Source Signal and Polarity

- 2. Press the Source soft key.
- 3. Select the signal to search according to steps 5 and 6 on page 6-12.
- **4.** Press the **Polarity** soft key to select \mathcal{F} or \mathcal{T} .



Setting the Qualification

- 5. Press the Qualification soft key.
- 6. Set each bit to H, L, or X according to step 10 on page 6-21.
- 7. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.
- 8. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.

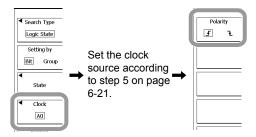


Executing the Search

Carry out steps 6 to 14 in section 10.10.

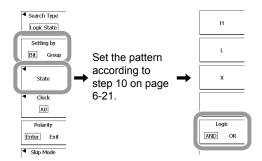
When the Search Type Is Logic State Selecting the Clock Source

- 2. Press the Clock soft key.
- 3. Select the clock source according to step 5 on page 6-21.
- 4. Press the Polarity soft key to select \int or \downarrow .
- 5. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



Setting the State Condition of Each Bit

- 6. Press the Setting by soft key to select Bit.
- 7. Press the State soft key.
- 8. Set the pattern according to step 10 on page 6-21.
- 9. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.
- 10. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



Proceed to step 17.

Setting the State Condition of Each Group

- 6. Press the Setting by soft key to select Group.
- 7. Press the State soft key.
- **8.** Press the appropriate soft key from **Group 1** to **Group 5** to select the group that you want to set the state condition for.
- 9. Press the Condition soft key.
- 10. Press the appropriate condition soft key from Don't care to Out of Range.
 - If you select Don't care, proceed to step 13.
 - If you select True or False, the Pattern Setup dialog box will appear. Proceed to step 11.
 - If you select Greater/Equal, Less/Equal, Between, or Out of Range, set the reference value. Proceed to step 12.

Note

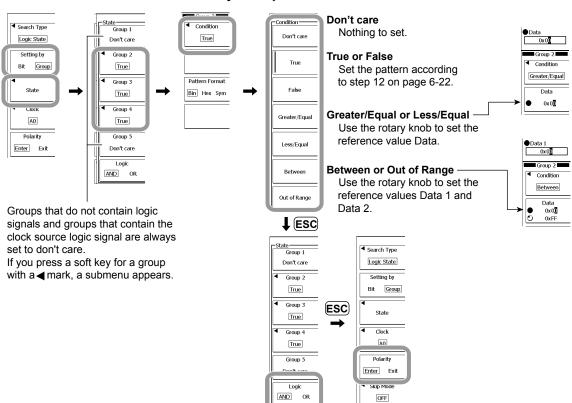
Groups that do not contain logic signals and groups that contain the clock source logic signal are always set to don't care.

10-70 IM 701331-01E

- 11. Set the pattern according to step 12 on page 6-22. Proceed to step 13.
- **12.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the reference value. If you set the condition to Between or Out of Range in step 10, set two reference values.
- 13. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.
- 14. To set other groups, repeat steps 8 to 13.
- 15. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.
- 16. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.

Selecting the False-to-True Condition Change or the True-to-False Condition Change

17. Press the Polarity soft key to select Enter or Exit.



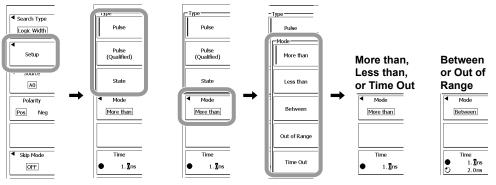
Executing the Search

Carry out steps 6 to 14 in section 10.10.

When the Search Type Is Logic Width

Setting the Width Type, Time Span Mode, and Reference Time

- 2. Press the Setup soft key.
- 3. Press the appropriate mode soft key from Pulse to State to select the width type.
- 4. Press the Mode soft key.
- 5. Press the appropriate mode soft key from More than to Time Out.
- 6. Use the rotary knob to set the reference time.
 If you set the time span mode to Between or Out of Range, set two reference times.
 Press the soft key to select the time that you want to set using the rotary knob.
- 7. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.

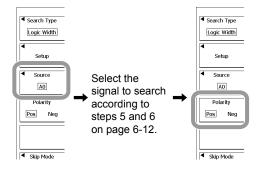


Proceed to the steps on the pages indicated below according to the width type selected in step 3.

- · If you select Pulse, proceed to step 8.
- If you select Pulse (Qualified), proceed to step 8 on page 10-73.
- If you select State, proceed to step 8 on page 10-74.

When the Width Type Is Pulse

- · Selecting the Search Source Signal and Polarity
 - 8. Press the Source soft key.
 - 9. Select the signal to search according to steps 5 and 6 on page 6-12.
 - 10. Press the Polarity soft key to select Pos or Neg.



Executing the Search

Carry out steps 6 to 14 in section 10.10.

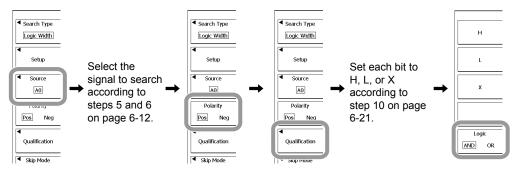
10-72 IM 701331-01E

When the Width Type Is Pulse (Qualified)

- Selecting the Search Source Signal and Polarity
 - 8. Press the Source soft key.
 - **9.** Select the signal to search according to steps 5 and 6 on page 6-12.
 - 10. Press the Polarity soft key to select Pos or Neg.

· Setting the Qualification

- 11. Press the Qualification soft key.
- 12. Set each bit to H, L, or X according to step 10 on page 6-21.
- 13. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.
- 14. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



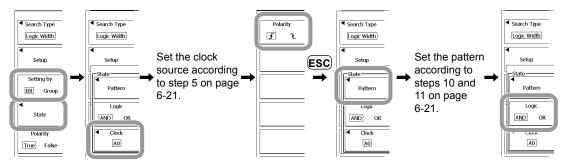
Executing the Search

Carry out steps 6 to 14 in section 10.10.

When the Width Type Is State

- · Setting the State Condition of Each Bit
 - 8. Press the Setting by soft key to select Bit.
 - 9. Press the State soft key.
 - 10. Press the Clock soft key.
 - 11. Select the clock source according to step 5 on page 6-21.

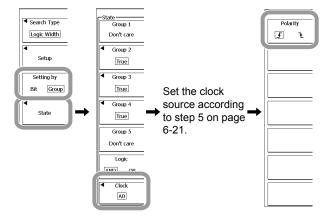
 - 13. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.
 - 14. Press the Pattern soft key.
 - 15. Set the pattern according to steps 10 and 11 on page 6-21.
 - 16. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.
 - 17. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



Proceed to step 23.

· Setting the State Condition of Each Group

- 8. Press the **Setting by** soft key to select Group.
- **9.** Press the **State** soft key.
- 10. Press the Clock soft key.
- 11. Select the clock source according to step 5 on page 6-21.
- **12.** Press the **Polarity** soft key to select f or f.
- 13. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



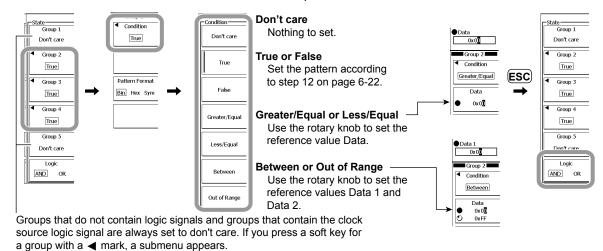
10-74 IM 701331-01E

- **14.** Press the appropriate soft key from **Group 1** to **Group 5** to select the group that you want to set the state condition for.
- 15. Press the Condition soft key.
- 16. Press the appropriate condition soft key from Don't care to Out of Range.
 - · If you select Don't care, proceed to step 17.
 - If you select True or False, the Pattern Setup dialog box will appear. Proceed to step 17.
 - If you select Greater/Equal, Less/Equal, Between, or Out of Range, set the reference value. Proceed to step 18.

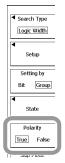
Note.

Groups that do not contain logic signals and groups that contain the clock source logic signal are always set to don't care.

- 17. Set the pattern according to step 12 on page 6-22. Proceed to step 19.
- 18. Use the rotary knob to set the reference value.
 If you set the condition to Between or Out of Range in step 20, set two reference values.
- 19. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.
- 20. To set other groups, repeat steps 14 to 19.
- 21. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.
- 22. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



- Selecting the False-to-True Condition Change or the True-to-False Condition Change
 - 23. Press the Polarity soft key to select True or False.



Executing the Search

Carry out steps 6 to 14 in section 10.10.

Explanation

This feature searches logic signals that consists of bits A0 to A7, B0 to B7, C0 to C7, and D0 to D7 (A0 to A7 and C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).

Search Type

The following search types are available. The search conditions of each search type are the same as the trigger conditions for each trigger type. For details, see sections 6.6 to 6.8, 6.10, and 6.12.

Logic Edge

Searches for points where the specified bit is at the selected polarity, high or low.

• Logic Edge (Qualified)

Searches for points where the specified bit is at the selected polarity, high or low, while the qualification requirement is met.

Logic State

Searches for points where the logical AND or the logical OR of each bit status is met or not met.

· Logic Width

Searches for points where the pulse width of the specified bit meets a given condition. The following five conditions are available.

More than	Searches for trailing edges of pulses that are longer than the specified time.		
Less than Searches for trailing edges of pulses that are shorter than the specified			
Between	Searches for trailing edges of pulses that are longer than the specified time T1		
	but that are shorter than T2.		
Out of Range	Searches for trailing edges of pulses that are shorter than the specified time T1		
	or that are longer than T2.		
Time Out	Searches for points where the pulse width exceeds the specified time.		
The following	three conditions are added further to the pulse width conditions.		
Pulse	Makes searches based on the relationship between the specified bit pulse width and the specified time.		
Pulse(Qualifie	d) Makes searches based on the relationship between the specified bit pulse width and the specified time while the qualification requirement is met.		
State*	Searches for either of the points described below.		
State	Points where the relationship between the state condition true or false time		
	and the specified time is met		
	The DL9500/DL9700 checks the state condition when the polarity of		
	the specified logic signal (clock source) changes. The DL9500/DL9700		
	searches for the position where the relationship between the period during		
	which the normalized condition (high when the state condition is true		
	and low when the state condition is low) is true or false and the specified		
	reference time meets a certain condition for the first time.		

* When setting the state condition of each group, you can select the state of each bit for each group from below.

Don't care	Not used as a search condition
True	Pattern true
False	Pattern false
Greater/Equal	Greater than or equal to the reference value
Less/Equal	Less than or equal to the reference value
Between	Within the reference value range defined by Data1 and Data2
Out of Range	Less than reference value Data1 or greater than Data 2

Level

The level for determining the logic signal polarity is the threshold level set in section 5.18.

Found Point

The found-point position is the same as the trigger point position. For details on the trigger point, see sections 6.6 to 6.8, 6.10, and 6.12.

10-76 IM 701331-01E

10.13 Searching Serial Pattern Signals

Procedure

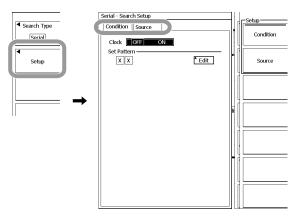
- 1. Carry out steps 1 to 5 in section 10.10 to set the search type to Serial.
- **2.** Press the **Setup** soft key. The Setup dialog box appears.

Setting the Search Conditions

3. Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the Condition tab. You can also press the Condition soft key to select the tab.

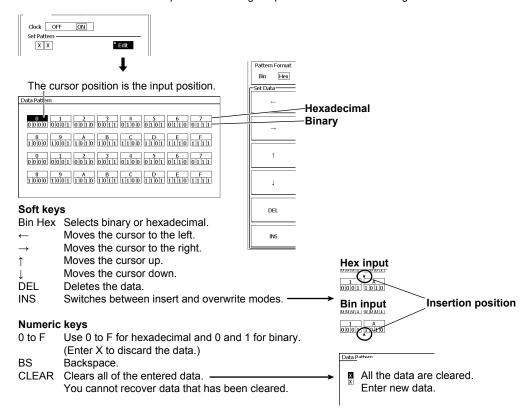
Turning the Clock ON and OFF

4. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the clock to ON or OFF.
For the procedure to set the bit rate, clock source, CS state condition, and latch source, see pages 10-79 and 10-80.



Setting the Data Pattern

- **5.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the data pattern to compare with.
 - You can also set the data pattern by selecting Edit to open a dialog box and use the
 rotary knob and SET, numeric keys, and soft keys. When you are done setting the data
 pattern, press ESC to return to the previous screen.
 - · To expand the pattern, you must open the dialog box by selecting Edit.
 - You can set a pattern consisting of up to 128 bits. Bits exceeding 128 bits will be cleared.

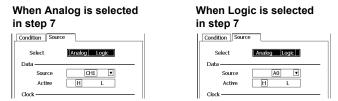


Setting the Data, Clock, CS, Latch, and Bit Rate

- **6.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select the Source tab. You can also press the Source soft key to select the tab.
- 7. Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set Select to Analog or Logic.

Setting the Data Source

- 8. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the data source.
 - If you select Analog in step 7, select the source from CH1 to CH4 or from M1 to M4.
 - If you select Logic in step 7, select the source from A0 to A7, B0 to B7, C0 to C7, and D0 to D7 (A0 to A7 and C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).
- 9. Use the rotary knob and SET to set Active to H or L.



10-78 IM 701331-01E

Setting the Clock Source

- 10. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the clock to ON or OFF.
 - · If you select ON, proceed to step 12.
 - · If you select OFF, set the bit rate.

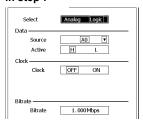
· Setting the Bit Rate

11. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the bit rate from 1bps to 1Gbps.

When Analog is selected in step 7



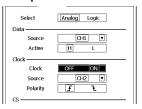
When Logic is selected in step 7



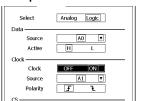
Proceed to step 20 on page 10-80.

- · Setting the Clock Source
 - 12. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the clock source.
 - If you select Analog in step 7 on page 10-78, select the source from CH1 to CH4 or from M1 to M4.
 - If you select Logic in step 7 on page 10-78, select the source from A0 to A7, B0 to B7, C0 to C7, and D0 to D7 (A0 to A7 and C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).
 - **13.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the polarity to \int or \downarrow .

When Analog is selected in step 7

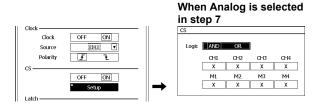


When Logic is selected in step 7

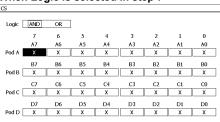


Setting the CS

- 14. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the CS to ON or OFF.
 - If you select ON, set the CS state condition.
 - If you select OFF, proceed to step 18 on page 10-80.
- Setting the State Condition
 - 15. Use the rotary knob and SET to select Setup under CS. The CS dialog box appears.
 - 16. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the logic to AND or OR.
 - **17.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the state condition to compare with. Set each signal state to H, L, or X. When you are done setting the states, press **ESC** to return to the previous screen.



When Logic is selected in step 7



Setting the Latch Source

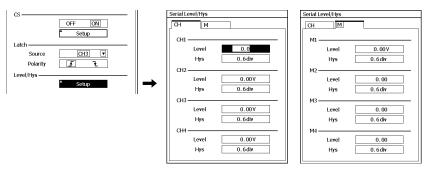
- 18. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the latch source.
 - If you select Analog in step 7 on page 10-78, select the source from CH1 to CH4, from M1 to M4. or X.
 - If you select Logic in step 7 on page 10-78, select the source from A0 to A7, B0 to B7, C0 to C7, and D0 to D7 (A0 to A7 and C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L) or X.
 - · If you select X, proceed to step 20.
- **19.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to set the polarity to \int or \downarrow .



Setting the Level and Hysteresis

Set the level and hysteresis only if you select Analog in step 7 on page 10-78.

- **20.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select Setup under Level/Hys. The Level/Hys dialog box appears.
- 21. Use the rotary knob and SET to set the level and hysteresis for each source.



Executing the Search

Carry out steps 6 to 14 in section 10.10.

Explanation

This feature searches serial pattern signals.

Data, Clock, CS, and Latch Sources

You can select the data, clock, CS, and latch sources from CH1 to CH4, from M1 to M4, or from A0 to A7, B0 to B7, C0 to C7, and D0 to D7 (A0 to A7 and C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L).

Clock

Clock ON/OFF

You can select whether or not to sample the data source in sync with the selected clock source.

ON Samples in sync with the clock source.

OFF Does not synchronize to the clock source.

Sampling Timing

You can select the clock edge that specifies when the data patterns are sampled.

<u></u>	On the rising edge
Ł	On the falling edge

10-80 IM 701331-01E

Data Pattern

You can use a data pattern as a search condition. The data pattern search condition is met when the specified pattern matches the sampled data source pattern.

- You can set a pattern consisting of up to 128 bits. Set the pattern in hexadecimal or binary notation.
- If you specify X, the condition is assumed to be met regardless of the corresponding bit status.
- If a binary pattern contains any Xs, the corresponding hexadecimal display will be "\$."

Bit Rate

If the clock is set to OFF, the DL9500/DL9700 samples the data source at the specified bit rate.

Selectable range: 1 bps to 1 Gbps

CS

If the clock is set to ON, the period that the DL9500/DL9700 tests the data source can be controlled using the CS state condition.

	<u> </u>
ON	Tests the data source while the state condition is met.
OFF	Tests the data source at all times.

State Condition

Set each signal state to H, L, or X. The state condition is true when the selected state and the input signal state meet the following condition.

Н	When the signal is high
L	When the signal is low
X	Not used as a search condition (Don't care)

^{*} The level for determining high or low is the level that you set below when you set the signal to a channel from CH1 to CH4 or from M1 to M4. When you set the signal to a bit from A0 to A7, B0 to B7, C0 to C7, and D0 to D7 (A0 to A7 and C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L), the level is the threshold level that you set in section 5.18.

Logic

You can select the state condition logic. The state condition is true when the logic condition is met.

AND	When the state of all signals matches
OR	When the state of any signal matches

Latch

If the clock is set to ON, you can specify the timing when the sampled data source pattern is compared with the specified pattern. If the source is set to X, comparison is made on each clock.

You can select the latch source edge that specifies when the data patterns are compared.

<u></u>	On the rising edge		
Z_	On the falling edge		

Level

Set the reference level for CH1 to CH4 and M1 to M4.*

The selectable range is ± 10 divisions from the vertical position. The resolution is 0.01 divisions. For example, if the T/div setting is 2 mV/division, the resolution is 0.02 mV.

* When you set the signal to Logic (A0 to A7, B0 to B7, C0 to C7, and D0 to D7 (A0 to A7 and C0 to C7 on the DL9505L/DL9510L)), the level is the threshold level that you set in section 5.18.

Hysteresis

Set the hysteresis for CH1 to CH4 and M1 to M4.

The selectable range is from 0.0 to 4.0 divisions. The resolution is 0.1 divisions. Trigger hysteresis settings \not and \not correspond to 0.6 divisions and 1.0 division.

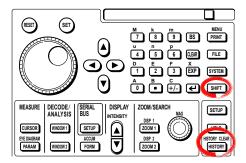
Found Point

The found-point position is the same as the trigger point position. For a description of the trigger point, see the example in "Explanation" in section 6.14.

10-82 IM 701331-01E

11.1 Displaying History Waveforms

Procedure

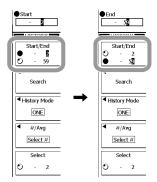


1. Press HISTORY.

If you press HISTORY while signal acquisition is in progress, signal acquisition will stop.

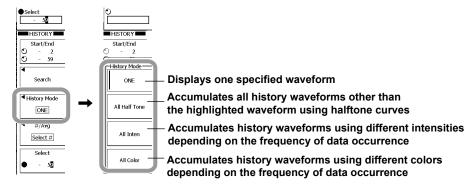
Selecting History Waveforms to Display

- Press the Start/End soft key to select the setting you want to adjust using the rotary knob.
- **3.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the first and the last record numbers of history waveforms you want to display.



Selecting a Display Mode

- 4. Press the History Mode soft key.
- **5.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the display mode you want to use for the history waveforms.



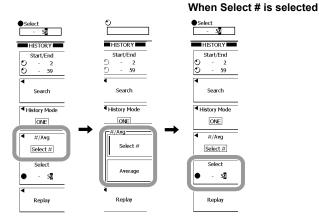
Selecting a Waveform to Highlight

- 6. Press the #/Avg soft key.
- Press the Select # or Average soft key to select the waveform you want to highlight.

If you select Select #, select a history number.

If you select Average, the average value of the displayed history waveforms will be highlighted.

- 8. If you select Select # in step 7, press the Select soft key.
- **9.** Use the **rotary knob** to enter the record number of the waveform you want to highlight.



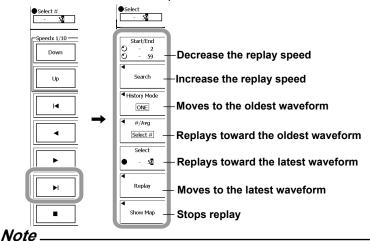
Replaying History Waveforms

- 10. Press the Replay soft key.
- 11. Press the **Down** or **Up** soft key to change the display speed.
- **12.** Use the **rotary knob** to select the first history waveform to replay. The waveform number appears at the top section of the menu as Select #.

I soft key to select the oldest history waveform.

I soft key to select the latest history waveform.

- **13.** Press the **◄** soft key to replay toward the oldest waveform.
 - Press the ▶ soft key to replay toward the latest waveform.
 - soft key to stop replay.
- 14. Press ESC to return to the previous menu.

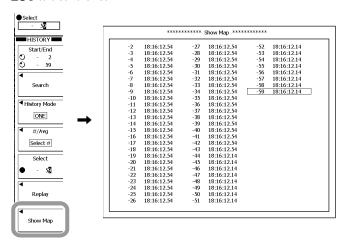


- If you press I or I while replaying, the display will jump to the oldest or the latest history waveform, and the DL9500/DL9700 will continue replaying. The replay direction will not change.
- · You can change the replay speed while the DL9500/DL9700 is replaying.
- The DL9500/DL9700 cannot replay signals that have been acquired in Average mode.

11-2 IM 701331-01E

Displaying a List of Timestamps

- 15. Press the Show Map soft key.
- 16. Use the rotary knob and SET to select the waveform you want to view. ESC to clear the list.



Clearing the History Memory

17. Press SHIFT+HISTORY (HISTORY CLEAR).

If signal acquisition is in progress, the history memory will be cleared immediately. If signal acquisition is stopped, the history memory will be cleared the next time you start signal acquisition.

Note

The only operations that you can carry out when signal acquisition is in progress are displaying of a list of timestamps and clearing of the history memory.

Explanation

Display Mode

ONE	Displays only the selected waveform.
All Half tone	Accumulates all selected waveforms. All waveforms other than the highlighted waveform are displayed using halftone curves.
All Inten	Accumulates all selected waveforms by expressing the frequency of data occurrence using different intensities.
All Color	Accumulates all selected waveforms by displaying the frequency of data occurrence using different colors.

Waveform to Highlight

Select #	Waveform that corresponds to the specified history number
Average	Average value

Waveform to Display

The selectable range is 0 to - (the signal acquisition count - 1). The latest waveform is assigned the record number zero, and older waveforms are assigned numbers in descending order as -1, -2, -3, and so on. Specify the appropriate waveform number. The number of waveforms that can be held varies depending on the record length.

Record Length	Number of Waveforms	Record Length	Number of Waveforms
2.5kW	2000	125kW	60
6.25kW	1000	250kW	30
12.5kW	500	625kW	10
25kW	250	1.25MW	5
62.5kW	120	2.5MW	2
125kW	60	6.25MW	1

^{*} The number of waveforms does not depend on whether the interleave or high-resolution mode is ON or OFF.

Replay

Displays waveforms in order from the specified waveform to the oldest or the latest waveform.

A List of Timestamps

- You can display a list of acquired waveform data numbers and their corresponding trigger timestamps.
- One screen displays up to 75 data values. You can scroll through the list using the rotary knob.

Clearing the History Memory

- Clears all the waveforms in the acquisition memory.
- · You cannot recover waveforms that have been cleared.

Notes about Setting the History Memory Function

- In Averaging, Roll Mode, or Repetitive Sampling mode, the DL9500/DL9700 acquires signals at the display update interval.
- In Averaging or Repetitive Sampling mode when the trigger mode is Single, the DL9500/DL9700 acquires multiple signals while it completes one waveform. Only the completed waveform is saved to the history memory.
- If you stop waveform acquisition, the DL9500/DL9700 will only display waveforms that have been acquired in their entirety.
- If the trigger mode is not Single and you start waveform acquisition after changing the waveform acquisition conditions, data that is in the history memory before you changed the conditions will be cleared.
 - For details on the signal acquisition conditions, see section 4.7.

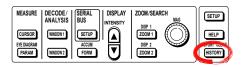
Notes about Recalling Data Using the History Memory Function

- If you display the history memory menu, signal acquisition will stop. The DL9500/ DL9700 cannot display history waveforms while signal acquisition is in progress.
- You can start signal acquisition even when the history memory menu is displayed.
 However, you cannot change the history memory settings while signal acquisition is in progress.
- The record number that you can select is limited by the start and end record numbers.
- If you load measurement data from the specified storage medium, the history
 waveforms will be cleared. The loaded measurement data is always placed in
 history memory record number zero. If you load a measurement data file containing
 multiple waveforms, the latest waveform is loaded in record number zero, the next
 latest waveform in record number –1, and so on.
- Computation and automated measurement of waveform parameters are carried
 out on the waveform that corresponds to the selected record number. You can
 analyze old data as long as you don't restart acquisition and overwrite the contents
 in the history memory. Analysis can be performed on the averaged waveform when
 average display is enabled.
- The history waveforms will clear if you turn the power OFF.

11-4 IM 701331-01E

11.2 Searching History Waveforms Using Waveform Zones (Wave History Search)

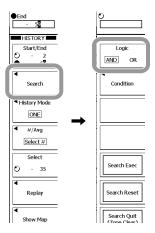
Procedure



1. Press HISTORY.

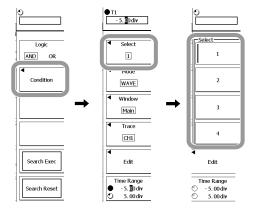
Selecting a Search Logic

- 2. Press the Search soft key.
- 3. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.



Selecting the Search Condition Number

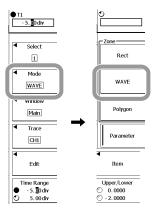
- 4. Press the Condition soft key.
- 5. Press the Select soft key.
- 6. Press the appropriate condition number soft key.



Setting the Search Mode

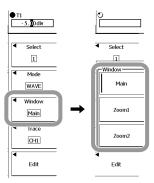
7. Press these soft keys: **Mode** > **WAVE**.

The search mode is set to waveform zone.



Selecting a Search Source Window

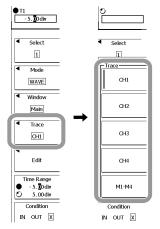
- 8. Press the Window soft key.
- 9. Press a soft key from Main to Zoom2 to select the window you want to search.



Selecting a Search Source Waveform

- 10. Press the Trace soft key.
- **11.** Press the appropriate channel soft key.

To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.



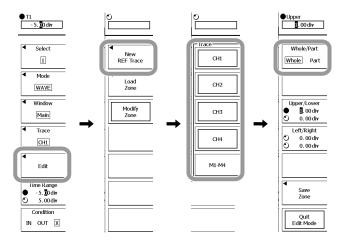
11-6 IM 701331-01E

Creating a New Search Zone

- 12. Press these soft keys: Edit > New REF Trace.
- **13.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the channel that contains the waveform that will be used to create the zone.

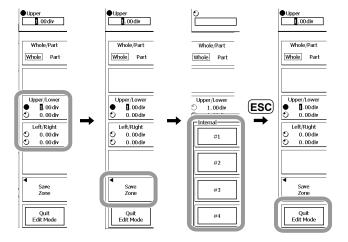
To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.

- 14. Press the Whole/Part soft key to select the type of zone you want to create.
 - To create a whole zone, select Whole, and then proceed to step 15.
 - To create a partial zone, select Part, and then proceed to step 23.



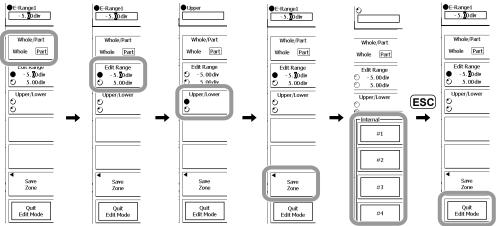
· Editing a Whole Zone

- 15. Press the Upper/Lower soft key or the Left/Right soft key to select the direction of the zone that you will set.
- **16.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the boundaries of the zone.
- 17. Repeat steps 15 and 16 to edit the zone.
- **18.** Press the **Save Zone** soft key to open the menu for selecting the save destination for the edited zone.
- **19.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the appropriate save destination number (1 to 4).
- **20.** Press **ESC** to return to the previous screen. To edit a partial zone, proceed to step 22.
- Press the Quit Edit Mode soft key to leave editing mode.
 When you have finished editing zones, proceed to step 36.



· Editing a Partial Zone

- 22. Press the Whole/Part soft key to select Part.
- 23. Press the Edit Range soft key, and then select the left or right cursor.
- 24. Use the rotary knob to set the left and right edges of the partial zone.
- 25 Press the Upper/Lower soft key to select the direction of the zone that you will set
- **26.** Use the **rotary knob** to set the boundaries of the zone. You can use the rotary knob to edit the boundaries of the zone within the range that you have already set.
- 27. Repeat steps 22 and 26 to edit the zone.
- **28.** Press the **Save Zone** soft key to open the menu for selecting the save destination for the edited zone.
- **29.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the appropriate save destination number (1 to 4).
- 30. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.
- **31.** Press the **Quit Edit Mode** soft key to leave editing mode. When you have finished editing zones, proceed to step 36.

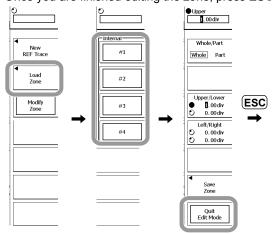


Editing a Zone

- 32. To edit a previously saved zone, press the Load Zone soft key.
- **33.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the appropriate save destination number (1 to 4).

Proceed to step 35.

- 34. Press the Modify Zone soft key.
- 35. Edit the zone by following steps 15 to 31.
- **36.** Once you are finished editing the zone, press **ESC**.



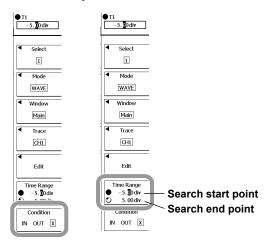
11-8 IM 701331-01E

Selecting a Search Criterion

- 37. Press the Condition soft key, to select IN, OUT, or X.
 - If you select IN or OUT, a zone will be displayed on the screen, and in steps 38 and 39, cursors will appear to indicate the search area.
 - If you select X, the zone will not be used for searching, and the cursors indicating the search area will not appear.

Setting the Search Area

- 38. Press the Time Range soft key.
- 39. Use the rotary knob to set the search area.



Repeat steps 5 to 39 for search conditions 1 to 4 as necessary.

40. Press ESC to return to the search execution menu.

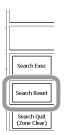
Executing and Stopping the Search

- 41. Press the Search Exec soft key to start the search.
 The Search Exec soft key changes to the Search Abort soft key.
- 42. Press the Search Abort soft key to stop the search.



Resetting the Search

43. Press the Search Reset soft key to reset all search conditions.



Explanation

The DL9500/DL9700 searches waveforms depending on whether or not the source waveform is in the zone that you set using a reference waveform.

Search Logic

- AND: Searches for history memory waveforms that meet all search conditions 1 to 4.
- OR: Searches for history memory waveforms that meet any of the search conditions from 1 to 4.

Search Condition Number

You can choose to configure a search condition from 1 to 4.

Search Source Waveform

You can choose a waveform from CH1 to CH4 and from M1 to M4.

Search Zone

Set the search range.

- Upper and lower boundaries: ±8 divisions from the reference waveform
- Left and right boundaries: ±5 divisions from the center of the screen

You can choose to apply the search zones assigned to search condition numbers 1 to 4 to input signal waveforms (CH1 to CH4) and computed waveforms (M1 to M4). Any zone whose condition setting is enabled appears on the display.

Search Area

You can set the search area to less than or equal to \pm 5 divisions from the time axis.

Search Criterion

- IN: Searches for history waveforms that are in the search zone.
- · OUT: Searches for history waveforms that are outside the search zone.
- X: Not used for the search.

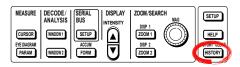
Note.

If you press the Search soft key and then press the Search Quit (Zone Clear) soft key, the search zone will be cleared, and the top menu for the HISTORY key will appear.

11-10 IM 701331-01E

11.3 Searching History Waveforms Using a Rectangular Zone (RECT History Search)

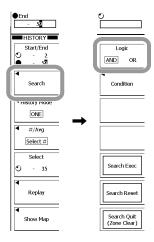
Procedure



1. Press HISTORY.

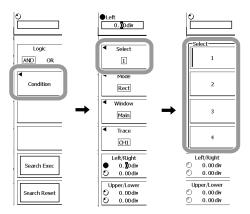
Selecting a Search Logic

- 2. Press the Search soft key.
- 3. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.



Selecting the Search Condition Number

- 4. Press the Condition soft key.
- 5. Press the Select soft key.
- 6. Press the appropriate condition number soft key.

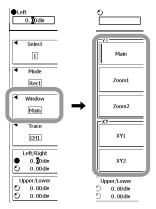


Setting the Search Mode

Press these soft keys: Mode > Rect.
 This sets the search mode to RECT (rectangular zone).

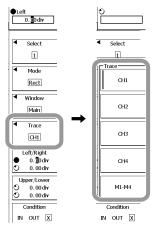
Selecting a Search Source Window

- 8. Press the Window soft key.
- **9.** Press the appropriate soft key from **Main** to **XY2** to select the window you want to search.



Selecting a Search Source Waveform

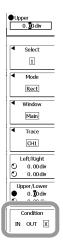
- 10. Press the Trace soft key.
- Press the appropriate channel soft key.
 To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.



11-12 IM 701331-01E

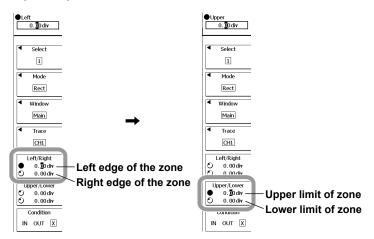
Selecting a Search Criterion

- 12. Press the Condition soft key, to select IN, OUT, or X.
 - If you select IN or OUT, a rectangular zone will appear on the display.
 - If you select X, the zone will not be used for searching, and the rectangular zone will not appear.



Setting the Search Zone

- **13.** Press the **Upper/Lower** soft key or the **Left/Right** soft key to select the direction of the zone that you will set.
- 14. Use the rotary knob to set the boundaries of the zone.
- 15. Repeat steps 13 and 14 to edit the zone.

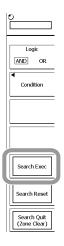


Repeat steps 5 to 15 for search conditions 1 to 4 as necessary.

16. Press ESC to return to the search execution menu.

Executing and Stopping the Search

- 17. Press the Search Exec soft key to start the search.
 The Search Exec soft key changes to the Search Abort soft key.
- 18. Press the Search Abort soft key to stop the search.



Resetting the Search

19. Press the Search Reset soft key to reset all search conditions.



11-14 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

The DL9500/DL9700 searches waveforms depending on whether or not the source waveform is in the rectangular zone that you set by specifying the zone's lower, upper, left, and right boundaries.

Search Logic

- AND: Searches for history memory waveforms that meet all search conditions 1 to 4.
- OR: Searches for history memory waveforms that meet any of the search conditions from 1 to 4.

Search Condition Number

You can choose to configure a search condition from 1 to 4.

Search Source Window

- · Main: Sets the main waveforms as the source.
- Zoom1: Sets the waveforms in zoom box 1 as the source.
- Zoom2: Sets the waveforms in zoom box 2 as the source.
- XY1: Sets the waveforms in XY window 1 as the source.
- XY2: Sets the waveforms in XY window 2 as the source.

Search Source Waveform

You can choose a waveform from CH1 to CH4 and from M1 to M4.

Search Zone

Set the search range.

- Left and right boundaries: ±5 divisions from the center of the screen; the boundaries can be set in 0.01-division steps.
- Upper and lower boundaries: ±4 divisions from the center of the screen; the boundaries can be set in 0.01-division steps.

You can choose to apply the search zones assigned to search condition numbers 1 to 4 to input signal waveforms (CH1 to CH4) and computed waveforms (M1 to M4). Any zone whose condition setting is enabled appears on the display.

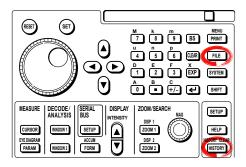
Search Criterion

- IN: Searches for history waveforms that are in the search zone.
- OUT: Searches for history waveforms that are outside the search zone.
- · X: Not used for the search.

IM 701331-01E 11-15

11.4 Searching History Waveforms Using a Polygonal Zone (POLYGON History Search)

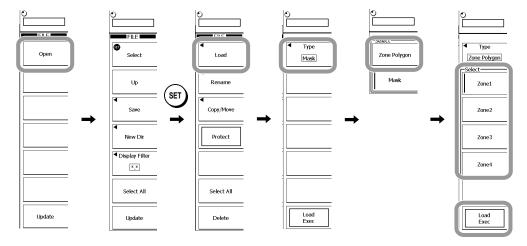
Procedure



Loading a Polygon

Follow these steps to load a polygon image file.

- 1. Press FILE.
- **2.** Select the directory on the PC card, USB, or other storage media that the polygon image file is saved to.
- 3. Press the OPEN soft key.
- 4. Select the file you want to open, and press SET.
- 5. Press the LOAD soft key.
- 6. Press the Type soft key.
- 7. Press the Zone Polygon soft key.
- 8. Press the soft key that corresponds to zone number that you want to load into.
- Press the Load EXEC soft key.
 The DL9500/DL9700 will load the selected file.

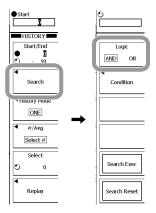


11-16 IM 701331-01E

10. Press HISTORY.

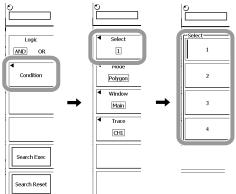
Selecting a Search Logic

- 11. Press the Search soft key.
- 12. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.



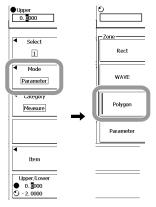
Selecting the Search Condition Number

- 13. Press the Condition soft key.
- 14. Press the Select soft key.
- **15.** Press the appropriate condition number soft key.



Setting the Search Mode

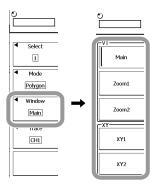
16. Press these soft keys: **Mode** > **Polygon**. This sets the search mode to Polygon.



IM 701331-01E 11-17

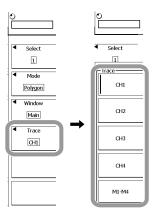
Selecting a Search Source Window

- 17. Press the Window soft key.
- **18.** Press the appropriate soft key from **Main** to **XY2** to select the window you want to search.



Selecting a Search Source Waveform

- 19. Press the Trace soft key.
- 20. Press the appropriate channel soft key.
 To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.



Selecting a Search Criterion

- **21.** Press the **Condition** soft key, to select IN, OUT, or X.
- 22. Press ESC to return to the history search menu.



Repeat steps 14 to 22 for search conditions 1 to 4 as necessary.

23. Press ESC to return to the search execution menu.

11-18 IM 701331-01E

Executing and Stopping the Search

- 24. Press the Search Exec soft key to start the search. The **Search Exec** soft key changes to the **Search Abort** soft key.
- 25. Press the Search Abort soft key to stop the search.



Resetting the Search

26. Press the Search Reset soft key to reset all search conditions.



11-19 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

The DL9500/DL9700 searches waveforms depending on whether or not the source waveform is in the polygonal zone you created on a PC and loaded onto the DL9500/DL9700.

Search Logic

- AND: Searches for history memory waveforms that meet all search conditions 1 to 4.
- OR: Searches for history memory waveforms that meet any of the search conditions from 1 to 4.

Search Condition Number

You can choose to configure a search condition from 1 to 4.

Search Source Window

- · Main: Sets the main waveform as the source.
- Zoom1: Sets the waveforms in zoom box 1 as the source.
- Zoom2: Sets the waveforms in zoom box 2 as the source.
- XY1: Sets the waveforms in XY window 1 as the source.
- XY2: Sets the waveforms in XY window 2 as the source.

Search Source Waveform

You can choose a waveform from CH1 to CH4 and from M1 to M4.

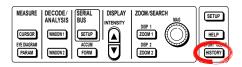
Search Criterion

- IN: Searches for history waveforms that are in the search zone.
- OUT: Searches for history waveforms that are outside the search zone.
- X: Not used for the search.

11-20 IM 701331-01E

11.5 Searching History Waveforms Using Waveform Parameters (MEASURE History Search)

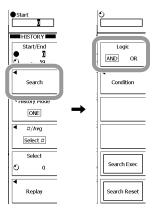
Procedure



1. Press HISTORY.

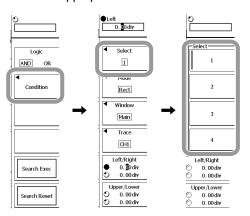
Selecting a Search Logic

- 2. Press the Search soft key.
- 3. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.



Selecting the Search Condition Number

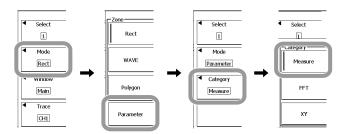
- 4. Press the Condition soft key.
- 5. Press the Select soft key.
- 6. Press the appropriate condition number soft key.



IM 701331-01E 11-21

Setting the Search Mode and Category

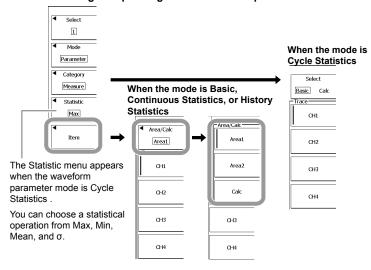
- **7.** Press these soft keys: **Mode > Parameter**. This sets the search mode to Parameter.
- **8.** Press these soft keys: **Category** > **Measure**. This sets the category to waveform parameter.



Selecting a Search Source

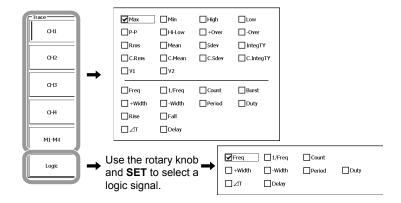
- 9. Press the Item soft key.
- 10. The menu that appears varies depending on the set waveform parameter mode (see section 10.2 for details). Follow the instructions that correspond to the menu that appears.
 - If the mode is Basic, Continuous Statistics, or History Statistics, and you select Area 1 or Area2, proceed to step 11.
 - If the mode is Cycle Statistics and you select Basic, proceed to step 11.
 - If the mode is Basic, Continuous Statistics, History Statistics, or Cycle Statistics and you select Calc, proceed to step 13.

The menu changes depending on the waveform parameter mode.



11-22 IM 701331-01E

- · Selecting a Signal/Waveform Parameter
 - 11. Press the appropriate signal soft key.
 - To select a channel from M1 to M4, press the M1-M4 soft key first.
 - To select Logic, press the **Logic** soft key, and then press the **◄Logic** soft key. A dialog box appears. Select a logic signal using the rotary knob and SET, and then press ESC
 - 12. Use the rotary knob and SET to select a waveform parameter. Proceed to step 14.



- · Selecting a Calculation
 - 13. Use the rotary knob and SET to select a calculation number from Calc 1 to Calc 4. You can select a calculation that you set using the procedure described in section 10.2.



14. Press ESC.

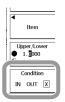
Setting the Upper and Lower Limits for the Selected Waveform Parameters

- 15. Press the Upper/Lower soft key to select the limit that you will set.
- 16. Use the rotary knob to set the upper and lower limits.



Selecting a Search Criterion

17. Press the Condition soft key, to select IN, OUT, or X.



Repeat steps 5 to 17 for search conditions 1 to 4 as necessary.

18. Press ESC to return to the search execution menu.

11-23 IM 701331-01E

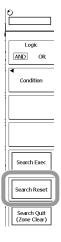
Executing and Stopping the Search

- 19. Press the Search Exec soft key to start the search.
 The Search Exec soft key changes to the Search Abort soft key.
- 20. Press the Search Abort soft key to stop the search.



Resetting the Search

21. Press the Search Reset soft key to reset all search conditions.



Explanation

The DL9500/DL9700 searches waveforms depending on whether or not the automatically measured waveform parameters (see section 10.2 for details) are within the range that you set.

Search Logic

- AND: Searches for history memory waveforms that meet all search conditions 1 to 4.
- OR: Searches for history memory waveforms that meet any of the search conditions from 1 to 4.

Search Condition Number

You can choose to configure a search condition from 1 to 4.

Search Source Area and Calculation

- · Area1 or Area2: Searches waveform parameter values.
- Calc: Searches values determined by calculations set in section 10.2.

11-24 IM 701331-01E

Displaying and Searching History Waveforms

Measurement Item

The selectable measurement items vary depending on the selected waveform parameter mode.

· When the Waveform Parameter Mode is Basic, Continuous Statistics, History Statistics, or Cycle Statistics See the explanation in section 10.2 for details.

Upper and Lower Limits of the Waveform Parameters to Search

Selectable range of upper and lower limits: -1.0E+31 to 1.0E+31

Search Criterion

- · IN: Searches for history waveforms whose waveform parameters are within the upper and lower limits.
- · OUT: Searches for history waveforms whose waveform parameters are outside the upper and lower limits.
- · X: Not used for the search.

Note.

In the following circumstances, the Statistic soft key appears in the soft key menu in step 4 (when you press the Condition soft key), and the Area/Calc soft keys do not appear in step 9.

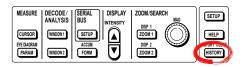
• When the waveform parameter mode is Cycle Statistics (PARAM > Mode = Cycle Statistics; see section 10.3)

Press the Statistic soft key and choose one of the following statistical operations. Max (maximum value), Min (minimum value), Mean (mean value), σ (standard deviation)

11-25 IM 701331-01E

11.6 Searching History Waveforms Using FFT Parameters (FFT History Search)

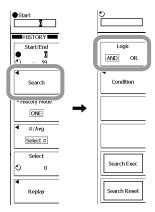
Procedure



1. Press HISTORY.

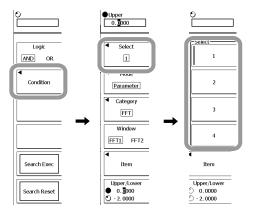
Selecting a Search Logic

- 2. Press the Search soft key.
- 3. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.



Selecting the Search Condition Number

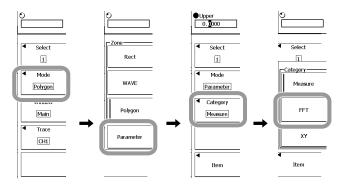
- 4. Press the Condition soft key.
- 5. Press the Select soft key.
- **6.** Press the appropriate condition number soft key.



11-26 IM 701331-01E

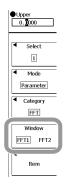
Setting the Search Mode and Category

- 7. Press these soft keys: **Mode** > **Parameter**. This sets the search mode to Parameter.
- **8.** Press these soft keys: **Category** > **FFT**. This sets the parameter category to FFT.

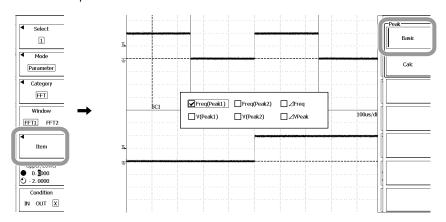


Selecting a Search Source Item and Calculation

- · Selecting the Source Window
 - **9.** Press the **Window** soft key to select FFT1 (the results of the analysis of Window1) or FFT2 (the results of the analysis of Window2).



- · Selecting an Analysis Item
 - 10. Press the Item soft key.
 - 11. Press the Basic or Calc soft key.
 - If you select Basic, proceed to step 12.
 - If you select Calc, proceed to step 13.
 - **12.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to select an analysis item. Proceed to step 14.



IM 701331-01E 11-27

- Selecting a Calculation
 - 13. Use the rotary knob and SET to select a calculation.



14. Press ESC.

Setting the Upper and Lower Limits for the Selected FFT Parameters

- 15. Press the Upper/Lower soft key to select the limit that you will set.
- 16. Use the rotary knob to set the upper and lower limits.



Selecting a Search Criterion

- 17. Press the Condition soft key, to select IN, OUT, or X.
- 18. Press ESC to return to the history search menu.



Repeat steps 5 to 18 for search conditions 1 to 4 as necessary.

19. Press ESC to return to the search execution menu.

11-28 IM 701331-01E

Executing and Stopping the Search

- 20. Press the Search Exec soft key to start the search. The **Search Exec** soft key changes to the **Search Abort** soft key.
- 21. Press the Search Abort soft key to stop the search.



Resetting the Search

22. Press the Search Reset soft key to reset all search conditions.



11-29 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

The DL9500/DL9700 searches waveforms depending on whether or not the FFT analysis results (see section 10.7 for details) are within the range that you set.

Search Logic

- AND: Searches for history memory waveforms that meet all search conditions 1 to 4.
- OR: Searches for history memory waveforms that meet any of the search conditions from 1 to 4.

Search Condition Number

You can choose to configure a search condition from 1 to 4.

Search Source Item and Calculation

Source Window

You can set the search window to FFT1 (the FFT of Window1) or FFT2 (the FFT of Window2).

Analysis Item

Select an analysis items that you want to use in the search.

- · Basic: Searches an FFT analysis result (Peak).
- Calc: Searches a value determined by a calculation set in section 10.7.

Upper and Lower Limits of the FFT Parameters to Search

Selectable range of upper and lower limits: -1.0E+31 to 1.0E+31

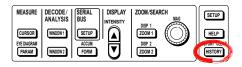
Search Criterion

- IN: Searches for history waveforms whose FFT parameters are within the upper and lower limits.
- OUT: Searches for history waveforms whose FFT parameters are outside the upper and lower limits.
- · X: Not used for the search.

11-30 IM 701331-01E

11.7 Searching History Waveforms Using XY Waveform Parameters (XY History Search)

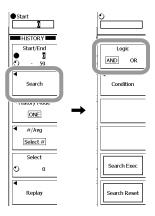
Procedure



1. Press HISTORY.

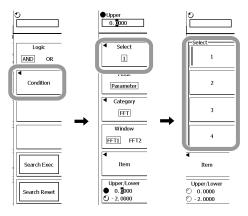
Selecting a Search Logic

- 2. Press the Search soft key.
- 3. Press the Logic soft key to select AND or OR.



Selecting the Search Condition Number

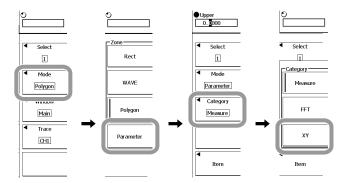
- 4. Press the Condition soft key.
- 5. Press the Select soft key.
- **6.** Press the appropriate condition number soft key.



IM 701331-01E 11-31

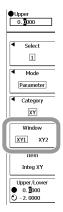
Setting the Search Mode and Category

- **7.** Press these soft keys: **Mode > Parameter**. This sets the search mode to Parameter.
- 8. Press these soft keys: Category > XY.
 This sets the parameter category to XY waveform parameters.



Selecting a Search Source Window

9. Press the **Window** soft key to select XY1 (the X-Y waveform of Window1) or XY2 (the X-Y waveform of Window2).



Setting the Upper and Lower Limits for the Selected XY Waveform Parameters

- 10. Press the Upper/Lower soft key to select the limit that you will set.
- 11. Use the rotary knob to set the upper and lower limits.



11-32 IM 701331-01E

Selecting a Search Criterion

12. Press the Condition soft key, to select IN, OUT, or X.



Repeat steps 5 to 12 for search conditions 1 to 4 as necessary.

13. Press ESC to return to the search execution menu.

Executing and Stopping the Search

- 14. Press the Search Exec soft key to start the search. The Search Exec soft key changes to the Search Abort soft key.
- **15.** Press the **Search Abort** soft key to stop the search.



Resetting the Search

16. Press the Search Reset soft key to reset all search conditions.



11-33 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

The DL9500/DL9700 searches waveforms depending on whether or not the computed values of the XY waveform area are within the range that you set.

Search Logic

- AND: Searches for history memory waveforms that meet all search conditions 1 to 4.
- OR: Searches for history memory waveforms that meet any of the search conditions from 1 to 4.

Search Condition Number

You can choose to configure a search condition from 1 to 4.

Search Source Window

You can set the search window to XY1 (the area of the XY waveform of Window1) or XY2 (the area of the XY waveform of Window2).

Upper and Lower Limits of the FFT Parameters to Search

Selectable range of upper and lower limits: -1.0E+31 to 1.0E+31

Search Criterion

- IN: Searches for history waveforms whose XY waveform area are within the upper and lower limits.
- OUT: Searches for history waveforms whose XY waveform area are outside the upper and lower limits.
- · X: Not used for the search.

11-34 IM 701331-01E

Installing the Roll Paper into the Built-in Printer (Optional)

Printer Roll Paper

Use a dedicated roll paper provided by YOKOGAWA. Do not use other types of roll paper. When you are using the printer for the first time, use the roll paper that came with the package. Order extra rolls from your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.

Part No.: B9850NX

Specifications: Thermalsensible paper, 30 m

Minimum Quantity: 5 rolls

Handling the Roll Paper

The paper is a thermalsensible paper that changes color with the application of heat. Take note of the following points.

Storage Precautions

The paper starts changing color at around 70°C. It is affected by heat, humidity, light, and chemicals regardless of whether the paper has been used.

- · Store the paper rolls in a cool, dry, and dark place.
- · After opening the package, use it quickly.
- If the paper is left in contact with plastic film (such as a vinyl chloride film or Scotch tape) containing plasticizers for an extended time, the paper will lose some of its ability to reproduce color. If you are going to store the paper in a folder, for example, use a folder made of polypropylene or wood fiber.
- When using glue on the paper, do not use glue containing organic solvents such as alcohol or ether, as they will change the color of the paper.
- · For prolonged storage, we suggest you make copies of the results printed on the roll paper. Due to the characteristics of the thermalsensible paper, it may lose color over time.

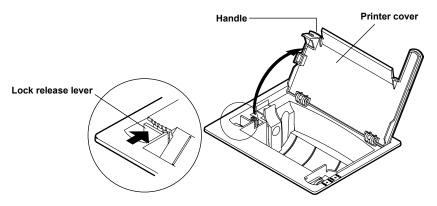
Handling Precautions

- Be sure to use only genuine paper rolls provided by YOKOGAWA.
- · Touching the paper with sweaty hands can leave finger print marks or blur the printing.
- Rubbing the surface with a hard object can cause the paper to change color due to the heat caused by friction.
- · If chemicals, oil, or other liquids come in contact with the paper, the paper may change color or the printing may fade.

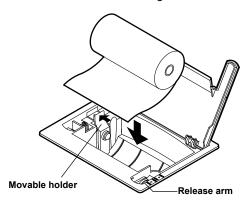
12-1 IM 701331-01E

Installing the Roll Paper

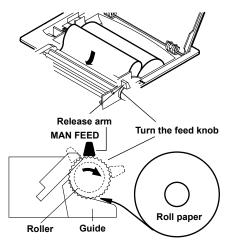
1. Open the printer cover by pulling up on the handle on the left side of the printer while pressing the lock release lever towards the arrow indicated by "OPEN."



2. Move the release arm located near the right front to the "MAN FEED" position. Hold the roll of paper so that the inside of the paper (not the glossy side) is facing up. While pressing the movable holder on the left side of the roll storage space to the left, set the core in the right holder. Then, release the movable holder.

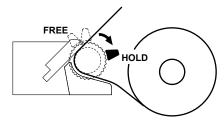


3. Insert the tip of the roll chart evenly in the space between the roller and the black guide and turn the feed knob away from you until 10 cm of the roll chart is showing at the top of the roller

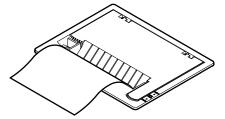


12-2 IM 701331-01E

4. Move the release arm to the "Free" position and straighten the roll chart. Then, move the release arm to the "HOLD" position. If the release arm is not in the "HOLD" position, an error message will be displayed at the time of printing. In this case, you will not be able to print



5. Move the printer cover from the back to the front and close the cover. Make sure that the tip of the roll sheet is showing from the opening in the printer cover. When closing the printer cover, press the cover firmly until it clicks



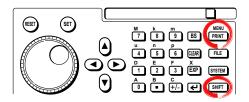
Note

Make sure to move the release arm to the HOLD position when closing the printer cover.

12-3 IM 701331-01E

12.2 Printing Using the Built-in Printer (Optional)

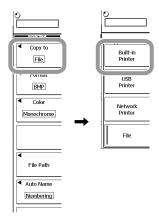
Procedure



1. Press the SHIFT+PRINT (MENU).

Selecting a Printer

- 2. Press the Copy to soft key.
- 3. Press the Built-in Printer soft key.



Setting the Print Resolution

4. Press the High Reso (high resolution) soft key to select ON or OFF.

Printing

5. Press PRINT.

The screen image is printed on the built-in printer.

To abort printing, press PRINT while printing is in progress.

While the data is being printed, the significant is displayed at the lower left corner of the screen.

Explanation

Print Resolution

The High Reso setting allows the following pixel sizes to be printed.

ON: 2048 × 768 monochrome printing

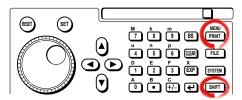
OFF: 1024 × 768 (XGA size) monochrome printing

Switching High Reso on or off does not affect the printing dimensions, and therefore when ON, the horizontal resolution is twice normal.

12-4 IM 701331-01E

12.3 Printing Using a USB Printer

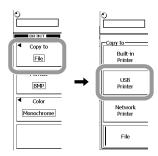
Procedure



1. Connect the DL9500/DL9700 and a USB printer using a USB cable.

Selecting a Printer

- 2. Press the SHIFT+PRINT (MENU).
- 3. Press the Copy to soft key.
- 4. Press the USB printer soft key.



Checking the Connected Printer

- 5. Press the Printer soft key.
- 6. Press the soft key corresponding to the connected printer.

Setting the Color

7. Press the Color soft key to select ON or OFF.

Printing

8. Press PRINT.

The screen image is printed on the USB printer.

To abort printing, press PRINT while printing is in progress.

While the data is being printed, the significant is displayed at the lower left corner of the screen.

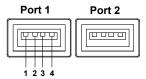
12-5 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

You can print the screen image to a USB printer with the USB interface.

USB Peripheral Connectors

To connect a USB printer to the DL9500/DL9700, connect a USB cable to the USB Peripheral connector. There are two USB peripheral connectors (ports).



Pin No.	Signal Name
1	VBUS: +5 V
2	D –: – Data
3	D +: + Data
4	GND: Ground

Printers That Can Be Used

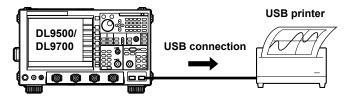
USB printers conforming to USB Printer Class Version 1.0.

Note.

- · Connect only the printers that are allowed.
- For details on USB printers that have been tested for compatibility, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.

Connection Procedure

When connecting a USB printer, directly connect the printer to the DL9500/DL9700 using a USB cable as shown below. You can connect the USB cable regardless of whether the power to the DL9500/DL9700 is ON or OFF (supports hot-plugging). Connect the type A connector of the USB cable to the DL9500/DL9700; connect the type B connector to the printer. When the power switch is ON, the printer is detected and enabled after it is connected.



Note

- · Connect the printer directly without going through a hub.
- Do not connect USB devices other than a compatible USB keyboard, USB mouse, USB printer, and USB storage to the USB connector for connecting peripheral devices.
- Do not connect multiple printers to the USB connector for connecting peripheral devices.
- Never turn OFF the printer or remove the USB cable while the printer is printing.
- Do not connect or disconnect the USB cable after the power is turned ON until key operation is ready (approximately 20 to 30 s).

12-6 IM 701331-01E

Color

Select one from the following.

Prints the image using same colors as the screen (no background color and grid printed in black).

OFF: Prints the image using the same colors as the image printed using the built-in printer.

Precautions When Printing with a USB Printer

- Images may not print properly on some printers. Use USB printers that have been tested for compatibility.
- · You can print with a USB printer connected to a computer. In section 13.9, save the screen image data to a storage medium, read the data into a computer, and then print.

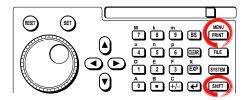
Note:

The DL9500/DL9700 may not be able to detect "out of paper" and printer errors on the USB printer. If an error occurs, press PRINT again to stop the printing.

12-7 IM 701331-01E

12.4 Printing Using a Network Printer(Optional)

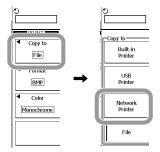
Procedure



1. Connect the instrument to the network. For details, see section 15.1.

Selecting a Printer

- 2. Press SHIFT+PRINT (MENU).
- 3. Press the Copy to soft key.
- 4. Press the Network Printer soft key.



Setting Up the Connected Printer

- 5. Press the Printer soft key.
- **6.** Press the soft key corresponding to connected printer.

Setting Colors (for Color Printers)

7. Press the Color soft key and select ON or OFF.

Printing

8. Press PRINT.

The screen is printed on the network printer.

To cancel printing, press PRINT again during printing.

During printing, is displayed in the lower left part of the screen.

Explanation

This function is supported when an Ethernet option (/C8 or /C10) is installed. You can print out an image of the screen on a network printer.

Connecting to a Network Printer

The network printer must be set up in advance according to the instructions in section 15.8.

Supported Printers

The following printers can be connected.

HP Inkjet printers

HP Laser printers (monochrome)

12-8 IM 701331-01E

13.1 Flash ATA Memory Card

PC Cards That Can Be Used

The DL9500/DL9700 supports flash ATA cards (PC card TYPE II) and compact flash (using the PC card TYPE II adapter). In addition, some of the Flash ATA HDD cards can be used.

For details, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.

Note.

Make sure that the PC (personal computer) card that you use is compatible with the PC that you are using. The PC cards mentioned above may not work properly with all PCs. Check it beforehand.

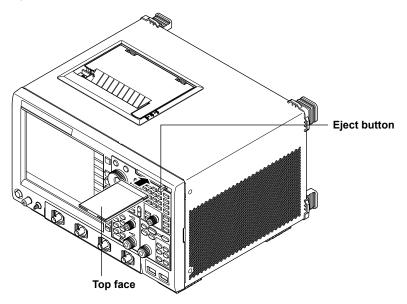
Inserting the PC Card

With the front side of the PC card facing up, insert the PC card into the drive.

There is a PC card drive is located on the front panel and the rear panel of the DL9500/ DL9700.

Ejecting the PC Card

Check that the PC card is not being accessed, and press the PC card eject button to the right of the drive.



CAUTION

- The DL9500/DL9700 may malfunction if the PC card is inserted and ejected within a 1-second time period.
- Removing the PC card while it is being accessed may destroy the data on the PC card.

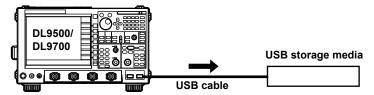
General Handling Precautions of PC Cards

For the general handling precautions of the PC card, read the instruction manual that came with the PC card.

IM 701331-01E 13-1

13.2 Connecting a USB Storage Medium to the USB Port

When connecting a USB storage medium, directly connect the device to the USB port of DL9500/DL9700 using a USB cable as described below. You can connect/disconnect the USB cable at any time, regardless of the power ON/OFF state of the DL9500/DL9700 (supports hot-plugging). Connect the type A connector of the USB cable to the DL9500/DL9700; connect the type B connector to the USB storage. When the power switch is ON, the USB storage is detected and enabled.



Note.

- · Connect the MO disk drive or hard disk directly without going through a USB hub.
- Do not connect USB devices other than a compatible USB keyboard, USB mouse, USB printer, and USB storage to the USB connector for connecting peripheral devices.
- Do not connect and disconnect multiple USB devices in succession. Wait at least 10 seconds between devices.
- Do not connect or disconnect the USB cable after the power is turned ON until key operation is ready (approximately 20 to 30 s).
- USB storage that is compliant with USB Mass Storage Class Ver 1.1 can be used.
- The total number of PC cards and USB storage media that the DL9500/DL9700 can handle
 is up to four. If the storage media is partitioned, the total number includes each partition.
 This is because each partition is handled as a separate storage medium.

Checking the Connected USB Storage Medium

Press **FILE**. The available media are displayed.

13-2 IM 701331-01E

13.3 Connecting to a Network Drive

You can connect the DL9500/DL9700 to a network drive for storing and loading data such as setup data, measurement data, analysis data, and screen image data. For details on connecting the DL9500/DL9700 to a network drive, see section 15.3

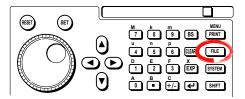
13-3 IM 701331-01E

13.4 Saving/Loading the Setup Data

CAUTION

Do not remove the storage medium (disk) or turn OFF the power when the access indicator is blinking. Doing so can damage the storage medium or destroy the data on the medium.

Procedure



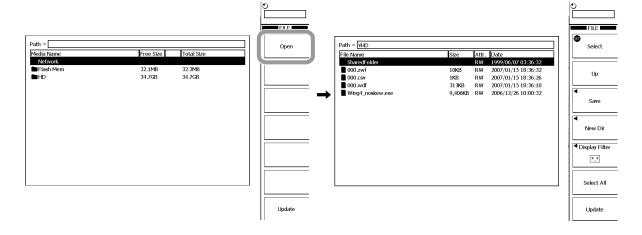
Saving the Setup Data

1. Press FILE.

Selecting the Save Destination Storage Medium/Directory

- 2. Using the **rotary knob**, select the save destination storage medium.
- 3. Press the Open soft key to confirm the storage medium. When saving to a directory in the storage medium, select the directory in the same manner as described above, and then press the Open soft key to confirm the directory. The selected medium/directory is displayed in "Path=....." located in the upper-left of the File List window.

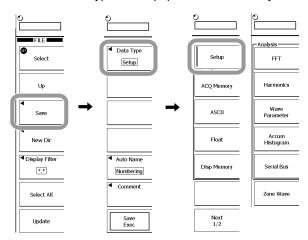
Press the Up soft key to move to the parent directory.



13-4 IM 701331-01E

Setting the Data Type

4. To set the data type to setup, press these soft keys: Save > Data Type > Setup.

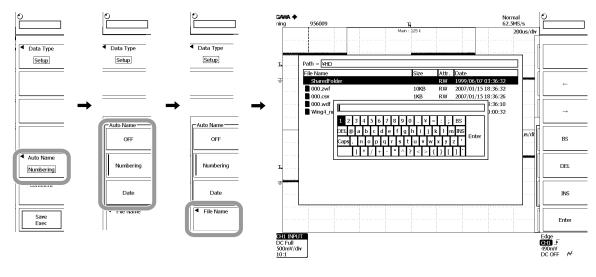


Setting the File Name

- **5.** Press the **Auto Name** soft key. A menu used to select the file name setting method appears.
- 6. Press a soft key from OFF to Date to select the auto naming function. If you select Date, the date on which the file is saved becomes the file name. If you select Numbering, a sequential number is automatically added after the file name that was specified.

If you select Date, proceed to step 10.

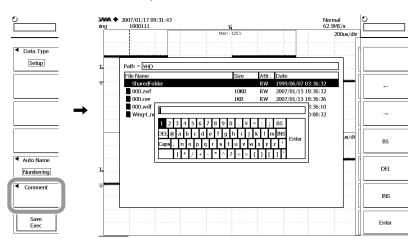
- 7. Press the File Name soft key.
- 8. Enter the file name as described in section 4.2.
- 9. Press Enter. Confirm the file name that was entered.
- 10. Press ESC.



M 701331-01E 13-5

Setting a Comment

- 11. Press the Comment soft key.
- 12. Enter a comment up to 160 characters long as described in section 4.2, and then press Enter.
- 13. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.



Executing the Save

14. Press the Save Exec soft key.

The data is saved to the directory indicated by Path=..... At the same time, the Save Exec soft key changes to the Save Abort soft key.

While the data is being saved, the media access icon is displayed at the lower left corner of the screen.

Aborting a Save

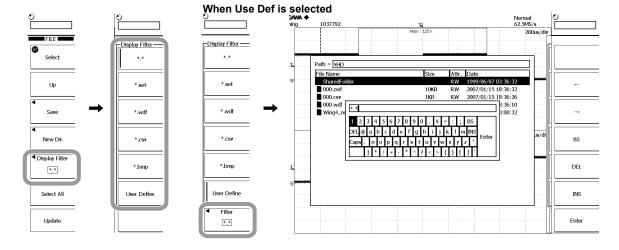
15. Press the Save Abort soft key.

The save operation is aborted. At the same time, the Save Abort soft key changes to the Save EXEC soft key.

Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box

You can specify the format of files to be displayed in the file list. Set it as necessary.

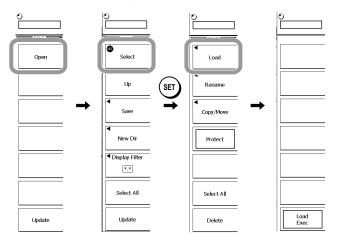
- 16. On a screen that displays the File List dialog box, press the Display Filter soft key.
- **17.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the extension of the files you want to view. To specify a user-defined file type, press the **User Def** soft key.
- 18. Press the Filter soft key.
- 19. Enter the file type as described in section 4.2, and then press Enter.



13-6 IM 701331-01E

Loading the Setup Data

- 1. Press FILE.
- **2.** Using the **Up** and **Open** soft keys and the **rotary knob**, select the file to be loaded.
- **3.** Press the **Select** soft key or **SET**. A menu of file operations appears.
- 4. Press the Load soft key.



Executing the Load

5. Press the Load EXEC soft key.

The selected file is read from the directory indicated in Path=..... At the same time, the Load EXEC soft key changes to the Load Abort soft key.

Aborting a Load

6. Press the Load Abort soft key.

The load operation is aborted. At the same time, the Load Abort soft key changes to the Load EXEC soft key.

IM 701331-01E 13-7

Explanation

Setup Data That Are Saved

The current setup data can be saved. However, setup data such as the date/time and communications settings are not saved.

Number of Bytes Required for a Save

Approx. 64 KB

Storage Medium and Directory

Storage media in which saving and loading are possible are displayed on the File List window.

Display Examples of Storage Media

[Flash Mem]: Internal Memory

[Storage Card]: PC card

[HD]: Built-in Hard Disk (Optional)

[Network]: Network drive (when the Ethernet interface option is installed)

[USB Storage]: USB Storage

File Name

The number of characters that can be used for a file or directory name is up to 64 characters from the beginning of the entered characters. However, the following conditions apply.

- The types of characters that can be used are 0 to 9, A to Z, a to z, _, -, =, (,), {, }, [,], #, \$, %, &, ~, !, ', and @ on the keyboard that appears on screen.
 - [†] Multiple @ characters cannot be entered consecutively.
- The following character strings cannot be used due to the limitation of MS-DOS.
 AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, CLOCK, LPT1, LPT2, LPT3, LPT4, LPT5, LPT6, LPT7, LPT8, LPT9, COM1, COM2, COM3, COM4, COM5, COM6, COM7, COM8, and COM9.
- Make sure that the full path name (absolute path name from the root directory) is within 260 characters. If 260 characters is exceeded, an error occurs when you execute a file operation (save, copy, rename, create directory, etc.).
 Full path name: If you are operating a directory, specify up to the directory name.
 If you are operating a file, specify up to the file name.
- The length of the character string displayed in the entry box of the keyboard that is shown on the screen is 36.

If you use the auto naming function of file names, the following conditions are added.

- If you set auto naming to Numbering, eight-character file names are used consisting of the first five characters entered as the file name and a three-digit serial number.
- If auto naming is set to Date (date/time), the characters entered as the file name are not used. The file name will only consist of the date information.

13-8 IM 701331-01E

Auto Naming Function

Select one of the following three:

OFF: The name specified in File Name is assigned to the file.

Numbering: The file is saved with a three-digit number from 000 to 999 that is assigned

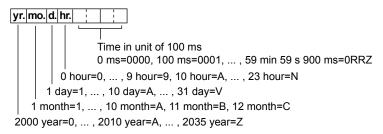
automatically. You can specify a common name (up to five characters,

specified through File Name) that is placed before the number.

Date: An 8-character file name based on the date and time is assigned using

the numbers 0 to 9 and the letters A to Z as shown below. (Any file name $\,$

specified for File Name is ignored.)



Comments

A comment of up to 160 characters can be added and saved. Comments are optional. All characters (including spaces) can be used.

Caution When Saving Data

A total of 2500 directories and files can be displayed in the file list. If there are more than 2500 directories and files in a single directory, a total of 2500 files and directories will be displayed, but it is not possible to specify which directories and files are displayed.

Extensions for Setup Data

The .set extension is automatically added to the file name.

Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box

Specify the type of files to be displayed.

*.set: Displays only setup data files.

*.wdf: Displays only measurement data files (ACQ Memory).

*.csv: Displays only csv files.
*.bmp: Displays only bitmap files.

User Def: Displays files with user-defined content.

"*" and "?" can be used as wildcard characters.

.: Displays all the files in the storage medium/directory.

Note.

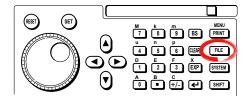
- An error occurs if a key other than the Abort key is pressed while saving or loading a file.
- · Saving and Loading is not possible while data acquisition is in progress.
- If you change the extension of the file (using a PC, for example), the file can no longer be loaded.
- · Up to 36 characters can be displayed in the path.
- If the setup data that is saved to a file is loaded, the settings of the keys are changed to the loaded information and cannot be undone. It is recommended that you first save the current setup data and then load the setup data from a file.
- Setup data concerning the date and time, communications, menu language, message language and USB keyboard language is not saved Therefore, loading setup data from a file will not change these settings.

13.5 Saving/Loading the Measurement Data

CAUTION

Do not remove the storage medium (disk) or turn OFF the power when the access indicator is blinking. Doing so can damage the storage medium or destroy the data on the medium.

Procedure



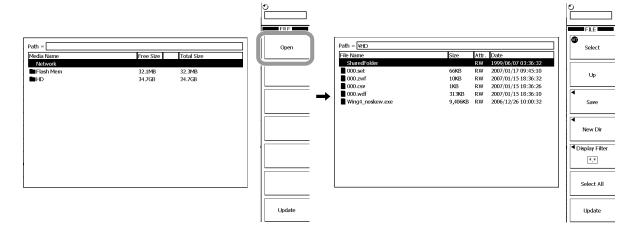
Saving the Measurement Data

1. Press FILE.

Selecting the Save Destination Storage Media/Directory

- 2. Use the rotary knob to select the save destination storage medium.
- 3. Press the Open soft key to confirm the storage medium. When saving to a directory in the storage medium, select the directory in the same manner as described above, and then press the Open soft key to confirm the directory. The selected medium/directory is displayed in "Path=....." located in the upper-left of the File List window.

Press the Up soft key to move to the parent directory.



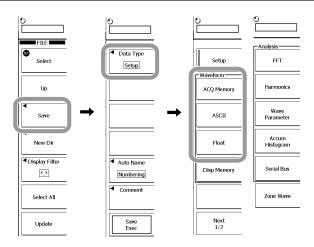
13-10 IM 701331-01E

Setting the Data Type

- 4. Press these soft keys: Save > Data Type.
- 5. Press the ACQ Memory, ASCII, or Float soft key to select the data type.

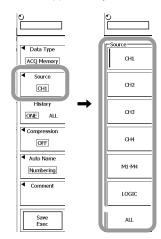
Note .

ACQ Memory data can be saved and loaded, ASCII data and floating point data can only be saved.



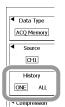
Selecting a Measurement data to be Saved

- 6. Press the Source soft key.
- 7. Press the appropriate channel soft key.
 To specify M1 to M4, first switch to M1-M4 by pressing the corresponding soft key.
 LOGIC appears only if ACQ Memory or ASCII is selected in step 5.



Selecting the History Waveform

8. Press the **History** soft key to save all the data in the history memory (ALL) or save only the single displayed waveform (ONE).



If you select ASCII in step 5, proceed to step 9. Otherwise, proceed to step 13.

Selecting the Save Range and Selecting Compression or Decimation

(If ASCII is selected in step 5)

- 9. Press the Compression & Range soft key.
- 10. Press Main, Z1, or Z2 soft key to select the waveform to be saved.
- 11. To save the data using compression, press the P-P soft key. To save the data using decimation, press the Decim soft key.
 If you select LOGIC in step 7, "State" appears in place of Decim. If you select State, only the state data (see page 13-15) is saved.
- 12. Press ESC to return to the previous screen.

Proceed to step 15.

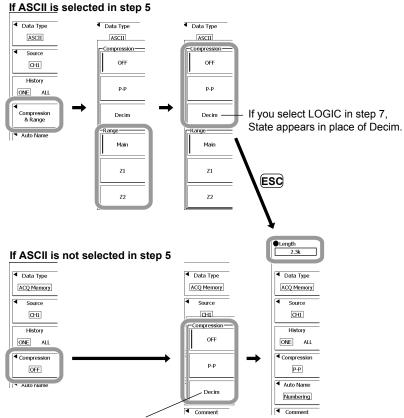
Compressing or Decimating the Data and Saving the Data

(If ASCII is not selected in step 5)

- 13. Press the Compression soft key.
- 14. To save the data using compression, press the P-P soft key. To save the data using decimation, press the Decim soft key.

Decim is not displayed if LOGIC is selected in step 7.

15. Use the rotary knob to set the record length after compression or decimation. The data is compressed or decimated so that the record length is set to the specified value and saved.



Decim is not displayed if LOGIC is selected in step 7.

13-12 IM 701331-01E

Setting a File Name and Comments

16. Set the file name and comments according to steps 5 to 13 in section 13.4.

Executing the Save

17. Press the Save Exec soft key.

The data is saved to the directory indicated by Path=..... At the same time, the Save Exec soft key changes to the Save Abort soft key.

While the data is being saved, the file access icon is displayed at the lower left corner of the screen.

Aborting a Save

18. Press the Save Abort soft key.

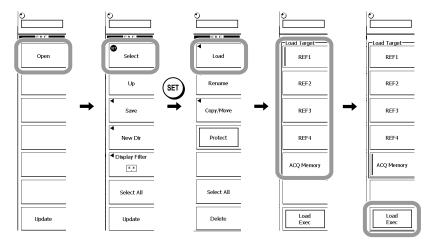
The save operation is aborted. At the same time, the Save Abort soft key changes to the Save EXEC soft key.

Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box

19. Specify the files you want to display according to steps 16 to 19 in section 13.4.

Loading Measurement Data

- 1. Press FILE.
- 2. Using the **Up** and **Open** soft keys and the rotary knob, select the file to be loaded.
- Press the Select soft key or SET. A menu of file operations appears.
- 4. Press the Load soft key.



Selecting the Load Destination

- **5.** Select the acquisition memory (ACQ Memory) or a reference waveform number for the measurement data to be loaded.
 - When a reference waveform number is selected, the measurement data is loaded as a reference waveform.
 - Select ACQ Memory to load data saved using LOGIC or ALL.

Executing the Load

6. Press the Load EXEC soft key.

The selected file is read from the directory indicated in Path=..... At the same time, the Load EXEC soft key changes to the Load Abort soft key.

Aborting a Load

7. Press the Load Abort soft key.

The load operation is aborted. At the same time, the Load Abort soft key changes to the Load EXEC soft key.

Data Type

ACQ Memory

- · The sampled data in the acquisition memory is saved in binary format.
- The data that is saved can be loaded into the DL9500/DL9700. Then, the DL9500/DL9700 can display the waveform and compute the numeric data.
- You can use the Xviewer software application by YOKOGAWA to analyze waveforms on a PC. For details, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer. A trial version is available at the YOKOGAWA's Website.
- · The extension is .wdf.

· ASCII

- The units of the sampled data in the acquisition memory are converted per the specified range and saved in ASCII format. The data can be used to analyze the waveform on a PC.
- The file cannot be loaded into the DL9500/DL9700.
- · The extension is .csv.

Float

- The units of the sampled data in the acquisition memory are converted per the specified range and saved in 32-bit floating format. The data can be used to analyze the waveform on a PC.
- · The order of the data is little-endian (Intel format).
- The file cannot be loaded into the DL9500/DL9700.
- · The extension is .fld.

Data Size

The following table shows the data size when the record length is set to 125 kW, measurement data of CH1 to CH4 and LOGIC are saved, and using history waveform 1 condition.

Data Type	Extension	Data Size (Bytes)
ACQ Memory	.wdf	Approx. 1.5 to 2 M ((125 kW + 12) × 4 channels × the number of history waveforms × 2 + 150 K + data size of LOGIC*) * (125 kW + 12) × 2 if state (see section 6.17) is OFF or (125
		kW + 12) × 4 if state is ON.
ASCII	.CSV	15 to 20 M
Float	.fld	Approx. 2 M (((125 kW + 12) \times 4) \times the number of history waveforms \times 4)

Waveforms to Be Saved

- You can save all waveforms or select waveforms from CH1 to CH4, M1 to M4, and LOGIC. The LOGIC waveform can only be saved if the data type is set to ACQ Memory or ASCII.
- The setup data including vertical axis, horizontal axis, and trigger of the waveform to be saved is also saved.
- For waveforms that are loaded using the history memory function, you can select
 whether to save all of the history data, or save just the current displayed waveform
 on the screen. You can also save only the results obtained by searching the history
 memory data. For details on searching history memory data, see Chapter 11.
- If you select all waveforms, the displayed waveforms from CH1 to CH4, M1 to M4, and LOGIC are saved. However, computed waveforms that use CH2 or CH4 as sources cannot be saved in interleave mode.

13-14 IM 701331-01E

Decimating and Saving Data

Saves the data by decimating the data.

The data that has been decimated and saved cannot be loaded to the acquisition memory of the DL9500/DL9700.

Decimation is not supported for logic measurement data. If ALL is selected for the waveform to be saved, the logic measurement data is P-P compressed.

Compressing and Saving Data

You can select whether to P-P compress the waveform data before saving. The data that has been compressed and saved cannot be loaded to the acquisition memory of the DL9500/DL9700.

Compressed Size

You can select the compressed size from the following:

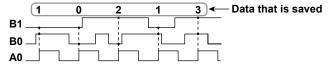
2.5 k, 6.25 k, 12.5 k, 62.5 k, 125 k, 250 k, 625 k, 1.25 M, 2.5 M, 6.25 M

If the record length and the compressed size are the same, the data is saved without compression.

State Data of the Logic Signal

If the logic signal is to be saved and the data type is set to ASCII, the state of the logic signal that is acquired at the edge of the specified clock signal is saved as data.

Example Clock: A0, data: B0 and B1, polarity: ₹



Storage Medium and Directory

Storage media in which saving and loading are possible are displayed on the File List window.

Display Examples of Storage Media

Same as the explanation given in "Display Examples of Storage Media" of section 13.4.

File Name and Comment

Same as the explanations given in "File Name" and "Comment" in section 13.4.

Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box

See the explanation "Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box" in section 13.4.

Note -

- An error occurs if a key other than the Abort key is pressed while saving or loading a file.
 When measurement data is loaded, the accumulation setting is always OFF.
- If you change the extension of the saved data (using a PC, for example), the file can no longer be loaded.
- A total of 2500 directories and files can be displayed in the file list. If there are more than 2500 directories and files in a single directory, a total of 2500 files and directories will be displayed, but it is not possible to specify which directories and files are displayed.

Data Format When Storing Multiple Records

When multiple records are stored (history memory, for example), the following data format is used.

ASCII Format: CR+LF is inserted between records.

```
Header>
Measured data 1-1 of CH1, Measured data 1-1 of CH2, Measured data 1-1 of CH3, ..., [CR+LF]
Measured data 1-2 of CH1, Measured data 1-2 of CH2, Measured data 1-2 of CH3, ..., [CR+LF]
Measured data 1-m of CH1, Measured data 1-m of CH2, Measured data 1-m of CH3, ..., [CR+LF]
[CR+LF]
Measured data 2-1 of CH1, Measured data 2-1 of CH2, Measured data 2-1 of CH3, ..., [CR+LF]
Measured data 2-2 of CH1, Measured data 2-2 of CH2, Measured data 2-2 of CH3, ..., [CR+LF]
Measured data 2-n of CH1, Measured data 2-n of CH2, Measured data 2-n of CH3, ..., [CR+LF]
[CR+LF]
E
```

Float Format: Stored in blocks of channels.

Measured data of record 1 of CH1
Measured data of record 2 of CH1
Measured data of record N of CH1
Measured data of record 1 of CH2
Measured data of record 2 of CH2
Measured data of record N of CH2

Loading Measurement Data

Measurement data saved on a storage media or in internal memory can be loaded and displayed. Reference waveforms or the acquisition memory can be used as the load destination. Data that was saved with the Source set to ALL or LOGIC cannot be loaded as a reference waveform. Also, data that has been compressed for storage cannot be loaded into the acquisition memory.

When waveform acquisition is started, any data loaded into the acquisition memory will be overwritten.

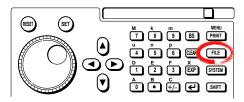
13-16 IM 701331-01E

13.6 Saving and Loading Accumulated and Snapshot Waveforms

CAUTION

Do not remove the storage medium (disk) or turn OFF the power when the access indicator is blinking. Doing so can damage the storage medium or destroy the data on the medium.

Procedure



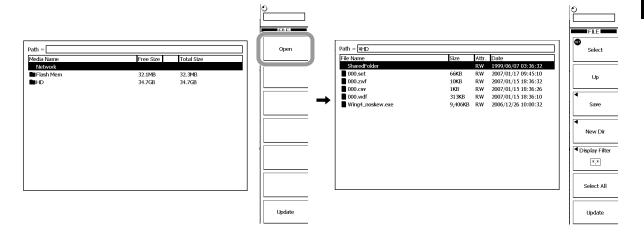
Saving Waveforms

1. Press FILE.

Selecting the Save Destination Storage Media/Directory

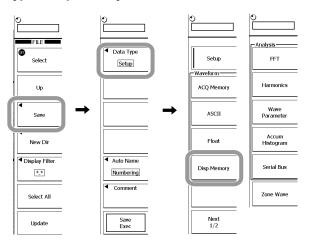
- 2. Use the rotary knob to select the save destination storage medium.
- 3. Press the Open soft key to confirm the storage medium. When saving to a directory in the storage medium, select the directory in the same manner as described above, and then press the Open soft key to confirm the directory. The selected medium/directory is displayed in "Path=....." located in the upper-left of the File List window.

Press the Up soft key to move to the parent directory.



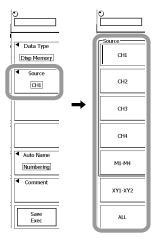
Setting the Data Type

4. To set the data type to displayed waveform, press these soft keys: Save > Data Type > Disp Memory.



Selecting a Waveform to be Saved

- 5. Press the Source soft key.
- 6. Press the appropriate channel soft key.
 To specify M1 to M4, first switch to M1-M4 by pressing the corresponding soft key.
 To save the XY display of an waveform, first switch to XY1 to XY2 by pressing the XY1-XY2 soft key and then specify the soft key corresponding to the desired storage location.
 Logic signals are saved only if ALL is specified.



13-18 IM 701331-01E

Setting a File Name and Comments

7. Set the file name and comments according to steps 5 to 13 in section 13.4.

Executing the Save

8. Press the Save Exec soft key.

The data is saved to the directory indicated by Path=..... At the same time, the Save Exec soft key changes to the Save Abort soft key.

While the data is being saved, the file access icon is displayed at the lower left corner of the screen.

Aborting a Save

9. Press the Save Abort soft key.

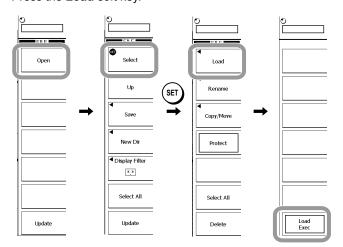
The save operation is aborted. At the same time, the Save Abort soft key changes to the Save EXEC soft key.

Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box

10. Specify the files you want to display according to steps 16 to 19 in section 13.4.

Loading Accumulated Waveform

- 1. Press FILE.
- 2. Using the **Up** and **Open** soft keys and the rotary knob, select the file to be loaded.
- Press the Select soft key or SET. A menu of file operations appears.
- 4. Press the Load soft key.



Executing the Load

5. Press the Load EXEC soft key.

The selected file is read from the directory indicated in Path=..... At the same time, the Load EXEC soft key changes to the Load Abort soft key.

Aborting a Load

6. Press the Load Abort soft key.

The load operation is aborted. At the same time, the Load Abort soft key changes to the Load EXEC soft key.

Unloading Waveforms

To unload waveforms that have been loaded, press ACCUM on the front panel, and then press the Load/Unload soft key.

In the menu that appears, press the **Unload** soft key to clear the waveforms from the screen.

Storage Medium and Directory

Storage media in which saving and loading are possible are displayed on the File List window.

Display Examples of Storage Media

Same as the explanation given in "Display Examples of Storage Media" of section 13.4.

File Name and Comments

Same as the explanations given in "File Name" and "Comment" in section 13.4.

Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box

See the explanation "Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box" in section 13.4.

Note.

- An error occurs if a key other than the Abort key is pressed while saving or loading a file.
- When measurement data is loaded, the accumulate setting is always OFF.
- If you change the extension of the saved data (using a PC, for example), the file can no longer be loaded.
- A total of 2500 directories and files can be displayed in the file list. If there are more than 2500 directories and files in a single directory, a total of 2500 files and directories will be displayed, but it is not possible to specify which directories and files are displayed.

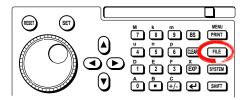
13-20 IM 701331-01E

13.7 Saving/Loading Waveform Zones, Polygonal Zones, and Mask Patterns

CAUTION

Do not remove the storage medium (disk) or turn OFF the power when the access indicator is blinking. Doing so can damage the storage medium or destroy the data on the medium.

Procedure



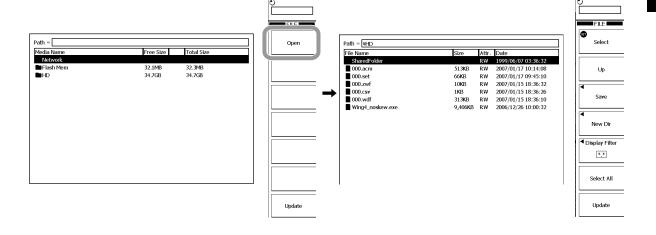
Saving a Zone

1. Press FILE.

Selecting the Save Destination Storage Media/Directory

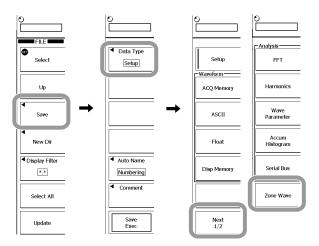
- 2. Use the rotary knob to select the save destination storage medium.
- 3. Press the Open soft key to confirm the storage medium. When saving to a directory in the storage medium, select the directory in the same manner as described above, and then press the Open soft key to confirm the directory. The selected medium/directory is displayed in "Path=....." located in the upper-left of the File List window.

Press the Up soft key to move to the parent directory.



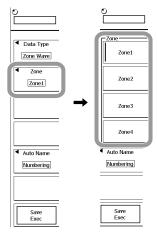
Setting the Data Type

4. To set the data type to zone, press these soft keys: Save > Data Type > Next 1/2 > Zone Wave.



Selecting a Zone To Be Saved

- 5. Press the Zone soft key.
- **6.** Press a zone number soft key to select the zone you want to save.



Setting a File Name and Comments

7. Set the file name and comments according to steps 5 to 13 in section 13.4.

Executing the Save

8. Press the Save Exec soft key.

The data is saved to the directory indicated by Path=..... At the same time, the Save Exec soft key changes to the Save Abort soft key.

While the data is being saved, the file access icon is displayed at the lower left corner of the screen.

Aborting a Save

9. Press the Save Abort soft key.

The save operation is aborted. At the same time, the Save Abort soft key changes to the Save EXEC soft key.

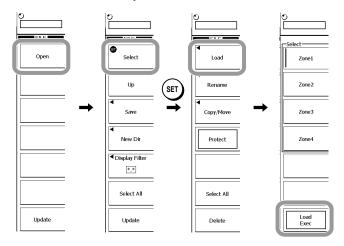
Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box

10. Specify the files you want to display according to steps 16 to 19 in section 13.4.

13-22 IM 701331-01E

Loading the Waveform Zone

- 1. Press FILE.
- 2. Using the Up and Open soft keys and the rotary knob, select the file to be loaded.
- 3. Press the Select soft key or SET. A menu of file operations appears.
- 4. Press the Load soft key.



Selecting the Load Destination

5. Press the soft key that corresponds to zone number that you want to load into.

Executing the Load

6. Press the Load EXEC soft key.

The selected file is read from the directory indicated in Path=..... At the same time, the Load EXEC soft key changes to the Load Abort soft key.

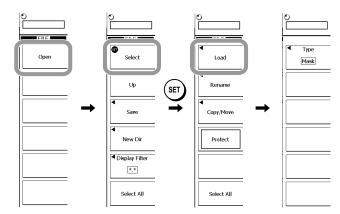
Aborting a Load

7. Press the Load Abort soft key.

The load operation is aborted. At the same time, the Load Abort soft key changes to the Load EXEC soft key.

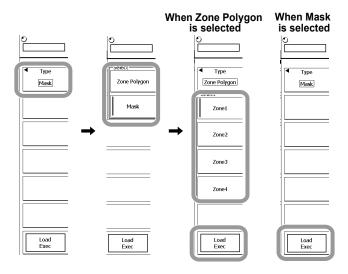
Loading the Polygonal Zone or Mask Pattern

- **1.** Select the file to be loaded in the same manner as for Loading the Waveform Zone above.
- Press Select soft key or SET. A menu of file operations appears.
- 3. Press the Load soft key.



Selecting the Data Type

- 4. Press the Type soft key.
- 5. Press the Zone Polygon or Mask soft key to select the data type.
- **6.** If you select Zone Polygon in step 5, select a zone number.



Executing the Load

7. Press the Load EXEC soft key.

The selected file is read from the directory indicated in Path=..... At the same time, the Load EXEC soft key changes to the Load Abort soft key.

Aborting a Load

8. Press the Load Abort soft key.

The load operation is aborted. At the same time, the Load Abort soft key changes to the Load EXEC soft key.

Explanation

You can search for GO/NO-GO determination and history waveform, and save and load waveform zones that are used for zoom and search. The waveform zone can be saved in Zone 1 through Zone 4.

Savable waveform zones

Waveform zones

Loadable zones and pattern

Waveform zones, polygonal zones, and mask patterns

Data File Name Extensions

Waveform zones: .ZWF

Mask patterns; polygonal zones: .MSK

Note

Pressing a key other than the Abort key while the save is in progress will cause an error.

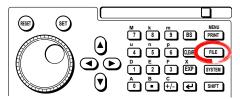
13-24 IM 701331-01E

13.8 Loading an SBL File

CAUTION

Do not remove the storage medium (disk) or turn OFF the power when the access indicator is blinking. Doing so can damage the storage medium or destroy the data on the medium.

Procedure



- 1. Press FILE.
- Use the Up and Open soft keys and the rotary knob to select the file you want to load.

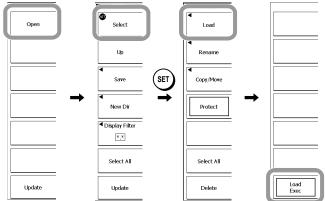
Select a file with the .sbl extension.

- Press the Select soft key or press SET. The file menu appears.
- 4. Press the Load soft key.

Executing the Load Operation

5. Press the **Load EXEC** soft key.

The selected file is loaded from the directory indicated in Path =. The Load EXEC soft key changes to the Load Abort soft key.



Aborting the Load Operation

6. Press the **Load Abort** soft key to abort the load operation. The Load Abort soft key changes to the Load EXEC soft key.

Explanation

You can load a definition file (.sbl) that is used to display logic signal patterns using symbols.

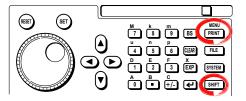
An .sbl file is a physical value/symbol definition file that is obtained by editing a file using YOKOGAWA freeware Symbol Editor. You can obtain Symbol Editor from YOKOGAWA website (http://www.yokogawa.com/tm/).

13.9 Saving Screen Image Data

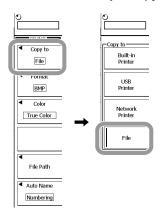
CAUTION

Do not remove the storage medium (disk) or turn OFF the power when the access indicator is blinking. Doing so can damage the storage medium or destroy the data on the medium.

Procedure

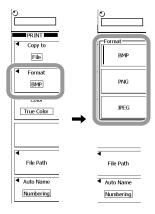


- 1. Press the SHIFT+PRINT (MENU).
- 2. Press these soft keys: Copy to > File.



Selecting the Data Format

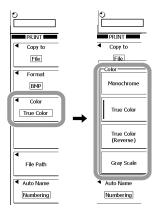
- 3. Press the Format soft key.
- 4. Press a soft key from **BMP** to **JPEG** to select the data type.



13-26 IM 701331-01E

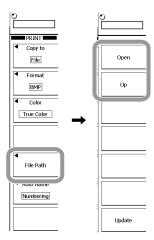
Selecting the Color Mode

- 5. Press the Color soft key.
- **6.** Press the soft key that corresponds to the desired color mode selection.



Selecting the Save Destination

- 7. Press the File Path soft key.
- 8. Use the rotary knob to select the storage medium and directory where the data is to be saved and then press the Open soft key.
 You can move to the parent directory by pressing the Up soft key.
- 9. Press ESC.



Setting a File Name

10. Set the file name according to steps 5 to 10 in section 13.4.

Executing the Save Operation

11. When a screen that you want to save is displayed, press **PRINT**. The screen image data is saved in the specified save destination.

The screen image data can be stored in a specified storage medium.

A PC card, external USB device, internal hard drive (optional), or network drive (when the optional Ethernet interface is installed) can be selected as the storage medium. For details on saving data to the network drive see section 15.3.

Data Format and Extensions

Data in the following formats can be saved to a specified storage medium. The extension that is automatically attached and the data size (reference value) are indicated below.

Data Format	Extension	Data Size ¹
BMP	.bmp	Approximately 100 KB (approximately 1.6 MB) ²
PNG	.png	Approximately 11 KB (approximately 52 KB) ²
JPG	.jpg	Approximately 255 KB ³

- 1 For monochrome data
- 2 The file size indicated in parentheses is the size for True Color data.
- 3 When saved in JPG format, all data are about the same size.

Color Mode

You can select the color mode.

True Color	Output using 65536 colors.
True Color(Reverse)	Do not output the background of the screen in color.
Gray Scale	Output the data using a tint of 32 gray levels.
Monochrome	Output in black and white. This mode cannot be selected with JPG format.

Save Destination

The available storage medium is displayed in the File List window.

Display Examples of Storage Media

Same as the explanation given in "Display Examples of Storage Media" of section 13.4.

File Name

Same as the explanation given in "File Name" in section 13.4.

Note -

A total of 2500 directories and files can be displayed in the file list. If there are more than 2500 directories and files in a single directory, a total of 2500 files and directories will be displayed, but it is not possible to specify which directories and files are displayed.

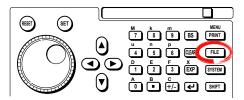
13-28 IM 701331-01E

13.10 Saving Analysis Results

CAUTION

Do not remove the storage medium (disk) or turn OFF the power when the access indicator is blinking. Doing so can damage the storage medium or destroy the data on the medium.

Procedure

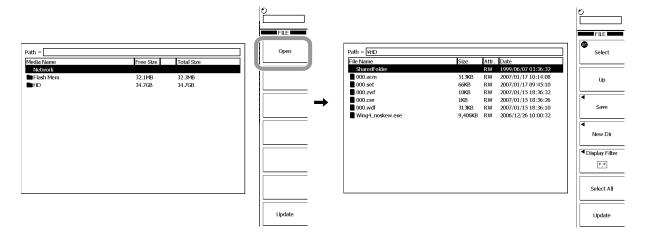


1. Press FILE.

Selecting the Save Destination Storage Media/Directory

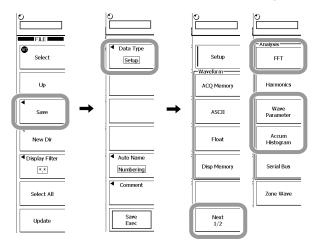
- 2. Use the rotary knob to select the save destination storage medium.
- 3. Press the Open soft key to confirm the storage medium. When saving to a directory in the storage medium, select the directory in the same manner as described above, and then press the Open soft key to confirm the directory. The selected medium/directory is displayed in "Path=....." located in the upper-left of the File List window.

Press the Up soft key to move to the parent directory.



Setting the Data Type

- 4. Press these soft keys: Save > Data Type > Next 1/2.
- 5. Press either the Wave Parameter, Accum Histogram or FFT soft key.



Setting a File Name

6. Set the file name according to steps 5 to 10 in section 13.4.

Executing the Save

7. Press the Save Exec soft key.

The data is saved to the directory indicated by Path=..... At the same time, the Save Exec soft key changes to the Save Abort soft key.

While the data is being saved, the file access icon is displayed at the upper left corner of the screen.

Aborting a Save

8. Press the Save Abort soft key.

The save operation is aborted. At the same time, the Save Abort soft key changes to the Save EXEC soft key.

Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box

9. Specify the files you want to display according to steps 16 to 19 in section 13.4.

13-30 IM 701331-01E

The analysis results are stored in CSV format in the specified storage medium. The extension is .CSV. A CSV-format data file is a comma-delimited, text-based file. It is one common data format that is used for sharing data between different spreadsheet and database applications.

A PC card, external USB device, or network drive (when the optional Ethernet interface is installed) can be selected as the storage medium.

Data Type

Select one of the following three data types.

Wave Parameter: Saves the measured results for items specified for automatic

measurement of waveform parameters. (See section 10.2 and

section 10.3.)

Accum Histogram: Saves a histogram of the distribution frequency of the specified

region. (See section 10.9.)

FFT: Saves the results of the FFT analysis. (See section 10.7.)

Wave Parameter

Saves the maximum number of data items (either 100,000/(the number of items set to ON)) back from the point at which the save was executed.

Data Size

Data size (bytes) = the number of measurement parameters \times 15 \times the number of history waveforms

· Output example

Analys	sis Type	WavePa	rameter						
Model	Name	DL9710L	_						
Model	Version	* **							
	Rms(C1)	Mean(C1)	Sdev(C1)	ITY(C1)	CRms(C1)) CMean(C1)CSdev(C1)	Dly(C1)	Calc1(A2)
	V	V	V	Vs	V	V	V	s	
:Max	7.12E-01	5.05E-03	7.12E-01	5.05E-05	7.12E-01	5.33E-03	7.12E-01	1.13E-03	1.13E+00
:Min	7.10E-01	-4.44E-03	7.10E-01	-4.44E-05	7.10E-01	-4.46E-03	7.10E-01	-8.99E-04	1.08E+00
:Mean	7.11E-01	1.07E-03	7.11E-01	1.07E-05	7.11E-01	1.05E-03	7.11E-01	3.44E-04	1.10E+00
:Sigma	a2.47E-04	2.04E-03	2.48E-04	2.04E-05	3.42E-04	2.11E-03	3.42E-04	9.68E-04	8.23E-03
:Cnt	134	134	134	134	134	134	134	134	134
7021	7.11E-01	2.29E-03	7.11E-01	2.29E-05	7.12E-01	2.33E-03	7.12E-01	1.11E-03	1.10E+00
7031	7.11E-01	1.43E-03	7.11E-01	1.43E-05	7.11E-01	1.41E-03	7.11E-01	1.11E-03	1.11E+00
7040	7.11E-01	3.51E-03	7.11E-01	3.51E-05	7.11E-01	3.01E-03	7.11E-01	1.11E-03	1.10E+00
7050	7.11E-01	1.73E-03	7.11E-01	1.73E-05	7.12E-01	1.86E-03	7.12E-01	1.11E-03	1.11E+00
7059	7.11E-01	1.80E-03	7.11E-01	1.80E-05	7.11E-01	1.99E-03	7.11E-01	-8.86E-04	1.11E+00
7069	7.11E-01	1.15E-03	7.11E-01	1.15E-05	7.11E-01	1.13E-03	7.11E-01	1.11E-03	1.10E+00
7078	7.11E-01	1.45E-04	7.11E-01	1.45E-06	7.11E-01	-1.77E-04	7.11E-01	-8.82E-04	1.12E+00
7088	7.11E-01	2.98E-03	7.11E-01	2.98E-05	7.11E-01	3.18E-03	7.11E-01	1.11E-03	1.10E+00
7098	7.11E-01	3.27E-03	7.11E-01	3.27E-05	7.10E-01	3.69E-03	7.10E-01	-8.92E-04	1.09E+00
7107	7.11E-01	3.12E-03	7.11E-01	3.12E-05	7.11E-01	2.92E-03	7.11E-01	-8.83E-04	1.12E+00

Accum Histogram

A maximum of 640 data items are saved in Horizontal mode, and a maximum of 800 data items are saved in Vertical mode.

· Data Size

Data size (bytes) = Number of analyses × 15

· Output example

Analysis Type	AccumHistogram
Model Name	DL9710L
Model Version	* ** ·
8	
150	
9	
154	
6	
154	
8	
156	
9	
153	

FFT

Saves data for a maximum of 250 K points.

· Data Size

Data size (bytes) = Number of data points × 15

· Output example

Analysis Type	FFT		
Model Name	DL9710L		
Model Version	* **		
-3.10E+01			
-5.43E+01			
-4.16E+01			
-6.69E+01			
-4.80E+01			
-5.26E+01			
-6.39E+01			
-5.11E+01			
-5.17E+01			
-5.87E+01			

Target of Save: Source

Select either Ana1 or Ana2.

File Name

Same as the explanation given in "File Name" in section 13.4.

Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box

See the explanation "Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box" in section 13.4.

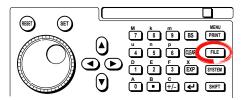
13-32 IM 701331-01E

13.11 Changing the File Attributes and Deleting Files

CAUTION

Do not remove the storage medium (disk) or turn OFF the power when the access indicator is blinking. Doing so can damage the storage medium or destroy the data on the medium.

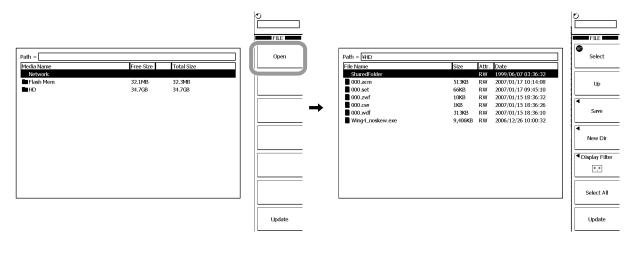
Procedure



1. Press FILE. The File List window appears.

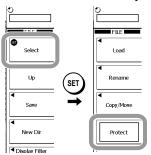
Selecting the File

- 2. Select the storage medium, directory, and file according to steps 2 and 3 in section 13.4.
- Using the rotary knob, select the file.
 To select all files, press the Select All soft key. To remove the selection, press RESET.



Changing the File Attributes

- 4. Press Select soft key or SET. A menu of file operations appears.
- 5. Press the Protect soft key.



Changes the Attr parameter of the list to RW (readable/writeable) or RA (not writeable).

The Protect soft key changes to the Abort soft key.

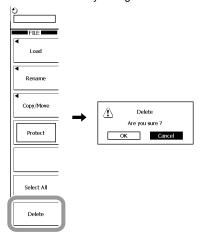
Aborting Attribute Changes

6. Press the Abort soft key.
The attribute changes are aborted. At the same time, the Abort soft key changes to the Protect soft key.

Deleting Files

- 7. Press the **Delete** soft key. A confirmation message appears.
- **8.** Use the **rotary knob** to select either OK or Cancel and then press **SET**. If OK was selected, the file is deleted.

The Delete soft key changes to the Abort soft key.



Aborting File Deletion

Press the Abort soft key.File deletion is aborted. At the same time, the Abort soft key changes to the Delete soft key.

Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box

10. Specify the files you want to display according to steps 16 to 19 in section 13.4.

13-34 IM 701331-01E

Storage Medium and Directory: File

Storage media in which saving and loading are possible are displayed in the File List dialog box.

Display Examples of Storage Media

Same as the explanation given in "Display Examples of Storage Media" of section 13.4.

Changing the File Attribute (Except for Net Drive)

Select the file attribute of each file from the following.

RW

Read and write possible.

• RA

Read only. Cannot be written. Cannot be erased.

Files to Be Deleted

All highlighted files can be deleted. There are two methods in selecting the files to be deleted.

· Selecting the files one at a time: Set

Press the Set soft key to select files one at a time.

· Selecting all files at once: Select All

Press the Select All soft key to select all files.

Selecting a file or directory and pressing the Select All soft key selects every file and directory in the directory containing the selected file or directory.

Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box

See the explanation "Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box" in section 13.4.

Note -

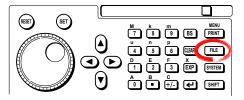
- Data that is deleted cannot be recovered. Be sure you erase the correct files.
- If an error occurs while deleting multiple files, the files after the error occurrence are not deleted.
- You cannot change a directory attribute.

13.12 Copying/Moving Files

CAUTION

Do not remove the storage medium (disk) or turn OFF the power when the access indicator is blinking. Doing so can damage the storage medium or destroy the data on the medium.

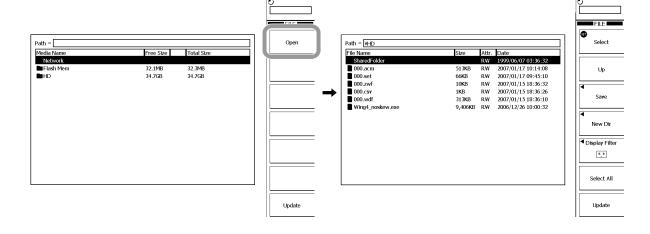
Procedure



1. Press FILE. The File List window appears.

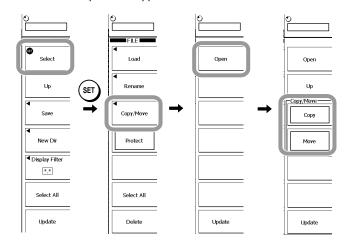
Selecting the File

- **2.** Select the storage medium, directory, and file according to steps 2 and 3 in section 13.4.
- **3.** Using the **rotary knob**, select the file. To select all files, press the Select All soft key.



13-36 IM 701331-01E

4. Press the Select soft key or SET. A menu of file operations appears.



Setting the File Copy/Move Destination

- 5. Press the Copy/Move soft key.
- **6.** Select the storage medium/directory in the same manner as described in step 2. To update the file list with the most recent data, press the **Update** soft key.

Copying/Moving Files

7. Press the Copy or Move soft key.
The file that was selected in step 3 is moved or copied.
The Copy or Move soft key changes to the Abort soft key.

Aborting File Copying/Moving

8. Press the Abort soft key.
File copying or moving is aborted. At the same time, the Abort soft key changes to the Copy or Move soft key.

Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box

9. Specify the files you want to display according to steps 16 to 19 in section 13.4.

Files To Be Moved/Copied

Highlighted files can be copied or moved. There are two ways to select the files to be copied or moved.

· Selecting the files one at a time

Press the Set soft key to select files one at a time.

· Selecting all files at once

Press the Select All soft key to select all files.

Selecting a file or directory and pressing the Select All soft key selects every file and directory in the directory containing the selected file or directory.

Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box

See the explanation "Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box" in section 13.4.

Note -

- If an error occurs while copying/moving multiple files, the files after the error occurrence are not copied/moved.
- You cannot copy/move files if files with the same file name exist at the copy/move destination.
- You cannot copy/move the same files to another directory after copying/moving the files.
 Select the files to be copied again and then copy them.
- A total of 2500 directories and files can be displayed in the file list. If there are more than 2500 directories and files in a single directory, a total of 2500 files and directories will be displayed, but it is not possible to specify which directories and files are displayed.

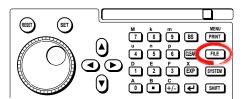
13-38 IM 701331-01E

13.13 Changing the Directory Name or File Name of the Storage Medium/Creating Directories

CAUTION

Do not remove the storage medium (disk) or turn OFF the power when the access indicator is blinking. Doing so can damage the storage medium or destroy the data on the medium.

Procedure



Renaming a Storage Medium Directory or File

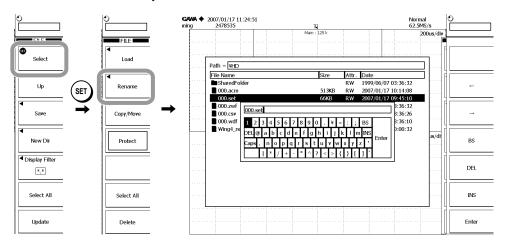
1. Press FILE.

Selecting the Storage Medium/Directory

2. Select the storage medium, directory, and file according to steps 2 and 3 in section 13.4.

Renaming the Storage Medium Directory/File (Except Net Drive)

- 3. Using the rotary knob, select the directory name/file name.
- 4. Press the Select soft key or SET. A menu of file operations appears.
- 5. Press the Rename soft key.
 The keyboard is displayed, and the name of the selected directory or file is displayed in the entry box of the keyboard.
- 6. Enter the directory name/file name as described in section 4.2.



Creating a Directory

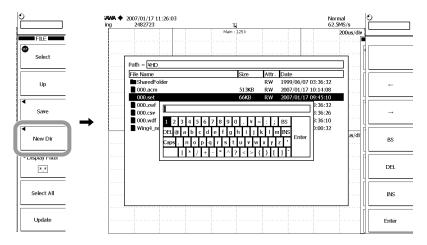
1. Press FILE.

Selecting the Storage Medium/Directory

2. Select the storage medium and directory according to steps 2 and 3 in section 13.4.

Creating a Directory

- Press the Open soft key.A directory is created in the storage medium/directory that is currently open.
- **4.** Press the **New Dir** soft key. A keyboard appears.
- 5. Enter the directory name/file name as described in section 4.2.



Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box

6. Specify the files you want to display according to steps 16 to 19 in section 13.4.

13-40 IM 701331-01E

Storage Medium and Directory

Storage media in which saving and loading are possible are displayed in the File List dialog box.

Display Examples of Storage Media

Same as the explanation given in "Display Examples of Storage Media" of section 13.4.

Renaming a Storage Medium Directory or File

The number of characters that can be used for a file or directory name is up to 64 characters from the beginning of the entered characters. However, the following conditions apply.

- The types of characters that can be used are 0 to 9, A to Z, a to z, _, -, =, (,), {, }, [,], #, \$, %, &, ~, !, ', and @ on the keyboard that appears on screen.
 - [†] Multiple @ characters cannot be entered consecutively.
- The following character strings cannot be used due to the limitation of MS-DOS.
 AUX, CON, PRN, NUL, CLOCK, LPT1, LPT2, LPT3, LPT4, LPT5, LPT6, LPT7, LPT8,
 LPT9, COM1, COM2, COM3, COM4, COM5, COM6, COM7, COM8, and COM9
- Make sure that the full path name (absolute path name from the root directory) is within 260 characters. If 260 characters is exceeded, an error occurs when you execute a file operation (save, copy, rename, create directory, etc.).
 - Full path name: If you are operating a directory, specify up to the directory name.

 If you are operating a file, specify up to the file name.
- The length of the character string displayed in the entry box of the keyboard that is shown on the screen is 36.

Creating a Directory

You can create a new directory on the storage medium. See above for the assignment of the directory name when creating a new directory.

Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box

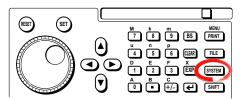
See the explanation "Specifying the Files to Be Displayed in the File List Dialog Box" in section 13.4.

Note.

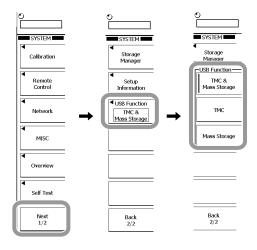
- · You cannot change a directory attribute.
- If a file with the same name already exists in the same directory, the file cannot be renamed.
- If a directory with the same name already exists in the same directory, the directory cannot be created.
- This unit can recognize a maximum of 26 media.

13.14 Connecting to a PC Using the USB Port

Procedure



- 1. Press the SYSTEM.
- 2. Press these soft keys: Next 1/2 > USB Function.
- **3.** Press a soft key from **TMC & Mass** to **Mass Storage** to select the communication function.
- 4. Restart the DL9500/DL9700 to activate the settings.
 Wait at least 10 seconds after you turn the power switch OFF, and then turn the switch back
 ON



13-42 IM 701331-01E

You can connect the DL9500/DL9700 to a PC through the USB port, and control the DL9500/DL9700 from the PC.

USB Communication Function

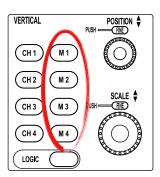
- TMC
 - Allows communication with the PC using the USB TMC (Test and Measurement Class).
 - You must install YOKOGAWA's USB TMC driver in the PC to use the USB TMC function
 - Only use the USB TMC driver (or software) provided by YOKOGAWA.
- · Mass Storage
 - The DL9500/DL9700 functions as a USB mass storage device as viewed from the PC.
 - There is no need to install the USB TMC driver into your PC.
- · TMC & Mass Storage
 - · Allows communication with the PC using both USB TMC and USB Mass Storage.
 - You must install Yokogawa's USB TMC driver into your PC to use the USB TMC function in the same manner as when TMC is selected above.
 - Only use the USB TMC driver (or software) provided by YOKOGAWA.

Note:

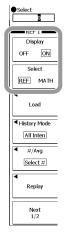
- To obtain YOKOGAWA's USB TMC driver, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer or access the following USB driver page at our Web site and download it. http://www.yokogawa.com/tm/tm-softdownload.htm
- You must restart the DL9500/DL9700 to activate the TMC, Mass Storage, or TMC & Mass Storage setting. Wait at least 10 seconds after you turn the power switch OFF, and then turn the switch back ON.
- To use the USB port as a remote control port (control using communication commands), activate the TMC or TMC & Mass Storage setting. For the procedure to select the remote control port, see the Communication Interface User's Manual IM701331-17E.
- File operation using the DL9500/DL9700 keys is not possible, if the Mass Storage or TMC &
 Mass Storage is activated and the DL9500/DL9700 is connected to a PC. File operation is
 also not possible using communication commands. Disconnect the PC or activate the TMC
 setting and connect the DL9500/DL9700 to the PC.

Turning ON/OFF the Reference Waveform 14.1 **Display**

Procedure



- Press the key from M1 to M4 to select the waveform to be set. The key lights, and the waveform appears.
- 2. Press the Select soft key to select to REF.



Switching the Display OFF

- 1. Press the key to be turned off, from M1 to M4.
- 2. Press the Display soft key, and select OFF.

Explanation

A history waveform of input channels, a computed waveform and a waveform saved in the internal memory can be displayed as reference waveforms of 1 to 4.

The DL9500/DL9700 also allows you to perform computation with data of displayed reference waveform.

When the reference waveform is set to ON, a computed waveform corresponding to the reference number cannot be displayed.

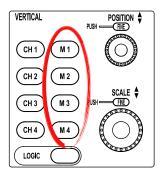
Reference waveforms are backed up in the internal memory even if the DL9500/DL9700 is turned OFF. They are displayed the next time the power is turned ON. To delete all the data that are backed up, turn the power ON while holding down the Reset key.

- Only the latest waveform is backed up for history waveforms.
- Waveforms whose record length exceeds 125 kW are not backed up.

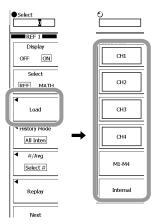
14-1 IM 701331-01E

14.2 Displaying Stored Data as Reference Waveform

Procedure



- 1. Press the key from M1 to M4 to display reference waveforms.
- 2. Press the Load soft key.
- **3.** Press the soft key corresponding to the waveform to be loaded.



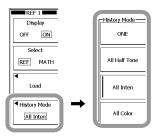
Selecting History Mode

- 4. Press the History Mode soft key
- 5. Press one of the following soft keys.

ONE: Displays only highlight waveforms selected in the following procedure

All Inten: Displays the frequency of data appearance at intensity

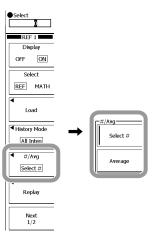
All Color: Displays the frequency of data appearance in color



14-2 IM 701331-01E

Selecting Highlight Waveform

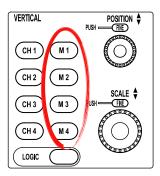
- **6.** When you select ONE or All Halftone in Step 5, select highlight waveforms.
 - Select the #/Avg soft key to select either the history number (#) or the average value
 - •. When you select a highlight waveform with history numbers (#), select the number with the rotary knob.



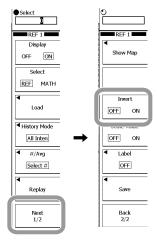
14-3 IM 701331-01E

14.3 Displaying Waveforms Inverted

Procedure



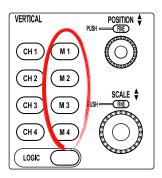
- 1. Press the key from M1 to M4 to display reference waveforms.
- 2. Press the Next 1/2 soft key.
- 3. Press the Invert soft key.



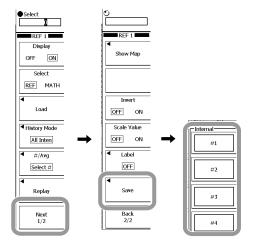
14-4 IM 701331-01E

14.4 Saving Data

Procedure



- 1. Press the key from M1 to M4 to display reference waveforms.
- 2. Press the Next 1/2 soft key.
- 3. Press the Save soft key.
- 4. Press one of the soft keys of the internal memory #1 to #4. The reference waveform is stored in the selected internal memory.



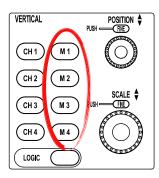
Note

A waveform exceeding 1.25 MW is saved with P-P compression to 1.25 MW.

14-5 IM 701331-01E

14.5 Displaying Scale Values and Labels

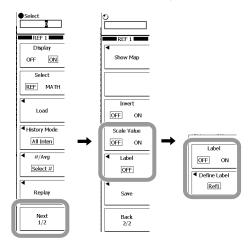
Procedure



- 1. Press the key from M1 to M4 to display reference waveforms.
- 2. Press the Next 1/2 soft key.

Displaying the Scale Value

3. Press the Scale Value soft key to select ON or OFF.



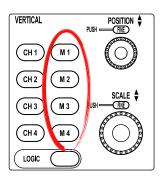
Displaying the Label

- 4. Press the Label soft key.
- 5. Press the Label soft key to select ON or OFF.
- 6. Press the **Define Label** soft key. A keyboard appears.
- 7. Enter the contents of label as described in section 4.2.

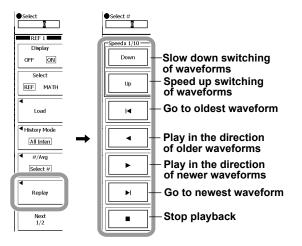
14-6 IM 701331-01E

14.6 Displaying History Waveforms Automatically

Procedure



- 1. Press the key from M1 to M4 to display reference waveforms.
- Press the Replay soft key. A menu appears, allowing you to display history waveforms automatically.
- **3.** Press the ◀ or ▶ soft key to display history waveforms automatically.

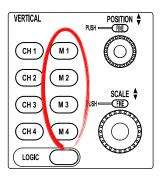


Explanation

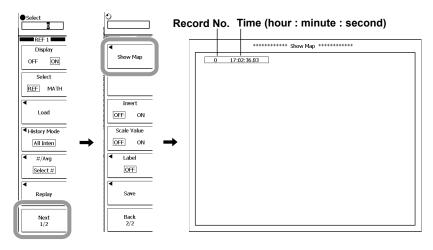
History waveforms are displayed individually in sequence.

14.7 Displaying the Acquisition Time of a Loaded Waveform

Procedure



- 1. Press one of M1 to M4 to display the reference waveform.
- 2. Press the Next 1/2 soft key.
- 3. Press the Show Map soft key.

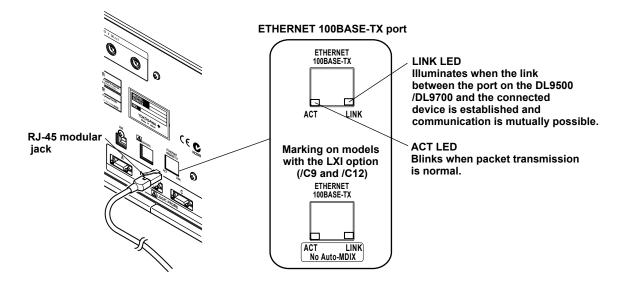


14-8 IM 701331-01E

Connecting the DL9500/DL9700 to the Network 15.1

Ethernet Interface Specifications
A 100BASE-TX port is provided on the rear panel of the DL9500/DL9700.

Item	Specifications
Number of communication ports	1
Electrical and mechanical specifications	Conforms to IEEE802.3
Transmission system	Ethernet (100BASE-TX/10BASE-T)
Transmission rate	100 Mbps max.
Communication protocol	TCP/IP
Supported service	DHCP, DNS, Microsoft network file shared client/server
Connector type	RJ-45 connector



Items Necessary for Connection

Cable

Be sure to use one of the following cables for connection.

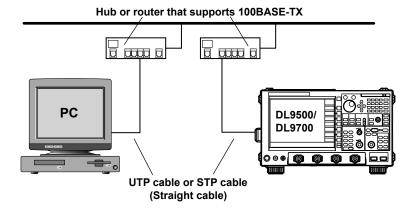
- UTP (Unshielded Twisted-Pair) cable (category 5 or better)
- STP (Shielded Twisted-Pair) cable (category 5 or better)

15-1 IM 701331-01E

Connection Procedure

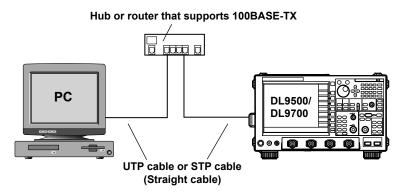
When Connecting to a PC on the Network

- 1. Turn OFF the DL9500/DL9700.
- **2.** Connect one end of the UTP (or STP) cable to the ETHERNET 100BASE-TX terminal on the rear panel.
- 3. Connect the other end of the UTP (or STP) cable to a hub or router.
- 4. Turn ON the DL9500/DL9700.



When Establishing a One-to-One Connection to a PC

- 1. Turn OFF the DL9500/DL9700 and the PC.
- **2.** Connect one end of the UTP (or STP) cable to the ETHERNET 100BASE-TX terminal on the rear panel.
- 3. Connect the other end of the UTP (or STP) cable to a hub or router.
- 4. Likewise, connect the PC to a hub or router.
- 5. Turn ON the DL9500/DL9700.



Note

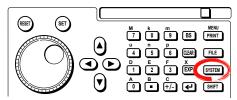
- When connecting the PC one-to-one, a NIC (a 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX autoswitching card) is required for the PC.
- When using a UTP cable or STP cable (both are straight cables), be sure to use a category 5 or better cable.
- Avoid connecting the PC directly to the DL9500/DL9700 without going through the hub or router. Operations are not guaranteed for communications using direct connection.

15-2 IM 701331-01E

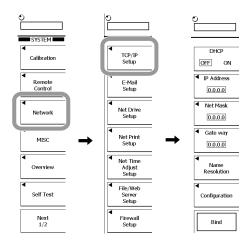
15.2 Setting the TCP/IP

Procedure

On Models without the LXI Option (/C8 and /C10)



- 1. Press SYSTEM.
- **2.** Press these soft keys: **Network** > **TCP/IP Setup**. The TCP/IP setup menu appears.



DHCP ON/OFF

3. Press the **DHCP** soft key to select ON or OFF.

If you set the DHCP to OFF, proceed to step 5.

If you set the DHCP to ON, you do not have to set the IP address, subnet mask and default gateway.

- · To set the DNS, proceed to step 11.
- If you do not wish to set up the DNS, check the network cable connection and restart the DL9500/DL9700. The IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway are automatically configured.

Setting the IP Address

If DHCP was set to OFF, set the IP address.

- 4. Press the IP Address soft key.
- **5.** Enter a value in the range of 0 to 255 as described in section 4.2.

Setting the Subnet Mask

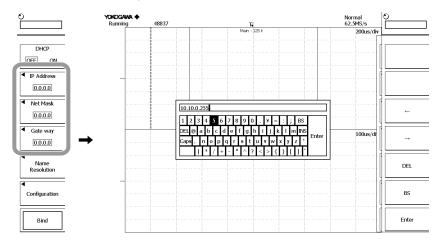
If DHCP was set to OFF, set the subnet mask.

- 6. Press the Net Mask soft key.
- **7.** Enter a value in the range of 0 to 255 as described in section 4.2.

Setting the Default Gateway

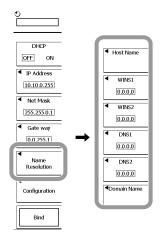
If DHCP was set to OFF, set the default gateway.

- 8. Press the Gate way soft key.
- 9. Enter a value in the range of 0 to 255 as described in section 4.2.



Setting the DNS and WINS

- **10.** Press the **Name Resolution** soft key. The DNS/WINS setup menu appears.
- Press the Host Name soft key.
 A screen appears, allowing you to set up the host name of the DL9500/DL9700.
- 12. Set up the host name of the instrument as described in section 4.2.



15-4 IM 701331-01E

· When Using WINS

- 13. Press the WINS1 soft key.
 - A screen appears, allowing you to set up the WINS address.
- 14. Set up the primary address of WINS as described in section 4.2.
- 15. Likewise, set up the secondary address of WINS.

When Using DNS

- 16. Press the DNS1 soft key.
 - A screen appears, allowing you to set up the DNS address.
- 17. Set up the primary address of DNS as described in section 4.2.
- 18. Likewise, set up the secondary address of DNS.
- 19. Press the Domain Name soft key.

A screen appears, allowing you to set up the domain name.

20. Set up the domain name as described in section 4.2.

Note:

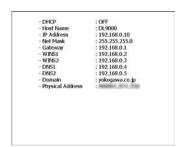
For information about how to operate the keyboard (soft keyboard), see section 4.2.

Checking Setup Items

21. Press the Configuration soft key. Setup data appears.

To clear the setup data, press **ESC**.

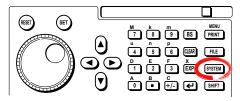
MAC address is a value that appears on the right side of Physical Address.



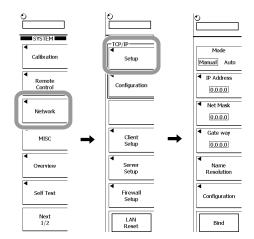
Executing the Bind

22. Press the Bind soft key to enable setup data.

On Models with the LXI Option (/C9 and /C12)



- 1. Press SYSTEM.
- **2.** Press these soft keys: **Network** > **Setup**. The TCP/IP setup menu appears.



DHCP ON/OFF

- 3. Press the **DHCP** soft key to select ON or OFF.
 - If you set the Mode to Manual, proceed to step 4.

If you set the Mode to Auto, you do not have to set the IP address, subnet mask and default gateway.

- · To set the DNS, proceed to step 10.
- If you do not wish to set up the DNS, check the network cable connection and restart the DL9500/DL9700. The IP address, subnet mask, and default gateway are automatically configured.

Setting the IP Address

If DHCP was set to OFF, set the IP address.

- 4. Press the IP Address soft key.
- **5.** Enter a value in the range of 0 to 255 as described in section 4.2.

Setting the Subnet Mask

If DHCP was set to OFF, set the subnet mask.

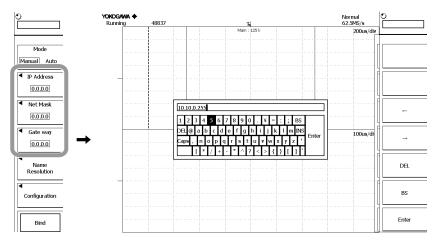
- 6. Press the Net Mask soft key.
- 7. Enter a value in the range of 0 to 255 as described in section 4.2.

15-6 IM 701331-01E

Setting the Default Gateway

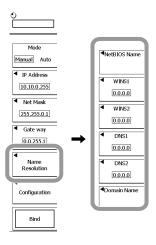
If DHCP was set to OFF, set the default gateway.

- 8. Press the Gate way soft key.
- 9. Enter a value in the range of 0 to 255 as described in section 4.2.



Setting the DNS and WINS

- **10.** Press the **Name Resolution** soft key. The DNS/WINS setup menu appears.
- 11. Press the NetBIOS Name soft key.
 A screen appears, allowing you to set up the NetBIOS name of the DL 9000.
- 12. Set up the NetBIOS name of the instrument as described in section 4.2.



· When Using WINS

13. Press the WINS1 soft key.

A screen appears, allowing you to set up the WINS address.

- 14. Set up the primary address of WINS as described in section 4.2.
- 15. Likewise, set up the secondary address of WINS.

When Using DNS

16. Press the DNS1 soft key.

A screen appears, allowing you to set up the DNS address.

- 17. Set up the primary address of DNS as described in section 4.2.
- 18. Likewise, set up the secondary address of DNS.
- 19. Press the Domain Name soft key.
 A screen appears, allowing you to set up the domain name.
- 20. Set up the domain name as described in section 4.2.

Note

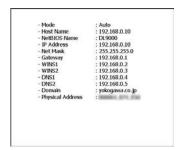
For information about how to operate the keyboard (soft keyboard), see section 4.2.

Checking Setup Items

21. Press the **Configuration** soft key. Setup data appears.

To clear the setup data, press **ESC**.

MAC address is a value that appears on the right side of Physical Address.



Executing the Bind

22. Press the Bind soft key to enable setup data.

15-8 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

On models without the LXI option (/C8 and /C10), you must configure the TCP/IP settings as indicated below to use the Ethernet interface features. On models with the LXI option (/C9 and /C12), the settings are assigned automatically when you set the network setup mode to Auto.

- IP address
- Subnet mask
- · Default gateway

IP Address (Internet Protocol Address)

You can assign an IP address to the DL9500/DL9700. The default setting is 0.0.0.0. The IP address is an ID that is assigned to each device on an IP network such as the internet or an intranet. The address is a 32-bit value expressed using four octets (each 0 to 255), each separated by a period as in 192.168.111.24.

Obtain an IP address from your network administrator. The setting is automatically configured in environments using DHCP.

Subnet mask: Net Mask

You can set the mask value used when determining the subnet network address from the IP address. The default setting is 0.0.0.0.

Huge TCP/IP networks such as the Internet are often divided up into smaller networks called sub networks. The subnet mask is a 32 bit value that specifies the number of bits of the IP address used to identify the network address. The portion other than the network address is the host address that identifies individual computers on the network. Consult your network administrator for the subnet mask value. The setting is automatically configured in environments using DHCP.

Default gateway: Gate Way

You can set the IP address of the gateway (default gateway) used to communicate with other networks. The default setting is 0.0.0.0.

The default gateway has a function to enable the smooth transfer of data when communicating with multiple networks.

Consult your network administrator for the default gateway value. The setting is automatically configured in environments using DHCP.

DHCP (Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol): DHCP-Without the LXI Option (/C8, /C10)

DCHP is a protocol that allocates setup information that is needed temporarily to PCs connecting to the network. When DHCP is turned ON, the following settings are automatically assigned.

- IP address
- Subnet mask
- Default gateway
- DNS
- WINS
- · Domain name

To use DHCP, the network must have a DHCP server. Consult your network administrator to see if DHCP can be used.

If DHCP is set to ON, when the power is turned on for example, each time a Bind operation is executed different values may be assigned. To connect a PC to the DL9500/DL9700, you need to check the configuration such as the IP address of the instrument on the PC every time the device is turned on or every time a Bind operation.

Network setup mode: Mode-With the LXI option (/C9, /C12)

The LXI option gives the DL9500/DL9700 support for the LXI protocol, in which IP addresses can be assigned automatically without the specification of a DHCP server. The following information is assigned automatically when you set the network setup mode to Auto.

- · IP address
- · Subnet mask
- · Default gateway
- · DNS
- WINS
- · Domain name

If Mode is set to Auto, when the power is turned on for example, each time a Bind operation is executed different values may be assigned. To connect a PC to the DL9500/ DL9700, you need to check the configuration such as the IP address of the instrument on the PC every time the device is turned on or every time a Bind operation.

DNS (Domain Name System)

DNS is a system used to associate names used on the Internet called host names and domain names with IP addresses. Given AAA.BBBBB.com, AAA is the host name and BBBBB.com is the domain name.

Instead of using the IP address, which is a sequence of numbers, the host name and domain name can be used to access the network.

The DL9500/DL9700 allows you to specify the host by name, instead of by IP address. You set the domain name, and the DNS server address (0.0.0.0 by default). For details, consult your network administrator.

• DNS Server: DNS1/DNS2

Up to two DNS server addresses can be specified (primary and secondary). If query processing fails with the primary DNS server, the secondary DNS server is automatically looked up for the mapping of the host name/domain name and IP address.

· Domain name: DomainName

Domain name is a piece of information to be added to a host name on query to the DNS server.

WINS(Windows Internet Name Service)

WINS is a service that associates a NetBIOS name with an IP address of computer on the Windows network. WINS allows you to connect the DL9500/DL9700 to the network in the various segments.

15-10 IM 701331-01E

Note:

- · Execute the Bind operation when you change the configuration on Ethernet.
- · Configuring the TCP/IP Settings of the PC

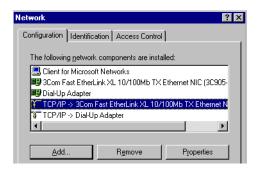
Communication parameters such as the IP address must be specified also on the PC side. Communication parameters are specified for each Ethernet NIC that is installed in the PC. Here, the settings of the NIC for connecting your PC and the DL9500/DL9700 are explained. When using the DHCP server, and automatically allocating an IP address, in [TCP/IP Properties]-[IP Address Setting], select [Automatically Assign IP Address]. For example, if you are connecting a PC and the DL9500/DL9700 to an Ethernet network on a one-to-one basis, you can specify parameters as indicated in the next table.

For details on the parameters, consult your system or network administrator.

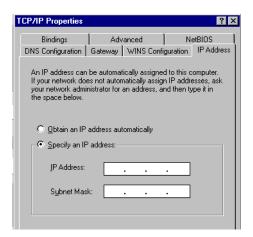
Parameter	Value	Remarks
IP address	(Ex) 192.168.0.128	IP address for the PC
Subnet mask	(Ex) 255.255.255.0	Set the same value as the subnet mask that was specified for the DL9500/DL9700.
Gateway	0.0.0.0 (Default)	
DNS	Disable	
WINS	Disable	

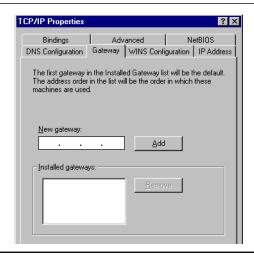
The following procedure describes the steps for Windows 2000. For other OS including Windows XP, carry out equivalent steps accordingly.

- 1. Choose Settings > Control Panel from the Start menu to open the Control Panel folder.
- 2. Double-click the Network and Dial-up icon.
- 3. Right-click the Local Area Connection to select the Properties.
- 4. After selecting Internet Protocol (TCP/IP), click the Properties button to display the TCP/IP Properties dialog box.



Set the parameters such as the IP address according to the table on the previous page and click OK.





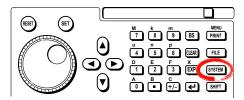
MAC Address

MAC address is a unique (single) address that is pre-assigned to each Ethernet device. The address is necessary to physically identify the Ethernet devices on the network. Data can be transferred between nodes based on the MAC address.

15-12 IM 701331-01E

15.3 Saving and Loading Measurement/Setup/Image Data on a Network Drive

Procedure



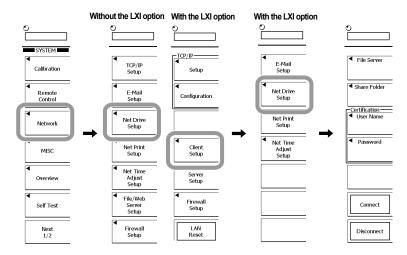
1. Press SYSTEM.

On Models without the LXI Option (/C8 and /C10)

Press these soft keys: Network > Net Drive Setup.
 The Net Drive setup menu for that key appears.

On Models with the LXI Option (/C9 and /C12)

2. Press these soft keys: **Network > Client Setup > Net Drive Setup**. The Net Drive setup menu for that key appears.

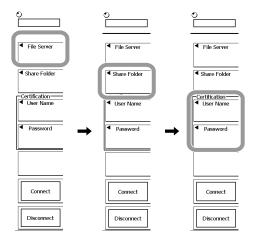


Setting a Network Drive to Be Connected

- Press the File Server soft key.A screen appears, allowing you to set up server name for the file server.
- **4.** Enter the server name for the file server as described in section 4.2. The IP address cannot be used to set up the file server.
- Press the Share Folder soft key.A screen appears, allowing you to set up the shared folder name.
- **6.** Set up the folder name as described in section 4.2.

Setting User Name/Password

- Press the User Name soft key.
 A screen appears, allowing you to set up a user name.
- 8. Enter a user name using up to 30 characters as described in section 4.2.
- Press the Password soft key.
 A screen appears, allowing you to set up a password.
- **10.** Enter a password using up to 30 characters for the user name as described in section 4.2.



Note

For information about how to operate the keyboard (soft keyboard), see section 4.2.

Connecting to/Disconnecting from the Network Drive

11. Press the Connect soft key.

The DL9500/DL9700 is now connected to the network drive.

When pressing the **Disconnect** soft key, the DL9500/DL9700 is disconnected.



Saving Screen Images and Saving/Loading Measurement/Setup Data

- · Saving the Screen Image Data
 - 12. Press the SHIFT+PRINT (MENU).
 - **13.** Select a network drive with the **rotary knob** in the File Path setup. The procedure is similar to that in section 13.8.
- Saving/Loading Measurement Data/Setup Data
 - 12. Press FILE.
 - **13.** Select a network drive with the **rotary knob**.

The procedure afterward is similar to those in sections 13.4 and 13.5.

15-14 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

As with the PC card drive, you can save screen image data, measurement data or setup data to a network drive via the Ethernet network.

File Server

Enter the host name of file server (the PC running the file server) on the network to which measurement/setup data will be saved. The IP address cannot be used to set up the file server.

User Name

Enter a user name using up to 30 characters.

The characters that can be used are all the ASCII characters on the keyboard.

Password

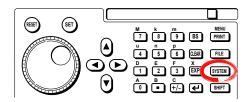
Enter the password corresponding to the user name using up to 30 characters. The characters that can be used are all the ASCII characters on the keyboard.

Note -

- A shared service should be run on a personal computer to which the DL9500/DL97001 is connected.
- To use this function, you must configure TCP/IP according to the procedure given in section 15.2
- When the power is turned to ON, the connection to the file server is restored.

15.4 Setting the Mail Transmission (SMTP Client Function)

Procedure



1. Press SYSTEM.

On Models without the LXI Option (/C8 and /C10)

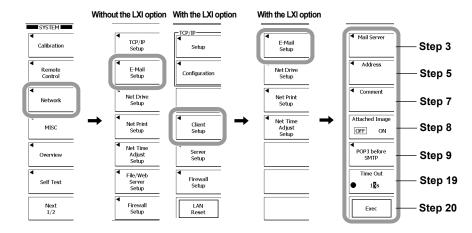
2. Press these soft keys: **Network** > **E-Mail Setup**. The mail transmission setup menu appears.

On Models with the LXI Option (/C9 and /C12)

2. Press these soft keys: **Network > Client Setup > E-Mail Setup**. The mail transmission setup menu appears.

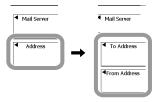
Setting the Mail Server

- 3. Press the Mail Server soft key.
- 4. Enter the host name or IP address of the mail server.



Setting the Mail Address

- 5. Press the Address soft key.
- **6.** Press the **To Address** and **From Address** soft keys and enter the sender and recipients mail addresses.



Setting a Comment

7. As necessary, press the Comment soft key and enter a comment.

15-16 IM 701331-01E

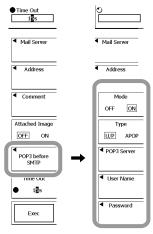
Selecting Whether to Attach a Screen Image

8. Press the Attached Image soft key to select ON or OFF.

Setting the User Authentication

- **9.** Press the **POP3 before SMTP** soft key. The user authentication setup menu appears.
- 10. Press the Mode soft key to select ON or OFF.
 If you select ON, proceed to step 11. If you select OFF, proceed to step 18.
- 11. Press the Type soft key to select U/P or APOP.
- 12. Press the POP3 Server soft key.
- 13. Enter the host name or IP address of the POP3 server.
- **14.** Press the **User Name** soft key.

 A screen appears for you to enter the user name.
- **15.** Enter the user name using up to 30 characters.
- **16.** Press **Password** soft key.
 A screen appears for you to enter the password.
- 17. Enter the password corresponding to the user name using up to 30 characters.
- 18. Press the ESC to return to the previous screen.



Setting the Timeout Value

19. Use the **rotary knob** to set the Time Out value.

Sending the Mail

20. Press the Exec soft key. The mail is sent to the specified address.

Note

For information about how to operate the keyboard (soft keyboard), see section 4.2.

Explanation

Information such as the trigger time can be sent to a specified mail address on the network as an action of action-on-trigger or GO/NO-GO determination.

Mail Server

Specify the IP address of the network mail server. On networks supporting WINS/DNS, you can specify the name (NetBIOS name or domain name) instead of the IP address.

Mail Address

To Address: Set multiple recipients mail addresses using up to 100 characters.

Separate each address with a comma.

From Address: Set the sender address using up to 40 characters. If you do not specify

the sender address, the recipient address is set.

Comment

The comment is written on the first line of the transmitted mail. Enter it as necessary. You can enter a comment using up to 100 characters.

Attached Image

The screen image shown at the time of mail transmission can be attached to the mail.

- · File format: PNG
- File name: DL_image[date/time].png (example: DL Image0802171158.png → data at 11 hour 58 minutes on February 17, 2008)
- Resolution: XGA (1024 × 768 dots)
- File size (estimate)
 - Normal screen: Approx. 50 KB
 - Maximum: Approx. 1.6 MB*
 - * When there is a lot of color information

User Authentication

POP3 user authentication is carried out before sending mail.

Mode

ON: Carry out user authentication before sending mail

OFF: Do not carry out user authentication before sending mail

Encryption type

U/P: Send authentication data in plain text.

APOP: Send authentication data by encrypting

Server Name

Enter the host name or IP address of the POP3 server using up to 30 characters.

• User Name

Set the user name using up to 30 characters that is required when accessing the POP3 server from the DL9500/DL9700.

Password

Set the password using up to 30 characters that is required when accessing the POP3 server from the DL9500/DL9700.

Time Out

Set the transmission/reception timeout value. The selectable range is 1 to 60 s (default: 15 s, 1 s steps).

15-18 IM 701331-01E

Sending the Mail

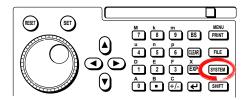
Send the mail to the specified mail address. If Attached Image is ON, the screen image that was shown when the Exec was pressed is attached.

Note -

- To use this function, you must configure TCP/IP according to the procedure given in section 15.2.
- The DL9500/DL9700 supports two authentication methods as user authentication methods of the POP3 server: plain authentication (U/P) and encrypted authentication (APOP*).
 - * APOP uses the MD5 algorithm (RSA Data Security, Inc. MD5 Message Digest Algorithm).

15.5 Using SNTP to Set the Date and Time

Procedure



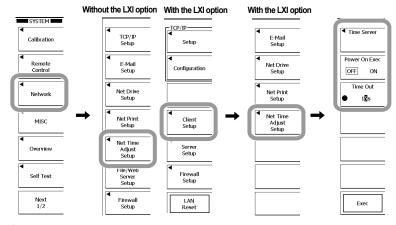
1. Press SYSTEM.

On Models without the LXI Option (/C8 and /C10)

Press these soft keys: Network > Net Time Adjust Setup. A menu appears for adjusting the time using SNTP.

On Models with the LXI Option (/C9 and /C12)

- Press these soft keys: Network > Client Setup > Net Time Adjust Setup.
 A menu appears for adjusting the time using SNTP.
- Press the Time Server soft key.A window appears for setting the NTP/SNTP server IP address or host name.
- 4. Enter the IP address or host name of the NTP/SNTP server.
- 5. Press the Power On Exec soft key, to select ON or OFF.
- 6. With the rotary knob, set Time Out in the range 1 to 60 (s).
- 7. To set the date and time, Press the Exec soft key. The necessary information is obtained from the NTP/SNTP server to set the date and time on this unit.



Note

For information about how to operate the keyboard (soft keyboard), see section 4.2.

Explanation

Time data is obtained over the network from an NTP/SNTP server, and used to set the date and time on this unit.

If Power On Exec is set to ON, the date and time information is obtained from the NTP/ SNTP server connected to the network each time the unit is powered on.

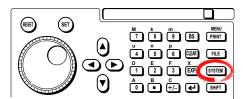
Note

The time difference from universal time (GMT) must be correctly set.

15-20 IM 701331-01E

15.6 Accessing the DL9500/DL9700 from a PC (File Server)

Procedure



1. Press SYSTEM.

On Models without the LXI Option (/C8 and /C10)

Press these soft keys: Network > File/Web Server Setup > Type.
 The Type menu appears.

On Models with the LXI Option (/C9 and /C12)

Press these soft keys: Network > Server Setup > Type. The Type menu appears.

Selecting the File Server Function and Enabling/Disabling the Authentication Function

- 3. Press the Microsoft Network or FTP soft key to select the file server function.
- 4. Press the Mode soft key to select ON or OFF.

Setting the User Name and Password for Connecting to the DL9500/ DL9700 (When the Mode Is ON)

- Press the User Name soft key.A screen appears for you to enter the user name.
- 6. Enter the user name using up to 30 characters.
- Press the Password soft key.A screen appears for you to enter the password.
- **8.** Enter the password corresponding to the user name using up to 15 characters.

If FTP is selected step 3, proceed to step 9.

If Microsoft Network is selected step 3, proceed to step 10.

Allowing/Prohibiting Anonymous Login (FTP Server Only)

9. Press the Allow Anonymous soft key to select ON or OFF.

Applying the Settings

10. Press the Entry soft key.

The settings that you specified are applied.

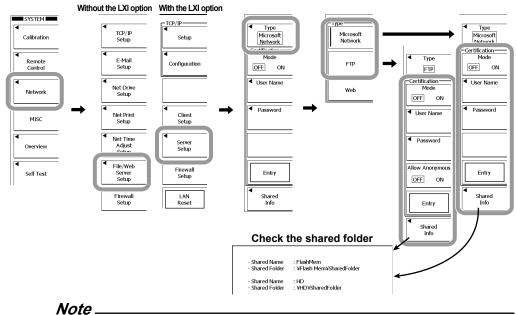
If you do not press Entry, the settings that you specified will not be applied.

Checking the Shared Folder

11. Press the Shared Info soft key.

A list of shared storage media and folder names is displayed.

12. Press ESC to close the list.



For information about how to operate the keyboard (soft keyboard), see section 4.2.

Explanation

The internal memory and internal hard disk (option) of the DL9500/DL9700 can be accessed from a PC via the Ethernet network.

File Server Function

Select from the following:.

• Microsoft Network: Access the internal memory or internal hard disk (option) of the

DL9500/DL9700 from a PC using the Microsoft Network function

available on the PC.

• FTP: Access the internal memory or internal hard disk (option) of the

DL9500/DL9700 from a PC using an FTP client.

Enabling and Disabling Authentication

Set whether to authenticate the access from the PC to the DL9500/DL9700. If set to OFF, the DL9500/DL9700 can be accessed without entering the user name and password.

User Name

Enter the user name that is required when accessing the DL9500/DL9700 from a PC using up to 30 characters. The characters that can be used are all the ASCII characters on the keyboard.

Password

Enter the password that is required when accessing the DL9500/DL9700 from a PC using up to 15 characters. The characters that can be used are all the ASCII characters on the keyboard.

15-22 IM 701331-01E

Allow Anonymous

This function is configured only when the FTP server function is set to FTP. Set whether to allow anonymous users to log into the DL9500/DL9700.

- ON: Allows anonymous logins. The only file operation allowed is reading.
- OFF: Prohibits anonymous logins.

The table below shows the relationship between file server settings and the login access.

Setting						
File server function	Microsoft Network		FTP			
Authentication enable/disable	Disable	Enable	Disable		Enable	
User name and password	Not required	Required	Not required		Required	
Anonymous login allow/prohibit	_	_	Prohibit	Allow	Prohibit	Allow
Login access						
User login access	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Anonymous login access	Yes	No	No	Yes	No	Yes
Login access only for anonymous (all other user names not allowed)	No	No	No	No	No	Yes*

^{*} Anonymous login is possible only when both user name and password are not set.

Applying the Settings

The specified settings are applied only when you press Entry.

Shared Folder

The same shared folder is provided for both the Microsoft Network and FTP file server functions.

Note .

 The PC must be running Microsoft Windows XP Home Edition or Professional to access the DL9500/DL9700 using the Microsoft Network server function.

If the following security update program (MS05-011) installed, problems may occur such as the file list display taking a long time or the DL9500/DL9700 files not being able to copied to the PC.

Patch: Windows XP security update program (KB885250), Date published: February 7, 2005, Version: 885250

To work around this problem, contact Microsoft Customer Information Center, and install the following correction program in your PC.

Correction program

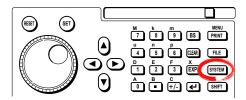
Article ID: 895900, Last Review: June 1, 2005, Revision: 2.0

The information above does not pertain to the FTP server function.

- The FTP server function on the DL9500/DL9700 supports two authentication methods: plain authentication and encrypted authentication. The encrypted authentication uses OTP* (One Time Password). FFFTP is a free FTP client that supports encrypted authentication.
 - * OTP uses the MD5 algorithm (RSA Data Security, Inc. MD5 Message Digest Algorithm).
- Up to three clients can simultaneously use the Microsoft Network server function of the DL9500/DL9700. Likewise, up to three clients can simultaneously use the FTP server function.

15.7 Using a PC to Monitor the DL9500/DL9700 and Change Its Settings (Web Server)

Procedure



1. Press SYSTEM.

On Models without the LXI Option (/C8 and /C10)

Press these soft keys: Network > File/Web Server Setup > Type > Web.
 The Certification menu appears.

On Models with the LXI Option (/C9 and /C12)

Press these soft keys: Network > Server Setup > Type > Web.
 The Certification menu appears.

Setting the Web Server Mode to Enable (ON) or Disable (OFF) Authentication

3. Press the Mode soft key to select ON or OFF.

Setting the User Name and Password for Connecting to the DL9500/ DL9700 (When Mode is set to ON)

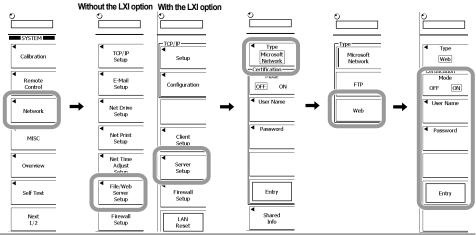
- Press the User Name soft key.
 A display for entering the user name appears.
- 5. Enter a user name using up to 30 characters.
- **6.** Press the **Password** soft key. A display for entering the password appears.
- 7. Enter the password using up to 15 characters.

Note:

For information about how to operate the keyboard (soft keyboard), see section 4.2.

Applying the Settings

Press the Entry soft key.
 The settings that you specified are applied.
 If you do not press Entry, the settings that you specified will not be applied.



15-24 IM 701331-01E

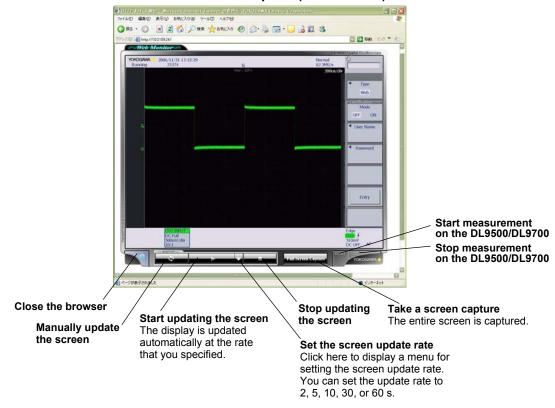
Connecting a PC to the DL9500/DL9700

Open a Web browser on a PC that is connected to the network.

In the browser's address bar, enter "http://," followed by the IP address of the DL9500/ DL9700.

If authentication has been enabled on the DL9500/DL9700, a dialog box for entering the user name and password appears. Enter the user name and password that you specified in steps 4 through 7.

On Models without the LXI Option (/C8 and /C10)



On Models with the LXI Option (/C9 and /C12)

If the PC connects to the DL9500/DL9700 Web server successfully, the DL9500/DL9700 top page will appear.

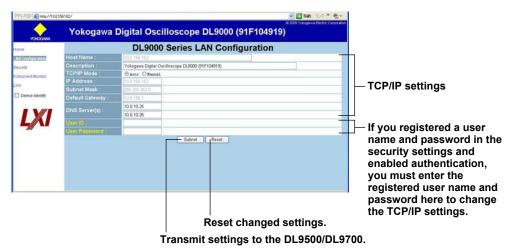
Links to the YOKOGAWA Web site and product pages Monitoring Security settings **Communication settings** Model Yokogawa Digital Oscilloscope DL9000 (91F104919) Manufacturer **DL9000 Series Home** Serial number Product - LXI class Digital Oscilloscope DL9000 (91F104919) LXI version Host name 10.0.158.171 4.40 TCPIP: 10.0.158.171: invi0: INSTR **MAC** address TCP/IP address Firmware version VISA resource string

Show or hide the connection status

Link to the LXI Consortium Web site

TCP/IP Settings

On the DL9500/DL9700 Web page, click **LAN Configuration** to display the TCP/IP setup page.

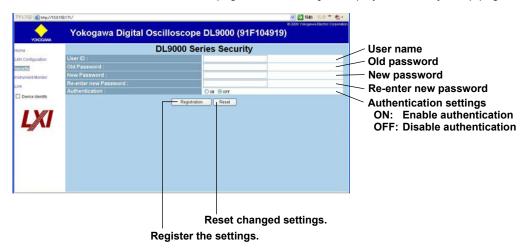


The current TCP/IP settings appear inside the browser window. You can change the settings in the window. After you change the settings, click **Submit** to transmit them to the DL9500/DL9700. Click **Reset** to undo the changes that you made.

15-26 IM 701331-01E

Security Settings

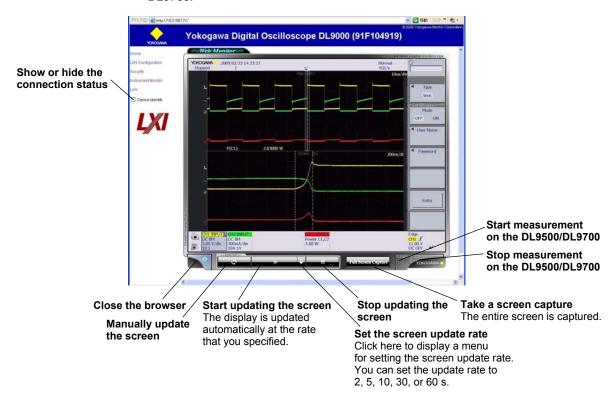
On the DL9500/DL9700 Web page, click **Security** to display the security setup page.



The current security settings appear inside the browser window. You can change the settings in the window. After you change the settings, click **Registration** to transmit them to the DL9500/DL9700. Click **Reset** to undo the changes that you made.

Monitoring

On the DL9500/DL9700 Web page, click **Instrument Monitor** to monitor the DL9500/DL9700.



Showing or Hiding the Connection Status

If you select the Device Identify check box, an icon that indicates the connection status blinks in yellow on the DL9500/DL9700 screen.

When the Device Identify check box is cleared

When the Device Identify check box is selected







Blinks in yellow

Links

On the DL9500/DL9700 Web page, click **Link** to display links to the YOKOGAWA Web site and product pages.



Links to pages on the YOKOGAWA Japanese site Links to pages on the YOKOGAWA global site (English)

Explanation

From a PC connected to an Ethernet network, you can display the DL9500/DL9700 screen and start and stop measurement. You can also update the DL9500/DL9700 screen that is displayed on the PC and take screen captures.

Enabling and Disabling Authentication

You can select whether or not to perform authentication when a PC connects to the DL9500/DL9700. If you select OFF, you can access the DL9500/DL9700 without entering a user name or password.

User Name

Use up to 30 characters to set the user name that will be necessary to access the DL9500/DL9700 from a PC. You can use any of the ASCII characters on the keyboard to enter the user name.

Password

Use up to 15 characters to set the password that will be necessary to access the DL9500/DL9700 from a PC. You can use any of the ASCII characters on the keyboard to enter the password.

Applying the Settings

If you do not press Entry, the settings that you specified will not be applied.

15-28 IM 701331-01E

Recommended Operating Systems and Browsers

os	Web Browsers
Windows XP Professional	Internet Explorer 6.0 or Firefox 2.0
Windows 2000	Internet Explorer 6.0 or Firefox 2.0
Macintosh OS/X (10.4.8)	Safari (2.0.4)

Connecting from a PC

To use the Web server feature to connect to the DL9500/DL9700 from a PC, use a hub or router, and connect to a network. Do not connect a PC directly to the DL9500/DL9700.

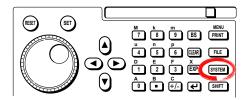
Note.

- You need Adobe Flash[®] Player (version 8 or later) to use the Web server feature.
 Your browser will automatically download the most recent version of Flash Player when you access the DL9500/DL9700 Web site.
 - If the download does not begin automatically, download the latest version of Flash Player from the Adobe Web site.
- To use the full screen capture feature, disable your browser's popup blocker.
- You cannot use the Web server feature when the DL9500/DL9700 is printing or handling files.
- You cannot use the Web server feature when a PC is connected to the DL9500/DL9700 and the Mass Storage or TMC & Mass Storage setting is enabled.

To use the Web server feature, you must restart the DL9500/DL9700 after disconnecting the PC or setting the USB Function to TMC.

15.8 Setting the the Network Printer

Procedure



1. Press SYSTEM.

On Models without the LXI Option (/C8 and /C10)

2. Press these soft keys: Network > Net Print Setup.

On Models with the LXI Option (/C9 and /C12)

2. Press these soft keys: Network > Client Setup > Net Print Setup.

Setting the Printer Server Name and Share Name

- Press the Print Server soft key.A dialog box is displayed for setting the printer server name.
- 4. Set the printer server name.
- **5.** Press the **Share Name** soft key.

 A dialog box is displayed for setting the printer server's share name.
- 6. Set the printer server's share name.

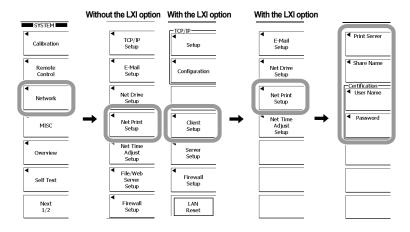
Setting the User Name and Password for Connecting to the Network Printer

- Press the User Name soft key.The user name entry screen appears.
- 8. Specify a user name using 30 characters or fewer.
- **9.** Press the **Password** soft key. The password entry screen appears.
- **10.** Specify a password corresponding to the user name using up to 30 characters.

For how to print out an actual DL9500/DL9700 screen, see section 12.4.

Note

For information about how to operate the keyboard (soft keyboard), see section 4.2.

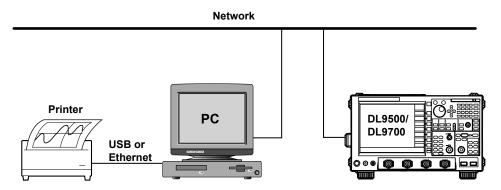


15-30 IM 701331-01E

15

Explanation

You can connect to a Windows-based PC and print out data on a shared printer. Connections are shown in the following diagram.



The supported PC operating systems are as follows.

Windows 2000

Windows XP Professional

Note -

To use a network printer, the printer must be set for sharing on the PC. The following are instructions on how to share a printer using a PC running Windows XP Professional.

- From the Start menu, click Settings, and then click Printers and FAX.
- Right-click the icon of the printer to share, and click Share.

The following printers can be shared.

HP Inkjet printers

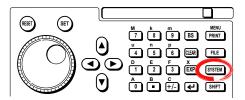
HP Laser printers (monochrome)

- Select the Share this printer option.
- Enter a share name (and enter this name as the share name in the DL9500/DL9700).
- · Click OK.

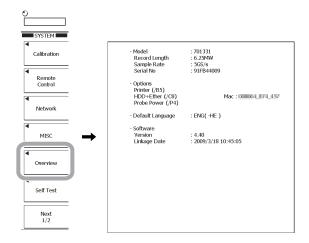
M 701331-01E 15-31

15.9 Checking the Availability of the Ethernet Interface

Procedure



- 1. Press SYSTEM.
- **2.** Press the **Overview** soft key. The Overview screen appears.



Explanation

This function allows you to check the Presence of the Ethernet Interface.

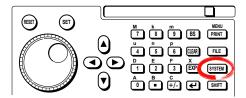
Presence of Ethernet Interface

Ether (/C10), HDD+Ether (/C8), LXI compliant Ethernet (/C12), or HDD+LXI compliant Ethernet (/C9) appears in the Overview screen.

15-32 IM 701331-01E

15.10 Configuring a Firewall

Procedure



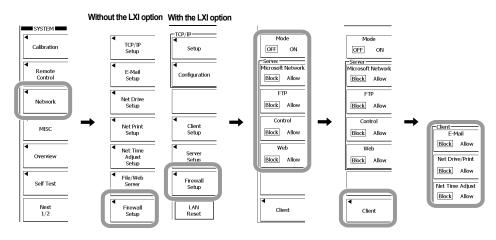
- 1. Press the SYSTEM soft key to display the SYSTEM menu.
- 2. Press these soft keys: Network > Firewall Setup.

Enabling and Disabling the Firewall

3. Press the Mode soft key to select ON or OFF.

Allowing and Blocking Various Functions

- Server Function
 - 4. Press the Microsoft Network soft key to select Allow or Block.
 - 5. Press the FTP soft key to select Allow or Block.
 - 6. Press the Control soft key to select Allow or Block.
 - 7. Press the Web soft key to select Allow or Block.
- Client Function
 - 8. Press the Client soft key.
 - 9. Press the E-Mail soft key to select Allow or Block.
 - 10. Press the Net Drive/Print soft key to select Allow or Block.
 - 11. Press the Net Time Adjust soft key to select Allow or Block.



IM 701331-01E 15-33

Explanation

You can block access from other devices on the network to the DL9500/DL9700 or access from the DL9500/DL9700 to other devices.

Enabling/Disabling the Firewall

ON

Applies a firewall to the individual functions set to Block and prohibits access. (See the next subheading "Allowing/Blocking Various Functions" for the individual functions.) In addition ping an ICMP messages are blocked.

OFF

Allows access regardless of the settings explained in the next subheading. The following ports are used.

List of Used Ports

Port	Service	Function Type [Client/Server]
21/tcp	File Transfer [Control]	Client, Server
25/tcp	Simple Mail Transfer	Client
53/udp	Domain Name Server	Client
67/udp	Bootstrap Protocol Server	Client
80/tcp	World Wide Web HTTP Server	Server
110/tcp	Post Office Protocol Version3	Client
111/tcp	VXI-11 RPC	Server
111/udp	VXI-11 RPC	Server
123/udp	Network Time Protocol	Client
137/udp	NETBIOS Name Service	Client, Server
138/udp	NETBIOS Datagram Service	Client, Server
139/tcp	NETBIOS Session Service	Client
445/tcp	Microsoft-DS	Server
10001/tcp	Control Server	Server
10240/tcp	VXI-11 Core Port	Server
10250/tcp	VXI-11 Abort Port	Server

Allowing/Blocking Various Functions

A firewall can be set up for each function used in the Ethernet communication.

· Microsoft Network

Allow or block access to the DL9500/DL9700 using the Microsoft Network client function.

• FTP

Allow or block access to the DL9500/DL9700 using the FTP client function.

• Web

Allow or block access to the DL9500/DL9700 using the Web client function

Control (When Device is set to Network or VXI-11)

Allow or block access to the DL9500/DL9700 using the remote control client function.

Web

Allow or block access to the DL9500/DL9700 using the web client function.

Net Drive/Print

Allow or block access the Microsoft Network server from the DL9500/DL9700 network drive.

Net Time Adjust

Allow or block the DL9500/DL9700 from accessing the NTP or SNTP server.

F-Mai

Allow or block the DL9500/DL9700 from accessing the SMTP or POP server.

Note

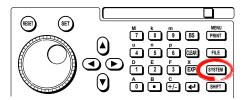
Limitation when Allow is selected for the FTP function

Clients cannot access the DL9500/DL9700 using passive mode.

15-34 IM 701331-01E

15.11 Initializing All Ethernet Interface Settings (Only on models with the LXI option, /C9 and /C12)

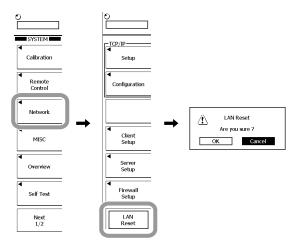
Procedure



- 1. Press SYSTEM.
- **2.** Press these soft keys: **Network**. The TCP/IP setup menu appears.

Initializing All Ethernet Interface Settings

- Press the LAN Reset soft key. A confirmation message appears.
- **4.** Use the **rotary knob** to select OK or Cancel, and then press **SET**. If you select OK, all of the Ethernet interface settings are initialized.



IM 701331-01E 15-35

Explanation

On DL9500/DL9700 models with the LXI option (/C9 and /C12), you can initialize all of the Ethernet interface settings.

Default Values

Catting			Default value
Setting			Default value
TCP/IP-S			1.
	Mode		Auto
	Name Res		
		NetBIOS Name	tmmachine
		WINS1	0.0.0.0
		WINS2	0.0.0.0
		DNS1	0.0.0.0
		DNS2	0.0.0.0
Client Se	tup		
	E-Mail Se	tup	
		Mail Server	blank
		Address	blank
		Comment	blank
		Attached Image	OFF
		POP3 before SMTP	
		Mode	OFF
		Time Out	15s
	Net Drive		103
	IAEL DIIVE	File Server	blank
		Share Folder	blank
		User Name	blank
		Password	blank
	Net Print		
		Print Server	blank
		Share Name	blank
		User Name	blank
		Password	blank
	Net Time	Adjust Setup	
		Time Server	blank
		Power On Exec	OFF
		Time Out	15s
Server Se	etup		
	Туре		Microsoft Network
	Microsoft	Network	
		Mode	ON
		User Name	blank
		Password	blank
	FTP		<u></u>
		Mode	ON
		User Name	blank
		Password	blank
		Allow Anonymous	OFF
	Web	Allolly lilous	
	7700	Mode	OFF
		User Name	blank
Cineral (Catura	Password	blank
Firewall			Jorg
	Mode		OFF
	Microsoft	Network	Block
	FTP		Block
	Control		Block
	Web		Block

15-36 IM 701331-01E

16

External Trigger Input (TRIG IN) 16.1



CAUTION

Do not input any signal not meeting the specification below. An excessive voltage, for example, may damage the DL9500/DL9700.

External Trigger Input Connector

This connector is used when an external signal is used as a trigger source (see section 6.6).



Item	Specifications
Connector type	BNC
Maximum input voltage	±40 V (DC + ACpeak) or 28 Vrms when the frequency is 10 kHz or less
nput frequency bandwidth	DC to 100 MHz
Input impedance	Approx. 1 MΩ, approx. 18 pF
Trigger sensitivity	0.1 Vp-p
Trigger level	±2 V (setting resolution 5 mV)

16-1 IM 701331-01E

16.2 Trigger Output (TRIG OUT)



CAUTION

Do not apply an external voltage to TRIG OUT output connector. Doing so can cause damage to the DL9500/DL9700.

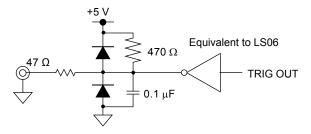
External Trigger Output Connector

A TTL level signal is output when a trigger is activated. The signal level is normally high and goes low when a trigger is activated.

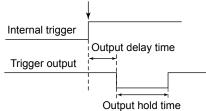


Item	Specifications
Connector type	BNC
Output levels	5 V TTL
Logic	Goes low when trigger is activated, goes high when acquisition is completed
Output delay time	50 ns or less
Output hold time	Low level: 50 ns Minimum, High level: 50 ns Minimum

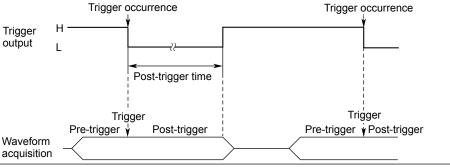
Trigger Output Circuit Diagram/Timing Chart



Trigger occurrence (time of trigger position)



Low Level and High Level Hold Times



16-2 IM 701331-01E

16.3 RGB Video Signal Output (RGB VIDEO OUT)



CAUTION

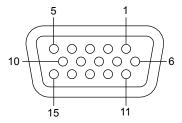
- Power off the DL9500/DL9700 and monitor before making the connection.
- Do not short the VIDEO OUT connector, or apply an external voltage. Doing so can cause damage to the DL9500/DL9700.

Video Signal Output Connector

With the video signal output, the DL9500/DL9700 screen display can be shown on a monitor. Any multisync monitor supporting XGA display can be connected.



Item	Specifications
Connector type	D-sub 15-pin
Output format	Analog RGB output
Output resolution	1024 × 768 pixels, approx. 60 Hz Vsync



D-Sub 15-pin receptacle

Pin No.	Signal name	Specifications
1	Red	0.7 Vp-p
2	Green	0.7 Vp-p
3	Blue	0.7 Vp-p
4	_	
5	_	
6	GND	
7	GND	
8	GND	
9	_	
10	GND	
11	_	
12	_	
13	Horizontal sync signal	Approx. 36.4 kHz, TTL positive logic
14	Vertical sync signal	Approx. 60 Hz, TTL positive logic
15	_	

Connection to a Monitor

- 1. Power off the DL9500/DL9700 and monitor.
- 2. Connect the DL9500/DL9700 and the monitor using an analog RGB cable.
- 3. Power on the DL9500/DL9700 and monitor.

IM 701331-01E 16-3

16.4 GO/NO-GO Signal Output

The DL9500/DL9700 can output a signal indicating a GO/NO-GO determination.

Input/Output Connector

The connector uses a modular jack (RJ-12). A cable is available as optional accessory 366973.

GO/NO-GO	Pin No.	Signal
	1	NC (Not connected)
	2	NC (Not connected)
6 1	3	GO OUT (Negative logic)
	4	NO-GO OUT (Negative logic)
	5	GND
Connector on	6	NC (Not connected)

the DL9500/DL9700

Input levels: TTL (0 to 5 V)

GO/NO-GO Output Signal



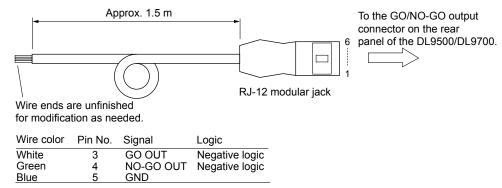
CAUTION

- Do not apply an external voltage to the NO-GO OUT output pin or GO OUT output pin. Doing so can cause damage to the DL9500/DL9700.
- When making the external connection to the GO/NO-GO determination signal output, be careful not to connect to a different signal pin. A wrong connection could result in damage to the DL9500/DL9700 or to other connected equipment.
- Do not connect a USB cable to the GO/NO-GO output connector. Doing so can cause damage to the DL9500/DL9700.

For connection to an external device, use the special-purpose optional accessory GO/NO-GO cable (part no.: 366973).

Do not use the special-purpose optional accessory GO/NO-GO cable (part no.: 366973) for any purpose other than a GO/NO-GO determination from the DL9500/DL9700.

Specifications of the GO/NO-GO cable (model 366973)



16-4 IM 701331-01E

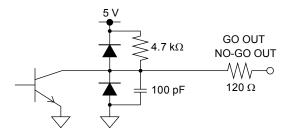
NO-GO OUT Signal

When the determination result is "NO-GO", the output signal level (TTL levels) goes temporarily from high level to low level.

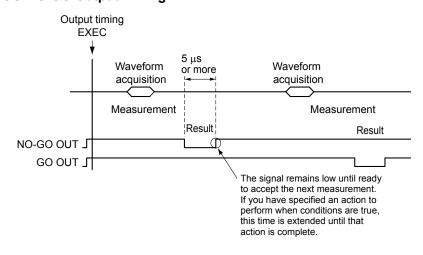
GO OUT signal

When the determination result is "GO", the output signal level (TTL levels) goes temporarily from high level to low level.

Signal Output Circuit Diagram



GO/NO-GO Output Timing

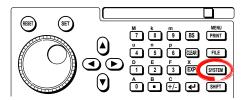


IM 701331-01E 16-5

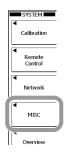
Other Ope

17.1 Changing the Message Language, Menu Language, and Font Size, and Turning ON/OFF the Click Sound

Procedure

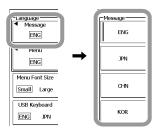


- 1. Press SYSTEM.
- 2. Press the MISC soft key.



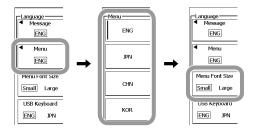
Selecting the Message Language

- 3. Press the **Message** soft key to display the Message menu.
- 4. Press the ENG, JPN, CHN, or KOR soft key to select the language.



Selecting the Menu Language and Font Size

- · Selecting the Menu Language
 - 3. Press the Menu soft key to display the Menu menu.
 - **4.** Press the **ENG**, **JPN**, **CHN**, or **KOR** soft key to select the language.
- Selecting the Font Size
 - Press the Menu Font Size soft key to select Small or Large.
 The font size of the alphanumeric characters on the menu changes.



IM 701331-01E 17-1

Turning the Click Sound ON/OFF

3. Press the Click Sound soft key to select ON or OFF.



Explanation

Selecting the Message Language

A message appears when an error occurs or when you press the HELP key. You can select the message language from English (ENG), Japanese (JPN), Chinese (CHN), and Korean (KOR). The messages codes are common in all languages. For a description of the messages, see section 18.2.

Selecting the Menu Language

Select the menu language from English (ENG), Japanese (JPN), Chinese (CHN) and Korean (KOR).

Selecting the Font Size

You can set the size of the alphanumeric characters on the menu to small or large. You can change the font size of the alphanumeric characters even if the menu language is set to a language other than English.

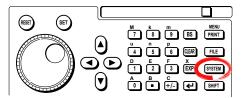
Turning the Click Sound ON/OFF

You can enable or disable the click sound that is generated when the rotary knob is turned. The default setting is ON.

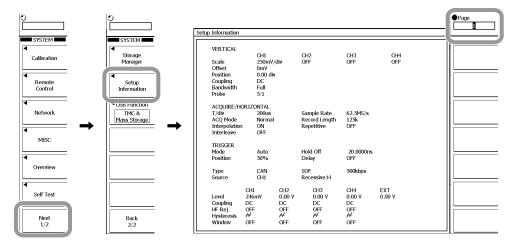
17-2 IM 701331-01E

17.2 Listing the Setup Data

Procedure



- 1. Press the SYSTEM soft key.
- 2. Press these soft keys: **Next 1/2 > Setup Information**. A list of setup information appears.
- 3. Use the **rotary knob** to select the page you want to display in the list.



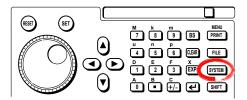
Explanation

A list of setup data can be displayed. The list is displayed across multiple pages.

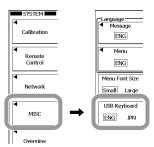
IM 701331-01E 17-3

17.3 Changing the USB Keyboard Language

Procedure



- 1. Press SYSTEM.
- 2. Press the MISC soft key.
- 3. Press the USB Keyboard soft key to select ENG or JPN



Explanation

You can select the language of the USB keyboard that is used to enter items such as file names and comments (see section 4.3).

Keyboards conforming to USB Human Interface Devices (HID) Class Version 1.1 can be used.

ENG: 104 keyboardJPN: 109 keyboard

The character that is entered through each key of the 104 keyboard varies depending on the keyboard type. For details of 104 keyboard, see appendix 3.

17-4 IM 701331-01E

18.1 If a Problem Occurs

Faults and Corrective Action

- If a message appears on the screen, read the following pages.
- If service is required, or the corrective action does not solve the problem, refer to your supplier.

Description	Probable Cause	Corrective Action	Reference Section
The power cannot be turned ON.	Using a power supply outside the ratings.	Use a correct power supply.	3.3
Nothing is displayed.	The backlight is turned OFF.	Press any key.	8.8
	The screen colors are not appropriate.	Turn the power OFF, and then turn the power ON again while pressing the RESET key.	4.4
The display is odd.	The system is not operating properly.	Power-cycle the DL9500/DL9700.	3.3
Keys do not work.	The keys are malfunctioning.	Perform a key test. If the test fails, servicing is required.	18.3
Trigger does not activate.	The trigger settings are not appropriate.	Set the trigger conditions correctly.	Chapter 6
Measured values are not correct.	Insufficient warm-up.	Warm up the DL9500/DL9700 for 30 minutes after turning on the power.	-
	Not calibrated.	Execute calibration.	4.8
	The probe's phase has not been corrected.	Perform phase correction correctly.	3.5
	The probe attenuation is not correct.	Set an appropriate value.	5.6
	An offset voltage is added.	Set the offset voltage to 0 V.	5.10
	Other causes.	Execute calibration. If the measured value is still odd servicing is required.	4.8
Cannot output to the built-in printer.	The printer head is damaged or worn out.	Servicing required.	-
Cannot save to the	The medium is not formatted.	Format the medium.	18.6
specified medium.	No more free space on the medium.	Delete unneeded files or use another storage medium.	-
Cannot change settings or control the operation of the DL9500/DL9700	The address of the DL9500/DL9700 used by the program is different from the specified address.	Match the address used in the program to the address of the DL9500/DL9700.	Communication Interface User's Manual
via the communication interface.	The interface is not used in a way that conforms to the electrical or mechanical specifications.	Use it in a way that conforms to the specifications.	(IM 701331-17E)

IM 701331-01E 18-1

18.2 Messages and Corrective Actions

Messages

Messages may appear on the screen during operation, and this section explains these messages, and corrective action to take. Note that the messages can be displayed in either Japanese or English (See Section 17.1). If the corrective action requires service refer to your supplier.

In addition to the following messages, there are also communications related messages. These are described in the separate *Communications Interface User's Manual (IM 701331-17E)*.

Information

Code	Message and corrective action	Section
51	Turned on pressing the RESET key. All the settings will be initialized.	4.4
52	Firmware is updated. All the settings are initialized.	_
53	Hardcopy is aborted.	_
54	File access is aborted.	_
55	Action-on-trigger is aborted.	7.8
56	Search aborted.	_
57	Search execution is completed, but no record was found that matched the conditions.	_
58	Search execution is completed, but no record was found that matched the pattern.	_
59	Statistical measurement is aborted.	Chapter 10
62	The corresponding field was not found.	_
63	Action-on-trigger is completed.	7.8
64	The instrument is set to remote mode by the communication control. Press the CLEAR key tochange to local mode.	-
65	Local lockout is set by the communication control. To operate using the keys, release the lockout using the communication control.	-
66	Firmware will be updated. Do you want to proceed? Note: It will take approx. 5 minutes. Please DO NOT power off the unit until the completion. Once the procedure is completed, the unit will reboot itself. We recommend you to save the setups before updating the firmware.	-
67	Updating Firmware. Note: Please DO NOT power off the unit. Once the procedure is completed, the unit will reboot itself.	-
68	Firmware is updated. Will be rebooted.	_
71	The symbol/physical value file(.sbl) has not been loaded.	13.8
72	A contradiction in bit numbers of logic setting and symbol definition was detected. Check the symbol/physical value file(.sbl).	-

File Errors

Code	Message and corrective action	Section
500	Data size larger than remaining capacity in media. Delete unnecessary files or use other media.	Chapter 13
501	File does not exist. Check the file name.	Chapter 13
502	Assigned path does not exist or no media. Check the path name and media.	Chapter 13
503	Writing prohibited in the media. Unlock write protection of the media.	Chapter 13
504	Insufficient remaining capacity in media. Delete unnecessary files or use other media.	Chapter 13
505	File not compatible. Check the file, firmware version of the unit or model name of the unit.	-

18-2 IM 701331-01E

Code	Message and corrective action	Section
06	Save data do not exist. Check the content to be saved.	_
07	Save data do not exist. Check the content to be saved.	_
08	Unable to open file. The may be opened by other process. Try to open file later. If the problem still exist, service may be necessary.	Chapter 15
09	Access denied.	Chapter 13
10	File system error. Service is required.	_
11	Media error. Service is required.	-
12	Directory can not be deleted.	Chapter 13
13	File or Directory can not be moved to other media. If the problem occurs on other media, service may be required.	Chapter 13
14	Directory entry does not exist.	_
15	Media error. Service is required.	-
16	Media error. Service is required.	-
17	End of the file.	_
18	The same file or directory name exist. Remove the file/directory or change the current path.	Chapter 13
19	Target file of Move or Copy has a read only property.	Chapter 13
20	Assigned path does not exist or no media. Check the path name and media.	Chapter 13
21	Destination folder assigned to Copy / Move is the same as the origin or sub folder. Change the destination folder.	Chapter 13
22	No file name. Type in file name.	Chapter 13
23	Auto file name failure. Change the type of auto file name or change the header of the auto name.	Chapter 13
24	Auto file name failure. Change the type of auto file name or change the header of the auto name.	Chapter 13
25	Improper file or path name. Check file/path name.	Chapter 13
26	File is disintegrated. Check the file.	-
27	File system error. Service is required.	_
528	Illegal file name. The name contains prohibited characters. Change it to a different name.	Chapter 13
29	Illegal file name. The name is reserved by the system. Change it to a different name.	Chapter 13
30	Load failure. Number of vortex exceeded the maximum. Redefine the mask data.	-
31	Unable to open file. The may be opened by other process. Try to open file later. If the problem still exist, service may be necessary.	-
32	Unable to save. Compressed record size exceeded current record size. Change the compressed record size and execute again.	-
33	Assigned path does not exist. Check the network setting and configuration.	Chapter 15
34	Assigned path does not exist. Check the network setting and configuration.	Chapter 15

IM 701331-01E 18-3

18.2 Messages and Corrective Actions

Code	Message and corrective action	Section
535	Assigned path does not exist.	Chapter 15
	Check the network setting and configuration.	
539	Unable to load a logic waveform to the reference waveform.	14.2
540	Unable to load a file containing logic waveforms.	13.5

Printer Errors

Code	Message and corrective action	Section
550	Printer error. Confirm the printer status.	-
 551	Cannot detect printer. Turn ON the printer. Check connections.	-
552	Communication error. Check all connections and make sure all devices are on.	-
553	Paper not loaded correctly. Set the paper correctly.	12.1
554	Printer over heat. Power off immediately.	-
555	Move the release arm to the "HOLD" position.	12.1
556	No built-in printer on this model. Check the specifications to see whether or not the optional printer is provided.	Page ii
557	mage creation failure. Working memory space may be insufficient. Maintenance service is required.	-

Network Errors

Code	Message and corrective action	Section
600	Invalid network parameter settings.	Chapter 15
	Check the network parameters.	
601	Unable to connect to the server.	Chapter 15
	Check the network settings and configuration.	
602	Invalid file server settings.	Chapter 15
	Check the file server settings.	
603	Invalid fire wall settings.	Chapter 15
	Check the fire wall settings.	·

18-4 IM 701331-01E

Execution Errors

Code	Message and corrective action	Section
650	Running.	4.7
	Stop and execute again.	
651	Accessing file.	-
	Abort or wait until it is completed, and execute again.	
652	Printing.	_
	Abort or wait until it is completed, and execute again.	
653	Processing action-on-trigger.	7.8
	Abort or wait until it is completed, and execute again.	
654	Processing zoom search.	10.10
	Abort or wait until it is completed, and execute again.	
655	Processing auto scroll.	-
	Abort or wait until it is completed, and execute again.	
656	Processing history search.	Chapter 11
	Abort or wait until it is completed, and execute again.	
657	Processing history replay.	Chapter 11
	Abort or wait until it is completed, and execute again.	
658	Processing statistical measurement.	10.3
	Abort or wait until it is completed, and execute again.	
660	Zone edit in process.	Chapter 7
	Terminate editing.	
661	Processing self test. Wait until it is completed.	-
662		Chantan C
002	Acquisition in process in N Single trigger mode. Press Start/Stop key or wait until the process is completed.	Chapter 6
663	Retrievable settings does not exist.	
003	The settings is created by either Initialize or Auto Setup.	_
664	Failed to execute statistical measurement.	10.3
004	Waveform data may not exist. In Cycle statistic mode, improper setting may result in failure to recognize	10.5
	the cycle.	
665	Search target data does not exist.	_
	The search after analysis is completed.	
666	Improper action setting.	Chapter 13
	The saved data type is either Waveform group or Analysis group. This can be assigned from File menu.	•
667	Retrievable data not found.	_
669	Sending E-Mail.	_
	Wait until it is completed.	
670	The corresponding field was not found.	_
674	Cannot store because the data is locked.	4.6
	Release the lock through Store Detail.	

IM 701331-01E 18-5

18.2 Messages and Corrective Actions

Setting Errors

Code	Message and corrective action	Section
800	Improper Date/Time setting.	3.7
801	Not allowed unless waveforms are shown. Display waveforms.	Chapter 5
802	Source waveforms do not exist. Display source waveforms.	Chapter 7
803	Zone waveforms do not exist.	Chapter 7
804	Illegal expression.	Chapter 9
805	Not allowed in Telecom test mode. Turn off the Telecom test mode.	10.4
806	Invalid bit assignment in the logic group.	5.17
807	Unable to enable the trigger conditions. Set the clock source to another group or assign bits to the group.	5.17, 6.8, 6.12

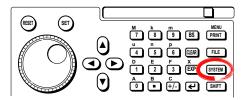
System Errors

Code	Message and corrective action	Section	
900	Failed to backup setup data. Initializing will be executed. Backup battery may be low. Maintenance service is required to replace the back-up battery.	18.7	
901	Fan stopped. Power off immediately. Maintenance service is required.	18.7	
902	Backup battery is low. Maintenance service is required to replace the back-up battery.	18.7	
903	Calibration failure. Disconnect the input and execute again. If it fails again, service is necessary.	-	
904	Invalid Command.	_	

18-6 IM 701331-01E

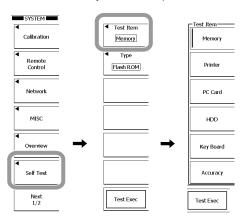
18.3 Carrying Out a Self-Test

Procedure



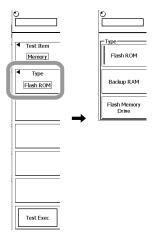
Displaying the Self-Test Menu

- 1. Press SYSTEM.
- 2. Press these soft keys: Self Test > Test Item.
- 3. Press the soft key that corresponds to the item you want to test.



Memory Test Execution

- 4. In step 3, select Memory.
- 5. Press the Type soft key.
- 6. Press the soft key that corresponds to the memory you want to test.
- 7. Press the **Test Exec** soft key. This executes the memory test.



IM 701331-01E 18-7

Printer/PC Card/Internal HDD/Accuracy Test Execution

- 4. In step 3, select one of Printer, PC Card, HDD, and Accuracy.
- 5. Press the **Test Exec** soft key. This executes the respective test.

Note.

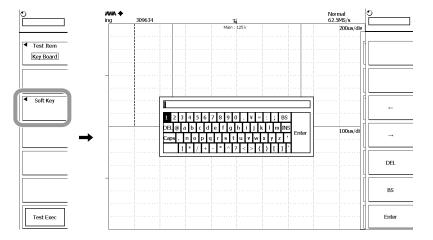
Before carrying out the PC card drive test, insert a PC card.

Panel Key Test

- 4. In step 34, select Key Board.
- 5. Press the **Test Exec** soft key. The panel key test screen appears.
- **6.** Pressing an operating key shows the corresponding key on the screen in reverse video.
- 7. Press all of the keys, or press ESC twice in succession. This ends the key test.

Soft Key Test

- 4. In step 3, select Key Board.
- 5. Press the Soft Key soft key.
- **6.** Use the **rotary knob** and **SET** to check that keyboard characters can be entered correctly.



Note .

The Accuracy test item is a test item for servicing.

18-8 IM 701331-01E

Explanation

Memory test: Memory

This tests whether the RAM/ROM on the internal CPU board is operating correctly. A "Success" indication means that the result is normal.

If there is an error, "Fail" appears.

Printer test: Printer

Tests whether the optional built-in printer is operating correctly. If the test pattern is printed correctly, then the printer is normal. If there is an error, the test pattern will not print correctly.

PC card: PC Card

Tests whether the PC card slot is functioning correctly. If there is an error, after test execution, "Fail" appears.

Built-in hard disk drive (option /C8): HDD

Tests whether the built-in hard disk drive is functioning correctly. If there is an error, after test execution, "Fail" appears.

Key test: Key Board

Tests whether the front panel operating keys are functioning correctly. If the name of a pressed key appears in reverse video, it is normal.

Soft key test: Key Board

Tests whether the soft keyboard is providing normal input. If the selected characters appear, then input is normal.

Accuracy test: Accuracy

This appears as a result of system autocalibration. If there is an error, "Fail" appears.

If an error occurs in the self-test

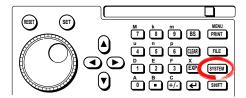
If the error persists after trying the following, refer to your supplier.

- Try running the self-test a number of times.
- · Check that the media being tested is in place.
- Check that paper is correctly loaded in the built-in printer, and that there is no paper jam (Section 12.1).

IM 701331-01E 18-9

18.4 System Overview

Procedure

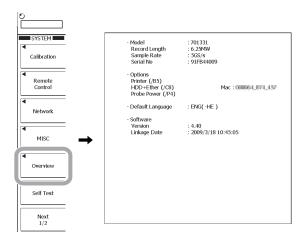


1. Press SYSTEM.

2. Press the Overview soft key.

The overview screen appears.

Press any key to exit the overview screen.



Explanation

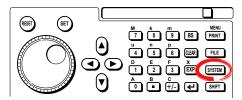
The screen appears as above, with the following information.

Model Model Record Length Record length Sample Rate Maximum sample rate Serial No. Serial No. Options Installed options Default Language Default language Software Version Firmware version number Linkage Date Firmware version date

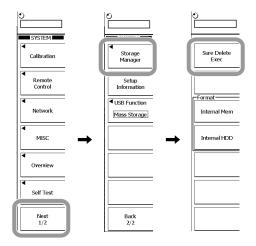
18-10 IM 701331-01E

18.5 Collectively Deleting the Data in the Internal Memory and Built-in Hard Disk

Procedure



- 1. Press SYSTEM.
- Press these soft keys: Next 1/2 > Storage Manager > Sure Delete Exec.
 A message to confirm erasing the data appears.
- 3. Use the rotary knob and SET to select OK or Cancel.
 If you select OK, all data in the internal memory and built-in hard disk is erased. The name of the Sure Delete Exec soft key changes to Abort while the data is being deleted.



Aborting Data Deletion

4. Press the Abort soft key.
Data deletion is aborted. At the same time, the Abort soft key changes to the Sure Delete Exec soft key.

Explanation

This function erases all data from the internal memory and built-in hard disk. Save required data on a PC card or other media.

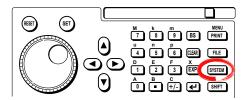


To erase all data from the built-in hard disk takes approximately 2 hours 40 minutes.

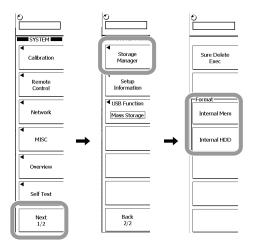
IM 701331-01E 18-11

18.6 Formatting Internal Memory and Built-in Hard Disk

Procedure



- 1. Press SYSTEM.
- 2. Press these soft keys: Next 1/2 > Storage Manager.
- Press the Internal Mem or Internal HDD soft key. A message to confirm formatting appears.
- 4. Use the rotary knob and SET to select OK or Cancel.
 If you select OK, the internal memory or built-in hard disk is formatted.



Explanation

This formats the internal memory or built-in hard disk. Save required data on a PC card or other media.

18-12 IM 701331-01E

18.7 Recommended Replacement Parts

Yokogawa guarantees the DL9500/DL9700 for the period and under the conditions of the product warranty.

Under the conditions of the guarantee, the following components are excluded from the three-year warranty. For replacements, refer to your supplier.

Part name	Lifetime			
Built-in printer	Under normal conditions of use, equivalent of 120 rolls of printer paper (part number: B9850NX)			
LCD backlight	Under normal conditions of use, approx. 25,000 hours			
Part name	Guarantee period			
Built-in hard disk	One year from date of purchase (warranty does not cover loss of data).			

The following parts are consumables. We recommend replacing them at the following intervals. For replacement parts, refer to your supplier.

Part name	Recommended replacement interval
Cooling fan	3 years
Backup battery (lithium battery)	5 years

IM 701331-01E 18-13

Item	Specifications			
Model name)	Maximum sample rate	Frequency bandwidth	Max. record length	Input terminal
DL9505L (701320)	5 GS/s	500 MHz	6.25 MW	4 analog channels + 16-bit logic
DL9510L (701321)	5 GS/s	1 GHz	6.25 MW	4 analog channels + 16-bit logic
DL9705L (701330)	5 GS/s	500 MHz	6.25 MW	4 analog channels + 32-bit logic
DL9710L (701331)	5 GS/s	1 GHz	6.25 MW	4 analog channels + 32-bit logic

19.2 Input Section

Analog Signal Input

Item	Specifications					
Input channels	4(CH1 to CH4)					
Input coupling setting	AC, DC, GND, DC50 Ω					
Input coupling setting	BNC connector					
Input impedance	1 M Ω ± 1.0% approx.20 pF (10 M Ω ± 2.0%	annroy 14 nF when using	the DR500 naccive prohe)			
input impedance	$50 \Omega \pm 1.5\%$	approx. 14 pr when using	tile FB300 passive probe			
Voltage axis sensitivity range		2 m\//div to 5 \//div /1 2 5	etone)			
voltage axis serisitivity rarige	•	2 mV/div to 5 V/div (1-2-5 steps)				
Maximum input voltage	For 50 Ω input: For 1 M Ω input (at a frequency of 1 kHz or	2 mV/div to 500 mV/div (1-2-5 steps)				
waximum input voitage	less):					
	For 50 Ω input:	Not to exceed 5 Vrms or	10 Vpeak.			
Max. DC offset setting range	•					
(With the probe attenuation	2 mV/div to 50 mV/div:	±1 V				
is set to 1:1)	100 mV/div to 500 mV/div:	±10 V				
	1 V/div to 5 V/div:	±100 V				
	For 50 Ω input					
	2 mV/div to 50 mV/div:	±1 V				
	100 mV/div to 500 mV/div:	±5 V				
Vertical (voltage) axis accuracy						
DC accuracy ¹	For 1 M Ω input:	±(1.5% of 8 div + offset voltage accuracy)				
	For 50 Ω input:	±(1.5% of 8 div + offset vo	oltage accuracy)			
Offset Voltage Accuracy ¹	2 mV/div to 50 mV/div:	±(1% of setting + 0.2 mV)				
	100 mV/div to 500 mV/div:	±(1% of setting + 2 mV)				
	1 V/div to 5 V/div:	±(1% of setting + 20 mV)				
Voltage standing wave ratio (VSWR)	1.5 or less within frequency bandwidth (typical value ⁴)					
Frequency characteristics ^{1,2}	For 50 Ω input	DL9505L/DL9705L	DL9510L/DL9710L			
(–3 dB attenuation point	0.5 V/div to 10 mV/div:	DC to 500 MHz	DC to 1 GHz			
when sine wave with	5 mV/div:	DC to 400 MHz	DC to 750 MHz			
amplitude ±2 div equivalent	2 mV/div:	DC to 400 MHz	DC to 600 MHz			
s applied)	For 1 M Ω input (using PB500, measured from	om probe tip)				
	5 V/div to 10 mV/div:	DC to 500 MHz	DC to 500 MHz			
	5 mV/div to 2 mV/div:	DC to 400 MHz	DC to 400 MHz			
-3 dB low band attenuation	10 Hz or below (1 Hz or below using the su	pplied 10:1 probe)				
point for AC coupling						
Skew between channels (with same setting conditions)	1 ns or less					
Residual noise level ³	0.4 mVrms or 0.05 div rms, whichever is greater (typical value ⁴)					
Isolation between channels	DL9505L/DL9705L: –34 dB at 500 MHz (typical value ⁴)					
(Same voltage sensitivity)	DL9510L/DL9710L: –30 dB at 1 GHz (typic					
	8 bits (25 LSB/div)					
A/D conversion resolution	8 bits (25 LSB/div)					

19-1 IM 701331-01E

19.2 Input Section

Item	Specifications				
Probe attenuation settings	1:1, 10:1, 100:1, 1000:1, 10A:1V,	100A:1V			
	(Attenuation selectable using the	rotary knob only 2:1, 5:1, 20:1, 50:1, 200:1, 500:1, 1A:1V)			
Bandwidth limit	For each channel, selectable from	n: FULL, 200 MHz, 20 MHz, 8 MHz, 4 MHz, 2 MHz, 1 MHz, 500			
	kHz, 250 kHz, 125 kHz, 62.5 kHz,	, 32 kHz, 16 kHz, and 8 kHz			
	Achieved by combining the analog	g filter (200 MHz, 20 MHz) and digital filter (IIR + FIR)			
Maximum sample rate	Realtime sampling mode				
	When interleave mode is ON:	5 GS/s			
	When interleave mode is OFF:	2.5 GS/s			
	Repetitive sampling mode:	2.5 TS/s			
Max. record length	6.25 MW				
Maximum acquisition rate	For 1.25 MW record length	60 waveforms/s/channel			
	For 12.5 kW record length	9,000 waveforms/s/channel			
	For 2.5 kW record length	25,000 waveforms/s/channel			
Dead time for N single ⁵ 400 ns or less (equivalent to 2,500,000 waveforms/s for each channel)					

- 1 Values measured under standard operating conditions (see page 19-12) after 30-minute warm-up and calibration with the time base set to internal clock.
- 2 Values for a repeating phenomena.
 - The frequency bandwidth of a single burst frequency bandwidth is the smaller of the two values, DC to the sampling frequency/2.5 and the frequency bandwidth of the repeating phenomena.
- 3 With the input section shorted, acquisition mode normal, interleave mode OFF, accumulate OFF, and probe attenuation set to 1:1.
- 4 Typical value represents a typical or average value. It is not strictly warranted.
- 5 No change in the acquisition rate with an increase or decrease in the number of channels.

Logic Signal Input

Item	Specifications				
Number of inputs	DL9505L/DL9510L:		16 (when usin	g two logic probes)	
	DL9705L/DL9710L:		32 (when usin	g four logic probes)	
Maximum sample rate	When interleave mode	is ON:	5 GS/s		
	When interleave mode	is OFF:	2.5 GS/s		
Max. record length	6.25 MW				
Maximum acquisition rate	For 1.25 MW record ler	ngth:	60 waveforms	/s/channel	
	For 12.5 kW record len	gth:	9,000 wavefor	rms/s/channel	
	For 2.5 kW record leng	th:	25,000 wavefe	orms/s/channel	
Dead time for N single ¹	400 ns or less (equivale	ent to 2,50	00,000 wavefor	ms/s for each channel)	
Compatible probes	701980	701981		701988	701989
(8-bit input)					
Maximum toggle frequency ²	100 MHz	250 MH	Z	100 MHz	250 MHz
Non-destructive input	±40 V(DC + ACpeak)	±40 V(D	C + ACpeak)	±42 V(DC + ACpeak)	±40 V(DC + ACpeak)
voltage range	or 28 Vrms	or 28 Vr	ms	or 29 Vrms	or 28 Vrms
	For information about of	lerating ba	ased on freque	ncy for a particular logic	probe, see the probe's
	user's manual.				
Minimum input voltage	500 mVp-p	500 mV	р-р	500 mVp-p	300 mVp-p
Input range	±40 V ±10V			±40 V	±6 V (from the threshold
					level)
Threshold level Same value for all 8 bits		s			
Minimum pulse width	5ns	2ns		5ns	2ns
Input impedance	Approx. 1 MΩ,	Approx.	10 kΩ,	Approx. 1 MΩ,	Approx. 100 kΩ,
(typical value ³)	approx. 10 pF	approx.	9 pF	approx. 10 pF	approx. 3 pF
Hysteresis voltage (typical value ³)	Approx. 80 mV	Approx.	50 mV	Approx. 100 mV	Approx. 100 mV

- 1 The number of inputs does not affect the acquisition rate.
- 2 Under standard operating conditions (see page 20-17) after 30-minute warm-up.
- 3 Typical value represents a typical or average value. It is not strictly warranted.

19-2 IM 701331-01E

19.3 Trigger Section

Item	Specifications					
Trigger mode	Auto, Auto Level, Normal	I, Single, and N	l-Single			
Trigger source	CH1 to CH4:	Signal applied to each input terminal				
	LINE:	Connected co	mmercial power signal (can	only be used with Edge trigger)		
	EXT:	Signal applied	to the TRIG IN terminal			
	A0 to A7, B0 to B7,:	Signal applied to each terminal of the logic signal input port				
	C0 to C7, D0 to D7		_			
Trigger coupling	CH1 to CH4:	DC/AC (except TV for TV trigger)				
	EXT:	DC				
HF rejection	Bandwidth limit with resp	ect to the trigg	er source			
	(OFF, 15 kHz (DC to app	rox. 15 kHz), 2	0 MHz (DC to approx. 20 M	Hz)) (CH1 to CH4)		
Trigger hysteresis	Select the trigger level hy	steresis width	(CH1 to CH4). Cannot be se	et for a channel using TV trigger.		
	High:	Apply a hysteresis of approx. 1.0 division around the trigger level				
	Low:	Apply a hyste	resis of approx. 0.3 division	around the trigger level		
Trigger level setting range	CH1 to CH4:	±4 divisions fr	om the center of the screen	, except 0.1 to 2 divisions for a		
		TV trigger				
	EXT:	±2 V (using th	e 1:1 probe), ±20 V (using t	he 10:1 probe)		
Trigger level setting	CH1 to CH4:	0.01 division,	except 0.1 division for a TV	trigger		
resolution	EXT:	5 mV (using the 1:1 probe), 50 mV (using the 10:1 probe)				
Trigger level accuracy	CH1 to CH4 ¹ :	±(0.2 divisions	s + 10% of the trigger level)			
	EXT ² :	±(50 mV + 10% of the trigger level)				
Logic threshold level	When using the 701980: ±40 V (resolution: 0.1 V)					
	When using the 701981: ±10 V (resolution: 0.1 V)					
Logic threshold level	±(100 mV + 3% of the se	etting)				
accuracy ¹						
Preset logic thresholds	CMOS(5V) = 2.5 V, CMC	S(3.3V) = 1.6	V, CMOS(2.5V) = 1.2 V, CM	OS(1.8V) = 0.9 V, ECL = -1.3 V		
Window comparator	Selectable for each chan	inel (CH1 to Ch	1 4)			
	Center:	±4 divisions fr	om the center of the screen			
	Width:	±4 divisions a	round the center			
Probe attenuation setting for	1:1 or 10:1					
external trigger						
Trigger sensitivity			DL9505L/DL9705L	DL9510L/DL9710L		
	CH1 to CH4 ¹ :	1 div _{P-P}	For DC to 500 MHz	For DC to 1 GHz		
	EXT ² :	100 mV_{P-P}	For DC to 100 MHz	For DC to 100 MHz		
	Except Edge OR1:	1 div _{P-P}	For DC to 50 MHz	For DC to 50 MHz		
Trigger position	Can be set in 0.1% incre	ments of the di	splay record length			
Trigger delay	By time:	Delay for a sp	ecified time after the trigger	condition is met		
		0 to 10 s, min	mum resolution 5 ps (deper	nding on the sample rate)		
	First edge after delay:	Delay until the	first specified edge after th	e specified time after the trigger		
		condition is m	et			
		0 to 10 s, reso	olution 2 ns			
	Edge Count:	Delay until the specified number of specified edges after the trigger				
		condition is met				
		1 to 10E9, in s	steps of 1			
		ution 5 ns				
Hold-off time range	20 ns to 10 s, resolution	5 ns				

¹ Under standard operating conditions (see page 19-12) after warm-up and calibration.

IM 701331-01E 19-3

² Under standard operating conditions after warm-up.

ltem	Specifications				
Trigger type					
Edge/State	CH1 to CH4 signal as a source				
	Edge:	Activate a triç	gger on the edge of a sing	gle trigger source	
	Edge(Qualified):	•	gger on the edge of a sing requirement is met	gle trigger source while the	
	Edge OR:		gger on the logical OR of es (max. 50 MHz)	the edge conditions of multiple	
	State:	Activate a trigger on the ENTER or EXIT condition when the state condition is met			
	PodA to PodD signal as a source				
	Logic Edge:	Activate a triç	gger on the edge of a sing	gle trigger source	
	Logic Edge(Qualified		gger on the edge of a sing equirement is met	gle trigger source while the	
	Logic State:	Activate a trig	•	(IT condition when the state	
Width	CH1 to CH4 signal as a	source			
	Pulse:	Activate a trig	gger on the width of a sing	gle trigger source	
	Pulse(Qualified):	Activate a trigger on the width of a single trigger source while the qualification requirement is met			
	Pulse State:	•	gger on the width when th	ne state condition is met	
	PodA to PodD signal as				
	Logic Pulse:	Activate a triç	gger on the width of a sing	gle trigger source	
	Logic Pulse State:	Activate a triç	gger on the width when th	ne state condition is met	
	Time width setting mod	e			
	More than:		Activate a trigger when the condition changes when the time during which the condition is met is longer than T1		
	Less than:	Activate a trigger when the condition changes when the time during which the condition is met is shorter than T1			
	Between:	Activate a trigger when the condition changes when the time during which the condition is met is longer than T1 and shorter than T2			
	Out of Range:	Activate a trigger when the condition changes when the time during which the condition is met is shorter than T1 or longer than T2			
	Time out:	exceeds T1	-	g which the condition is met	
	Setting time (T1 and T2 Time accuracy:	•	resolution 500 ps tting value + 1 ns)		
Event Interval	Event:	Edge, Edge(Qualified), State, Logic Edge, Logic Edge(Qualifed), Logic State, Pulse, Pulse(Qualified), Pulse State, Logic Pulse, Logic Pulse State, Serial pattern, I2C, CAN*, LIN, SPI			
		(selectable a	s an event except Edge C	OR, TV, and UART)	
	Event Cycle:	Activate a triç	ger when the event cycle	e is within the specified time range	
	Event Delay:	Activate a trigger if the time interval between the event 1 occurrence and the first event 2 occurrence is within the specified time range			
	Event Sequence:		Activate a trigger when the first event 2 occurs within the specified time range after the event 1 occurrence		
	Time width setting mode: Same as the time width setting mode of Width				
	Setting time (T1 and T2 Event Cycle	2) and time accur	racy:		
	Setting time	1.5 ns to 10	s, resolution 500 ps		
	Time accuracy	±(0.2% of se	tting + 1 ns)		
	Event Delay or Event Sequence				
	Event 1	Event 2	Setting time	Time accuracy	
	CH1 to CH4	CH1 to CH4	1.5 ns to 10 s, Resolution 500 ps	±(0.2% of setting + 1 ns)	
	PodA to PodD	PodA to PodD	1.5 ns to 10s, Resolution 500 ps	±(0.2% of setting + 1 ns)	
	CH1 to CH4	PodA to PodD	20 ns to 10 s, Resolution 500 ps	±(0.2% of setting + 10 ns)	
	PodA to PodD	CH1 to CH4	20 ns to 10 s, Resolution 500 ps	±(0.2% of setting + 10 ns)	

19-4 IM 701331-01E

Enhanced	TV ¹ Mode: Input channel: Sync Guard: Line: Field: Frame Skip: Serial Pattern Maximum bit rate:	Trigger on video signal in various TV systems NTSC, PAL, HDTV, USER CH1 to CH4 60-90% of Hsync, in steps of 1% 5 to 1054(NTSC), 2 to 1251(PAL), 2 to 1251(HDTV), 2 to 2048(USER) 1, 2, X 1, 2, 4, 8 Trigger on general-purpose serial communications signal 50 Mbps
	Maximum bit length: I2C	128 bits Trigger on the I2C bus signal
	Mode:	Every Start, ADR&DATA, NON ACK, General Call, Start byte, HS Mode
	CAN ¹	Trigger on the CAN bus signal
	Mode:	SOF, Error Frame, ID Std/Data, ID Ext/Data, ID/Data OR
	LIN	Trigger on the LIN bus signal
	Mode:	Break
	SPI	Trigger on the SPI (Serial Peripheral Interface) bus signal
	Mode:	3wire, 4wire
	UART	Triggers on a UART signal
	Mode:	Every Data

¹ Signals of the logic signal input port are not supported.

19.4 Time Axis

Item	Specifications
Time axis setting range	500 ps/div to 50 s/div (1-2-5 steps)
Time base accuracy ¹	±0.001%
Time axis measurement accuracy*	±(0.001% + 10 ps + 1 sample time)

¹ Under standard operating conditions (see page 19-12) after warm-up.

19.5 Display Section

Item	Specifications
Display	8.4-inch (21.3 cm) color TFT liquid crystal display ¹
Display screen size	170.5 mm (width) × 127.9 mm (height)
Total number of pixels	1024 × 768 (XGA)
Waveform display pixels	800 × 640

¹ The liquid crystal display may include few defective pixels (within 6 ppm with respect to the total number of pixels including

There may be few pixels on the liquid crystal display that do not turn ON all the time or remains ON all the time. Note that these are not malfunctions.

19-5 IM 701331-01E

19.6 Functions

Vertical and Horizontal Axes

Item	Specifications	
Channel ON/OFF	CH1 to CH4 and LOGIC can be turned ON/OFF independently	
Input filter	Place bandwidth limit on CH1 to CH4 independently	
Vertical position setting	Move the waveform vertically by ±4 div from the center of the analog waveform area.	
	Move the waveform until only the top signal or the bottom signal is displayed in the logic signal area.	
Roll mode	Roll mode display is enabled when the trigger mode is set to Auto, Auto Level, or Single at the	
	following time axis settings.	
	100 ms/div to 50 s/div	

Signal Acquisition and Display

Item	Specifications		
Acquisition mode	Selectable from normal, average, and envelope acquisition modes		
High resolution mode	Vertical axis resolution increased up to 12 bits		
Record length	2.5 kW, 6.25 kW, 12.5 kW, 25 kW, 62.5 kW, 125 kW, 250 kW, 625 kW, 1.25 MW, 2.5 MW, 6.25 MW		
Sampling mode	Switch between realtime sampling and repetitive sampling for some time axis settings.		
Interleave mode	Analog signal input One input signal is sampled with two A/D converters, doubling the maximum sample rate. Logic signal input One input signal is sampled with two logic signal conversion circuit, doubling the maximum sample rate.		
Interpolation	Actual sampled data can be interpolated by a maximum factor of 1000 (2000 in high resolution mode), increasing the time resolution (max. 2.5 TS/s).		
Accumulation	Waveform accumulation possible. Count mode and time mode selectable. Save and load are also possible.		
Zoom	Expand the analog waveform in the voltage axis (vertical) or time axis (horizontal) direction 2 locations at independent zoom rates Voltage axis magnification: ×1 to ×10 Time axis magnification: ×1 to 1 data value/div		
Logic signal display size	Vertically expand the display size of the logic signal: 5 levels		
Display format	Analog waveform divided into 1, 2, 3, or 4 displays Bus display of logic signals (hexadecimal, binary, or symbolic display for each group) Display ratio of analog waveforms and logic signals selectable		
Display interpolation	Selectable from dot display of sample points, sine interpolation display, linear interpolation display, and pulse interpolation display		
Graticule	Selectable from four types for analog waveforms		
Auxiliary display ON/OFF	Turn ON/OFF the scale values, signal labels, and trigger marks		
Snapshot	Retains the current displayed waveform on the screen		

Analysis and Search

Item	Specifications		
Cursor measurement	Selectable from five cursor types		
	Vertical, Horizontal, VT, H&V, Marker, and Serial. Only VT for logic signals.		
Automated measurement of	of Following waveform parameters can be measured automatically.		
waveform parameters	Items applicable to all setting range data, regardless of period:		
	Max, Min, High, Low, P-P, Hi-Low, +Over, -Over, Rms, Mean, Sdev, IntegTY, V1, V2, ∆T		
	Items applicable to all setting range data, related to period:		
	C.Rms, C.Mean, C.Sdev, C.IntegTY, Freq, 1/Freq, Count, Burst		
	Items applicable to the first data found in setting range:		
	+Width, -Width, Period, Duty, Rise, Fall, Delay		
	Only the following items are selectable for logic signals.		
	Freq, 1/Freq, Count, +Width, -Width, Period, Duty, ∆T, Delay		

19-6 IM 701331-01E

Item		Specifications		
Search & zoom			displayed analog waveform and display expanded	
		Auto scroll function:	Automatically scrolls the zoom screen in the time axis direction	
		Search function:	Search a specified part of currently displayed waveform from a specified	
			time, and display in zoom window	
		Search Type:	Edge, Edge(Qualified), State, Pulse, Pulse(Qualified), Pulse State, Serial	
			Pattern, I2C(option), CAN¹(option), LIN(option), SPI(option), UART(option)	
History memory		Max. images:	When using the history 2000 (with a record length of 2.5 kW)	
			When using N-Single 1600 (with a record length of 2.5 kW)	
			The number of history images do not change even if interleave mode is ON.	
		History search:	Search for and display waveforms from the history memory that satisfy	
			specified conditions.	
		Search type: Rect, WAVE, POLYGON, Parameter(Measure, FFT, XY)		
		Replay:	Automatically displays the history waveforms sequentially	
Telecom test		Mask Test or Eye Pat		
XY analysis		Display the phase relationship between two trace signals by specifying a trace for the X-axis (horizontal axis) and a trace for the Y-axis (vertical axis)		
FFT analysis		FFT (Fast Fourier Tra	ansform) (max. 250 k points)	
Waveform pa	rameter	Display a waveform p	parameter in the histogram, trend, or list format	
analysis				
Frequency dis analysis	stribution	Displays a histogram	of accumulated signal data within the specified range	
Serial bus sig (option)	nal analysis	Analyzes and display	s the data on the I2C, CAN¹, LIN, SPI, and UART signals	
<u> </u>	CH1 to CH4,	Analog signal		
·	M1 to M4	+, -, *, Integ, Edge Count, Rotary Count, Filter (Through, Delay, Moving Avg, IIR Low Pass,		
		IIR High Pass)		
	M1 to M4	Analog signal		
		CAN (option)		
		Stuff Bit	autation (antion)	
		User-defined comp	γ arbitrarily combining the following operators and constants.	
			*, /, ABS, SQRT, LOG, LN, EXP, P2, -(negation), DELAY, BIN, SIN, ASIN,	
			, ACOS, TAN, ATAN, DIFF, INTEG	
			K4, 0 to 9, PI, e, fs, 1/fs, Exp, Measure Item	
		Power supply anal	ysis function (option)	
			tation, power, Z, I2t, and user-defined computation are possible	
		Logic signal		
Deference	- 4!	DA Disabasa and analysis	- (
Reference fur	nction	Load and replay histo	es (computation and cursor) up to 4 traces (M1 to M4) of saved waveform data. bry waveforms	
Action-on-trig	ger	Acquire the signal, pe	erform determination using automated measurement of waveform parameters	
		or waveform zone, and execute the selected action each time the specified number of triggers		
		is activated		
Mode		OFF		
		Not execute the ac	tion.	
		All Condition		
		Acquire the signal and execute the action		
		GoNogo Zone/Param		
			rthe acquired signal waveform passes a specified zone or whether a specified vaveform enters within a specified range and execute the action	
		Zone type:	Rect, WAVE, and Polygon	
		Param type:	Measure, FFT, and XY	
		GoNogo Telecom Tes	et	
		Determine whether the conditions specified in the Telecom Test is met and execute the action		
		Category type:	Mask Test and Eye Pattern	
Action		Beep, save/print the screen image, save the measurement data, or send mail (/C8 or /C10 option)		

¹ Signals of the logic signal input port are not supported.

IM 701331-01E 19-7

Screen Image Data Printing/Storage

Item	Specifications	
Built-in printer (option)	Print the screen image	
External printer	Output the screen image to an external printer via the USB or the Ethernet interface ²	
	Supports EPSON and HP (PCL) inkjet printers	
	Only HP (PCL) supported for the Ethernet interface	
PC card, internal memory,	Output data format: PNG, BMP, and JPEG	
internal hard disk,1		
USB storage medium,		
Network drive ²		

- 1 Internal HDD is an option.
- 2 When the Ethernet interface option is installed.

Data Storage

Item	Specifications
History memory	Automatically stores up to 2000 history waveforms (with a record length of 2.5 kW)
PC card, internal memory, internal hard disk, ¹ USB storage medium, Network drive ²	Saves measurement data, setup data, and various data

- 1 Internal HDD is an option.
- 2 When the Ethernet interface option is installed.

Miscellaneous

Item	Specifications	
Setup	Initialize:	Reset the settings to factory default values.
	Auto setup:	Automatically set to the optimal settings for the input signal.
	Serial bus auto setup:	Automatically configures the settings suitable for the trigger, decode,
	(option)	and search functions of I2C, CAN, LIN, SPI, or. UART
	CH auto scale:	Automatically set only the voltage axis of the target trace to the
		optimal setting for the input signal.
	Store/recall:	Store and recall up to 12 arbitrary setup data using the internal
		memory.
Calibration	Auto calibration and manual	l calibration available.
Environmental settings	Set the screen color, date/time, message language, and click sound ON/OFF.	
Overview	View system specifications.	
Self-test	Perform a memory test, key	test, printer test, etc.
Numeric keypad	Allows values to be entered directly.	
Arrow keys	Move the cursor in all four d	lirections.
Probe compensation signal	Output a signal (square wave of approx. 1 Vp-p and approx. 1 kHz) from the probe compensation	
output	signal output terminal on the front panel.	
Help function	Display explanation of the s	ettings

19.7 Built-in Printer (/B5 Option)

Item	Specifications	
Print system	Thermal line dot system	
Dot density	8 dots/mm	
Paper width	112 mm	

19-8 IM 701331-01E

19.8 Auxiliary I/O Section

External Trigger Input (TRIG IN)

Item	Specifications
Connector type	BNC
Input bandwidth ¹	DC to 100 MHz
Input impedance	Approx. 1 M Ω , approx. 18 pF
Maximum input voltage	±40 V (DC+ACpeak) or 28 Vrms at a frequency of 10 kHz or less
Trigger level	±2 V (resolution: 5 mV)

¹ Under standard operating conditions (see page 19-12) after warm-up.

External Trigger Output (TRIG OUT)

Item	Specifications
Connector type	BNC
Output level	TTL (0 to 5 V)
Output logic	Negative
Output delay	50 ns max
Output hold time	Low level 50 ns min, High level 50 ns min

Probe Interface Terminal

Item	Specifications
Output terminals	4
Output voltage	±12 V (up to total 1.2 A together with probe power terminal), ±5 V (up to total 800 mA)
Compatible probes	Active probe (701912/701913/701914), differential probe (701923/701924),
	current probe (701928/701929)

Probe Power Terminal (/P4 Option)

Item	Specifications
Output terminals	4
Output voltage	±12 V (up to total 1.2 A together with probe power terminal)
Compatible probes and	FET probe (700939), current probe (701932/701933),
deskew correction signal	differential probe (700924/700925/701920/701921/701922/701926),
source	and deskew correction signal source (701935)

GO/NO-GO Output

Item	Specifications
Connector type	RJ-12 modular jack
Output signal	GO OUT and NO-GO OUT
Output level	TTL (0 to 5 V)
Compatible cable	Four-wire modular cable (366973)

Video Signal Output (VIDEO OUT)

Item	Specifications
Connector type	15-pin D-Sub receptacle
Output format	Analog RGB output
Output resolution	Sub-XGA output 1024 × 768 pixels, approx. 60 Hz Vsync (dot clock frequency 62.5 MHz)

IM 701331-01E 19-9

19.9 Storage

Internal Memory

Item	Specifications
Media type	Compact Flash
Capacity ¹	90 MB (Flash Mem ² : Approx. 30 MB. System memory: Approx. 60 MB.)

- 1 The capacity may change.
- 2 This is the part of the memory in which the user can load and save data through file operations.

Built-in Hard Disk (/C8 Option)

Item	Specifications
Number of drives	1
Size	2.5 inch
Available HDD capacity ¹	40 GB FAT32
File name	Long file names (up to 256 ASCII characters) supported

¹ The capacity may change.

USB Peripheral Interface

Item	Specifications
Connector type	USB type A connector (receptacle)
Electrical and mechanical specifications	USB Rev. 2.0 compliant
Supported transfer standards	s LS (Low Speed) mode (1.5 Mbps) and FS (Full Speed) mode (12 Mbps)
Supported devices ¹	USB HID Class Ver. 1.1 compliant mouse and 109-key keyboard (Japanese), 104-key keyboard (US) USB Printer Class Ver. 1.0 compliant, EPSON/HP (PCL) inkjet printers supported USB Mass Storage Class Ver. 1.1 compliant mass-storage devices USB HUB Device (one only) Up to four devices can be connected.
Number of ports	2
Power supply	5 V, 500 mA (per port)

¹ For details on compatible devices, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.

19-10 IM 701331-01E

19.10 Computer Interfaces

PC Card Interface

Specifications
2 (front panel × 1, rear panel × 1)
GP-IB card (option support)
National Instruments NI PCMCIA-GPIB cards supported
Storage cards
Flash ATA memory cards (PC card TYPE II)
CF card + adapter card
HDD-type PC cards

¹ For details on compatible devices, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.

USB-PC Connection

Item	Specifications
Connector type	USB type B connector (receptacle)
Electrical and mechanical	USB Rev. 2.0 compliant
specifications	
Supported transfer	HS (High Speed) mode (480 Mbps) and FS (Full Speed) mode (12 Mbps)
standards	
Number of ports	1
Supported protocols	Acts as a composite device simultaneously supporting the following two protocols.
	USBTMC-USB488 (USB Test and Measurement Class Ver. 1.0) ¹
	USB bus can be used with GPIB commands.
	Mass Strage Class Ver. 1.1
	Access from a PC to the internal memory, built-in hard disk, PC card, 2,3 USB mass-storage
	device ³ is possible (reading and writing). However, formatting is not possible.
Compatible PC systems	A PC running Windows XP/2000 English/Japanese version, equipped with a USB port.

- 1 A separate driver is required.
- 2 No drivers are required.
- 3 For details on compatible devices, contact your nearest YOKOGAWA dealer.

Ethernet Interface (/C8 or /C10 Option)

Item	Specifications
Connector type	RJ-45 connector
Number of ports	1
Electrical and mechanical specifications	IEEE 802.3 compliant
Transmission system	Ethernet (100BASE-TX/10BASE-T)
Communication protocol	TCP/IP
Supported services	DHCP, DNS, Microsoft network file sharing server and client, SMTP client, SNTP client, FTP server, Web server, network printer, and firewall
LED indicators	2 indicators. Link (Yellow: lit when link is established), Activity (Green: lit while packets being transferred)

LXI Interface (/C9 or /C12 Option)

Item	Specifications
Compliant standard	LXI Standard, Revision 1.2
Functional class	Class C

IM 701331-01E 19-11

19.11 General Specifications

Item	Specifications	
Standard operating	Ambient temperature:	23 ± 5°C
conditions	Ambient humidity:	55 ± 10% RH
	Power supply voltage and	Within 1% of rated value
	frequency tolerance:	
Warm-up time	At least 30 minutes	
Storage conditions	Temperature:	–20 to 60°C
	Humidity:	20 to 80%RH (no condensation)
Operating conditions	Temperature:	5 to 40°C
	Humidity:	20 to 80%RH (not using the printer) (no condensation)
		35 to 80%RH (using the printer) (no condensation)
Recommended calibration	1 year	
period		
Storage altitude	3000 m or less	
Operating altitude	2000 m or less	
Rated supply voltage	100 to 120 VAC or 220 to 24	40 VAC (automatic switching)
Permitted supply voltage	90 to 132 VAC or 198 to 264	4 VAC
range		
Rated supply frequency	50/60 Hz	
Permitted power supply	48 to 63 Hz	
frequency range		
Power supply fuse	Internal (not replaceable)	
Maximum power	300 VA	
consumption		
Withstand voltage (between	1.5 kVAC for one minute	
power supply and case)		
Insulation resistance	500 VDC, at least 10 M Ω	
(between power supply and		
case)		
External dimensions	350 (W) × 200 (H) × 285 (D projections)) mm (with printer cover put away, excluding handle and other
Woight	. , ,	0700 only without antions)
Weight Cooling method	Approx. 7.7 kg (DL9500/DL	, ,
Cooling method	Forced air cooling, side ven	
Installation orientation	, ,	sed) or vertical. Stacking not allowed.
Battery backup		acked up with the internal lithium battery
	Battery life; Approx. 5 years	(at ambient temperature 25°C)

19-12 IM 701331-01E

S
ರ
Ф
C
≕
ᅙ.
نۆ
ੜ
0
3
S

	19.11 General Specifications
Item	Specifications
Safety standards	Complying standards EN61010-1
	Overvoltage category of the signal input section: I (150 Vrms) ¹ Pollution degree 2 ²
Emission	Complying standards EN61326-1 Class A EN61326-2-1 EN55011 Class A, Group 1 C-tick EN55011 Class A, Group 1 (applies to 701320, 701321, 701330, 701331, 701912, 701913, 701914, 701923, 701943, 701974 with 701975, 701980, 701981, and 701935 ³)
	EN61000-3-2 EN61000-3-3 This product is a Class A (for industrial environments) product. Operation of this product in a residential area may cause radio interference in which case the user will be required to correct the interference.
	Cable condition Logic signal input port Attach a ferrite core (TDK: ZCAT2035-0930A, YOKOGAWA: A1190MN) to one end (DL9500/DL9700 end) of the logic probe cable.
	Probe power terminal Attach a ferrite core (TDK: ZCAT1325-0530A, YOKOGAWA: A1181MN) to one end of the B9852MJ, a power supply cable dedicated to the 701935. ³ External trigger input terminal (TRIG IN)
	Use a BNC cable ⁴ and attach a ferrite core (TDK: ZCAT2035-0930A, YOKOGAWA: A1190MN) on one end (DL9500/DL9700 end). Trigger output terminal (TRIG OUT) Same as the external trigger input terminal above

Same as the external trigger input terminal above.

Video signal output connector (VIDEO OUT)

Use a 15-pin D-Sub VGA shielded cable⁴ and attach a ferrite core (TDK: ZCAT2035-0930A, YOKOGAWA: A1190MN) on one end (DL9500/DL9700 end).

USB connector for connecting peripheral devices

Attach a ferrite core (TDK: ZCAT1325-0530A, YOKOGAWA: A1181MN) to one end (DL9500/ DL9700 end) of the USB cable. 4

USB connector for connecting to a PC

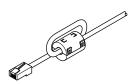
Attach a ferrite core (TDK: ZCAT1325-0530A, YOKOGAWA: A1181MN) to one end (DL9500/DL9700 end) of the USB cable.⁴

GO/NO-GO output terminal

Use a GO/NO-GO cable (YOKOGAWA model 366973, sold separately) and wind the cable twice around the ferrite core (TDK: ZCAT2035-0930A, YOKOGAWA: A1190MN) on one end (DL9500/DL9700 end). See the figure below.

Ethernet interface connector

Use a Ethernet interface cable 4 and wind the cable twice around the ferrite core (TDK: ZCAT2035-0930A, YOKOGAWA: A1190MN) on one end (DL9500/DL9700 end). See the figure below.



- 1 The instrument's expected transient overvoltage is 1500 V. Do not use the instrument for overvoltage category II, III, or IV measurements.
- 2 Pollution Degree applies to the degree of adhesion of a solid, liquid, or gas which deteriorates withstand voltage or surface resistivity. Pollution Degree 2 applies to normal indoor atmospheres (with only non-conductive pollution).
- 3 The 701935 is YOKOGAWA's Deskew Correction Signal Source.
- 4 Use cables of length 3 m or less.

M 701331-01E 19-13

Item	Specifications		
Immunity	Complying standar	rds	
		le 2 (for use i	in industrial locations)
	EN61326-2-1		
	`	•	1, 701330, 701331, 701912, 701913, 701914, 701923, 701943,
			80, 701981, and 701935 ¹)
	Influence in the	immunity env	ironment (performance criterion A)
	Noise	Within ±200 r	mV (when using the 701943)
	increase:	Within ±200 r	mV (when using the 701974 with the 701975)
	'	Within ±2 V (when using the 701913, 701923)
		No polarity in	version of the logic signal (when using the 701980, 701981)
	Test conditions:	When using t	he 701913, 701923, 701943, or 701974 with 701975
		2.5 GS/s, e	envelope mode, 20 MHz BWL (10:1 probe attenuation setting), and
		50- Ω termi	nation at the probe tip.
	,	When using t	he 701980 or 701981
		2.5 GS/s, e	envelope mode, and $50-\Omega$ termination at the probe tip.
	Cable condition:	Same as the	cable conditions for emission.
	Test item:	1. Electrostat	ic discharge: EN61000-4-2
			ge: ±8 kV, contact discharge: ±4 kV, criteria B
			mmunity: EN61000-4-3
			SHz, 10 V/m, 1.4 G to 2 GHz, 3 V/m, 2.0 G to 2.7 GHz, 3 V/m, Criteria A
		3. Conducted	I immunity: EN61000-4-6
		3 V, criteria	
		4. Electrical fa	ast transient/burst : EN61000-4-4
		Power line:	: ±2 kV, signal line: ±1 kV, criteria B
			juency magnetic field: EN61000-4-8
			Hz, criteria A
		-	unity: EN61000-4-5
		•	nes: ±1 kV, common: ±2 kV, criteria B
			and interruption: EN61000-4-11
		0 1	th polarities, 100%, criteria A
		Other, crite	
		,	criteria A, B, and C
			Aforementioned "Influence in the immunity environment" is met
		Ontona / t.	during the test.
		Criteria B	This apparatus continues to operate without hang-up or falling
		ontona B.	into uncontrollable conditions during the test. No change of actual operating state or stored data is allowed.
		Criteria C	Temporary degradation, or loss of function or performance which
		Gillella C.	requires operator intervention or system reset occurs during the testing.

¹ The 701935 is YOKOGAWA's Deskew Correction Signal Source.

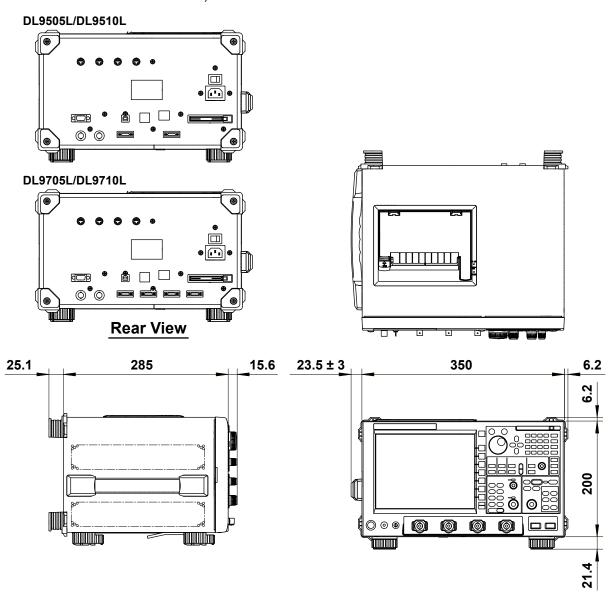
19-14 IM 701331-01E

19.12 External Dimensions

DL9505L/DL9510L/DL9705L/DL9710L

Unit: mm

Unless otherwise specified, tolerance is $\pm 3\%$ (however, tolerance is ± 0.3 mm when below 10 mm).



IM 701331-01E 19-15

Appendix 1 Relationship between the Time Axis Setting, Sample Rate and Record Length

Overview

The sample rate and record length depend on the time axis setting, and whether repetitive sampling mode, interleave mode, data interpolation, and high resolution mode are on or off.

The DL9500/DL9700 uses repetitive sampling and data interpolation to increase the effective sample rate above the maximum sample rate. When the maximum sample rate is exceeded, the following processing is carried out.

When data interpolation is on

- When the repetitive sampling mode is off, the data is interpolated to increase the sample rate.
- When the repetitive sampling mode is on, if the time axis setting is 50 ns/div or below, and the sample rate is 500 G/s or more, then repetitive sampling is carried out, and otherwise data interpolation is carried out.
- If the sample rate exceeds 2500 GS/s, 2500 GS/s is maintained, and the record length is reduced.

When data interpolation is off

- When the repetitive sampling mode is off, the record length is reduced to increase the sample rate. If the record length is less than 100 words, repetitive sampling is carried out.
- When the repetitive sampling mode is on, repetitive sampling is carried out with the record length 1.25 M words or below.
- When the settings are such that the sample rate exceeds 2500 GS/s, 2500 GS/s is maintained, and the record length is reduced.

Regardless of whether data interpolation is on or off, the minimum sample rate is 50 S/s.

The following pages show examples of the relationship between the time axis setting, sample rate, and record length.

pendix

App

IM 701331-01E App-1

Interleave mode OFF, High resolution mode ON Interpolation ON (Max: 1.25GS/s)

T/div(s/div)	2.5k		6.25k		12.5k		25k		62.5k		125k		250k		625k		1.25M		2.5M *1	_	6.25M *1
200bs	200GS/s	2.5k	1250GS/s	6.25k	2500GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	12.5k	
1ns	250GS/s	2.5k	625GS/s	6.25k	1250GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	25k	2500GS/s	25k	2500GS/s	25k	2500GS/s	25k	2500GS/s	25k	2500GS/s	25k	2500GS/s	25k	
2ns	125GS/s	2.5k	312.5GS/s	6.25k	625GS/s	12.5k	1250GS/s	25k	2500GS/s	50k	2500GS/s	50k	2500GS/s	50k	2500GS/s	50k	2500GS/s	50k	2500GS/s	50k	
5ns	50GS/s	2.5k	125GS/s	6.25k	250GS/s	12.5k	500GS/s	25k	1250GS/s	62.5k	2500GS/s	125k	2500GS/s	125k	2500GS/s	125k	2500GS/s	125k	2500GS/s	125k	
10ns	25GS/s	2.5k	62.5GS/s	6.25k	125GS/s	12.5k	250GS/s	25k	625GS/s	62.5k	1250GS/s	125k	2500GS/s	250k	2500GS/s	250k	2500GS/s	250k	2500GS/s	250k	
20ns	12.5GS/s	2.5k	31.25GS/s	6.25k	62.5GS/s	12.5k	125GS/s	25k	312.5GS/s	62.5k	625GS/s	125k	1250GS/s	250k	2500GS/s	500k	2500GS/s	500k	2500GS/s	500k	
20ns	5GS/s	2.5k	12.5GS/s	6.25k	25GS/s	12.5k	50GS/s	25k	125GS/s	62.5k	250GS/s	125k	500GS/s	250k	1250GS/s	625k	2500GS/s	1.25M	2500GS/s	1.25M	
100ns	2.5GS/s	2.5k	6.25GS/s	6.25k	12.5GS/s	12.5k	25GS/s	25k	62.5GS/s	62.5k	125GS/s	125k	250GS/s	250k	625GS/s	625k	1250GS/s	1.25M	2500GS/s	2.5M	
200ns	1.25GS/s	2.5k	2.5GS/s	5k	6.25GS/s	12.5k	12.5GS/s	25k	31.25GS/s	62.5k	62.5GS/s	125k	125GS/s	250k	312.5GS/s	625k	625GS/s	1.25M	1250GS/s	2.5M	
500ns	500MS/s	2.5k	1.25GS/s	6.25k	2.5GS/s	12.5k	5GS/s	25k	12.5GS/s	62.5k	25GS/s	125k	20GS/s	250k	125GS/s	625k	250GS/s	1.25M	500GS/s	2.5M	
1us	250MS/s	2.5k	625MS/s	6.25k	1.25GS/s	12.5k	2.5GS/s	25k	6.25GS/s	62.5k	12.5GS/s	125k	25GS/s	250k	62.5GS/s	625k	125GS/s	1.25M	250GS/s	2.5M	
2us	125MS/s	2.5k	312.5MS/s	6.25k	625MS/s	12.5k	1.25GS/s	25k	2.5Gps	50k	6.25GS/s	125k	12.5GS/s	250k	31.25GS/s	625k	62.5GS/s	1.25M	125GS/s	2.5M	
2ns	50MS/s	2.5k	125MS/s	6.25k	250MS/s	12.5k	500MS/s	25k	1.25GS/s	62.5k	2.5GS/s	125k	2GS/s	250k	12.5GS/s	625k	25GS/s	1.25M	50GS/s	2.5M	
10us	25MS/s	2.5k	62.5MS/s	6.25k	125MS/s	12.5k	250MS/s	25k	625MS/s	62.5k	1.25GS/s	125k	2.5GS/s	250k	6.25GS/s	625k	12.5GS/s	1.25M	25GS/s	2.5M	
20us	12.5MS/s	2.5k	31.25MS/s	6.25k	62.5MS/s	12.5k	125MS/s	25k	312.5MS/s	62.5k	625MS/s	125k	1.25GS/s	250k	2.5Gps	500k	6.25GS/s	1.25M	12.5GS/s	2.5M	
20us	5MS/s	2.5k	12.5MS/s	6.25k	25MS/s	12.5k	50MS/s	25k	125MS/s	62.5k	250MS/s	125k	500MS/s	250k	1.25GS/s	625k	2.5GS/s	1.25M	9/S99	2.5M	
100us	2.5MS/s	2.5k	6.25MS/s	6.25k	12.5MS/s	12.5k	25MS/s	25k	62.5MS/s	62.5k	125MS/s	125k	250MS/s	250k	625MS/s	625k	1.25GS/s	1.25M	2.5GS/s	2.5M	
200us	1.25MS/s	2.5k	3.125MS/s	6.25k	6.25MS/s	12.5k	12.5MS/s	25k	31.25MS/s	62.5k	62.5MS/s	125k	125MS/s	250k	312.5MS/s	625k	625MS/s	1.25M	1.25GS/s	2.5M	
500us	500kS/s	2.5k	1.25MS/s	6.25k	2.5MS/s	12.5k	5MS/s	25k	12.5MS/s	62.5k	25MS/s	125k	50MS/s	250k	125MS/s	625k	250MS/s	1.25M	\$/SW009	2.5M	
1ms	250kS/s	2.5k	625kS/s	6.25k	1.25MS/s	12.5k	2.5MS/s	25k	6.25MS/s	62.5k	12.5MS/s	125k	25MS/s	250k	62.5MS/s	625k	125MS/s	1.25M	250MS/s	2.5M	
2ms	125kS/s	2.5k	312.5kS/s	6.25k	625kS/s	12.5k	1.25MS/s	25k	3.125MS/s	62.5k	6.25MS/s	125k	12.5MS/s	250k	31.25MS/s	625k	62.5MS/s	1.25M	125MS/s	2.5M	
5ms	50kS/s	2.5k	125kS/s	6.25k	250kS/s	12.5k	500kS/s	25k	1.25MS/s	62.5k	2.5MS/s	125k	5MS/s	250k	12.5MS/s	625k	25MS/s	1.25M	50MS/s	2.5M	
10ms	25kS/s	2.5k	62.5kS/s	6.25k	125kS/s	12.5k	250kS/s	25k	625kS/s	62.5k	1.25MS/s	125k	2.5MS/s	250k	6.25MS/s	625k	12.5MS/s	1.25M	25MS/s	2.5M	
20ms	12.5kS/s	2.5k	31.25kS/s	6.25k	62.5kS/s	12.5k	125kS/s	25k	312.5kS/s	62.5k	625kS/s	125k	1.25MS/s	250k	3.125MS/s	625k	6.25MS/s	1.25M	12.5MS/s	2.5M	
50ms	5kS/s	2.5k	12.5kS/s	6.25k	25kS/s	12.5k	50kS/s	25k	125kS/s	62.5k	250kS/s	125k	500kS/s	250k	1.25MS/s	625k	2.5MS/s	1.25M	5MS/s	2.5M	
100ms	2.5kS/s	2.5k	6.25kS/s		12.5kS/s	12.5k	25kS/s	25k	62.5kS/s	62.5k	125kS/s	125k	250kS/s		625kS/s		1.25MS/s	1.25M	2.5MS/s	2.5M	
200ms	1.25kS/s	2.5k	3.125kS/s	6.25k	6.25kS/s	12.5k	12.5kS/s	25k	31.25kS/s	62.5k	62.5kS/s	125k	125kS/s	250k	312.5kS/s	625k	625kS/s	1.25M	1.25MS/s	2.5M	
500ms	200S/s	2.5k	1.25k	6.25k	2.5kS/s	12.5k	5kS/s	25k	12.5kS/s	62.5k	25kS/s	125k	50kS/s	250k	125kS/s	625k	250kS/s	1.25M	500kS/s	2.5M	
18	250S/s	2.5k	625S/s	6.25k	1.25kS/s	12.5k	2.5kS/s	25k	6.25kS/s	62.5k	12.5kS/s	125k	25kS/s	250k	62.5kS/s	625k	125kS/s	1.25M	250kS/s	2.5M	
2s	125S/s	2.5k	312.5S/s	6.25k	625S/s	12.5k	1.25kS/s	25k	31.25kS/s	62.5k	6.25kS/s	125k	12.5kS/s	250k	31.25kS/s	625k	62.5kS/s	1.25M	125kS/s	2.5M	
5s	20S/s	2.5k	125S/s	6.25k	250S/s	12.5k	\$/S009	25k	1.25kS/s	62.5k	2.5kS/s	125k	5kS/s	250k	12.5kS/s	625k	25kS/s	1.25M	50kS/s	2.5M	
10s	50S/s	5k	62.5S/s	6.25k	125S/s	12.5k	250S/s	25k	625S/s	62.5k	1.25kS/s	125k	2.5kS/s	250k	6.25kS/s	625k	12.5kS/s	1.25M	25kS/s	2.5M	
20s	20S/s	10k	50S/s		62.5S/s	12.5k	125S/s	25k	312.5S/s	62.5k	625S/s	125k	1.25kS/s	250k	31.25kS/s	625k	6.25kS/s	1.25M	12.5kS/s	2.5M	
50s	50S/s	25k	50S/s	25k	50S/s	25k	20S/s	25k	125kS/s	62.5k	250S/s	125k	200S/s	250k	1.25kS/s	625k	2.5kS/s	1.25M	5kS/s	2.5M	

Bold: Expanded interpolation or expanded repetitive sampling (variable record length)

Interpolation or repetitive sampling (when repetitive sampling mode is ON)

Interpolation

talics: Minimum sample rate is set at 50 S/s. Record length settings are by reservation.

Envelope mode available Roll mode available

Roll mode available
 Maximum record length in high resolution mode is 2.5 MW.

IM 701331-01E

App-2

Appendix

	e OFF b) Interleave mode ON, High resolution mode ON,
Interpolation ON (Max: 2.5GS/s)	a) Interleave mode OFF, High resolution mode OFF

T/div(s/div)	2.5k		6.25k		12.5k		25k		62	62.5k		125k		250k		625k		1.25M		2.5M *1	_	6.25M *1	
200bs	500GS/s	2.5k	1250GS/s	6.25k	2500GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	s 12.5k	2500GS/s	S/s 12.5		2500GS/s 12	12.5k 25	2500GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	12.5k
1ns	250GS/s	2.5k	625GS/s	6.25k	1250GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	s 25k	2500GS/s	S/s 25k	•	2500GS/s 2	25k 25	2500GS/s	25k	2500GS/s	25k	2500GS/s	25k	2500GS/s	25k	2500GS/s	25k
2ns	125GS/s	2.5k	312.5GS/s	6.25k	625GS/s	12.5k	1250GS/s	s 25k	2500GS/s	S/s 50k	•	2500GS/s 5	50k 2ŧ	2500GS/s	50k	2500GS/s	50k	2500GS/s	50k	2500GS/s	50k	2500GS/s	50k
5ns	50GS/s	2.5k	125GS/s	6.25k	250GS/s	12.5k	500GS/s	s 25k	1250GS/s	S/s 62.5k	.,	2500GS/s 12	25k 25	500GS/s	125k	2500GS/s	125k	2500GS/s	125k	2500GS/s	125k	2500GS/s	125k
10ns	25GS/s	2.5k	62.5GS/s	6.25k	125GS/s	12.5k	250GS/s	s 25k	625GS/s	S/s 62.5k	_	250GS/s 12	25k 25	2500GS/s	250k	2500GS/s	250k	2500GS/s	250k	2500GS/s	250k	2500GS/s	250k
20ns	12.5GS/s	2.5k	25GS/s	5K	62.5GS/s	12.5k	125GS/s	s 25k	312.5GS/s	S/s 62.5k		625GS/s 12	25k 12	250GS/s	250k	2500GS/s	500k	2500GS/s	500k	2500GS/s	500k	2500GS/s	500k
50ns	5GS/s	2.5k	12.5GS/s	6.25k	25GS/s	12.5k	50GS/s	s 25k	125GS/s	S/s 62.5k	``	250GS/s 12	25k E	500GS/s	250k	1250GS/s	625k	2500GS/s	1.25M	2500GS/s	1.25M	2500GS/s	1.25M
100ns	2.5GS/s		2/S95	5K	12.5GS/s	12.5k	25GS/s	s 25k	62.5GS/s	S/s 62.5k		25GS/s 12	25k 2	250GS/s	250k	625GS/s	625k	1250GS/s	1.25M	2500GS/s	2.5M	2500GS/s	2.5M
200ns		2.5k	2.5GS/s	5K	5GS/s	10k	12.5GS/s	s 25k	25GS/s	S/s 50k		32.5GS/s 12	25k 1	125GS/s	250k	312.5GS/s	625k	625GS/s	1.25M	1250GS/s	2.5M	2500GS/s	5M
500ns	500MS/s	2.5k	1.25GS/s	6.25k	2.5GS/s	12.5k	5GS/s	s 25k	12.5GS/s	S/s 62.5k		25GS/s 12	25k	50GS/s	250k	125GS/s	625k	250GS/s	1.25M	500GS/s	2.5M	1250GS/s	6.25M
1us	250MS/s	2.5k	625MS/s	6.25k			2.5GS/s	s 25k		5GS/s 50k		12.5GS/s 12	125k	25GS/s	250k	62.5GS/s	625k	125GS/s	1.25M	250GS/s	2.5M	625GS/s	6.25M
2us	125MS/s	2.5k	312.5MS/s	6.25k	625MS/s	12.5k			2.5Gps	Sps 50k		5GS/s 10	1 00k	2.5GS/s	250k	25GS/s	500k	62.5GS/s	1.25M	125GS/s	2.5M	312.5GS/s	6.25M
2ns	50MS/s	2.5k	125MS/s	6.25k	250MS/s	12.5k	500MS/s	, 25k	1.25GS/s	S/s 62.5k		2.5GS/s 12	125k	5GS/s	250k	12.5GS/s	625k	25GS/s	1.25M	50GS/s	2.5M	125GS/s	6.25M
10us	25MS/s	2.5k	62.5MS/s	6.25k	125MS/s	12.5k	250MS/s	, 25k	625MS/s	S/s 62.5k		_	نا	2.5GS/s	250k	9'S9's	500k	12.5GS/s	1.25M	25GS/s	2.5M	62.5GS/s	6.25M
20us	12.5MS/s	2.5k	31.25MS/s	6.25k	62.5MS/s	12.5k	125MS/s	, 25k	312.5MS/s	S/s 62.5k		625MS/s 12	25k 1	.25GS/s	250k	2.5Gps	500k	5GS/s	1M	12.5GS/s	2.5M	25GS/s	5M
en09	5MS/s	2.5k	12.5MS/s	6.25k	25MS/s	12.5k	50MS/s	, 25k	125MS/s	S/s 62.5k		250MS/s 12	25k 5	500MS/s	250k	1.25GS/s	625k	2.5GS/s	1.25M	5GS/s	2.5M	12.5GS/s	6.25M
100us	2.5MS/s	2.5k	6.25MS/s	6.25k	12.5MS/s	12.5k	25MS/s	, 25k	62.5MS/s	S/s 62.5k	-	125MS/s 12	125k 2	250MS/s	250k	625MS/s	625k	1.25GS/s		2.5GS/s	2.5M	9/S99	5M
200us	1.25MS/s	2.5k	3.125MS/s	6.25k	6.25MS/s	12.5k	12.5MS/s	3 25k	31.25MS/s	S/s 62.5k		62.5MS/s 12	25k 1	125MS/s	250k	312.5MS/s	625k	625MS/s	1.25M	1.25GS/s	2.5M	2.5GS/s	5M
200ns	500kS/s	2.5k	1.25MS/s	6.25k	2.5MS/s	12.5k	5MS/s	, 25k	12.5MS/s	62	.5k 25	25MS/s 12	25k	50MS/s	250k	125MS/s	625k	250MS/s	1.25M	500MS/s	2.5M	1.25GS/s	6.25M
1ms	250kS/s	2.5k	625kS/s	6.25k	1.25MS/s	12.5k	2.5MS/s	3 25k	6.25MS/s	62	.5k 12.5	2.5MS/s 12	25k	25MS/s	250k	62.5MS/s	625k	125MS/s	1.25M	250MS/s	2.5M	625M	6.25M
2ms	125kS/s	2.5k	312.5kS/s	6.25k	625kS/s	12.5k	1.25MS/s	3 25k	3.125MS/s	S/s 62.5k		6.25MS/s 12	25k 1	12.5MS/s	250k	31.25MS/s	625k	62.5MS/s	1.25M	125MS/s	2.5M	312.5M	6.25M
5ms	50kS/s	2.5k	125kS/s	6.25k	250kS/s	12.5k	500kS/s	3 25k	1.25MS/s	62	.5k 2.5	2.5MS/s 12	25k	5MS/s	250k	12.5MS/s	625k	25MS/s	1.25M	\$/SW09	2.5M	125MS/s	6.25M
10ms	25kS/s	2.5k	62.5kS/s	6.25k	125kS/s	12.5k	250kS/s	s 25k	625kS/s	S/s 62.5k	_	.25MS/s 12	25k	2.5MS/s	250k	6.25MS/s	625k	12.5MS/s	1.25M	25MS/s	2.5M	62.5MS/s	6.25M
20ms	12.5kS/s	2.5k	31.25kS/s	6.25k	62.5kS/s	12.5k	125kS/s	s 25k	312.5kS/s	9		_	25k 1.	1.25MS/s	250k	3.125MS/s	625k	6.25MS/s	1.25M	12.5MS/s	2.5M	31.25MS/s	6.25M
50ms	5kS/s	2.5k	12.5kS/s	6.25k	25kS/s	12.5k	50kS/s	s 25k	į	9	5k 250	250kS/s 12	25k	500kS/s	250k	1.25MS/s	625k	2.5MS/s	1.25M	5MS/s	2.5M	12.5MS/s	6.25M
100ms		2.5k	6.25kS/s	6.25k						9		_	25k	250kS/s	250k	625kS/s	625k	1.25MS/s	•	2.5MS/s	2.5M	6.25MS/s	6.25M
200ms	1.25kS/s	2.5k	3.125kS/s	6.25k	6.25kS/s	12.5k	12.5kS/s	s 25k	ė	S/s 62.5k	_	52.5kS/s 12	25k	125kS/s	250k	312.5kS/s	625k	625kS/s	1.25M	1.25MS/s	2.5M	3.125MS/s	6.25M
500ms	\$/S009	2.5k	1.25k	6.25k	2.5kS/s	12.5k	5kS/s	3 25k	12.5kS/s	S/s 62.5k		25kS/s 12	25k	50kS/s	250k	125kS/s	625k	250kS/s	1.25M	500kS/s	2.5M	1.25MS/s	6.25M
18	250S/s	2.5k	625S/s	6.25k	1.25kS/s	12.5k	2.5kS/s	s 25k	6.25kS/s	S/s 62.5k		12.5kS/s 12	25k	25kS/s	250k	62.5kS/s	625k	125kS/s	1.25M	250kS/s	2.5M	625kS/s	6.25M
28	125S/s	2.5k	312.5S/s	6.25k	625S/s	12.5k	1.25kS/s	s 25k	31.25kS/s	S/s 62.5k	_	3.25kS/s 12	25k	12.5kS/s	250k	31.25kS/s	625k	62.5kS/s	1.25M	125kS/s	2.5M	312.5kS/s	6.25M
58	20S/s	2.5k	125S/s	6.25k	250S/s	12.5k	200S/s	3 25k	1.25kS/s	62	.5k	2.5kS/s 12	25k	5kS/s	250k	12.5kS/s	625k	25kS/s	1.25M	50kS/s	2.5M	125kS/s	6.25M
10s	20S/s	5 <i>k</i>	62.5S/s	6.25k	125S/s	12.5k	250S/s	3 25k	6255/s	62	.5k 1.2	.25kS/s 12	25k	2.5kS/s	250k	6.25kS/s	625k	12.5kS/s	1.25M	25kS/s	2.5M	62.5kS/s	6.25M
20s	s/S05	10k	20S/s	10k	62.5S/s	12.5k	125S/s	3 25k	312.5S/s	62	.5k	625S/s 12	25k	1.25kS/s	250k	31.25kS/s	625k	6.25kS/s	1.25M	12.5kS/s	2.5M	31.25kS/s	6.25M
50s	20S/s	25k	20S/s	25k	20S/s	25k	20S/s	, 25k	125kS/s	62	.5k 25	250S/s 12	25k	200S/s	250k	1.25kS/s	625k	2.5kS/s	1.25M	5kS/s	2.5M	12.5kS/s	6.25M

Interpolation or repetitive sampling (when repetitive sampling mode is ON) Bold: Expanded interpolation or expanded repetitive sampling (variable record length) Interpolation

Italics: Minimum sample rate is set at 50 S/s. Record length settings are by reservation.

Envelope mode available (a, b)

L---*A Maximum record length in high resolution mode is 2.5 MW.

App-3 IM 701331-01E

Interleave mode ON, High resolution mode OFF Interpolation ON (Max: 5GS/s)

Interpolation or repetitive sampling (when repetitive sampling mode is ON) Bold: Expanded interpolation or expanded repetitive sampling (variable record length) Interpolation

App-4 IM 701331-01E

ppendix

_	_		_	_		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		_		_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_		_										
6.25M *1																																										
	1.25k	25k	50k	125k	125	250	625	1.25k	2.5k	6.25k	12.5k	25k	62.5k	125k	250k	625k	1.25M	2.5M	2.5M	2.5M	2.5M	2.5M																				
2.5M *1	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	500MS/s	250MS/s	125MS/s	50MS/s	25MS/s	12.5MS/s	5MS/s	2.5MS/s	1.25MS/s	500kS/s	250kS/s	125kS/s	50KS/s	25KS/s	12.5KS/s	5KS/s															
	12.5k	25k	50k	125k	125	250	625	1.25k	2.5k	6.25k	12.5k	25k	62.5k	125k	250k	625k	1.25M	1.25M	1.25M	1.25M	1.25M	1.25M																				
1.25M	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	625MS/s	250MS/s	125MS/s	62.5MS/s	25MS/s	12.5MS/s	6.25MS/s	2.5MS/s	1.25MS/s	625kS/s	250kS/s	125kS/s	62.5kS/s	25kS/s	12.5kS/s	6.25kS/s	2.5kS/s															
	12.5k	25k	50k	125k	125	250	625	1.25k	2.5k	6.25k	12.5k	25k	62.5k	125k	250k	625k	625k	625k	625k	625k	625k	625k																				
625k	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	625MS/s	312.5MS/s	125MS/s	62.5MS/s	31.25MS/s	12.5MS/s	6.25MS/s	3.125MS/s	1.25MS/s	625kS/s	312.5kS/s	125KS/s	62.5KS/s	31.25KS/s	12.5KS/s	6.25KS/s	3.125KS/s	1.25KS/s															
	1.25k	25k	50k	125k	125	250	625	1.25k	2.5k	6.25k	12.5k	25k	62.5k	125k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k																							
250K	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	500MS/s	250MS/s	125MS/s	50MS/s	25MS/s	12.5MS/s	5MS/s	2.5MS/s	1.25MS/s	500kS/s	250kS/s	125kS/s	50KS/s	25KS/s	12.5KS/s	5KS/s	2.5KS/s	1.25KS/s	500S/s															
	12.5k	25k	50k	125k	125	250	625	1.25k	2.5k	6.25k	12.5k	25k	62.5k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k																							
125k	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	625MS/s	250MS/s	125MS/s	62.5MS/s	25MS/s	12.5MS/s	6.25MS/s	2.5MS/s	1.25MS/s	625kS/s	250kS/s	125kS/s	62.5kS/s	25kS/s	12.5kS/s	6.25kS/s	2.5kS/s	1.25kS/s	625S/s	250S/s															
	12.5k	25k	50k	62.5k	125	250	625	1.25k	2.5k	6.25k	12.5k	25k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k					۲.	ple																	
62.5k	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	1250GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	625MS/s	312.5MS/s	125MS/s	62.5MS/s	31.25MS/s	12.5MS/s	6.25MS/s	3.125MS/s	1.25MS/s	625kS/s	312.5kS/s	125KS/s	62.5KS/s	31.25KS/s	12.5KS/s	6.25KS/s	3.125KS/s	1.25KS/s	625S/s	312.5S/s	125S/s					settings are by reservation.	Roll mode available									
	12.5k	25k	25k	25k	125	250	625	1.25k	2.5k	6.25k	12.5k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k					s are by	Roll m																				
25k	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	1250GS/s	500GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	500MS/s	250MS/s	125MS/s	50MS/s	25MS/s	12.5MS/s	5MS/s	2.5MS/s	1.25MS/s	500kS/s	250kS/s	125kS/s	50KS/s	25KS/s	12.5KS/s	5KS/s	2.5KS/s	1.25KS/s	\$/S009	250S/s	125S/s	50S/s		ofb)	gu.,	gm)	gth setting			MIVV.
	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	125	250	625	1.25k	2.5k	6.25k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	25k		nrd len	2 7	old lei	cord ler		200	le is z.:																		
12.5k	2500GS/s	1250GS/s	625GS/s	250GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	625MS/s	250MS/s	125MS/s	62.5MS/s	25MS/s	12.5MS/s	6.25MS/s	2.5MS/s	1.25MS/s	625kS/s	250kS/s	125kS/s	62.5kS/s	25kS/s	12.5kS/s	6.25kS/s	2.5kS/s	1.25kS/s	625S/s	250S/s	125S/s	62.5S/s	50S/s		variable re		/aliable lec	50 S/s. Re		, coi+: 10	Olulion mo
	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	125	250	625	1.25k	2.5k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k		6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	10k	25k	ō	mode (, 200il-	ر وريارا	s set at	ailable	de:	13 13 13 13												
6.25k	1250GS/s	625GS/s	312.5GS/s	125GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	625MS/s	312.5MS/s	125MS/s	62.5MS/s	31.25MS/s	12.5MS/s	6.25MS/s	3.125MS/s	1.25MS/s	625kS/s	312.5kS/s	125KS/s	62.5KS/s	31.25KS/s	12.5KS/s	6.25KS/s	3.125KS/s	1.25KS/s	625S/s	312.5S/s	125S/s	62.5S/s	20S/s	50S/s	Repetitive sampling	Expanded normal mode (variable record length)	, titis ()	Jeliive saii	mple rate is	Envelope mode available	4 20 20 1	lengm in i
	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	125	250	625	1.25k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	5 <i>k</i>	10k	25k	Repetit	Fxnanc	ייים ליני דיים ליני	igen iet	num sa	Envelo	0000	ובכסור
2.5k	200GS/s	250GS/s	125GS/s	50GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	1.25GS/s	500MS/s	250MS/s	125MS/s	50MS/s	25MS/s	12.5MS/s	5MS/s	2.5MS/s	1.25MS/s	500kS/s	250kS/s	125kS/s	50kS/s	25kS/s	12.5kS/s	5kS/s	2.5kS/s	1.25kS/s	\$/S009	250S/s	125S/s	20S/s	50S/s	50S/s	50S/s)!d: Evec	Bold: Expanded repetitive sampiing (variable record lengtn)	talics: Minimum sample rate is set at 50 S/s. Record length		4 Maximum	"I Maximum record length in nign resolution mode is 2.5 MW
T/div(s/div)	200bs	1ns	2ns	2ns	10ns	20ns	20ns	100ns	200ns	500ns	1us	2us	2ns	10us	20us	200s	100us	200us	200us	1ms	2ms	5ms	10ms	20ms	50ms	100ms	200ms	500ms	18	2s	5s	10s	20s	50s			_ 0	J	=		.	

IM 701331-01E App-5

Interpolation OFF Repetitive sampling ON (Max: 1.25GS/s) Interleave mode OFF, High resolution mode ON

2.5M *1 6.25M *1	3S/s 1.25k	3S/s 25k	3S/s 50k	3S/s 125k	3S/s 250k	3S/s 500k	3S/s 1.25M	3S/s 1.25M	3S/s 1.25M		3S/s 1.25M	3S/s 1.25M	25GS/s 1.25M	3S/s 2.5M	IS/s 2.5M	IS/s 2.5M	IS/s 2.5M	IS/s 2.5M	IS/s 2.5M	IS/s 2.5M	IS/s 2.5M		IS/s 2.5M	(S/s 2.5M		(S/s 2.5M	50KS/s 2.5M	25KS/s 2.5M	(S/s 2.5M	5KS/s 2.5M										
2	k 2500GS/s		k 2500GS/s	k 2500GS/s	k 2500GS/s	k 2500GS/s	A 2500GS/s	1250GS/s	/ 625GS/s	/ 250GS/s	125GS/s	/ 62.5GS/s		12.5GS/s	A 6.25GS/s	/ 2.5GS/s	/ 1.25GS/s	/ 1.25GS/s	4 500MS/s	4 250MS/s	125MS/s	4 50MS/s	A 25MS/s	12.5MS/s	4 5MS/s		1.25MS/s	4 500kS/s		/ 125kS/s			12.5KS/s							
MS	3/s 12.5H	3/s 25k	3/s 50k	3/s 125k	3/s 250k	3/s 500k	3/s 1.25M	3/s 1.25M	3/s 1.25M		3/s 1.25M	3/s 1.25M	3/s 1.25M	s/s 1.25M	3/s 1.25M	3/s 1.25M	3/s 1.25M	//s 1.25M	//s 1.25M	//s 1.25M	3/s 1.25M	/s 1.25M	3/s 1.25M	3/s 1.25M	3/s 1.25M		/s 1.25M	3/s 1.25M	3/s 1.25M	3/s 1.25M	/s 1.25M	3/s 1.25M	3/s 1.25M	3/s 1.25M						
1.25M	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	1250GS/s	625GS/s	250GS/s	125GS/s	62.5GS/s	25GS/s	12.5GS/s	6.25GS/s	2.5GS/s	1.25GS/s	625MS/s	250MS/s	125MS/s	62.5MS/s	25MS/s	12.5MS/s	6.25MS/s	2.5MS/s		625kS/s	250kS/s	125kS/s	62.5kS/s	25kS/s	12.5kS/s	6.25kS/s	2.5kS/s						
	12.5k	, 25k	, 50k	125k	, 250k	500k	625k	625k	625k	625k	625k	625k	625k	625k	625k	625k	625k	625k	625k	625k	625k	625k	625k	625k	625k		625k	625k	625k	625k	625k	, 625k	, 625k	625k						
625k	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	1250GS/s	625GS/s	312.5GS/s	125GS/s	62.5GS/s	31.25GS/s	12.5GS/s	6.25GS/s	3.125GS/s	1.25GS/s	625MS/s	312.5MS/s	125MS/s	62.5MS/s	31.25MS/s	12.5MS/s	6.25MS/s	3.125MS/s	1.25MS/s	625kS/s	312.5kS/s	125KS/s	62.5KS/s	31.25KS/s	12.5KS/s	6.25KS/s	3.125KS/s	1.25KS/s						
	1.25k	25k	50k	125k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k		250k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k	250k						
250k	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	1250GS/s	500GS/s	250GS/s	125GS/s	50GS/s	25GS/s	12.5GS/s	5GS/s	2.5GS/s	1.25GS/s	500MS/s	250MS/s	125MS/s	50MS/s	25MS/s	12.5MS/s	5MS/s	2.5MS/s	1.25MS/s	500kS/s	250kS/s	125kS/s	50KS/s	25KS/s	12.5KS/s	5KS/s	2.5KS/s	1.25KS/s	500S/s						
	12.5k	25k	50k	125k 125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k	125k													
125k	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	1250GS/s	625GS/s	250GS/s	125GS/s	62.5GS/s	25GS/s	12.5GS/s	6.25GS/s	2.5GS/s	1.25GS/s	625MS/s	250MS/s	125MS/s	62.5MS/s	25MS/s	12.5MS/s	6.25MS/s	2.5MS/s	1.25MS/s	625kS/s	250kS/s	125kS/s	62.5kS/s	25kS/s	12.5kS/s	6.25kS/s	2.5kS/s	1.25kS/s	625S/s	250S/s						
	12.5k	25k	50k	62.5k 62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k		62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k	62.5k					'n.								
62.5k	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	1250GS/s	625GS/s	312.5GS/s	125GS/s	62.5GS/s	31.25GS/s	12.5GS/s	6.25GS/s	3.125GS/s	1.25GS/s	625MS/s	312.5MS/s	125MS/s	62.5MS/s	31.25MS/s	12.5MS/s	6.25MS/s	3.125MS/s	1.25MS/s	625kS/s	312.5kS/s	125KS/s	62.5KS/s	31.25KS/s	12.5KS/s	6.25KS/s	3.125KS/s	1.25KS/s	625S/s	312.5S/s	125S/s					v reservatio	
	12.5k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k		25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k	25k					s are b	
25k	2500GS/s	2500GS/s	1250GS/s	500GS/s	250GS/s	125GS/s	50GS/s	25GS/s	12.5GS/s	5GS/s	2.5GS/s	1.25GS/s	500MS/s	250MS/s	125MS/s	50MS/s	25MS/s	12.5MS/s	5MS/s	2.5MS/s	1.25MS/s	500kS/s	250kS/s	125kS/s	50KS/s	25KS/s	12.5KS/s	5KS/s	2.5KS/s	1.25KS/s	\$/S009	250S/s	125S/s	20S/s		:	igth)	gth)	ngth setting	,
	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	12.5k	25k		:	oord ler	ord len	cord ler	
12.5k	2500GS/s	1250GS/s	625GS/s	250GS/s	125GS/s	62.5GS/s	25GS/s	12.5GS/s	6.25GS/s	2.5GS/s	1.25GS/s	625MS/s	250MS/s	125MS/s	62.5MS/s	25MS/s	12.5MS/s	6.25MS/s	2.5MS/s	1.25MS/s	625kS/s	250kS/s	125kS/s	62.5kS/s	25kS/s	12.5kS/s	6.25kS/s	2.5kS/s	1.25kS/s	625S/s	250S/s	125S/s	62.5S/s	50S/s		:	variable re	/ariable rec	50 S/s. Re	
	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k		6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	6.25k	10k	25k	Þ	ָ פּ) apom	ا pling (۱	s set at	
6.25k	1250GS/s	625GS/s	312.5GS/s	125GS/s	62.5GS/s	31.25GS/s	12.5GS/s	6.25GS/s	3.125GS/s	1.25GS/s	625MS/s	312.5MS/s	125MS/s	62.5MS/s	31.25MS/s	12.5MS/s	6.25MS/s	3.125MS/s	1.25MS/s	625kS/s	312.5kS/s	125KS/s	62.5KS/s	31.25KS/s	12.5KS/s	6.25KS/s	3.125KS/s	1.25KS/s	625S/s	312.5S/s	125S/s	62.5S/s	50S/s	50S/s	Repetitive sampling		Expanded normal mode (variable record length)	petitive san	mple rate i.	
	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	2.5k	5 <i>k</i>	10k	25k	Repetit		Expand	ded rep	num sa	
2.5k	200GS/s	250GS/s	125GS/s	50GS/s	25GS/s	12.5GS/s	2GS/s	2.5GS/s	1.25GS/s	500MS/s	250MS/s	125MS/s	50MS/s	25MS/s	12.5MS/s	SMS/s	2.5MS/s	1.25MS/s	500kS/s	250kS/s	125kS/s	50kS/s	25kS/s	12.5kS/s	5kS/s	2.5kS/s	1.25kS/s	500S/s	250S/s	125S/s	20S/s	20S/s	20S/s	20S/s			:	Bold: Expanded repetitive sampling (variable record length)	Italics: Minimum sample rate is set at 50 S/s. Record length settings are by reservation.	
T/div(s/div)	200bs	1ns	2ns	5ns	10ns	20ns	20ns	100ns	200ns	500ns	1us	2us	2ns	10us	20us	sn09	100us	200us	200ns	1ms	2ms	5ms	10ms	20ms	50ms	100ms	200ms	500ms	18	2s	58	10s	208	50s				ш	=	

App-6 IM 701331-01E

Appendix

Interpolation OFF Repetitive sampling OFF (Max: 2.5GS/s)
a) Interleave mode OFF, High resolution mode OFF, b) Interleave mode ON, High resolution mode ON

T/div(s/div)	2.5k	F	6.25k		12.5k		25k		62.5k		125k	F	250k		625k		1.25M		2.5M *1		6.25M *1	
200bs	500GS/s	2.5k	1250GS/s	6.25k	2500GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	1.25k	2500GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	1.25k	2500GS/s	12.5k
1ns	250GS/s	2.5k	625GS/s	6.25k	1250GS/s	12.5k	2500GS/s	25k	2500GS/s	25k	2500GS/s	25k	2500GS/s	25k	2500GS/s	25k	2500GS/s	25k	2500GS/s	25k	2500GS/s	25k
2ns	125GS/s	2.5k	312.5GS/s	6.25k	625GS/s	12.5k	1250GS/s	25k	2500GS/s	50k	2500GS/s	50k	2500GS/s	50k	2500GS/s	50k	2500GS/s	50k	2500GS/s	50k	2500GS/s	50k
5ns	2.5GS/s	125	2.5GS/s	125	2.5GS/s	125	2.5GS/s	125	2.5GS/s	125	2.5GS/s	125	2.5GS/s	125	2.5GS/s	125	2.5GS/s	125	2.5GS/s	125	2.5GS/s	125
10ns	2.5GS/s	250	2.5GS/s	250	2.5GS/s	250	2.5GS/s	250	2.5GS/s	250	2.5GS/s	250	2.5GS/s	250	2.5GS/s	250	2.5GS/s	250	2.5GS/s	250	2.5GS/s	250
20ns	2.5GS/s	200	2.5GS/s	200	2.5GS/s	200	2.5GS/s	200	2.5GS/s	200	2.5GS/s	200	2.5GS/s	200	2.5GS/s	200	2.5GS/s	200	2.5GS/s	200	2.5GS/s	500
50ns	2.5GS/s	1.25k	2.5GS/s	1.25k	2.5GS/s	1.25k	2.5GS/s	1.25k	2.5GS/s	1.25k	2.5GS/s	1.25k	2.5GS/s	1.25k	2.5GS/s	1.25k	2.5GS/s	1.25k	2.5GS/s	1.25k	2.5GS/s	1.25k
100ns	2.5GS/s	2.5k	2.5GS/s	2.5k	2.5GS/s	2.5k	2.5GS/s	2.5k	2.5GS/s	2.5k	2.5GS/s	2.5k	2.5GS/s	2.5k	2.5GS/s	2.5k	2.5GS/s	2.5k	2.5GS/s	2.5k	2.5GS/s	2.5k
200ns	1.25GS/s	2.5k	2.5GS/s	5k	2.5GS/s	5k	2.5GS/s	55	2.5GS/s	5K	2.5GS/s	5K	2.5GS/s	5K	2.5GS/s	5K	2.5GS/s	5K	2.5GS/s	5K	2.5GS/s	5K
500ns	500MS/s	2.5k	1.25GS/s	6.25k	2.5GS/s	12.5k	2.5GS/s	12.5k	2.5GS/s	12.5k	2.5GS/s	12.5k	2.5GS/s	12.5k	2.5GS/s	12.5k	2.5GS/s	12.5k	2.5GS/s	12.5k	2.5GS/s	12.5k
1us	250MS/s	2.5k	625MS/s	6.25k	1.25GS/s	12.5k	2.5GS/s	25k	2.5GS/s	25k	2.5GS/s	25k	2.5GS/s	25k	2.5GS/s	25k	2.5GS/s	25k	2.5GS/s	25k	2.5GS/s	25k
2us	125MS/s	2.5k	312.5MS/s	6.25k	625MS/s	12.5k	1.25GS/s	25k	2.5GS/s	50k	2.5GS/s	50k	2.5GS/s	50k	2.5GS/s	50k	2.5GS/s	50k	2.5GS/s	50k	2.5GS/s	50k
2ns	50MS/s	2.5k	125MS/s	6.25k	250MS/s	12.5k	500MS/s	25k	1.25GS/s	62.5k	2.5GS/s	125k	2.5GS/s	125k	2.5GS/s	125k	2.5GS/s	125k	2.5GS/s	125k	2.5GS/s	125k
10us	25MS/s	2.5k	62.5MS/s	6.25k	125MS/s	12.5k	250MS/s	25k	625MS/s	62.5k	1.25GS/s	125k	2.5GS/s	250k	2.5GS/s	250k	2.5GS/s	250k	2.5GS/s	250k	2.5GS/s	250k
20us	12.5MS/s	2.5k	31.25MS/s	6.25k	62.5MS/s	12.5k	125MS/s	25k	312.5MS/s	62.5k	625MS/s	125k	1.25GS/s	250k	2.5GS/s	500k	2.5GS/s	500k	2.5GS/s	500k	2.5GS/s	500k
200s	5MS/s	2.5k	12.5MS/s	6.25k	25MS/s	12.5k	50MS/s	25k	125MS/s	62.5k	250MS/s	125k	500MS/s	250k	1.25GS/s	625k	2.5GS/s	1.25M	2.5GS/s	1.25M	2.5GS/s	1.25M
100us	2.5MS/s	2.5k	6.25MS/s	6.25k	12.5MS/s	12.5k	25MS/s	25k	62.5MS/s	62.5k	125MS/s	125k	250MS/s	250k	625MS/s	625k	1.25GS/s	1.25M	2.5GS/s	2.5M	2.5GS/s	2.5M
200us	1.25MS/s	2.5k	3.125MS/s	6.25k	6.25MS/s	12.5k	12.5MS/s	25k	31.25MS/s	62.5k	62.5MS/s	125k	125MS/s	250k	312.5MS/s	625k	625MS/s	1.25M	1.25GS/s	2.5M	2.5GS/s	5M
200ns	500kS/s	2.5k	1.25MS/s	6.25k	2.5MS/s	12.5k	5MS/s	25k	12.5MS/s	62.5k	25MS/s	125k	50MS/s	250k	125MS/s	625k	250MS/s	1.25M	500MS/s	2.5M	1.25GS/s	6.25M
1ms	250kS/s	2.5k	625kS/s	6.25k	1.25MS/s	12.5k	2.5MS/s	25k	6.25MS/s	62.5k	12.5MS/s	125k	25MS/s	250k	62.5MS/s	625k	125MS/s	1.25M	250MS/s	2.5M	625M	6.25M
2ms	125kS/s	2.5k	312.5kS/s	6.25k	625kS/s	12.5k	1.25MS/s	25k	3.125MS/s	62.5k	6.25MS/s	125k	12.5MS/s	250k	31.25MS/s	625k	62.5MS/s	1.25M	125MS/s	2.5M	312.5M	6.25M
5ms	50kS/s	2.5k	125KS/s	6.25k	250kS/s	12.5k	500kS/s	25k	1.25MS/s	62.5k	2.5MS/s	125k	SMS/s	250k	12.5MS/s	625k	25MS/s	1.25M	50MS/s	2.5M	125MS/s	6.25M
10ms	25kS/s	2.5k	62.5KS/s	6.25k	125kS/s	12.5k	250kS/s	25k	625kS/s	62.5k	1.25MS/s	125k	2.5MS/s	250k	6.25MS/s	625k	12.5MS/s	1.25M	25MS/s	2.5M	62.5MS/s	6.25M
20ms	12.5kS/s	2.5k	31.25KS/s	6.25k	62.5kS/s	12.5k	125kS/s	25k	312.5kS/s	62.5k	625kS/s	125k	1.25MS/s	250k	3.125MS/s	625k	6.25MS/s	1.25M	12.5MS/s	2.5M	31.25MS/s	6.25M
50ms	5kS/s	2.5k	12.5KS/s	6.25k	25kS/s	12.5k	50KS/s	25k	125KS/s	62.5k	250kS/s	125k	500kS/s	250k	1.25MS/s	625k	2.5MS/s	1.25M	5MS/s	2.5M	12.5MS/s	6.25M
100ms	2.5kS/s	2.5k	6.25KS/s	6.25k	12.5kS/s	12.5k	25KS/s	25k	62.5KS/s	62.5k	125kS/s	125k	250kS/s	250k	625kS/s	625k	1.25MS/s	1.25M	2.5MS/s	2.5M	6.25MS/s	6.25M
200ms	1.25kS/s	2.5k	3.125KS/s	6.25k	6.25kS/s	12.5k	12.5KS/s	25k	31.25KS/s	62.5k	62.5kS/s	125k	125kS/s	250k	312.5kS/s	625k	625kS/s	1.25M	1.25MS/s	2.5M	3.125MS/s	6.25M
500ms	\$/S009	2.5k	1.25KS/s	6.25k	2.5kS/s	12.5k	5KS/s	25k	12.5KS/s	62.5k	25kS/s	125k	50KS/s	250k	125KS/s	625k	250kS/s	1.25M	500kS/s	2.5M	1.25MS/s	6.25M
18	250S/s	2.5k	625S/s	6.25k	1.25kS/s	12.5k	2.5KS/s	25k	6.25KS/s	62.5k	12.5kS/s	125k	25KS/s	250k	62.5KS/s	625k	125kS/s	1.25M	250kS/s	2.5M	625kS/s	6.25M
28	125S/s	2.5k	312.5S/s	6.25k	625S/s	12.5k	1.25KS/s	25k	3.125KS/s	62.5k	6.25kS/s	125k	12.5KS/s	250k	31.25KS/s	625k	62.5kS/s	1.25M	125kS/s	2.5M	312.5kS/s	6.25M
5s	20S/s	2.5k	125S/s	6.25k	250S/s	12.5k	200S/s	25k	1.25KS/s	62.5k	2.5kS/s	125k	5KS/s	250k	12.5KS/s	625k	25kS/s	1.25M	50KS/s	2.5M	125kS/s	6.25M
10s	50S/s	5K	62.5S/s	6.25k	125S/s	12.5k	250S/s	25k	625S/s	62.5k	1.25kS/s	125k	2.5KS/s	250k	6.25KS/s	625k	12.5kS/s	1.25M	25KS/s	2.5M	62.5kS/s	6.25M
20s	50S/s	10k	50S/s	10k	62.5S/s	12.5k	125S/s	25k	312.5S/s	62.5k	625S/s	125k	1.25KS/s	250k	3.125KS/s	625k	6.25kS/s	1.25M	12.5KS/s	2.5M	31.25kS/s	6.25M
50s	20S/s	25k	50S/s	25k	20S/s	25k	20S/s	25k	125S/s	62.5k	250S/s	125k	\$00S/s	250k	1.25KS/s	625k	2.5kS/s	1.25M	5KS/s	2.5M	12.5kS/s	6.25M
		Jonofiti	Panetitive sampling	7																		

Repetitive sampling

Expanded normal mode (variable record length) Bold: Expanded repetitive sampling (variable record length) Italics: Minimum sample rate is set at 50 S/s. Record length settings are by reservation. Roll mode available Envelope mode available (a, b)

*1 Maximum record length in high resolution mode is 2.5 MW.

IM 701331-01E App-7



Interpolation OFF Repetitive sampling ON (Max: 2:5GS/s)
a) Interleave mode OFF, High resolution mode OFF, b) Interleave mode ON, High resolution mode ON

Z.5K	\dagger	6.25k		12.5k		25k	7	62.5k				250k							<u>*</u>		
	2.5k	1250GSps	6.25k	2500GSps	12.5k	2500GSps	12.5k	2500GSps	_	•	÷	2500GSps	_		÷		÷		s 1.25k		12.5k
	2.5k	625GSps	6.25k	1250GSps	12.5k	2500GSps	25k	2500GSps	, 25k		, 25k	2500GSps	s 25k	2500GSps	3 25k	2500GSps	ps 25k	k 2500GSps	s 25k	2500GSps	25k
	2.5k	312.5GSps	6.25k	625GSps	12.5k	1250GSps	25k	2500GSps	, 50k	2500GSps	, 50k	2500GSps	s 50k	2500GSps	50k	2500GSps	ps 50k	k 2500GSps	s 50k	2500GSps	50k
	2.5k	125GSps	6.25k	250GSps	12.5k	500GSps	25k	1250GSps	62.5k	2500GSps	125k	2500GSps	s 125k	2500GSps	3 125k	2500GSps	ps 125k	k 2500GSps	s 125k	2500GSps	125k
	2.5k	62.5GSps	6.25k	125GSps	12.5k	250GSps	25k	625GSps	62.5k	1250GSps	125k	2500GSps	s 250k	2500GSps	s 250k	2500GSps	ps 250k	k 2500GSps	s 250k	2500GSps	250k
	2.5k	31.25GSps	6.25k	62.5GSps	12.5k	125GSps	25k	312.5GSps	s 62.5k	625GSps	125k	1250GSps	s 250k	2500GSps	\$ 500k	2500GSps	ps 500k	k 2500GSps	s 500k	2500GSps	500k
	2.5k	12.5GSps	6.25k	25GSps	12.5k	50GSps	25k	125GSps	62.5k	250GSps	125k	500GSps	s 250k	1250GSps	625k	2500GSps	ps 1.25M	A 2500GSps	s 1.25M	2500GSps	1.25M
	2.5k	6.25GSps	6.25k	12.5GSps	12.5k	25GSps	25k	62.5GSps	s 62.5k	125GSps	125k	250GSps	s 250k	625GSps	625k	1250GSps	ps 1.25M	1250GSps	s 1.25M	1250GSps	1.25M
1.25GSps	2.5k	2.5GSps	5k	6.25GSps	12.5k	12.5GSps	25k	31.25GSps	s 62.5k	62.5GSps	125k	125GSps	s 250k	312.5GSps	s 625k	625GSps	ps 1.25M	A 625GSps	s 1.25M	625GSps	1.25M
-	2.5k	1.25GSps	9	2.5GSps	12.5k	5GSps	25k	12.5GSps	s 62.5k	25GSps	125k	50GSps	s 250k	125GSps	625k	250GSps	ps 1.25M	A 250GSps	s 1.25M	250GSps	1.25M
-	2.5k	625MSps	6.25k	1.25GSps		2.5GSps	25k	6.25GSps	s 62.5k	12.5GSps	125k	25GSps	s 250k	62.5GSps	s 625k	125GSps	ps 1.25M	125GSps	s 1.25M	125GSps	1.25M
	2.5k	312.5MSps	6.25k	625MSps	12.5k	1.25GSps	25k	2.5GSps	50k	6.25GSps	125k	12.5GSps	s 250k	31.25GSps	s 625k	62.5GSps	ps 1.25M	A 62.5GSps	s 1.25M	62.5GSps	1.25M
	2.5k	125MSps	6.25k	250MSps	12.5k	500MSps	25k	1.25GSps	9	2.5GSps	125k	5GSps	s 250k	12.5GSps	s 625k	25GSps	ps 1.25M	A 25GSps	s 1.25M	25GSps	1.25M
	2.5k	62.5MSps	6.25k	125MSps	12.5k	250MSps	25k	625MSps		<u> </u>	`	2.5GSps	s 250k	6.25GSps	s 625k	12.5GSps	ps 1.25M	12.5GSps	s 1.25M	12.5GSps	1.25M
12.5MSps	2.5k	31.25MSps	6.25k	62.5MSps	12.5k	125MSps	25k	312.5MSps	62.5k	625MSps	125k	1.25GSps	s 250k	L_	500k	6.25GSps	ps 1.25M	A 6.25GSps	s 1.25M	6.25GSps	1.25M
5MSps	2.5k	12.5MSps	6.25k	25MSps	12.5k	50MSps	25k	125MSps	62.5k	250MSps	125k	500MSps	s 250k	1.25GSps	l	2.5GSps	ps 1.25M	A 2.5GSps	s 1.25M	2.5GSps	1.25M
2.5MSps	2.5k	6.25MSps	6.25k	12.5MSps	12.5k	25MSps	25k	62.5MSps	62.5k	125MSps	125k	250MSps	s 250k	625MSps	625k			A 2.5GSps	s 2.5M	2.5GSps	2.5M
1.25MSps	2.5k	3.125MSps	6.25k	6.25MSps	12.5k	12.5MSps	25k	31.25MSps	62.5k	62.5MSps	125k	125MSps	s 250k	312.5MSps	625k	625MSps	os 1.25M	I`		2.5GSps	5M
500kSps	2.5k	1.25MSps	6.25k	2.5MSps	12.5k	5MSps	25k	12.5MSps	62.5k	25MSps	125k	50MSps	s 250k	125MSps	625k	250MSps	os 1.25M	M 500MSps	s 2.5M	1.25GSps	6.25M
250kSps	2.5k	625kSps	6.25k	1.25MSps	12.5k	2.5MSps	25k	6.25MSps	62.5k	12.5MSps	125k	25MSps	3 250k	62.5MSps	625k	125MSps	os 1.25M	A 250MSps	s 2.5M	625M	6.25M
125kSps	2.5k	312.5kSps	6.25k	625kSps	12.5k	1.25MSps	25k	3.125MSps	62.5k	6.25MSps	125k	12.5MSps	s 250k	31.25MSps	625k	62.5MSps	ps 1.25M	A 125MSps	s 2.5M	312.5M	6.25M
50kSps	2.5k	125KSps	6.25k	250kSps	12.5k	500kSps	25k	1.25MSps	62.5k	2.5MSps	125k	5MSps	3 250k	12.5MSps	625k	25MSps	os 1.25M	A 50MSps	s 2.5M	125MSps	6.25M
25kSps	2.5k	62.5KSps	6.25k	125kSps	12.5k	250kSps	25k	625kSps	62.5k	1.25MSps	125k	2.5MSps	s 250k	6.25MSps	625k	12.5MSps	ps 1.25M	A 25MSps	s 2.5M	62.5MSps	6.25M
2.5kSps	2.5k	31.25KSps	6.25k	62.5kSps	12.5k	125kSps	25k	312.5kSps	62.5k	625kSps	125k	1.25MSps	s 250k	3.125MSps	625k	6.25MSps	ps 1.25M	4 12.5MSps	s 2.5M	31.25MSps	6.25M
5kSps	2.5k	12.5KSps	6.25k	25kSps	12.5k	50KSps	25k	125KSps	62.5k	250kSps	125k	500kSps	s 250k	1.25MSps	625k	2.5MSps	ps 1.25M		s 2.5M	12.5MSps	6.25M
!	2.5k	6.25KSps	6.25k	12.5kSps	12.5k	25KSps	25k	62.5KSps	•		_	250kSps	7		9		~	A 2.5MSps		6.25MSps	6.25M
25kSps	2.5k	3.125KSps	6.25k	6.25kSps	12.5k	12.5KSps	25k	31.25KSps	s 62.5k	62.5kSps	125k	125kSps	s 250k	312.5kSps	625k	625kSps	ps 1.25M	4 1.25MSps	s 2.5M	3.125MSps	6.25M
200Sps	2.5k	1.25KSps	6.25k	2.5kSps	12.5k	5KSps	25k	12.5KSps	s 62.5k	25kSps	125k	50KSps	s 250k	125KSps	625k	250kSps	ps 1.25M	A 500kSps	s 2.5M	1.25MSps	6.25M
250Sps	2.5k	625Sps	6.25k	1.25kSps	12.5k	2.5KSps	25k	6.25KSps	s 62.5k	12.5kSps	125k	25KSps	s 250k	62.5KSps	s 625k	125kSps	ps 1.25M	A 250kSps	s 2.5M	625kSps	6.25M
125Sps	2.5k	312.5Sps	6.25k	625Sps	12.5k	1.25KSps	25k	3.125KSps	s 62.5k	6.25kSps	125k	12.5KSps	s 250k	31.25KSps	s 625k	62.5kSps	ps 1.25M	A 125kSps	s 2.5M	312.5kSps	6.25M
50Sps	2.5k	125Sps	6.25k	250Sps	12.5k	500Sps	25k	1.25KSps	s 62.5k	2.5kSps	125k	5KSps	s 250k	12.5KSps	s 625k	25kSps	ps 1.25M	A 50KSps	s 2.5M	125kSps	6.25M
50 Sps	5k	62.5Sps	6.25k	125Sps	12.5k	250Sps	25k	625Sps	62.5k	1.25kSps	125k	2.5KSps	s 250k	6.25KSps	s 625k	12.5kSps	ps 1.25M	A 25KSps	s 2.5M	62.5kSps	6.25M
50 Sps	10 k	50Sps	10k	62.5Sps	12.5k	125Sps	25k	312.5Sps	62.5k	625Sps	125k	1.25KSps	s 250k	3.125KSps	s 625k	6.25kSps	ps 1.25M	A 12.5KSps	s 2.5M	31.25kSps	6.25M
'n	25 k	50 Sps	25 k	50 Sps	25 k	50Sps	25k	125Sps	62.5k	250Sps	125k	500Sps	s 250k	1.25KSps	s 625k	2.5kSps	ps 1.25M	A 5KSps	s 2.5M	12.5kSps	6.25M

Repetitive sampling

Expanded normal mode (variable record length)

Bold: Expanded repetitive sampling (variable record length)

Italics: Minimum sample rate is set at 50 S/s. Record length settings are by reservation.

*1 Maximum record length in high resolution mode is 2.5 MW.

App-8 IM 701331-01E

	2500GS/s	2500GS/s 25k 2500GS/s	200000
100 5GS/s 250 5GS/s 500 5GS/s 1k 5GS/s	100 100	1	7
			5GS/s 100
	5GS/s 250		
	2GS/s 500		2GS/s 500
	5GS/s 1k		5GS/s 1k
2.5k 5GS/s	5GS/s 2.5k		5GS/s 2.5k
5k 5GS/s	5GS/s 5k		5GS/s 5k
10k 5GS/s	5GS/s 10k		5GS/s 10k
25k 5GS/s	GS/s	ß	2.5GS/s 12.5k
25k 5GS/s	GS/s	či	12.5k
25k 2.5GS/s	GS/s	25	625MS/s 12.5k 1.25
25k 1.25GS/s 62.5k		NOC	250MS/s 12.5k 500MS/s
25k 625MS/s 62.5k		50M	125MS/s 12.5k 250MS/s
25k 312.5MS/s 62.5k		25M	52.5MS/s 12.5k 125MS/s
25k 125MS/s 62.5k		50M	25MS/s 12.5k 50MS/s
25k 62.5MS/s 62.5k		25M	12.5MS/s 12.5k 25MS/s
25k 31.25MS/s 62.5k		2.5MS	6.25MS/s 12.5k 12.5MS/s
25k 12.5MS/s 62.5k		5MS/s	2.5MS/s 12.5k 5MS/s
25k 6.25MS/s 62.5k		2.5MS/s	1.25MS/s 12.5k 2.5MS/s
25k 3.125MS/s 62.5k		25MS/s	625kS/s 12.5k 1.25MS/s
25k 1.25MS/s 62.5k		500kS/	250kS/s 12.5k 500kS/s
25k 625kS/s 62.5k		250kS	125kS/s 12.5k 250kS/s
25k 312.5kS/s 62.5k		125KS	52.5kS/s 12.5k 125kS/s
25k 125KS/s 62.5k	•	50K	25kS/s 12.5k 50KS/s
62.5KS/s		25	12.5k
25k 31.25KS/s 62.5k	12.5KS/s 25k	23	6.25kS/s 12.5k 12.5
25k 12.5KS/s 62.5k	5KS/s 25k	2	2.5kS/s 12.5k 5
25k 6.25KS/s 62.5k	2.5KS/s 25k	2.5	1.25kS/s 12.5k 2.5l
25k 3.125KS/s 62.5k	1.25KS/s 25k	.25	625S/s 12.5k 1.25
25k 1.25KS/s 62	500S/s 25k	20	250S/s 12.5k 50
25k 625S/s 62.5k	250S/s 25k	22	125S/s 12.5k 25
25k 312.5S/s 62.	125S/s 25k		62.5S/s 12.5k 1.
25k 125S/s 62	50S/s 25k		50S/s 25k

Interpolation OFF Repetitive sampling OFF (Max: 5GS/s) Interleave mode ON, High resolution mode OFF

Envelope mode available Roll mode available Maximum record length in high resolution mode is 2.5 MW.

Italics: Minimum sample rate is set at 50 S/s. Record length settings are by reservation.

Expanded normal mode (variable record length)

Bold: Expanded repetitive sampling (variable record length)

Interpolation OFF Repetitive sampling ON (Max: 5GS/s) Interleave mode ON, High resolution mode OFF

: : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : : :	i	+	i	Ī	į		i		8			i	-	0	}	i	f				Ĭ,		ſ
I/div(s/div)		i	0.25K		12.5K	i c	XC2					ľ	4	ľ		9220 023K	1	IVICZ. I		INIC.2	- 1	I MCZ.0	i
500ps	500GS/S	7.5K	1250GS/s	6.25K	2500GS/S	12.5K	2500GS/s	-	2500GS/8	//S 12.5K	K 2500GS/8	_		2500GS/s 7	1.25K	2500GS/s	12.5K	250065/8	12.5K	2500GS/s	1.25K	2500GS/s	12.5K
SIII		Z.0K	8/89679	0.25K	125065/8	12.0k	•	χ Υ			•			8/850		250062/8	¥0.7	250062/8	70 F	250062/8	70 F	250062/8	70 F
Zns	_	7.5k	312.5GS/s	6.25K	625GS/s	12.5K	_	25K	'n				20k 250	2500GS/s	20k	2500GS/s	20K	2500GS/s	20k	2500GS/s	20K	2500GS/s	20k
5ns	90GS/s	2.5k	125GS/s	6.25k	250GS/s	12.5k	500GS/s	25k	1250GS/s	//s 62.5k	k 2500GS/s	•	125k 250	2500GS/s	125k	2500GS/s	125k	2500GS/s	125k	2500GS/s	125k	2500GS/s	125k
10ns	25GS/s	2.5k	62.5GS/s	6.25k	125GS/s	12.5k	250GS/s	25K	625GS/s	i/s 62.5k	k 1250GS/s	•	125k 250	2500GS/s	250k	2500GS/s	250k	2500GS/s	250k	2500GS/s	250k	2500GS/s	250k
20ns	12.5GS/s	2.5k	31.25GS/s	6.25k	62.5GS/s	12.5k	125GS/s	25k	312.5GS/s	3/s 62.5k		825GS/s 12t	125k 125	250GS/s	250k	2500GS/s	500k	2500GS/s	500k	2500GS/s	500k	2500GS/s	500k
50ns		2.5k	12.5GS/s	6.25k	25GS/s	12.5k	50GS/s	25k	125GS/s	i/s 62.5k		250GS/s 12t	125k 50	500GS/s	250k	1250GS/s	625k	2500GS/s	1.25M	2500GS/s	1.25M	2500GS/s	1.25M
100ns	2.5GS/s	2.5k	2GS/s	5k	12.5GS/s	12.5k	25GS/s	25k	62.5GS/s	3/s 62.5k		125GS/s 12t	125k 25	250GS/s	250k	625GS/s	625k	1250GS/s	1.25M	1250GS/s	1.25M	1250GS/s	1.25M
200ns		2.5k	2.5GS/s	55	5GS/s	10k	12.5GS/s	25k	31.25GS/s	3/s 62.5k	Ü	32.5GS/s 12t	125k 12	25GS/s	250k	312.5GS/s	625k	625GS/s	1.25M	625GS/s	1.25M	625GS/s	.25M
500ns	500MS/s	2.5k	1.25GS/s	6.25k			2GS/s	25k	12.5GS/s	3/s 62.5k		25GS/s 128	125k 5	20GS/s	250k	125GS/s	625k	250GS/s	1.25M	250GS/s	1.25M	250GS/s	1.25M
1us	250MS/s	2.5k	625MS/s	6.25k	1.25GS/s	I			5GS/s	/s 50k		12.5GS/s 12	125k 2	25GS/s	250k	62.5GS/s	625k	125GS/s	1.25M	125GS/s	1.25M	125GS/s	1.25M
2us	125MS/s	2.5k	312.5MS/s	6.25k	625MS/s		1.25GS/s	i	L	3/s 50k		5GS/s 100	100k	2.5GS/s	250k	31.25GS/s	625k	62.5GS/s	1.25M	62.5GS/s	1.25M	62.5GS/s	1.25M
5us	50MS/s	2.5k	125MS/s	6.25k	250MS/s	12.5k	500MS/s	25k	1.25GS/s	9		2.5GS/s 125k		2GS/s	250k	12.5GS/s	625k	25GS/s	1.25M	25GS/s	1.25M	25GS/s	1.25M
10us	25MS/s	2.5k	62.5MS/s	6.25k	125MS/s	12.5k	250MS/s	25k	625MS/s	/s 62.5k			<u> </u>		250k	2/SDS	500k	12.5GS/s	1.25M	12.5GS/s	1.25M	12.5GS/s	1.25M
20us	12.5MS/s	2.5k	31.25MS/s	6.25k	62.5MS/s	12.5k	125MS/s	25k	312.5MS/s	/s 62.5k	k 625MS/s		125k 1.2	1.25GS/s	250k	2.5GS/s	500k	5GS/s	M M	6.25GS/s	1.25M	6.25GS/s	1.25M
50us	5MS/s	2.5k	12.5MS/s	6.25k	25MS/s	12.5k	50MS/s	25k	125MS/s		k 250MS/s	`	125k 50	500MS/s	250k	1.25GS/s	625k	2.5GS/s	1.25M	5Gssp	2.5M	9/S99	2.5M
100us	2.5MS/s	2.5k	6.25MS/s	6.25k	12.5MS/s	12.5k	25MS/s	25k	62.5MS/s	/s 62.5k	125MS/s	•	125k 25i	250MS/s	250k	625MS/s	625k	1.25GS/s	1.25M	2.5GS/s	2.5M	5GS/s	5M
200us	1.25MS/s	2.5k	3.125MS/s	6.25k	6.25MS/s	12.5k	12.5MS/s	25k	31.25MS/s	/s 62.5k	k 62.5MS/s	`	125k 123	125MS/s	250k 3	312.5MS/s	625k	625MS/s	1.25M	1.25GS/s	2.5M	2.5GS/s	5M
500us	500kS/s	2.5k	1.25MS/s	6.25k	2.5MS/s	12.5k	5MS/s	25k	12.5MS/s	/s 62.5k		25MS/s 128	125k 5i	50MS/s	250k	125MS/s	625k	250MS/s	1.25M	500MS/s	2.5M	1.25GS/s	6.25M
1ms	250kS/s	2.5k	625kS/s	6.25k	1.25MS/s	12.5k	2.5MS/s	25k	6.25MS/s	/s 62.5k	_	2.5MS/s 128	125k 2:	25MS/s	250k	62.5MS/s	625k	125MS/s	1.25M	250MS/s	2.5M	625M	6.25M
2ms	125kS/s	2.5k	312.5kS/s	6.25k	625kS/s	12.5k	1.25MS/s	25k	3.125MS/s	/s 62.5k	k 6.25MS/s		125k 12.	12.5MS/s	250k 3	31.25MS/s	625k	62.5MS/s	1.25M	125MS/s	2.5M	312.5M	6.25M
5ms	50kS/s	2.5k	125KS/s	6.25k	250kS/s	12.5k	500kS/s	25k	1.25MS/s	/s 62.5k		2.5MS/s 128	125k	5MS/s	250k	12.5MS/s	625k	25MS/s	1.25M	SOMS/s	2.5M	125MS/s	6.25M
10ms	25kS/s	2.5k	62.5KS/s	6.25k	125kS/s	12.5k	250kS/s	25k	625kS/s	/s 62.5k	_	.25MS/s 128	125k 2.	2.5MS/s	250k	6.25MS/s	625k	12.5MS/s	1.25M	25MS/s	2.5M	62.5MS/s	6.25M
20ms	12.5kS/s	2.5k	31.25KS/s	6.25k	62.5kS/s	12.5k	125kS/s	25k	312.5kS/s	/s 62.5k		625kS/s 12	1.2 1.2	.25MS/s	250k 3	3.125MS/s	625k	6.25MS/s	1.25M	12.5MS/s	2.5M	31.25MS/s	6.25M
50ms	5kS/s	2.5k	12.5KS/s	6.25k	25kS/s	12.5k	50KS/s	25k	125KS/s	/s 62.5k	ļ	250kS/s 128	25k 50	500kS/s	250k	1.25MS/s	625k	2.5MS/s	1.25M	5MS/s	2.5M	12.5MS/s	6.25M
100ms		2.5k	6.25KS/s	6.25k	12.5kS/s	12.5k						ľ		50kS/s		625kS/s	625k	1.25MS/s	1.25M	2.5MS/s	2.5M		3.25M
200ms	1.25kS/s	2.5k	3.125KS/s	6.25k	6.25kS/s	12.5k	12.5KS/s	25K	31.25KS/s	3/s 62.5k	_	52.5kS/s 128	125k 12	125kS/s	250k	312.5kS/s	625k	625kS/s	1.25M	1.25MS/s	2.5M	3.125MS/s	6.25M
500ms	200S/s	2.5k	1.25KS/s	6.25k	2.5kS/s	12.5k	5KS/s	25k	12.5KS/s	3/s 62.5k		25kS/s 12	125k E	50KS/s	250k	125KS/s	625k	250kS/s	1.25M	500kS/s	2.5M	1.25MS/s	6.25M
18	250S/s	2.5k	625S/s	6.25k	1.25kS/s	12.5k	2.5KS/s	25k	6.25KS/s	3/s 62.5k	`	-	125k 2	25KS/s	250k	62.5KS/s	625k	125kS/s	1.25M	250kS/s	2.5M	625kS/s	6.25M
28	125S/s	2.5k	312.5S/s	6.25k	625S/s	12.5k	1.25KS/s	25k	3.125KS/s			6.25kS/s 12	125k 12	12.5KS/s	250k	31.25KS/s	625k	62.5kS/s	1.25M	125kS/s	2.5M	312.5kS/s	6.25M
58	\$/S09	2.5k	125S/s	6.25k	250S/s	12.5k	200S/s	25k	1.25KS/s	3/s 62.5k		2.5kS/s 12	125k	5KS/s	250k	12.5KS/s	625k	25kS/s	1.25M	50KS/s	2.5M	125kS/s	6.25M
10s		2K	62.5S/s	6.25k	125S/s	12.5k	250S/s	25k	625S/s	/s 62.5k	`	1.25kS/s 128	125k 2	2.5KS/s	250k	6.25KS/s	625k	12.5kS/s	1.25M	25KS/s	2.5M	62.5kS/s	6.25M
208		10k	50S/s	10k	62.5S/s	12.5k	125S/s	25k	312.5S/s	/s 62.5k		625S/s 12	125k 1.2	1.25KS/s	250k	3.125KS/s	625k	6.25kS/s	1.25M	12.5KS/s	2.5M	31.25kS/s	6.25M
508	50 S/s	25k	50S/s	25k	20S/s	25k	50S/s	25k	125S/s	/s 62.5k		250S/s 12	125k E	200S/s	250k	1.25KS/s	625k	2.5kS/s	1.25M	5KS/s	2.5M	12.5kS/s	6.25M
	ď	anetiti	Repetitive sampling	,																			
	_	ימאסנוני	עם פשוווליווי	Tu	:		;																
_	Ŭ	xpand	Expanded normal mode (variable record length)	node	(variable re	cord le	ngth)																
_	Bold: Expanded repetitive sampling (variable record length)	ed rep	etitive samp) guilc	variable rec	ord len	ıgth)																
	Italics: Minimum sample rate is set at 50 S/s. Record length settings are by reservation	ım sar	nple rate is	set at	50 S/s. Re	cord le	ingth setting	gs are	by reserva	ation.													
		invelor	Envelope mode available	ailable	a.			Roll n	Roll mode available	lable													
	7					-																	

App-10 IM 701331-01E

*1 Maximum record length in high resolution mode is 2.5 MW.

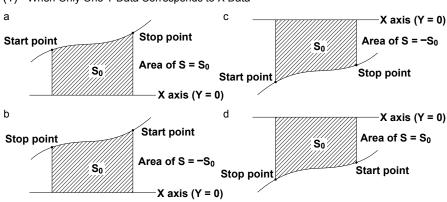
Appendix 2 How to Calculate the Area of a Waveform

IntegTY

Total Area for both Positive and Negative Sides: S₁ + S₃ - S₂

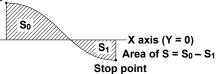
XY display: IntegXY

(1) When Only One Y Data Corresponds to X Data

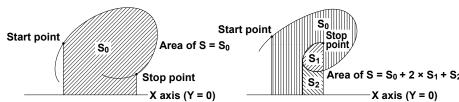


(2) When the Waveform Extends into the Negative Side

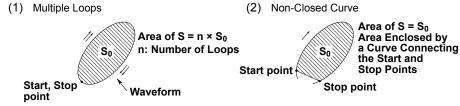
Start point

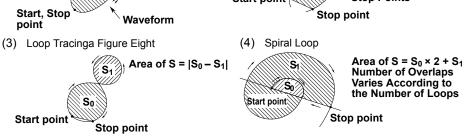


(3) When Two or more Y Data Correspond to X Data



Close





App-11 IM 701331-01E

Appendix 3 Key Assignments for the USB104 Keyboard

DL9500/DL9700 Panel Key	USB Key Board
CH1	Hold down the Ctrl key and press 1
CH2	Hold down the Ctrl key and press 2
CH3	Hold down the Ctrl key and press 3
CH4	Hold down the Ctrl key and press 4
M1	Hold down the Ctrl key and press 5
M2	Hold down the Ctrl key and press 6
M3	Hold down the Ctrl key and press 7
M4	Hold down the Ctrl key and press 8
LOGIC	Hold down the Ctrl key and press 9
START/STOP	F12
ACQ	Hold down the Ctrl key and press a
SAMPLING/LENGTH	Hold down the Ctrl key and press g
POSITION/DELAY	Hold down the Ctrl key and press p
TRIG MODE/HOLD OFF	Hold down the Ctrl key and press t
ACQ COUNT/ACTION	Hold down the Ctrl + Shift key and press t
EDGE/STATE	Hold down the Ctrl key and press e
ENHANCED	Hold down the Ctrl key and press o
WIDTH	Hold down the Ctrl key and press w
EVENT INTERVAL	Hold down the Ctrl key and press I
SOURCE	Hold down the Ctrl key and press u
LEVEL/COUPLING	Hold down the Ctrl key and press I
CURSOR	Hold down the Ctrl key and press c
PARAM	Hold down the Ctrl key and press m
TELECOM TEST	Hold down the Ctrl + Shift key and press m
WINDOW1	Hold down the Ctrl key and press v
WINDOW2	Hold down the Ctrl key and press b
FORM	Hold down the Ctrl key and press d
ACCUM	Hold down the Ctrl key and press q
ACUUM CELAR	Hold down the Ctrl + Shift key and press q
INTENSITY \triangle	Hold down the Ctrl key and press Page Up
INTENSITY	Hold down the Ctrl key and press Page Down
ZOOM1	Hold down the Ctrl key and press z
DISP1	Hold down the Ctrl + Shift key and press z
ZOOM2	Hold down the Ctrl key and press x
DISP2	Hold down the Ctrl + Shift key and press x
SETUP	Hold down the Ctrl key and press s
HELP	Hold down the Ctrl key and press F1
HISTORY	Hold down the Ctrl key and press h
HISTORY CLEAR	Hold down the Ctrl + Shift key and press h
PRINT	PrintScreen,
	or hold down the Ctrl key and press PrintScreen
PRINT MENU	Hold down the Shift key and press PrintScreen, or hold down the Ctrl + Shift key and press PrintScreen
FILE	Hold down the Ctrl key and press f
SYSTEM	Hold down the Ctrl key and press /
ESC	Esc
F1	F1
F2	F2
F3	F3

App-12 IM 701331-01E

➤
ਠ
ਰ
Ф
3
Q
Χ.

9500/DL9700 Panel Key	USB Key Board
F4	F4
F5	F5
F6	F6
F7	F7
SNAP	Pause
SNAP CLEAR	Hold down the Shift key and press Pause
RESET	Hold down the Ctrl key and press r
SET	Hold down the Ctrl key and press Enter
Δ	<u> </u>
∇	↓
\triangleleft	←
\triangleright	\rightarrow
Numeral key	
1 (D)	Num'1' (Hold down the Shift key and press Num'1')
2 (E)	Num'2' (Hold down the Shift key and press Num'2')
3 (F)	Num'3' (Hold down the Shift key and press Num'3')
4 (u)	Num'4' (Hold down the Shift key and press Num'4')
5 (n)	Num'5' (Hold down the Shift key and press Num'5')
6 (p)	Num'6' (Hold down the Shift key and press Num'6')
7 (M)	Num'7' (Hold down the Shift key and press Num'7')
8 (k)	Num'8' (Hold down the Shift key and press Num'8')
9 (m)	Num'9' (Hold down the Shift key and press Num'9')
0 (A)	Num'0' (Hold down the Shift key and press Num'0')
В	Hold down the Shift key and press Num'.'
С	Hold down the Ctrl+Shift key and press Num'+', or hold down the Ctrl+Shift key and press Num'-'
±	Hold down the Ctrl key and press Num'+', or hold down the Ctrl key and press Num'-'
	Num'.'
BS	Back Space
CLEAR	Hold down the Ctrl key and press Delete
EXP	F10
Enter	Enter
X	Hold down the Shift key and press F10
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
nob V POSITION	
Right	Page Up
Left	Page Down
	F8
Fine/Coarse	ι υ
V SCALE	<u></u>
Right	Home
Left	End
Fine/Coarse	F9
T/DIV	
Right	Hold down the Ctrl key and press →
Left	Hold down the Ctrl key and press ←
MAG	
Right	Hold down the Ctrl key and press ↑
Left	Hold down the Ctrl key and press ↓
Rotary Knob	
Right	Hold down the Ctrl key and press Home
	Hold down the Ctrl key and press End

IM 701331-01E App-13

Appendix 4 Waveform Parameter Integrals and Derivatives

Differentiation (DIFF)

The computation of the first order and second order differentiation uses the 5th order Lagrange interpolation formula to derive a point of data from the 5 points around the point. The data f0 to fn and I0 to In corresponde to sampling time x0 to xn.

Point xk fk'=
$$\frac{1}{12h}$$
 [fk-2 - 8fk-1 + 8fk+1 - fk+2]
h = Δx is the sampling interval (sec) (example h = 200 × 10⁻⁶ at 5 kHz)

Integration (INTEG)

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{Point } x0 & I_0 = 0 \\ &\text{Point } x1 & I_1 = \frac{1}{2}(f_0 + f_1)h \\ &\text{Point } x2 & I_2 = \frac{1}{2}(f_0 + f_1)h + \frac{1}{2}(f_1 + f_2)h = I_1 + \frac{1}{2}(f_1 + f_2)h \\ &\text{Point } xn & I_n = I_{n-1} + \frac{1}{2}(f_{n-1} + f_n)h \end{aligned}$$

Арр-14

Appendix 5 ASCII Data File Format

The format of the data file when analog signals and logic signals are stored in ASCII format is shown below.

	A	В	С	D	Е	F	G	Н	I	J
1	Header Size	15								
2	Model Name	DL9000								
3	Comment									
4	BlockNumber	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
5	Trace Name	CH1	CH2	CH3	CH4	Group1	Group2	Group3	Group4	Group5
6	BlockSize	2500	2500	2500	2500	2500	2500	2500	2500	2500
7	VUnit	V	V	V	V					
8	Sample Rate	250000	250000	250000	250000	250000	250000	250000	250000	250000
9	HResolution	4.00E-06								
10	HOffset	-5.00E-03	-5.00E-03	-5.00E-03	-5.00E-03	-5.00E-03	-5.00E-03	-5.00E-03	-5.00E-03	-5.00E-03
11	HUnit	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s
12	DisplayBlockSize	2500	2500	2500	2500	2500	2500	2500	2500	2500
13	DisplayPointNo.	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
14	Date	2007/1/26	2007/1/26	2007/1/26	2007/1/26	2007/1/26	2007/1/26	2007/1/26	2007/1/26	2007/1/26
15	Time	41:25.6	41:25.6	41:25.6	41:25.6	41:25.6	41:25.6	41:25.6	41:25.6	41:25.6
16										
17		-1.00E-02	2.00E-02	2.00E-02	2.00E-02	78	133	199	12	0
18		4.00E-02	4.00E-02	4.00E-02	3.00E-02	78	149	199	12	0
19	_	5.00E-02	1.00E-02	1.00E-02	-1.00E-02	78	133	199	12	0
20	Data	3.00E-02	-2.00E-02	-3.00E-02	0.00E+00	78	133	199	12	0
21		4.00E-02	1.00E-02	5.00E-02	9.00E-02	78	133	199	12	0
22		-1.00E-02	5.00E-02	2.00E-02	2.00E-02	78	133	199	12	0
23		4.00E-02	2.00E-02	-4.00E-02	-4.00E-02	78	133	199	12	0
24		8.00E-02	3.00E-02	6.00E-02	9.00E-02	78	133	199	12	0
25	▼	-4.00E-02	8.00E-02	4.00E-02	6.00E-02	78	133	199	12	0
26		5.00E=02	0.00E+00	1 00E=02	2 OOE-02	Q./I	1./0	100	10	0

Header Size	The number of header lines.
Model Name	Model name.
Comment	The comment that was entered when the data was saved.
BlockNumber	The number of blocks in this group.
	The maximum number of blocks if the number of blocks varies between
	waveforms.
TraceName	Name of each waveform.
BlockSize	The number of data points in a single block of each waveform.
VUnit	The unit used on the Y-axis of each waveform (no effect on the data).
Sample Rate	The sample rate used to acquire the signal.
HResolution	The value of coefficient HResolution of the X-axis conversion equation of
	each waveform.
	X-axis value = HResolution × (Data No. – 1) + HOffset
HOffset	The value of coefficient HOffset of the X-axis conversion equation of each waveform.
	X-axis value = HResolution × (Data No. – 1) + HOffset
HUnit	The unit used on the X-axis of each waveform (no effect on the data).
DisplayBlockSize	The length of the data displayed on the screen (display record length).
DisplayPointNo.	A value indicating the memory position (n th point in the memory)
	corresponding the left end of the display record length.
Date	The date when signal acquisition was completed.
Time	The time when signal acquisition was completed.
	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·

IM 701331-01E App-15

Symbols		attenuation	
#/Avg soft key	11-2	attenuatorauto calibration	
.bmp	13-28	Auto Calibration	
.jpg	13-28	Auto Car soft key	
.msk	13-24	automated measurement of waveform parameter	
.png	13-28	Auto mode	
.sbl	13-25	Auto Name soft key	
.set	13-9	auto naming	
100BASE-TX port	15-1	Auto Ranging Exec soft key	
2002/96/EC	viii	Auto Scale EXEC soft key	
		auto scale function	
A		auto setup	
absolute path name	13_8	auto setup, serial bus	
AC1 MΩ		Average soft key	
accessories, optional		averaging mode	
accessories, standard		avolaging mode	
ACCUM CLEAR key		В	
Accum Histogram, analysis type			
ACCUM key		backlight	
accumulated display		Back Light soft key	
accumulation count		bandwidth limit	,
accumulation time		Bandwidth soft key	
accuracy test		Basic soft key	
ACK		battery backup	
acknowledge bit		beep, action	
ACQ key		big endian	
ACQ memory		binary display	
acquisition conditions		Binary Format soft key	
acquisition memory		Bind soft key	
acquisition mode		bit order	
action, trigger		bit rate, CAN	
action-on-trigger		bit rate, LIN	
action-on-trigger (GO/NO-GO)		bit rate, serial	
Action on TRG soft key		bit rate, UART	
action on trigger		bits, effective number	
Action soft key		block diagram	
addition, subtraction, and multiplication		Block setting	
addressaddress		BMP soft key	
Address soft key		brightness	
ADR & DATA mode		Brightness soft key	
aliasing		broadcast type	
all condition		built-in printer	
Allow setting		Built-in Printer soft key	
ambient humidity	0.4	Bundle soft key	
ambient temperature		bus display	
analog signal input channels		buzzer	
analog signal input waveform		byte order, CAN	
analog signal searching		by time	6-5
analog signal waveform			
Analog soft key		<u>C</u>	
analysis		calibration	3-7, 4-16
analysis results, saving		can	2-11
anonymous login		CAN trigger	
anonymous login, FTP		carrying	
area		category 7	
Area/Calc soft key		Center/Span setting	
arithmetic		CH1 to CH4 keys	
Arrow keys		characters, usable types	
ASCII		chip select	
ASCII data file format		cleaning	
assignment		click sound	17-2
Attached Image soft key		Click Sound soft key	17-2

color, printing		detection level	9-18
Color Configuration soft key		determination mode, rectangular zone	
color gradation		determination mode, waveform parameters	
color mode		determination mode, waveform zone	
Color soft key		DHCP	
command-based communications		dialog box	
comments		DIFF	
communications		differentiation	
compact flash		directories, number of	
complex functioncompressed size		directory, creatingdirectory, renaming	
Compression & Range soft key			
compression of Rainge soft key		directory name DISP key	
computation		display	
computation channels		display colors	
computed waveform		displayed points, number	
conditional edge trigger		displayed waveform zooming	
conditional pulse width trigger		Display Filter soft key	
Configuration soft key		display format	
constants		display interpolation	
Constant soft key		display mode	
Continuous Statistics soft key		display order	
control panel		display range	
conversion ratio		display ratio	
corrective actions		display record length	
count start point	•	display screen	
Coupling soft key	•	display size	
CS, serial		Distal soft key	
CS, SPI		DLC	
current-to-voltage conversion ratio	2-4	DNS	15-10
current probe, automatic zero adjustment		domain name	15-10
CURSOR key	1-4	Domain Name soft key	15-5, 15-8
cursor measurement	2-27	dominant level	6-72
cursor types	10-13		
Cut off soft key	9-13	E	
cycle statistical processing	10-28	e-mail content	7 15 7 10
Cycle Statistics soft key	10-26	E-Mail Setup soft key	·
Cycle Trace soft key	10-26	edge	
_		Edge (Qualified)	
D		EDGE/STATE key	
d/a conversion	2-26, 9-22	edge/state trigger	
dark level	,	edge count	
DA setting		Edge Count setting	
data, CAN		edge OR	
data, deleting		Edge OR soft key	
data, I2C		edges, counting	
data, saving and loading		Edge soft key	
data file format		edge trigger	
data frame	• • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • • •	emission	19-13
data points, number of	2-18	encrypted authentication	15-23
data size		ENHANCED key	
data type 13-5, 13-14, 1	3-18, 13-22, 13-31	Enhanced trigger	2-11
Data Type soft key 13-5, 13-11, 1	3-18, 13-22, 13-30	Envelope mode	2-17
date	3-15	equation	
Date/Time soft key	3-15	error frame	6-73
DC1 MΩ	2-4	error frame mode	6-69
DC50 Ω	2-4	error message	18-2
decimation for saving data	13-15	ESC key	1-1
Decim soft key	13-12	Ethernet	15-1
default gateway	15-9	Ethernet interface availability	15-32
Define Label soft key	8-11	Ethernet port	1-2
definition file	13-25	event cycle	2-12
delay	2-26, 10-23	event delay	2-12
delay between waveforms	10-23	event interval	
Delay Setup setting	10-18	EVENT INTERVAL key	1-4
Delay soft key		event sequence	2-13
delay time	6-5	Event soft key	6-83
delay type		event trigger	

Every Start mode	event type	6-88	G	
Section Sect				C 11
Septembrie Sep				
EXT. 6-12, 6-17, 6-31, 6-35 external dingersions. 13-9, 13-24, 13-28 external dingersions. 13-9, 13-24, 13-28 external dingersions. 13-9, 13-24, 13-28 external dingersions. 13-9, 13-24, 13-28 external dingersion plut. 16-12 external trigger input terminal. 1-12 external trigger output. 16-12 external trigger	exhaust holes	3-3		
Section 13-9, 13-24, 3-28 general call address 6-60 General Call mode. 6-6				
Secretarial dimensions	EXT	6-12, 6-17, 6-31, 6-35	, ,	
general handling precautions 3-1	extensions	13-9, 13-24, 13-28	•	
SMT. 3-11	external dimensions	19-15		
Sectional trigger output	external trigger input	16-1		
Separation 1,000	external trigger input terminal	1-2		
Part	external trigger output	16-2		
Control Cont	eye pattern	7-50, 10-32		
Control of determination conditions, relangular zone.			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
Family 18-1	eye pattern test	2-29	1, 30	
FFT analysis				
failure	F			
FFT analysis	failure	10.1	•	eters
FFT points				7 00
FFT soft key				
field number 6.47 GO/NO-GO signal output 15-48 file, deleting 13-35 516 File Archamol 7-10 file, camaning 13-41 gradicule 8-9 File Web Server 15-24 gradicule 8-9 File Web Server Setup soft Key 15-21 ground level mark 5-4 file earnors 18-2 grouping 2-16 file is attribute 13-35 ground level mark 5-4 file List dialog box 13-6 16 16 file Is amme 13-8 Han one 18-8 HW File Names off key 13-8 HW oursors 2-27, 10-5 files, copying/moving 13-38 HW oursors 2-27, 10-5 files eserver function 15-25 Hanning window 2-31 files server function 15-25 Hanning window 2-31 filter order 9-14 Hanning window 2-31 filter order soft key 9-13 Her rejection 15-14 filter brybe 9-14				
file, eledeling			·	
file. remaining				
File/Web Server Setup soft key				
File Web Server Setup soft key				
File arrors			•	
File File Fi	•		· ·	
File key			•	
Harmonian				
Harman			groups, mapping bits to	5-22
File Name soft key. files, copying/moving. 13-8 files, copying/moving. 13-8 files, copying/moving. 13-8 files, copying/moving. 13-8 files, copying/moving. 13-8 files, copying/moving. 13-8 files, copying/moving. 13-8 files, copying/moving. 13-8 files, copying/moving. 13-8 files erver 13-15 files erver function. 15-15 file server function. 15-22 File Server soft key. 15-13 file server soft key. 15-13 file server soft key. 15-15 file roder. 15-15 File roder soft key. 15-16 Filter Order soft key. 15-17 Filter order. 15-18 Filter order. 15-19 Filter order soft key. 15-19 Filter soft key. 15-19 Filter soft key. 15-20 Filter soft key. 15-30 Filter soft key. 15-30 Filter soft key. 15-30 Filter soft key. 15-30 Filter soft key. 15-31 Filter order. 15-32 Filter soft key. 15-34 Filter order. 15-35 Filter soft key. 15-36 Filter soft key. 15-37 Filter soft key. 15-38 Filter soft key. 15-39 Filter soft key. 15-30 Filter soft key. 15-30 Filter soft key. 15-30 Filter soft key. 15-31 Filter order. 15-32 Filter soft key. 15-35 Filter soft key. 15-36 Filter soft key. 15-37 Filter soft key. 15-38 Filter soft key. 15-39 Filter soft key. 15-30 Filter soft key. 15-30 Filter soft key. 15-31 Filter soft key. 15-32 Filter soft key. 15-34 Filter order. 15-4 Filter order soft key. 15-4 Freelion. 15-22 Filter soft key. 15-7 Filter soft key. 15-7 Filter soft key. 15-7 Filter soft key. 15-7 Filter soft key. 15-7 Filter soft key. 15-7 Filter soft key. 15-7 Filter soft key. 15-7 Filter soft key. 15-7 Filter soft key. 15-7 Filter soft key. 15-7 Filter soft key. 15-8 Filter soft key. 15-9 Filter soft key. 15-1 Filter soft key. 15-1 Filter soft key. 15-1 Filter soft key. 15-1 Filter soft key. 16-1 Filter s	_			
Hay Cursors 2-27, 10-5			<u> </u>	
files, copying/moving files, copying/moving files, number of			H&V cursors 2-	27, 10-5
files number of 19-9 handling precautions 3-1 file server (100 files server function 15-22 file server function 15-22 file server soft key 15-13 hard disk, formatting 18-12 hard disk, formatting 18-12 file server soft key 19-13 hard disk, formatting 18-12 hard disk, formatting 18-12 file server soft key 19-13 hard disk, formatting 18-12	•			
file server function			handling precautions	3-1
file server function 15-22 hard disk, formatting 18-12 File Server soft key 15-13 hard disk, formatting 18-12 Filter order 9-14 HDD card 13-1 Filter order soft key 9-13 HF rejection 2-14, 6-9 Filter setting 9-4, 9-10, 9-12, 9-15 HF rejection 2-14, 6-9 Filter soft key 13-6 HF rejection soft key 6-74 filter type 9-14 high-speed CAN 6-74 filter type soft key 9-5 high-speed mode 6-6 filter type soft key 15-34 High/Low Mode setting 10-17 firewall 15-34 High/Low Mode setting 10-17 firewall Setup soft key 15-33 High Resolution mode 2-18 filst of window 2-31 High Resolution mode 2-18 flash ATA card 13-14 histogram 2-32, 10-57 font size 17-2 histogram display 10-46 float. 13-14 histogram soft key 10-46 Format soft key			Hanning window	2-31
File Server soft key. 15-13 harmonics. 10-34 filter order 9-14 HDD card 13-1 Filter order soft key. 9-13 hexadecimal display. 5-22 Filter setting. 9-4, 9-10, 9-12, 9-15 HF rejection 2-14, 6-9 Filter soft key. 13-6 HF Rejection soft key. 6-74 Filter Type. 9-14 high-speed CAN. 6-74 Filter Type soft key. 9-5 high-speed mode. 6-6-67 Firewall Setup soft key. 15-34 high/Low Mode setting. 10-17 Firewall Setup soft key. 15-33 high and low values. 10-23 first edge after delay. 6-5 highlighted waveform. 11-3 flast po window. 2-31 High Resolution mode. 2-18 float. 13-14 histogram soft key. 12-4 float by window. 2-31 histogram display. 10-46 float by window. 15-2 histogram soft key. 10-46 float by window. 15-2 histogram soft key. 10-46 <				
HDD card			harmonics	10-34
Filter Order soft key 9-13 hexadecimal display 5-222 Filter setting 9-14, 9-10, 9-12, 9-15 Filter soft key 13-6 Filter type 9-14 Filter Type soft key 9-5 Filter Sybe soft key 9-5 Firewall 15-33 First edge after delay 6-5 flattop window 12-31 Flort size 9-5 Font Size soft key 17-7 Format soft key 17-7 Format soft key 17-7 Format soft key 18-7 Format soft key 19-7 F			HDD card	13-1
Filter setting. 9-4, 9-10, 9-12, 9-15 HF rejection. 2-14, 6-9 Filter soft key. 13-6 HF Rejection soft key. 6-74 filter Type soft key. 9-5 high-speed CAN. 6-74 Filter Type soft key. 9-5 high-speed mode. 6-61 firewall 15-33 high and low values. 10-23 first edge after delay. 6-5 highlighted waveform. 11-3 flast ATA card. 13-1 High Resolution mode. 2-18 flattop window. 2-31 High Reso soft key. 12-4 float. 13-14 histogram. 2-32, 10-57 float tsize. 17-2 histogram display. 10-46 Font Size soft key. 17-1 Histogram off key. 10-46 Format soft key. 17-1 History Y CLEAR key. 1-5 Format soft key. 1-4 HISTORY CLEAR key. 1-5 Found-point number. 10-60 history assatistical processing. 10-22 found-point, serial. 10-67 History Mode setting. 11-4			hexadecimal display	5-22
Filter soft key 13-6 HF Rejection soft key 6-7 filter type 9-14 high-speed CAN 6-74 Firer type soft key 9-5 high-speed mode 6-61 Firewall 15-34 High/Low Mode setting 10-17 Firewall Setup soft key 15-33 high and low values 10-23 firest edge after delay 6-5 highlighted waveform 11-3 flash ATA card 13-1 High Resolution mode 2-18 flattop window 2-31 High Reso soft key 12-4 float 13-14 histogram display 10-46 Font Size soft key 17-1 histogram display 10-47 Format soft key 17-1 Histogram soft key 10-17 Format soft key 8-1 HISTORY CLEAR key 1-5 FORM key 1-4 HISTORY key 1-5 Found-point mark 10-60 history memory clearing found-point, analog signal 10-67 history search 2-2 found point, serial 10-68 <td></td> <td></td> <td>HF rejection</td> <td>2-14, 6-9</td>			HF rejection	2-14, 6-9
filter type 9-14 high-speed CAN 6-74 Filter Type soft key 9-5 high-speed mode 6-6-7 firewall 15-34 High/Low Mode setting 10-17 firewall Setup soft key 15-33 high and low values 10-23 first edge after delay 6-5 highlighted waveform 11-3 flash ATA card 13-1 High Resolution mode 2-18 flattop window 2-31 High Resolution mode 2-18 float 13-14 High Resolution mode 2-18 float 2-31 histogram Gispla 10-46 float 15-72 histogram Gisplay 10-46 float 16-72 histogram Gisplay 10-28 float 18-15 history search 11-28 <			HF Rejection soft key	6-7
Filter Type soft key 9-5 high-speed mode 6-6-1 high/Low Mode setting 10-17 high/Low Mode setting 10-17 high/Low Mode setting 10-17 high/Low Mode setting 10-17 high/Low Mode setting 10-17 high/Low Mode setting 10-17 high/Low Mode setting 10-17 high/Low Mode setting 10-23 high/Low Mode setting 10-23 high/Low Mode setting 10-23 high/Low Mode setting 10-23 high/Low Mode setting 10-23 high/Low Mode setting 10-23 high/Low Mode setting 10-23 high/Low Mode setting 10-23 high/Low Mode setting 10-23 high/Low Mode setting 10-23 high/Low Mode setting 10-23 high/Low Mode setting 10-23 high/Low Mode setting 10-23 high/Low Mode setting 10-23 high/low Mode setting 11-3 high/Low Mode setting 10-23 high/low Mode setting 11-3 high/low Mode setting 11-4 high/Low Mode setting 10-46 histogram display 10-46 histogram mode 2-32 high/low Mode setting 10-46 histogram mode 2-32 histogram display 10-46 histogram mode 2-32 histogram mode 11-4 histogram mode 2-32 histogram mode 11-5 histogram mode 11-5 histogram mode 12-24 histogram mode 12-24 histogram mode 12-24 histogram mode 12-24 histogram mode 12-24 histogram mode 12-24 histogram mode 12-24 histogram mode 12-24 histogram mode 12-24 histogram mode 12-24 histogram			high-speed CAN	6-74
15-34 High/Low Mode setting 10-17 Firewall Setup soft key 15-33 highlighted waveform 11-31 flash ATA card 13-1 High Resolution mode 2-18 flattop window 2-31 float 13-14 histogram display 10-46 Font Size soft key 17-2 Format soft key 17-1 Format soft key 1-4 Format soft key 1-4 Format soft key 1-4 Found-point mark 10-60 found-point number 10-60 found-point, langlog signal 10-67 four-wire 6-69 frequency characteristics 6-69 frequency distribution 10-53 frequency distribution 10-53 frequency distribution 10-57 form tistory waveforms 11-4 History waveforms 11-4 History waveforms 11-50 history waveforms 11-50 history search, waveform parameters 11-21 History waveforms 11-31 History			high-speed mode	6-61
Firewall Setup soft key 15-33 high and low values. 10-23 first edge after delay 6-5 high and low values. 11-34 flash ATA card 13-1 High Resolution mode 2-18 flattop window 2-31 High Resolution mode 2-18 float 13-14 High Resolution mode 2-18 float 13-14 histogram off key 12-4 font size 17-2 histogram display. 10-46 Font Size soft key 17-1 Histogram soft key 10-47 Format soft key 17-1 History CLEAR key 10-77 format soft key 1-4 HISTORY CLEAR key 1-5 FORM key 1-4 HISTORY key 1-5 found-point mark 10-60 history memory. 2-20 found-point number 10-60 history memory. 1-1 found point, logic signal 10-67 History Mode soff key 11-1 found point, serial 10-82 history search, polygonal waveform 11-26 four-wire	**			
first edge after delay 6-5 nignilignted waveform. 11-3 flast ATA card 13-1 High Resolution mode 2-18 flattop window. 13-1 High Reso soft key 12-4 float. 13-14 histogram 2-32, 10-57 font size 17-2 histogram display. 10-46 Font Size soft key. 17-1 Histogram soft key 10-17 format 6-82 HISTORY CLEAR key 10-17 FORM key. 1-4 HISTORY key. 10-28 FORM key. 1-4 HISTORY key. 1-5 found-point mark. 10-60 history memory. 1-5 found-point, logic signal. 10-60 History Mode soft key. 11-1 found point, logic signal. 10-76 History search. 2-21 four-wire. 6-79 history search, FFT parameters. 11-26 four-wire. 6-79 history search, polygonal waveform. 11-16 frame type. 6-69 history search, rectangular zone. 11-11 frequency character			high and low values	10-23
flash ATA card 13-1 High Resolution mode 2-18 flattop window 2-31 High Reso soft key 12-4 float 13-14 Histogram 2-32, 10-57 font size 17-2 histogram display 10-46 Font Size soft key 17-1 Histogram soft key 10-17 format 6-82 HISTORY CLEAR key 1-5 Format soft key 8-1 HISTORY CLEAR key 1-5 FORM key 1-4 HISTORY key 1-5 found-point mark 10-60 history memory 2-20 found-point number 10-60 history memory, clearing 11-4 found point, analog signal 10-67 History Mode soft key 11-1 found point, logic signal 10-76 history search 2-21 four-wire 6-79 history search, polygonal waveform 11-16 frame skip 6-48 history search, waveform parameters 11-26 frequency characteristics 5-6 history search, waveform parameters 11-21 frequ			highlighted waveform	11-3
Flattop window	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		High Resolution mode	2-18
float 13-14 histogram 2-32, 10-57 font size 17-2 histogram display 10-46 Font Size soft key 17-1 Histogram soft key 10-46 Format 6-82 HISTORY CLEAR key 1-5 FORM key 1-4 HISTORY key 1-5 Found-point mark 10-60 history memory 2-20 found-point number 10-60 history memory, clearing 11-4 found point, analog signal 10-67 history search 2-21 found point, logic signal 10-67 history search, FFT parameters 11-26 four-wire 6-79 history search, polygonal waveform 11-16 frame skip 6-48 history search, rectangular zone 11-11 frame type 6-69 history search, waveform parameters 11-21 frequency characteristics 5-6 history search, waveform zone 11-5 frequency distribution 10-53 history search, XY waveform parameters 11-31 FTP 15-22 history waveforms, displaying 1			High Reso soft key	12-4
font size 17-2 histogram display. 10-46 Font Size soft key 17-1 Histogram soft key. 10-17 format 6-82 HISTORY CLEAR key. 1-5 Format soft key. 8-1 history data, statistical processing. 10-28 FORM key. 1-4 HISTORY key. 1-5 found-point mark. 10-60 history memory. 2-20 found-point number. 10-60 history memory. clearing. 11-4 found point, analog signal. 10-67 history search. 2-21 found point, logic signal. 10-76 history search. 2-21 found point, serial. 10-78 history search, FFT parameters. 11-26 four-wire. 6-79 history search, polygonal waveform. 11-16 frame skip. 6-48 history search, waveform parameters. 11-21 frequency characteristics. 5-6 history search, waveform zone. 11-5 frequency distribution. 10-53 history search, XY waveform parameters. 11-31 front panel. 1-1				
Font Size soft key 17-1 Histogram soft key 10-17 format 6-82 HISTORY CLEAR key 1-5 Format soft key 8-1 history data, statistical processing 10-28 FORM key 1-4 HISTORY key 1-5 found-point mark 10-60 history memory 2-20 found-point number 10-60 history memory, clearing 11-4 found point, analog signal 10-67 history Mode soft key 11-1 found point, logic signal 10-67 history search 2-21 found point, serial 10-76 history search, FFT parameters 11-26 four-wire 6-79 history search, polygonal waveform 11-16 frame skip 6-48 history search, waveform parameters 11-11 frequency characteristics 5-6 history search, waveform zone 11-5 frequency distribution 10-53 history search, XY waveform parameters 11-31 front panel 1-1 history waveforms, displaying 14-7 FTP 15-22 history w			histogram display	10-46
format				
Format soft key 8-1 history data, statistical processing 10-28 HISTORY key 1-5 found-point mark 10-60 found-point number 10-60 history memory, clearing 11-4 found point, analog signal 10-67 found point, logic signal 10-67 found point, serial 10-68 history search 10-69 history search 11-16 found point, serial 10-82 four-wire 6-79 history search, polygonal waveform 11-16 frame skip 6-48 history search, rectangular zone 11-17 frame type 6-69 history search, waveform parameters 11-26 frequency characteristics 5-6 history search, waveform parameters 11-27 frequency distribution 10-53 frequency distribution 10-53 history search, XY waveform parameters 11-31 front panel 1-1 History Statistics soft key 10-27 history waveforms statistical processing 10-28 history waveforms statistical processing 10-28 history waveforms statistical processing 10-28 history waveforms statistical processing 10-28 history waveforms statistical processing 10-28 history waveforms statistical processing 10-28 history waveforms statistical processing 10-28 history waveforms statistical processing 10-28 history waveforms statistical processing 10-28 history waveforms statistical processing 10-28 history waveforms statistical processing 10-28 history waveforms statistical processing 10-28 history waveforms statistical processing 10-28 history waveforms statistical processing 10-28 history waveforms statistical processing 10-28 history waveforms statistical processing 10-28 history waveforms statistical processing 10-28 history waveforms statistical processing 10-28 history waveforms statistical processing 10-28 history waveforms statistical processing 10-29 history waveforms statistical processing 10-29 history waveforms statistical processing 10-29 history waveforms statistical processing 10-29 history waveforms statistical processing 10-29 history waveforms statistical processing 10-29 history waveforms statistical processing 10-29 history waveforms statistical processing 10-29 history waveforms history waveforms are statistical processing 10-2	- ·		HISTORY CLEAR key	1-5
FORM key 1-4 found-point mark 10-60 found-point number 10-60 found-point number 10-60 found point, analog signal 10-67 found point, logic signal 10-67 found point, serial 10-82 four-wire 6-79 four-wire 6-79 firequency characteristics 5-6 frequency distribution 10-53 frequency distribution 10-53 front panel 7-70 found-point number 10-60 history memory, clearing 11-4 history Mode soft key 11-1 history search 6-79 history search, FFT parameters 11-26 history search, polygonal waveform 11-16 frame type 6-69 history search, rectangular zone 11-11 frame type 6-69 history search, waveform parameters 11-21 history search, waveform parameters 11-21 history search, XY waveform parameters 11-31 front panel 1-1 History Statistics soft key 10-27 history waveforms displaying 11-47 history waveforms estatistical processing 14-7 history waveforms estatistical processing 14-7 history waveforms estatistical processing 14-7 history waveforms estatistical processing 12-28			history data, statistical processing	10-28
found-point mark			•	
found point, analog signal. 10-67 found point, logic signal. 10-76 found point, serial. 10-82 four-wire. 6-79 four-wire. 6-79 frame skip. 6-48 frame type. 6-69 frequency characteristics. 5-6 frequency distribution 10-53 frequency distribution 10-53 frequency distribution 10-53 front panel. 1-1 FTP 15-22 frequency function 10-67 flistory Mode soft key. 11-1 history Mode soft key. 11-1 history search, FFT parameters 11-26 history search, polygonal waveform 11-16 history search, rectangular zone 11-11 history search, waveform parameters 11-21 history search, waveform zone 11-51 history search, XY waveform parameters 11-31 history search, SY waveform parameters 11-31 history search, SY waveform parameters 11-31 history waveforms. (sipplaying. 11-1) history waveforms statistical processing 14-7	•		history memory	2-20
found point, analog signal 10-67 found point, logic signal 10-76 found point, serial 10-76 found point, serial 10-82 four-wire 6-79 four-wire 6-79 fixed skip 6-84 fixed point serial 6-85 for parameters 6-69 fixed point serial 6-86 fixed point serial 6-87 fixed point serial 6-88 fixed point serial 6-88 fixed point serial 6-89 fixed point ser	found-point number	10-60	• •	
found point, logic signal			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
found point, serial 10-82 history search, FFT parameters 11-26 four-wire 6-79 history search, polygonal waveform 11-16 frame skip 6-48 history search, rectangular zone 11-11 frame type 6-69 history search, rectangular zone 11-12 frequency characteristics 5-6 history search, waveform parameters 11-21 frequency distribution 10-53 history search, waveform zone 11-5 history search, XY waveform parameters 11-31 front panel 1-1 History Statistics soft key 10-27 history waveforms 11-31 history waveforms 11-31 history waveforms 11-31 history waveforms statistical processing 14-7				
four-wire				
frame skip	•		• • • •	
frame type				
frequency characteristics. 5-6 history search, waveform zone. 11-5 frequency distribution. 10-53 front panel. 1-1 History Statistics soft key. 10-27 history waveforms. 11-31 from the panel 15-22 history waveforms displaying. 11-1 history waveforms statistical processing. 2-38			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
frequency distribution 10-53 history search, XY waveform parameters 11-31 front panel 1-1 History Statistics soft key 10-27 history waveforms 11-1 history waveforms 11-1 history waveforms, displaying 14-7 history waveforms, displaying 14-7 history waveforms statistical processing 2-28			•	
front panel. 1-1 History Statistics soft key. 10-27 FTP 15-22 history waveforms 11-1 FTP server function 2-33 history waveforms statistical processing 2-38				
FTP server function 15-22 history waveforms 11-1 history waveforms, displaying 14-7 history waveforms, etalicitical processing 2-38				
history waveforms, statistical processing 2.28	•			
2-28	FTP server function	2-33		
			nistory wavetorms, statistical processing	2-28

hold-off time	6-6	key test	18-9
holder, roll paper	12-2	knobs	1-3
Hold off soft key	6-6		
hold time	16-2	L	
horizontal axis	2-5		2.24.0.44.44.6
horizontal cursors	2-27, 10-3	labels	, ,
host name	15-10	Label soft key	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Host Name soft key	15-4, 15-7	latch	
HS mode	6-61	LCD OFF soft key	
H Span soft key		LEVEL/COUPLING key	
humidity		level hold time	
hysteresis		LIN	
Hysteresis soft key		LINE	
. ,		linear interpolation	
I		linear scaling	
<u> </u>		line number	
I2C		Lissajous waveform	
I2C trigger	6-58	list	2-32
ID, CAN		list display	
ID/Data OR mode, CAN	6-71	lithium battery	3-7
ID Ext/Data mode	6-69	little endian	6-70
ID Std/Data mode	6-69	logic	7-18
IIR filter	2-25	Logic Edge (Qualified)	6-14
IIR High Pass soft key	9-13	Logic Edge soft key	
IIR Low Pass soft key	9-13	LOGIC key	
imaginary part		logic probes	
Imag Part soft key		logic probes, connection of	
immunity		Logic Pulse soft key	
information		Logic Pulse State soft key	
initialization		logic signal display	
Initialize soft key	•	logic signal input port	
Initialize V-Zoom soft key		logic signal input ports	
Initial Point soft key		logic signal input waveform	
inlets		logic signals, displaying	
input coupling		logic signal searching	
input impedance		Logic State soft key	
input waveforms, displaying		Loop soft key	
inspection		low-speed CAN	
installation conditions		LSB	
		LSB, CAN	
installation positioninstrument number		LOB, CAN	0-7 1
INTEG		NA.	
		M	
integration		M1 to M4 keys	1-3
Integ setting		MAC address	15-12
IntegTY		MAG knob	1-5, 8-3
Integ XY		mail-mode	
Inten mode		mail address	
INTENSITY key		mail server	
intensity level		Mail Server soft key	
interleave mode		mail transmission, action	
internal memory		main power switch on rear panel	
internal memory, formatting		maintenance	
interpolation	2-19, 2-23	malfunction	
interpolation method	8-8	MAN FEED lever position, printer	
interval	7-14	manuals	
inversion	2-5	Mapping soft key	
inverted display	5-13	•	
inverted waveform display	2-5	marker cursors	
Invert soft key	5-13, 14-4	Marker Form soft key	
IP address		mask pattern, loading	
		mask test	
J		Mask Test soft key	
		mass storage	
JPEG soft key	13-26	MATH	
		Math on History Exec soft key	
K		Max-Min soft key	
keyboard	17-4	Max Hold soft key	
keyboard, key assignments		maximum input voltage	
key operations		MD5 algorithm	
	7 -1	measurement data, loading	13-13

measurement data, saving	13-10	Parameter soft key	11-22
measurement input terminals	1-1	PARAM key	
measurement items	10-21, 10-32	Part soft key	7-24
measurement resolution	2-3	parts replacement	
memory test		passive mode	
MENU key		password	
menu language		Pattern#/Mark soft key	
Menu soft key		PC card slot	
message		PC card TYPE II	
message language		phase A	·
Message soft key		phase B	
minimum pulse width		phase between waveforms	
MODEL		phase change	
Modify Zone soft key		phase shift	
moving average		physical value/symbol definition file	
Moving Avg soft key MS-DOS limitations		plain authenticationpolygon image	
MSB		Polygon soft key	
MSB, CAN		POP3 Server soft key	
MSB/LSB, CAN		ports, used	
multiple edge trigger		position, I2C	
matiple edge trigger	0 20	POSITION/DELAY key	
N		POSITION knob	
		Position soft key	
Name Resolution soft key		post-trigger part	
Net Drive Setup soft key		power connector	
Net Mask soft key		Power On Exec soft key	
Net Print Setup soft key		power spectrum	
Net Time Adjust Setup soft key		power supply	
network connection		power supply, connection	
network printer		power switch	
network printer Network Printer soft key		power switch on front panel	1-1
NO-GO OUT signal		Pre-Scaling soft key	9-7, 9-9
No. (Instrument Number)		pre-trigger part	
noise component elimination		prescaling	
non-destructive input voltage range		printer cover	
NON ACK mode		printer errors	
Normal mode		printer roll paper	
normal statistical processing		printer server	
normal waveform		printer test	
notation		printing/saving display image, action	
N Single mode	2-13, 6-1	PRINT key	
NTP server		print resolution	
numeric and text data, entry	2-34	Print Server soft key	
Numeric keys		probe, connection	
-		probe, phase compensation	
0		probe attenuation	,
offset cancel	2.5	probe compensation, signal output terminal for	
Offset Cancel soft key		probe compensation adjustmentprobe interface terminals	
offset voltage		probe power terminal	
OPEN lever position, printer		Probe soft key	
operating keys		Probe Zero CAL Exec soft key	
operating systems, recommended		protective ground	
Operation soft key		protective grounding	
operators		Proximal soft key	
optional accessories		pulse	
options		Pulse (Qualified) soft key	
OR trigger		pulse interpolation	
OTP		Pulse soft key	
output timing		pulse state	
overview		Pulse State soft key	
Overview soft key		pulse width	
overwriting, prohibition		pulse width trigger	6-28
P		Q	
package contents	iii	qualification	2-8
parameter search		Quit Edit Mode soft key	
			les el e

R		screen display of analysis results	
RA, file attribute	13_35	screen display of zoomed waveforms	
ranging		screen image data, saving	
Ranging soft key	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	screen image printing	
rated supply voltage		screen splitting	
Ratio soft key		screw correction of analog signalsscrew correction of logic signals	
real part		Scroll soft key	
Real Part soft key		SDA	
rear panel	1-2	searching	
Recall soft key	4-14	Search Quit soft key	
recessive level	6-72	search result	
record length	2-18, App-1	search start point	
record number	11-3	search type	
rectangular window	2-31	Search Type soft key	
rectangular zone		second byte	
RECT soft key		security update program	
Rect soft key		Select # soft key	11-2
Ref/Sens soft key		self-test	3-7, 18-7
reference waveform		Self Test soft key	18-7
Ref Position soft key		serial	2-11
release arm, printer		serial bus	10-34
remote frame		serial clock	6-62
repetitive sampling mode		serial cursors	2-27, 10-11
replacement parts, recommended		serial data	
replayReplay soft key		serial signal searching	
requirement		serial trigger	
rescaling		SET key	
RESET key		Set Threshold Levels setting	
Restart soft key		setting errors	
revisions		settings, initialization	
RGB video signal		settings, storage	
roller, printer		setup data, list	
roll mode		setup data, loadingsetup data, saving	
roll mode display	2-6	setup data, savingsetup data, storing and recalling	
roll paper	12-1	setup data, storing and recallingsetup dialog box	
rotary count	2-26, 9-20	Setup Information soft key	
Rotary Count setting	9-19	SETUP key	
rotary knob	1-1	setup menu operations	
rotary knob and SET	4-2	Set Vdark(for Ext Rate) setting	
RSA Data Security		shared folder	
RTR		Shared Info soft key	15-21
rubber feet		shared printer	15-31
rubber stoppers		Share Folder soft key	15-13
Running indication		Share Name soft key	15-30
RW, file attribute	13-35	shifted state	4-1
0		SHIFT key	1-5
<u>S</u>		Show Map soft key	· ·
safety precautions	3-1	sign	
safety standard	19-13	sign, CAN	
sample point, CAN		signal acquisition	
sample point count		signal flow	
sample rate		signal labels	
SAMPLING/LENGTH key		signal searching	
sampling mode		Sign Bit soft key	
sampling period		simple averaging	
save to file		sine interpolation	
SBL file, loading		Single mode	
scale conversion		size, I2Csize, SPI	
SCALE knob		skew adjustment	
scale value display		smoothing	
scale Value soft key		SNAP key	
Scale Value soft keyscaling	•	snapshot	
SCL		SNTP server	
screen capture		SOF mode	
screen display		soft keys	
		SOURCE key	·

spare part v top par	nel
	rrent 3-10
	g mode 10-15
SPI	g Mode soft key 10-12
SPI trigger 6-79 tradem	arksi
stand	r rate, CAN 6-72
standard accessories iv transfe	r rate, LIN 6-76
	r rate, UART 6-82
Start/End soft key 11-1 translu	cent 2-24, 8-15
START/STOP key 1-3 Translu	icent soft key 8-13
•	ission interval
	2-32
	isplay 10-49
	coupling 2-14, 6-9
	delay 2-14, 6-5
	Delay soft key
	hold-off 2-14
	hysteresis 2-15
	level
	mode 2-13, 6-1
	output
	output terminal1-2
	point, CAN 6-73
	point, SPI
	position
	position mark6-2
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	slope
	source
	timestamps
	type
•	N
	MODE/HOLD OFF key
	MODE key 6-1
	DUT
	shooting
	le
	ger
	Complement soft key 9-21 connector 4-6, 12-6, 13-2
	4-0, 12-0, 13-2
T-Y waveforms	
	2-11
-, -, -,,	ommunications
	onnector for connecting peripherals1-1
	onnector for connecting to a PC
	onnector for peripheral devices
	eyboard
·	eyboard soft key 17-4
	ouse
·	ort
	inter
•	efined math
•	Ithentication
•	efined math
	efine setting 9-23
·	ıme
	nit soft key 9-2
•	
time difference	
timeout	
Time Out setting	5-9
Time Server soft key 15-20 values	entry 4-3
timestamps 11-4	cursors 2-27, 10-2
time window	display position of logic signals 5-19
uming chart	position mark 5-4
TMC	position of analog signals 5-4
1 IVIO G. 111033 3101 AUG 13-43	sensitivity2-3

VIDEO OUT	16-3
video signal output	
video signal output terminal	
voltage sensitivity	
VT cursor	-
VT Form soft key	8-6
W	
warm-up	
Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment	
waveform, area	
waveform area	
waveform assignment	
waveform parameter search	
waveforms, loading	
waveforms, number of	
waveforms, saving	
waveform zone	
waveform zooming	2-22, 8-1
WAVE soft key	11-6
Web server function	
WEEE Directive	
weight	
Weight box	
weighted points	
Whole part soft key	
Whole soft key WIDTH key	
width trigger	
WINDOW1/WINDOW2 area	
window comparator	
WINDOW key	
Window soft key	
WINS	15-5, 15-8
wiring system	
	6-79
wiring systemworkflow	6-79
wiring systemworkflow	6-79 x
wiring systemworkflow	6-79 x
wiring system workflow. X X-Y waveforms X1/X2 soft key	6-79 x 2-30 10-38
wiring system	
wiring system	
wiring system	2-30 10-38 10-36
wiring system workflow. X X-Y waveforms X1/X2 soft key X Trace soft key XY display. XY soft key	
wiring system	6-79 2-30 10-38 10-36 10-36 11-32
wiring system	
wiring system	
wiring system	
wiring system	
wiring system	
wiring system	
wiring system	
wiring system	
wiring system	
wiring system	
wiring system	
wiring system	
wiring system	
wiring system	
wiring system	
wiring system	
wiring system	
wiring system	
wiring system	